

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01502685 9















# RECORDS OF THE CAPE COLONY

*From FEBRUARY 1793 to DECEMBER 1796.*





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

HSAf  
T374r

# RECORDS

OF THE

# CAPE COLONY

*From FEBRUARY 1793 to DECEMBER 1796.*

COPIED FOR THE CAPE GOVERNMENT, FROM THE  
MANUSCRIPT DOCUMENTS IN THE PUBLIC  
RECORD OFFICE, LONDON,

BY  
GEORGE McCALL THEAL, LL.D.,  
COLONIAL HISTORIOGRAPHER.

46901  
30/10/99

PRINTED FOR  
THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CAPE COLONY.

1897.



RECEIVED

ON 11 NOV 1914

THE LONDON LANCET

LONDON :

PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,  
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

## PREFACE.

---

THE documents in this volume have been copied as carefully as possible, and no changes have been made in either the spelling, the punctuation, or the use of capital letters. Most of the originals are in perfect preservation, but in a few the ink has faded, and the corners of a few others have been torn off. This is the cause of the omission of words here and there in the correspondence between Major General Craig and the Court of Justice concerning the mode of inflicting capital punishment.

With regard to the titles of the officials in England, it should be remembered that only since the 12th of June 1854 has there been a Secretary of State exclusively for the colonies. In 1793 and during the early months of 1794 the colonies were under the direction of the Secretary of State for the Home Department. The Right Honourable Henry Dundas, afterwards Viscount Melville, filled that office, and the post of Under Secretary was occupied by Mr., subsequently Sir, Evan Nepean. On the 11th of July 1794 a new department, that of Secretary of State for War, was created, and both the gentlemen here named were transferred to it. The direction of the colonies passed over with them, an arrangement which was first formally recognised on the 17th of March 1801, when Lord Hobart succeeded Mr. Dundas, with the title of Secretary of State for the War and Colonial Department. In 1795 Mr. Nepean became Secretary of the Admiralty, and was succeeded as Under Secretary for War by Mr. William Huskisson, previously Chief Clerk in the office.

GEO. M. THEAL.

LONDON,  
*August*, 1897.



# LETTERS

THESE LETTERS, IN THE ORIGINAL HAND OF THE AUTHOR, ARE  
THE PROPERTY OF THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
AND ARE NOT TO BE LOANED OR REPRODUCED IN ANY MANNER  
WITHOUT THE PERMISSION OF THE LIBRARY. THE LIBRARY  
RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REMOVE OR DESTROY ANY  
COPIES OF THESE LETTERS AT ANY TIME.  
THESE LETTERS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE LIBRARY OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO AND ARE NOT TO BE LOANED OR  
REPRODUCED IN ANY MANNER WITHOUT THE PERMISSION  
OF THE LIBRARY. THE LIBRARY RESERVES THE RIGHT  
TO REMOVE OR DESTROY ANY COPIES OF THESE  
LETTERS AT ANY TIME.

CHICAGO, ILL.

## CONTENTS.

DATE		PAGE
1793.		
2 Feb.	Extract from a Letter from Lord Grenville to Lord Auckland	1
8 Feb.	Letter from Lord Auckland to Mr. Fagel . . . . .	1
Feb.	Extract from a Proclamation of General Dumouriez . . . .	3
12 Feb.	Extract from a Letter from Lord Auckland to Lord Grenville	3
22 Feb.	” ” ”	4
7 March.	Extract from the Resolutions of the States General of the Netherlands . . . . .	4
12 March.	Extract from a Letter from Lord Auckland to Lord Grenville	7
13 March.	Letter from Lord Auckland to Lord Grenville . . . . .	7
22 March.	Extract from a Letter from Lord Grenville to Lord Auckland	8
29 March.	Extract from a Letter from Lord Auckland to Lord Grenville	8
30 March.	Note from Mr. P. J. Guepin to Lord Auckland . . . . .	8
9 April.	Extract from a Letter from the Embassy at the Hague to the Foreign Office, London . . . . .	10
23 April.	Letter from the Secretary of the Home Department to Lord Grenville . . . . .	10
April.	Letter from Lord Grenville to Lord Auckland . . . . .	11
23 May.	Note from Mr. P. J. Guepin to Lord Auckland . . . . .	12
1794.		
16 April.	Letter from Mr. William Eliot to Lord Grenville! . . . .	16
1795.		
4 Jan.	Letter from Sir Francis Baring to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	17
12 Jan.	” ” ”	19
25 Jan.	Letter from Captain John Blankett to Mr. Evan Nepean . .	23
1 Feb.	Letter from Lord Grenville to the Duke of York and Albany	26
7 Feb.	Order from the Prince of Orange to the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. . . . .	28
”	Order from the Prince of Orange to the Commanding Officer by Sea at the Cape of Good Hope . . . . .	29
9 Feb.	Extracts from a Memorandum by Captain Blankett . . . .	29
16 Feb.	Instructions from the Horse Guards to Captain Blankett . .	30
”	” ” ”	31



DATE		PAGE
1795.		
17 Feb.	Letter from Captain Blankett to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	31
21 Feb.	Instructions from the Horse Guards to Captain Blankett .	32
22 Feb.	Memorandum by Major-General J. H. Craig . . . . .	32
23 Feb.	Letter from the Horse Guards to Major General Craig . .	33
25 Feb.	Letter from Commodore Blankett to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	34
26 Feb.	" " " "	34
28 Feb.	Extract from a Letter from Commodore Blankett to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	35
11 March.	Extract from a Letter from Major-General Craig to Mr. William Huskisson. . . . .	35
14 March.	Extracts from a Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	35
21 March.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	37
4 May.	Instructions from the Horse Guards to General Clarke .	38
"	" " " "	40
12 June.	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken to Admiral Elphinstone	40
13 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig to Commissioner Sluysken. . . . .	41
"	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken to Admiral Elphinstone	43
14 June.	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken and the Council to Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig . . . . .	44
"	Letter from Colonel Gordon to Admiral Elphinstone . .	45
"	Letter from Lieut.-Col. Mackenzie to General Craig . .	46
15 June.	Narrative by Captain Hardy . . . . .	48
"	Letter from General Craig to General Clarke . . . . .	50
16 June.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	51
"	" " " "	52
"	" " " "	56
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to General Clarke . .	57
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Captain Dekker . .	57
"	Journal kept by Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	58
17 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	60
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Governor Brooke . .	63
18 June.	Declaration by General Craig . . . . .	64
19 June.	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken and the Council to General Craig. . . . .	65
20 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig to Commissioner Sluysken. . . . .	66
21 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Commissioner Sluysken	69
"	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken and the Council to Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	71

## ix

DATE		PAGE
1795.		
22 June.	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken and the Council to Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig . . . .	72
23 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Commissioner Sluysken	73
24 June.	Address by the British Commanders. . . . .	74
25 June.	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken and the Council to Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig . . . .	76
"	Letter from the Burgher Councillors to Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig . . . . .	76
26 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig to Com- missioner Sluysken and the Council . . . . .	77
27 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	80
"	" " " "	81
"	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas	83
"	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken and the Council to Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig . . . .	83
"	Letter from Mr. John Pringle to Governor Brooke . . .	85
28 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	86
	Translation of Intercepted Despatches . . . . .	86
"	Proclamation by Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	90
29 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig to Com- missioner Sluysken and the Council . . . . .	91
"	" " " "	92
"	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken and the Council to Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	97
30 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Commissioner Sluysken and the Council of Policy. . . . .	97
2 July.	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken and the Council of Policy to Admiral Elphinstone and General Craig. .	98
3 July.	Letter from Major-General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. . . . .	99
"	" " " "	100
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	102
4 July.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. .	106
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	108
12 July.	Letter from General Clarke to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas	109
13 July.	" " " "	110
	Return of Assistance forwarded from St. Helena. . . .	111
26 July.	Letter from General Clarke to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	112
18 Aug.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	113
	Return of Killed and Wounded . . . . .	117



DATE		PAGE
1795.		
9 Sept.	Address of the British Commanders to the Inhabitants of the Colony . . . . .	117
12 Sept.	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken to the British Commanders . . . . .	119
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. . . . .	119
	Journal of Proceedings from 17 June to 14 September. . . . .	122
	Return of Killed and Wounded on 14 September . . . . .	126
14 Sept.	Letter from Commissioner Sluysken to General Clarke . . . . .	126
"	Letter from General Clarke to Commissioner Sluysken . . . . .	127
16 Sept.	Terms of the Capitulation of the Colony . . . . .	127
"	Letter from General Clarke to Commissioner Sluysken. . . . .	131
	Return of Killed and Wounded Seamen . . . . .	131
18 Sept.	Letter from the British Commanders to the Inhabitants of Swellendam . . . . .	131
	Revenue Returns from 1 Sept. 1793 to 31 August 1795 . . . . .	132
19 Sept.	Letter from Commodore Blankett to Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	135
	Description of the Public Buildings at Simonstown . . . . .	136
	Account of the Principal Productions of the Colony . . . . .	137
19 Sept.	Proclamation by the British Commanders . . . . .	140
20 Sept.	Inventory of Property surrendered . . . . .	141
"	Letter from General Clarke to Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	147
"	Letter from Major-General Craig to Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	147
21 Sept.	Letter from Major-General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. . . . .	148
22 Sept.	Address of the British Commanders to the Colonists . . . . .	153
"	Letter from Major-General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. . . . .	154
23 Sept.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. . . . .	157
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . . . .	159
"	Letter from General Clarke to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	160
24 Sept.	" " "	163
26 Sept.	Letter from Major-General Craig to General Clarke . . . . .	165
	Memorandum on the Condition of the Colony . . . . .	167
30 Sept.	Appointment of Major-General Craig as Commandant . . . . .	175
"	Proclamation by General Clarke and Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	176
	Return of Probable Civil List from 1 Oct. 1795 to 30 Sept. 1796 . . . . .	177
4 Oct.	Order issued by Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	178
7 Oct.	Proclamation by the British Commanders . . . . .	178
"	" " "	179
9 Oct.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	182
10 Oct.	Proclamation by the British Commanders . . . . .	184
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. . . . .	185

## xi

DATE		PAGE
1795.		
11 Oct.	Proclamation by the British Commanders . . . . .	187
"	Letter from General Clarke to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas	189
12 Oct.	Letter from General Clarke and Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	191
"	Schedule of Property belonging to the Dutch East India Company . . . . .	193
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	194
15 Oct.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Captain Stanhope . .	195
"	Letter from C. Seward to Captain Spranger . . . . .	195
"	Letter from Captain Stanhope to Admiral Elphinstone . .	195
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Captain Stanhope . .	196
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. .	196
"	" " " "	196
"	Letter from the British Commanders to the several Landdrosts	197
"	Proclamation by the British Commanders . . . . .	199
"	" " " "	200
"	Regulations for licensing Winehouses . . . . .	201
16 Oct.	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	202
"	Letter from the Members of the Council of Justice to General Craig . . . . .	203
20 Oct.	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	206
"	" " " "	207
29 Oct.	Letter from the Burghers of Graaff-Reinet to General Craig . . . . .	208
30 Oct.	Letter from the War Office to Major-General Craig . . .	211
"	Letter from the War Office to Vice-Admiral Elphinstone .	212
"	Proclamation by the British Commanders . . . . .	212
"	Conditions of Auctioneers' Licenses . . . . .	214
"	Return of Requirements for Slaves . . . . .	216
"	Memorandum relative to the Governor's Salary . . . .	217
"	Return of Duties on Imports and Exports . . . . .	218
7 Nov.	Letter from General Craig to the President and Members of the Court of Justice . . . . .	219
8 Nov.	Memorial of Officers to General Clarke . . . . .	221
10 Nov.	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	222
12 Nov.	Memorial of General Clarke to the King . . . . .	222
Nov.	Letter from General Clarke to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas	224
12 Nov.	Instructions to Commodore Blankett . . . . .	225
"	Letter from General Clarke to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas	228
13 Nov.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. .	231
14 Nov.	Letter from General Clarke to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas	232
15 Nov.	" " " "	233
23 Nov.	Letter from General Craig to C. D. Gerotz and the Burgher Officers of Graaff-Reinet . . . . .	234
30 Nov.	Return of Revenue received to Date . . . . .	237
3 Dec.	Letter from Commodore Blankett to General Craig . . .	237

DATE		PAGE
1795.		
7 Dec.	List of Arrival of Ships in Table Bay since 16 September . . .	238
	Memorandum by Mr. W. S. van Ryneveld . . . . .	240
16 Dec.	Letter from General Craig to Commodore Blankett . . .	252
	Observations on the Revenue . . . . .	255
18 Dec.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas	260
23 Dec.	Letter from " " " " " " " " " " " "	265
"	Letter from Commodore Blankett to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	266
"	" " " " " " " " " " " "	268
27 Dec.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas	268
"	" " " " " " " " " " " "	277
"	" " " " " " " " " " " "	280
"	" " " " " " " " " " " "	283
"	" " " " " " " " " " " "	286
"	" " " " " " " " " " " "	289
"	Memorial of General Craig to the King . . . . .	293
31 Dec.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas	295
"	" " " " " " " " " " " "	296
"	Census Returns for 1795 . . . . .	296
1796.		
1 Jan.	Appointment of Inspector of Public Property . . . . .	297
7 Jan.	Letter from General Craig to the President and Members of the Court of Justice . . . . .	298
12 Jan.	Letter from Commodore Blankett to Lord Hawkesbury . . .	300
14 Jan.	Letter from the Court of Justice to General Craig . . .	302
15 Jan.	Letter from Captain Stanhope to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	309
16 Jan.	Letter from the War Office to General Clarke . . . . .	311
"	Letter from the War Office to Admiral Elphinstone . . .	313
"	Letter from the War Office to General Craig . . . . .	315
20 Jan.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	318
22 Jan.	Letter from the War Office to General Craig . . . . .	319
23 Jan.	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	319
27 Jan.	Letter from General Craig to the Court of Justice . . .	320
2 Feb.	Letter from the Court of Justice to General Craig . . .	321
4 Feb.	Letter from General Craig to the Court of Justice . . .	324
6 Feb.	Letter from the Governor-General and Council of Bengal to General Craig. . . . .	325
12 Feb.	Letter from Evan Nepean, Esqre., to Admiral Elphinstone .	325
14 Feb.	Letter from the War Office to General Craig . . . . .	326
"	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	327
"	" " " " " " " " " " " "	329
17 Feb.	Letter from Commodore Blankett to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	331
"	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	332
4 March.	Letter from Commodore Blankett to Evan Nepean, Esqre. .	333



*Contents.*

xiii

DATE		PAGE
1796.		
8 March.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	335
"	"	336
"	Letter from Commodore Blankett to General Craig . . .	339
14 March.	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	341
16 March.	Letter from Commodore Blankett to General Craig . . .	344
21 March.	Instructions by Admiral Elphinstone . . . . .	347
	Revenue and Expenditure from 1 Oct. 1795 to 31 March 1796	348
	List of the Arrival of Ships in Table Bay . . . . .	352
12 April.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	353
13 April.	Letter from Commodore Blankett to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	357
14 April.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	357
15 April.	Letter from the War Office to General Craig . . . . .	359
"	"	361
18 April.	Letter from Captain Winthrop to Admiral Elphinstone . .	362
19 April.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	363
20 April.	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	366
21 April.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	368
23 April.	Extract from a Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . . . .	370
25 April.	Letter from General Craig to the Burgher Councillors. . .	370
27 April.	Letter from the Burgher Councillors to General Craig. . .	372
28 April.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	372
"	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	375
30 April.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	375
12 May.	"	378
13 May.	Letter from the Burgher Senate to General Craig . . .	379
31 May.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Admiral Rainier . . .	380
	Information obtained from two Seamen . . . . .	382
	Information obtained from a French Officer . . . . .	383
	Information obtained from four French Seamen . . . . .	384
8 June.	Letter from the War Office to General Craig . . . . .	385
18 June.	"	385
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	386
"	Letter from the Rev. S. Cole to Admiral Elphinstone . . .	388
21 June.	Letter from General Craig to the Burgher Senate and the Landdrosts . . . . .	389
24 June.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	391
25 June.	"	393
5 July.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	396
6 July.	"	399
8 July.	"	400
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	402

DATE	PAGE
1796.	
10 July.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 403
"	" " " 405
16 July.	" " " 407
July.	Letter from Messrs. Fehrszen & Co. to General Craig . 408
28 July.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 411
29 July.	" " " 411
30 July.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . 412
"	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 415
1 Aug.	Letter from General Craig to Admiral Elphinstone . 421
3 Aug.	Letter from the War Office to Major-General Francis Dundas 421
"	Letter from the War Office to Major-General Craig . 422
"	" " " 423
"	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 423
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . 425
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to General Craig . 426
"	Letter from General Craig to William Huskisson, Esqre. . 426
4 Aug.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . 427
8 Aug.	Letter from the War Office to Major-General Craig . 428
16 Aug.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Admiral Lucas . 428
"	" " " 429
"	Letter from Admiral Lucas to Admiral Elphinstone . 429
17 Aug.	" " " 430
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Admiral Lucas . 430
"	Articles of Capitulation of the Fleet under Admiral Lucas . 431
19 Aug.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 433
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . 437
"	List of Surrendered Ships . . . 438
"	List of British Ships at Saldanha Bay . . . 439
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . 439
20 Aug.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 442
29 Aug.	" " " 445
30 Aug.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . 450
4 Sept.	Instructions given by General Craig to Major King . 451
"	Letter from General Craig to Major King . 453
6 Sept.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 456
8 Sept.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . 458
9 Sept.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 459
21 Sept.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . 460
22 Sept.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 461
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . 463
30 Sept.	Returns of Revenue and Expenditure . . . 464
1 Oct.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas. 464
4 Oct.	" " " 465

DATE		PAGE
1796.		
4 Oct.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to General Craig . . .	467
5 Oct.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	468
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Rear-Admiral Pringle .	469
21 Oct.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	471
26 Oct.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	472
31 Oct.	" " "	475
1 Nov.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	477
"	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre. .	477
12 Nov.	Letter from some Burghers of Graaff-Reinet to General Craig	478
13 Nov.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	482
"	Letter from some Burghers of Graaff-Reinet to General Craig	483
14 Nov.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas.	485
"	" " "	485
20 Nov.	Letter from the War Office to General Craig . . .	487
"	" " "	488
"	Letter from Gen. Craig to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas .	489
"	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	494
2 Dec.	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	494
11 Dec.	Letter from Captain Blankett to the Right Hon. Henry Dundas . . . . .	496
17 Dec.	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	496
27 Dec.	Letter from Mr. F. R. Bresler to General Craig . . .	497
28 Dec.	Proclamation by General Craig . . . . .	501
31 Dec.	Letter from General Craig to the Burghers of Agter Bruins- hoogte and Zuurveld . . . . .	502





## RECORDS OF THE CAPE COLONY.

---

*Extract from a Letter from LORD GRENVILLE, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, to LORD AUCKLAND, Ambassador Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Hague.*

WHITEHALL, February 2nd, 1793.

I transmit to your Excellency copies of some Papers which have been received from the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors of the East India Company, in order that you may communicate confidentially, and without delay, with the Dutch Ministers on this subject, which you will readily conceive to be of the highest importance to the interests of our East India Company. It is highly probable that means might be found at no very remote period to send a number of troops to the Cape from St. Helena, where they might be replaced by recruits going out from hence. But it would be necessary that the fullest concert should be established on this point which may be of the utmost consequence to the interests of both countries.

---

*Confidential Letter from LORD AUCKLAND to the  
GREFFIER FAGEL.*

LA HAYE, le 8 Fevr., 1793.

MONSIEUR,—Dans une dépêche en date du 2 de ce mois, Lord Grenville me charge d'entrer en communication confidentielle avec le Gouvernement de cette République, relativement à certains points d'une importance majeure pour les intérêts des Compagnies des Indes Orientales des deux Pays.

Il a été écrit à St. Hélène et au Cap par des vaisseaux qui ont

fait voile des Dunes le 27 Décembre et le 20 Janvier, pour informer les Gouvernemens respectifs Anglois et Hollandois de ces Etablissements de la situation critique des affaires en Europe, pour avertir les vaisseaux qui sont sur leur retour, afin qu'ils fussent sur leur garde, et pour prendre d'autres précautions pour leur sûreté. On continue à donner à ces importans objets l'attention nécessaire, et j'ai lieu de croire qu'on se dispose à prendre des mesures ultérieurs.

Les Directeurs de la Compagnie Angloise ont profité de cette occasion pour exposer aux Ministres de sa Majesté que "dans la situation actuelle de l'Inde il ne paroît pas que l'on ait rien à craindre si ce n'est d'une force Européenne, que devrait être préalablement rassamblée à l'Isle de France, ou à l'Isle Bourbon, à moins que la France ne pût s'emparer du Cap de Bonne Espérance. Ces Isles dépendent presque entièrement du Cap pour leur approvisionnement, et *il seroit essentiel de défendre cet approvisionnement sans délai.* Mais il est à craindre que dans l'intervalle le Cap ne puisse être pris par des Forces très peu considérables, la Compagnie Hollandoise ayant jugé apropos de diminuer tellement les siennes que le nombre de Troupes au Cap n'excède gueres, à ce qu'on assure, cent hommes, et il regne aussi de grandes dissensions dans cette Colonie. Dans de telles circonstances on désireroit ardemment qu'on prit quelque mesure efficace pour la sûreté du Cap."

Lord Grenville remarque à ce sujet "qu'on pourroit probablement trouver moyen, dans un assez court délai, d'envoyer au Cap un nombre de Troupes de Ste. Helène, ou elles pourroient être remplacées par des recrues qu'on y enverroit d'Angleterre. Mais il seroit nécessaire que le plus parfait concert fut établi sur cet article, qui pourra être de la plus grande conséquence pour les deux Pays."

Je vous prie, Monsieur, de communiquer cette lettre confidentiellement, et sur le champ, de la manière la plus analogue à ce qui en fait le contenu.

J'ai l'honneur, &c.,

(Signé) AUCKLAND.

---



*Extract from a Proclamation of GENERAL DUMOURIEZ to the  
BATAVIANS.*

*Fevrier, 1793.*

PEUPLE BATAVE: Le Stathouder, qui d'après les principes Républicains ne devrait être que votre Capitaine Général, qui ne devrait exercer que pour votre bonheur le pouvoir dont vous l'avez revêtu subordonnément aux volontés et aux décisions de votre République, vous tient dans l'oppression et dans l'esclavage.

Nous entrons en Hollande comme amis des Bataves, et comme ennemis irréconciliables de la Maison d'Orange. Son joug vous paraît trop insupportable pour que votre choix soit douteux. Ne voyez vous pas que ce Demi-Despote qui vous tyrannise, sacrifie à son Intérêt Personnel, les Intérêts les plus solides de votre République? Ne vous a-t-il pas engagé en 1782 à rompre avec une perfidie déshonorante le Traité d'alliance que vous aviez conclu avec Nous. Depuis lors n'a-t-il pas toujours favorisé le Commerce Anglais aux dépens du vôtre? Ne livre-t-il pas en ce moment vos Etablissemens les plus importants, le Cap de Bonne Esperance, l'Isle de Ceylon, et tout votre commerce des Indes, à la seule nation dont vous avez à craindre l'incessante Rivalité! Croyez vous que les Anglais, insatiables de Puissance et d'Or, vous rendent jamais ces Places Importantes, qui achèvent de leur assurer l'Empire de l'Inde? Non Bataves, vous ne reprendrez votre Rang parmi les Premières Nations Maritimes, que lorsque vous serez Libres. Renvoyez en Allemagne cette Maison Ambitieuse, qui depuis cent ans vous sacrifie à son orgueil.

(Signé) Le Général en chef de l'armée de la  
République Française,

DUMOURIEZ.

---

*Extract from a Letter from LORD AUCKLAND to  
LORD GRENVILLE.*

*HAGUE, 12th February, 1793.*

The Baron de Nagell has transmitted to the Dutch Ministers a copy of the letter which, with your Lordship's approbation, he wrote on the 6th instant to the Governor of the Cape. This step is

seen in a right point of view by the Dutch Ministers, as a service which may eventually be of great importance. The Directors of the East India Company had already been required to assemble here, in consequence of my letter of the 8th instant relative to the Cape, and for various other considerations resulting from the present state of affairs.

---

*Extract from a Letter from LORD AUCKLAND to  
LORD GRENVILLE.*

HAGUE, 22nd Feb., 1793.

This evening a Deputation from the Dutch East India Company attended me to say that a general committee was summoned from Zeeland and from Amsterdam, to meet here next week, in order to submit to His Majesty's Ministers certain propositions respecting the convoy of vessels and the security of the Settlements of the Republic at the Cape of Good Hope and in the East Indies. In the course of conversation it appeared that the number of troops at the Cape is about eight hundred, which is very considerably beyond what had been reported to us.

---

*Extract uit het Register der Resolutien van de Hoog Mogende Heeren  
Staaten Generaal der Vereenigde Nederlanden.*

Jovis den 7<sup>en</sup> Maart 1793.

Is gehoord het Rapport van de Heeren van Welderen, en andere haar Hoog Mogende Gedeputeerden tot de Zaaken van de Oost Indische Compagnie, hebbende, in gevolge en tot voldoeninge van Derselver Resolutie Commissoriaal van den 8 der gepasseerde Maand February, geëxamineerd een Missive van Lord Auckland, Extraordinaris Ambassadeur en Plenipotentiaris van Syne Groot Britannische Majesteit, geschreeven alhier in 's Haage ten zelven dage, geaddresseerd aan den Griffier Fagel, raakende eenige Pointen van het grootste gewigt voor de belangen van de wederzydsche Oost Indische Compagnien in de teegenwoordige Critique tydsomstandigheden.

Waarop gedelibereerd en ingenoomen zijnde de Consideratien

en het Advis van Bewindhebberen van de Generaale Geöctroyeerde Oost Indische Compagnie deeser Landen, Is goedgevonden en verstaan, dat ten einde alle Voorzorg te neemen, opdat l'Isle de France of het Eiland Bourbon niet werden geproviandeerd van Cabo de Goede Hoop, Bewindhebberen van de Oost Indische Compagnie ter Preesidiaale Kamer Zeeland zullen worden aangeschreeven, om daadelyke en onverwylde Ordres aan het Gouvernement aldaar te doen afgaan, opdat door hetzelfde behoorlyke zorge werde gedraagen, en efficacieuselyk werde belet, dat geene Vivres of eenige andere Middelen van Subsistentie van Cabo de Goede Hoop voornoemd naar het voorsz. Eiland werden afgescheept of verzonden.

Dat wyders, met opzigt tot het neemen van kragtdaadige Maatregulen voor de zekerheid van Cabo de Goede Hoop, aan gemelden Lord Auckland, tot antwoord op desselvs voorsz. Missive zal worden te kennen gegeven, dat, ofschoon de Militaire Magt, thans aldaar voor handen zynde, op verre na niet genoegzaam zoude zyn, om aan eene Europeesche Magt het hoofd te bieden, waartoe ten minsten 5 à 6000 man zouden vereischt worden, welke de Oost Indische Compagnie deeser Landen buiten Staat is aldaar op den duur te kunnen aanhouden, het er nogthans zeer verre van daan is dat het tegenwoordig Guarnisoen op het voorsz. Etablissement slegts zoude bestaan uit honderd personen, aangezien in gevolge de laatste bepaaing van het Bewind is goedgevonden hetzelfde te brengen op 400 Artilleristen en 600 Man Infanterie, en dus te zaamen op een getal van duizend Militairen, welk getal dan ook, volgens de laatst ontvangen berichten, aldaar voorhanden was.

Dat ook de Compagnie tot nu toe niet geïnformeerd is van de verregaande Oneenigheden, welke in die Colonie zouden plaats hebben, zoo dat de informatien ten dien opzigte aan het Ministerie van Syne Groot Britannische Majesteit gegeven, niet alleszints naauwkeurig zyn geweest.

Dat, aangezien het echter in de tegenwoordige Critique Tyds Omstandigheden van de uiterste noodzaakelykheid is, kragt-daadige Maatregulen te neemen voor de zekerheid van Cabo de Goede Hoop, waartoe de Neederlandsche Oost Indische Compagnie, door eenen Zaamenloop van ongelukkige Omstandigheden van haaren kant, volstrekt buiten Staat is, aan meergemelden Lord Auckland wyders zal worden te kennen gegeven, dat men



van deese zyde geneegen is, om in dit opzigt met het Groot Britannische Ministerie in het volmaakste Concert te werk te gaan, en dienvolgende de daartoe aangeboden hulpe gaarne zal aanneemen.

Dat men echter niet kan nalaaten, eenigzints in twyffel te trekken, of het Voorstel, dien aangaande gedaan, om eenige Troupes van St. Helena naar Cabo de Goede Hoop te zenden, wel ten eenemaal zoude beantwoorden aan het oogmerk, het behoud naamentlyk van dien Uithoek, aangezien er niet alleen een geruimen tyd zoude worden vereischt, alvorens de Ordres daar toe uit Engeland naar St. Helena zouden kunnen worden overgebracht, maar ook voor en aleer de Troupes, na het ontvangen dier Ordres, in gereedheid zouden kunnen zyn, om van daar ingescheept, en naar de plaats hunner destinatie getransporteerd te worden, maar dat men ook niet geheel zonder bekommering is, dat de Militaire Magt, welke op St. Helena zoude kunnen gemist worden, niet genoegzaam zoude bevonden worden, om de Caab in volkoomen veiligheid te stellen.

Dat haar Hoog Mogende dus van gedagten zouden zyn, dat een aanzienlyke Zee Magt mogelyk een prompter en geschikter middel zoude weezen om het meergemelde Etablissement teegen eenen Vyandelyken aanval te dekken: weshalven haar Hoog Mogende meergemelden Lord Auckland verzoeken, desselvs Goede Officien, waarvan Hoogstdezelve dagelyks de goede Vruchten ondervinden, by het Ministerie van Syne Groot Britannische Majesteit te willen aanwenden, ten einde met zoo veel Spoed als mogelyk zal zyn, zoodanig Secours van Oorlog Scheepen van de Navale Magt van Hoogstdezelve Syne Majesteit moge worden afgezonden, en derwaards geëxpédiëerd, als met de Omstandigheeden en andere Schikkingen, die het voorsz. Ministerie reeds zoude mogen hebben beraamd, of nog zoude willen maaken, meest overeenkomstig zal geoordeeld worden; dog dat, byaldien het meergemelde Ministerie zulks niet konde bewilligen, haar Hoog Mogende als dan de aangeboden Hulp Troupes van St. Helena met dankbaarheid zullen aanneemen.

En zal Extract van deese haar Hoog Mogende Resolutie door den Griffier Fagel aan meergemelden Lord Auckland worden ter hand gesteld; zullende gelyk Extract van deese haar Hoog Mogende Resolutie gezonden worden aan den Heere van Nagell, haar Hoog Mogende Extraordinaris Envoyé en Plenipotentiaris

aan het Hov van Syne Groot Britannische Majesteit, om te strekken tot desselvs informatie, en het verzoek, aan het Ministerie van hoogstgedagte Syne Majesteit in voege voorschreeven te doen, ook van Syne kant, uit den Naam van haar Hoog Mogende voor te draagen.

(Geteekend) W. N. PESTERS.

Accordeert met voorsz. Register.

(Geteekend) H. FAGEL.

---

*Extract from a Despatch from LORD AUCKLAND to  
LORD GRENVILLE.*

HAGUE, 12th March, 1793.

Your Lordship will recollect that on the breaking out of the war I transmitted to the States General a translation of your Instruction to me respecting the measures to be taken for the security of the Cape of Good Hope, and for the mutual protection to be given by the two countries to the trading vessels from the East Indies. The Dutch East India Directors have not given an answer as to the first of these Points.

---

*Despatch from LORD AUCKLAND to LORD GRENVILLE.*

HAGUE, 13th March, 1793.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to enclose a copy and translation of a Resolution of the States General. It may be considered as an answer to the letter which I wrote on the 8th February to the Greffier Fagel, pursuant to your Lordship's Instructions to me on various points connected with the Interests of the two East India Companies and of our possessions in the East Indies. I have &c.

(Signed) AUCKLAND.

---

*Extract from a Despatch from LORD GRENVILLE to  
LORD AUCKLAND.*

WHITEHALL, March 22nd, 1793.

Whatever can be done for the protection of the Cape will be an object of the serious and early attention of His Majesty's Government.

---

*Extract from a Letter from LORD AUCKLAND to  
LORD GRENVILLE.*

HAGUE, 29th March, 1793.

A Deputation from the Dutch East India Company called on me this evening, to express a strong desire to be aided, either by His Majesty's vessels or by the Troops of the East India Company, in the important point of keeping possession of the Cape. They further entreated me to obtain some answer as to what might be expected. They also wish to avail themselves of any convoy that may be sailing to the East India Settlements.

---

*Note from MR. P. J. GUEPIN, Chief Advocate of the Dutch East  
India Company, to LORD AUCKLAND.*

La Compagnie des Indes Orientales Hollandoise aiant été informée par un Extrait de la Resolution de Leur Hautes Puissances Les Etats Généraux des Provinces Unies du 7 de ce mois, que ceux ci avoient déclaré à son Excellence Milord Auckland Ambassadeur Extraordinaire et Plenipotentiaire de La Cour Britannique, que Leur Hautes Puissances s'étoient trouvés pénétrées de la nécessité de prendre dans les circonstances actuelles de La Republique des Mesures efficaces pour la sureté du Cap de Bonne Espérance, que de leur coté Elles étoient très disposées à établir sur cet article le plus parfait concert avec Le Ministere de la dite Cour et qu'elles acceptoient très volontiers l'offre, qui leur avoit été faite à cet effet dans la note confidentielle de Monsieur l'Ambassadeur.

Le Soussigné Avocat de La Compagnie des Indes Orientales a

l'honneur d'informer son Excellence, que cette Compagnie se trouvant actuellement dans le cas d'envoyer des dépêches au susdit Cap de Bonne Espérance : elle désireroit ardamment de pouvoir communiquer à ses Ministres dans le dit Etablissement quelques détails relatifs à cet objet.

Pour cet effet la Compagnie prend la liberté de solliciter particulièrement Monsieur L'Ambassadeur de bien vouloir lui communiquer, s'il y auroit quelqu' apparence que La Cour Britannique détachât quelques Vaisseaux de Guerre pour garantir Le Cap de Bonne Espérance contre une invasion ennemie, à quel Nombre pourroit se monter ce secours et à quel terme environ l'on pourroit compter qu'il y fut expédié, le tout afin d'avertir les Ministres au Cap de se préparer à accueillir ces Vaisseaux et à leur procurer tout l'assistance possible.

La Compagnie sollicite en outre de recevoir, s'il étoit possible, quelques renseignemens, à quel nombre à peu près pourroient se monter les Troupes de terre, lesquelles Lord Grenville a fait espérer que l'on pourroit dans un assez court délai envoyer de St. Helene au susdit Cap de Bonne Esperance, afin de pouvoir donner les ordres necessaires au Ministere de La Compagnie, pour les y recevoir et pour leur procurer le Logement convenable.

Et comme enfin Monsieur L'Ambassadeur a bien voulu aussi déclarer, il y a quelque tems à la Compagnie que lors qu'il y auroit un Convoi de Vaisseaux de Guerre Anglois d'arreté pour L'Inde, les Vaisseaux de la Compagnie Hollandoise auroient la faculté d'en profiter ; cette Compagnie a l'honneur d'informer Milord Auckland qu'elle se trouve actuellement dans le cas d'avoir quelques Navires prêts à faire voile, et que par conséquent il seroit pour elle de la derniere importance d'être instruite, quand il conviendrait à la Cour Britannique de mettre son escadre armée en mer, afin que l'on puisse prendre ici ses mesures en conséquence.

(Signé) P. J. GUEPIN.

LA HAYE, ce 30 Mars 1793.

---



*Extract from a Letter from the SECRETARY to the AMBASSADOR  
at the Hague to the Foreign Office, London.*

HAGUE, 9th April, 1793.

The Dutch East India Company have directed the four inclosed Duplicates of despatches to be confided to Lord Auckland, with a request that they may be forwarded by the first occasion from England to the respective Governors of the Cape &c. They contain orders to the Governors "d'agir du plus parfait concert avec l'Angleterre pour garantir les possessions dans l'Inde contre l'Ennemi commun."

---

*Letter from the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS, Secretary  
of State for the Home Department, to LORD GRENVILLE.*

WHITEHALL, 23rd April, 1793.

MY LORD,—Mr. Nepean has laid before me a Letter from Mr. Aust to him, enclosing an Extract of a Letter from Lord Auckland to your Lordship, dated Hague 29 March 1793, and likewise enclosing a Note from the Dutch East India Company, dated 30th March, containing some Propositions respecting the Cape of Good Hope.

The preservation of the Cape of Good Hope is an object of so much importance, both to Holland and Great Britain, it is impossible for this Country to view with indifference any circumstance that can endanger the safety of that Settlement, and therefore, before making any particular Answer to the requisition of the Dutch East India Company on that Subject, I would wish your Lordship to inform me, by means of Lord Auckland, what is the Force now at the Cape, either Naval or Military, what is conceived to be sufficient for rendering the Possession of it perfectly secure, how far there is reason to confide in a full Supply of Provisions and other Stores upon the Island, either for Troops or Ships of War, and how far the Dutch are disposed to allow a Depôt of British Troops to be placed at the Cape, either for its own Defence, or for acting offensively from it, if in the course of the War any such Measure should be thought expedient.

On the subject of Convoy, I have had repeated Conversations with Lord Chatham. There is every disposition to give aid to the Dutch in that respect, and the Commanders of British Vessels have direction to give every protection to the Commerce of our allies, and I should suppose that in so far as concerns the homeward bound Ships from the Cape, or St. Helena, the Dutch Trade will find no difficulty in taking the benefit of those Convoys which are appropriated for the protection of our own East India Trade. It is more difficult to form any precise measure with regard to the outward bound Trade, for your Lordship knows that as the Trading Vessels of this Country sail often under the Convoy of Ships destined ultimately for other Services, and it would be impossible in such cases to give long warning to the Merchants of the benefit they may derive from Ships of War so circumstanced, without at the same time promulgating to every Person the destination of our Fleets, than which nothing could be more adverse to the Interests of the Country. Upon this subject therefore, I can only answer, that if Lord Auckland could with some precision inform us from time to time when the Dutch Trade to the East Indies was likely to sail, I dare say it might be possible with proper attention to give them much aid for taking advantage of the Convoys provided for the safety of our own East India Ships. At least it occurs to me, that if I was in possession of such detail as I have referred to, I might be able in my own mind to combine it with the periods of our own Ships sailing, so far as to afford much assistance to the East India Trade of the Dutch. From the reasons I have already stated, it would of course be necessary to have it understood that such communication must on both sides be perfectly confidential. I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY DUNDAS.

---

*Letter from LORD GRENVILLE to LORD AUCKLAND.*

WHITEHALL, April 1793.

MY LORD,—I send your Excellency inclosed copy of a letter which I have this day received from Mr. Secretary Dundas, relative to some Propositions from the Dutch East India Company

respecting the Cape of Good Hope, which your Excellency forwarded to me in your Dispatch of the 29th of March last ; and I am to desire that your Excellency will do everything in your power to obtain as speedily as possible and to transmit to me the several Points of Information stated by Mr. Dundas. I have &c.

(Signed) GRENVILLE.

*Note from MR. P. J. GUEPIN to LORD AUCKLAND.*

La Compagnie des Indes Orientales Hollandoise a été informée par la traduction d'une lettre officielle adressée par Mr. Dundas à Lord Grenville, qu'avant de faire une reponse définitive à la Note de la dite Compagnie du 30 Mars dernier, ce Ministre avait désiré de recevoir préalablement par la voie de son Excellence Lord Auckland les renseignemens nécessaires sur les questions suivantes :—

1. Quelle est la force, soit navale, soit Militaire, qui se trouve actuellement au Cap ?

2. Quelle force sera jugée suffisante pour en assurer parfaitement la possession ?

3. Jusqu'à quel point il y a lieu de compter, que cet Etablissement est abondamment pourvu de provisions et d'autres munitions pour les Troupes ou pour les Vaisseaux de Guerre ?

4. Jusqu' à quel point on seroit disposé dans la République de permettre, qu'un corps de Troupes Angloises soit placé au Cap, ou pour sa propre défense, ou pour y être prêts à agir offensivement ailleurs, si pendant la guerre une telle mesure étoit jugée nécessaire ?

La Compagnie des Indes Orientales Hollandoise aiant résumé les différentes questions ci dessus mentionnées, elle a cru nécessaire de comparer avec ces questions la reponse que les Etats Généreaux des Provinces Unies ont faite à Milord Auckland par leur Resolution du 7 Mars dernier sur la Note confidentielle que cet Ambassadeur leur avoit adressée le 8 Février de cette année, et d'après cette comparaison la Compagnie s'est aperçue, que dans la dite Résolution, laquelle a été prise en conséquence des considérations suggérés dans le temps par cette même Compagnie, les Etats Généreaux avoient déjà anticipé en quelque sorte sur

quelques unes des questions comprises dans la lettre de Mr. Dundas, que par conséquent l'on pourra ménager l'attention de ce Ministre en se référant pour la plupart au contenu de la résolution en reponse du 7 Mars susdit.

C'est ainsi, que par rapport à la première question, "qu'elle est la force, soit navale, soit militaire, qui se trouve actuellement au Cap," Leurs Hautes Puissances ont déjà observé dans leur reponse à Milord Auckland, que la Garnison du Cap de Bonne Espérance avoit été réduite à 400 Artilleristes et 600 hommes d'Infanterie, ou en tout à un nombre de mille Militaires, et que ce nombre s'y trouvoit effectivement, d'après les dernières lettres officielles. La Compagnie n'ayant point reçu d'informations ultérieures depuis l'époque du 7 Mars susdit, elle ne se trouve point dans le cas de pouvoir rien ajouter pour réponse à cette première question par rapport à la force Militaire au Cap de Bonne Espérance; quant à la force Navale: comme dans ce moment il ne se trouve aucun Vaisseau de Guerre de la Republique au susdit Cap de Bonne Espérance et que les Vaisseaux de la Compagnie ne sont point armés en Guerre, elle se trouve obligée de déclarer que le Cap est entièrement dépourvu de cette espèce de défense.

A l'égard de la seconde question, "quelle force seroit jugée suffisante pour assurer parfaitement la possession du Cap de Bonne Espérance," il a de même déjà été remarqué par Leurs Hautes Puissances, que la force militaire, qui s'y trouve actuellement, n'est pas à beaucoup près suffisante, pour faire face à une Puissance Européenne, et que pour y être en pleine sureté contre une invasion ennemie de ce genre, il y faudroit avoir au moins un nombre de cinq à six mille hommes armés, et la Compagnie ne trouve aucune raison pour départir de cette réponse, qu'elle avoue pour la sienne dans le sens le plus complet, quoiqu'elle soit hors d'état par un concours de circonstances facheuses d'y entretenir une force aussi redoutable.

Pour ce qui concerne la troisieme demande, "jusqu'à quel point il y a lieu de compter, que cet Etablissement soit abondamment pourvu de provisions et d'autres munitions pour les Troupes ou pour les Vaisseaux de Guerre," La Compagnie observe, que depuis plusieurs années un nombre assez considerable de Troupes a été abondamment pourvu des subsistances nécessaires dans ces contrées fertiles; et que des Vaisseaux de Guerre de plusieurs



Nations Etrangères y ont aussi trouvé pour l'ordinaire des provisions de tout genre ; qu'en outre le Cap de Bonne Espérance a même été dans le cas d'entretenir pendant un assez long espace de temps des Flotes entières, et qu'il n'y a par conséquent aucune raison de douter, que la même chose ne puisse encor avoir lieu dans les conjonctures actuelles, par rapport au vivres et autres provisions pour une force soit navale, soit Militaire.

Mais quant au munitions de Guerre, la Compagnie n'ayant point reçu depuis quelque temps des renseignements officiels du susdit Cap de Bonne Espérance, il lui est impossible d'affirmer positivement, à quoi se monte actuellement l'état des approvisionnemens de ce dernier genre : elle ose cependant se flatter, d'après les envois successifs et d'après les dernières informations, que le Cap se trouve encor abondamment pourvu de toutes sortes de Munitions et surtout de poudre de guerre : il est à remarquer cependant, qu'elle a constitué, il y a quelque temps des Commissaires Généreaux munis des pouvoirs les plus amples pour effectuer tout ce que ces Commissaires trouveroient convenable aux intérêts de la direction générale, et qu'elle ignore jusqu'ici, si ces Commissaires n'auront point jugés à propos d'envoyer une partie de ses Munitions vers l'Inde, afin d'en pourvoir les possessions plus éloignées.

Il a plu au Ministere Britannique de demander en quatrième lieu, "jusqu'à quel point l'on seroit disposé dans la République de permettre, qu'un Corps de Troupes Angloises soit placé au Cap, ou pour sa propre défense, ou pour y être prêt à agir offensivement ailleurs, si pendant la Guerre une telle mesure étoit jugée nécessaire." Sur ce point l'on prend la liberté d'observer que Les Etats Généreaux ont aussi déjà déclaré, dans leurs susdit résolution du 7 Mars, qu'il y auroit lieu de douter en quelque sorte, si la proposition de la Cour Britannique, pour envoyer des Troupes au Cap de Bonne Espérance, repondroit parfaitement au but, que cette Cour s'étoit proposée, savoir la conservation de cette Colonie, ou que non seulement il s'écouleroit une assez long espace de temps, avant que les ordres requis à cette fin puissent avoir leur effet, et avant que les Troupes soient embarquées et rendues aux lieux de leurs destination ; mais que d'ailleurs l'on n'étoit pas sans inquiétude, que la force militaire dont l'Angleterre pourroit se passer, ne seroit pas suffisante pour mettre le Cap de Bonne Espérance en pleine sûreté.

Leurs Hautes Puissances ont ajouté en outre, qu'une force navale de quelque considération seroit, selon leur avis, un moien bien plus prompt et bien plus efficace pour mettre cet Etablissement à couvert contre une invasion hostile, que l'envoi de Troupes de terre, et qu'elles sollicitoient par conséquent Milord Auckland de bien vouloir employer ses bons offices, pour que la Cour Britannique veuille accorder pour le susdit Cap tel secours de Vaisseaux de Guerre de sa force navale, que le Ministère jugeroit être compatible avec les arrangemens qu'il auroit déjà faits, ou qu'il voudroit faire par la suite.

La Compagnie aiant pesé de nouveau toute l'importance de l'objet, dont il s'agit dans cette dernière proposition, savoir la conservation d'un de ses Etablissements les plus essentiels, elle ne peut qu'inherer de la façon la plus formelle la réponse, qui a déjà été faite par Les Etats Généreaux ; et connoissant les bonnes intentions de la Cour Britannique à son égard, elle ose insister une seconde fois, pour tâcher d'obtenir de cette Cour un nombre suffisant de Vaisseaux de Guerre comme étant, selon son opinion, l'unique moyen suffisant pour garantir avec effet cette possession si importante contre toute atteinte de l'ennemi :—ce qui l'autorise de plus à renouveler ces instances à cet égard, c'est qu'elle juge l'assistance d'une force navale non seulement la plus sûre pour la défense du susdit Cap de Bonne Espérance, mais qu'en outre les Vaisseaux de Guerre, montés par un nombre convenable de Troupes, sont le moyen le plus propre pour repondre au double but, que l'Angleterre a en vue, savoir pour être aussi prêt à agir offensivement ailleurs, si pendant la guerre une telle mesure fut jugée nécessaire. Après cette déclaration franche et sincère de la part de la Compagnie, par laquelle il paroît qu'elle donne une préférence très signalée à la force navale sur les Troupes de terre, il sera presque inutile de s'expliquer sur le nombre de Troupes Angloises qu'on seroit disposé à recevoir au Cap de Bonne Espérance.

Il est cependant nécessaire d'observer, sur ce point que si toute fois la Cour Britannique persistoit, contre toute attente, dans le dessein d'y envoyer des Troupes de Terre, il y auroit préalablement des arrangemens à faire par rapport au pied, sur lequel ces Troupes y seroient admises : et il est évident, que ces arrangemens devroient avoir pour base, que les Troupes Angloises seroient entièrement libre, par rapport aux opérations militaires,

qu'elles jugeroient à propos d'entreprendre, moiennnant d'être subordonnées à la Direction Générale de la Compagnie Hollandoise, tandis qu'elles se trouveroient dans ses Colonies.

Au reste la Compagnie saisit avec empressement l'occasion, qui lui est offerte, pour renouveler les protestations de sa sensibilité pour toutes les preuves de bienveillance que la Cour Britannique veut bien lui témoigner, en l'accordant toute espèce de protection pour préserver les Vaisseaux Marchans, que cette Compagnie attend de l'Inde des dangers contre l'ennemi; et elle sollicite vivement cette cour, de bien vouloir continuer les marques de cette protection, tant pour les Vaisseaux revenant des Indes, que pour ceux qui la Compagnie destine vers ces possessions en Asie.

Quant à ces derniers, la Compagnie sera très charmée d'être en état d'informer M. L'Ambassadeur d'Angleterre de l'époque, à laquelle il est vraisemblable que les Navires Hollandois feront voile pour les Grandes Indes; Mais elle ne peut point dissimuler, qu'il auroit été pour elle de la dernière importance d'être instruite (ainsi qu'elle l'a désiré dans la Note du 30 Mars), de l'époque à laquelle la Cour Britannique comptera de mettre son Escadre armé en mer, afin de pouvoir prendre ses mesures en conséquence, et si la dite Cour vouloit encor lui rendre ce service, La Compagnie s'engage très volontiers à garder sur ce point le secret le plus profond.

(Signé) P. J. GUEPIN.

MIDDELBURG, ce 23 Mai 1793.

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM ELIOT, Secretary of the Embassy and Acting Minister Plenipotentiary at the Hague, to LORD GRENVILLE.*

THE HAGUE, April 16th, 1794.

MY LORD,—This Government has received Letters from the Cape of Good Hope dated the middle of January last which state the Place to be in a very respectable state of defence, and the Colonists and Soldiers in good spirits. At the same time they speak of a considerable force being collected by the French at the Isle of Bourbon, and at the Mauritius capable of inspiring them with some uneasiness. There seems to be some solicitude here also on account of a French fleet of six ships of the line which



they suppose to have sailed some months since with an intent of making an attack on the Cape. These ships are imagined to have been the ships chased by Lord Howe off Brest. I have, &c.,

(Signed) WM. ELIOT.

---

*Letter from SIR FRANCIS BARING, Director of the East India Company, to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS, Secretary of State for the War Department.*

DEVONSHIRE SQUARE, 4th January, 1795.

DEAR SIR,—The present situation of Holland rendering it doubtful whether she may be able to retain her neutrality, or be obliged to submit to conditions which cannot be foreseen, nor their consequences easily calculated, I beg leave to suggest for your consideration how far it may be right to prepare for an attempt on the Cape of Good Hope which I conceive may easily be surprised, but difficult to conquer if the French shall be suffered to throw a garrison into it. The importance of the Cape is in my opinion comprised under two heads—as a place of refreshment for our ships on their return from India, as St. Helena is unequal to the supply, and we should be much distressed for a substitute if the Cape is lost to us. Secondly, whoever is Master of the Cape will be able to protect, or annoy, our ships out and home, serving at the same time as an effectual check upon Mauritius, &c.—but as a Colony it would be rather dangerous as there is too much encouragement for settlers and we have already too many drains upon our own population. I have no positive information of the military force at the Cape but a persuasion that it was, and is, very small. In the Dutch War two regiments of I think about 1200 men each were sent thither, one of these regiments was removed to Ceylon after the peace and I also think the other (Meuron's or some such name) was removed not very long since. I saw in August 1793 a secret account of the revenue and expenditure of the Cape in which the soldiers *then* at the Cape did not exceed 100 or 200 and on making a remark, was told, that they could not afford to keep 500 which was justified by the defalcation on the account, but I am not certain whether the



regiment to which I have alluded was then at the Cape, or not, only that the expence of the regiment was not included in the account which I saw. Since that period their poverty has been such that they can have done no more than send a very few recruits which I mention as you cannot expect any information from a Dutchman on which you can rely in the present crisis. Their credit has been, and is, so low that no tradesman will give them an additional credit for £100, and there is little doubt that money raised for the purpose of the war has been applied to the relief of their E. India Company, that I think it is impossible they can have sent troops for many years, and still more as they have certainly relied upon us for protection. Under these circumstances there appears very little to be apprehended from the Military, but the inhabitants are very illdisposed towards their own government, and very favourably towards the french, which will render a force absolutely necessary for any attempt; perhaps 2500 or 3000 men from hence, in addition to what may be spared from St. Helena. It is reported that reinforcements are going to the West Indies, it is therefore submitted that after providing for the *Security* of our possessions in that part including the french Islands, whether a view to *Conquest* may not be turned towards the Cape, as more important, and equally probable to succeed. The Company's ships so necessary as transports will be getting ready, and prepared to receive the men almost immediately after those to the West Indies are dispatched, and may be managed in a secret manner, at least so much so, that they may rendezvous at Portsmouth before they can suspect their destination, by which means the views of Government may be concealed from the Enemy. Some previous arrangement with regard to those ships may however be necessary and particularly to keep certain parts of their ships clear and unoccupied which cannot be difficult, but there is no occasion to make any additional agreement with the owners as was the case with the ships to be sent as Transports to the West Indies. The exact number of soldiers which St. Helena can spare, I do not recollect but perhaps they may amount to 300. The present Governor will make a sufficient defence even with a bare war establishment as he is supposed to be better qualified for his military than he is for his civil duty.

As you can obtain every information with as much, or more

facility, than I can, I shall forbear every inquiry or any further notice on the subject unless you shall think it absolutely necessary. I am, &c.,

(Signed) F. BARING.

*Letter from* SIR FRANCIS BARING *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

DEVONSHIRE SQUARE, 12 *Jan.*, 1795.

DEAR SIR,—In addition to what I had the honor of writing to you the 4th inst. relative to the Cape, I will proceed to state what occurs to me about the means for carrying such an expedition into effect with the Secrecy which is requisite. I conceive that object (Secrecy) will be compleatly answered with the Company & also with regard to the public, by announcing & treating the subject as a *suite* to the present embarkation for the West Indies, to sail under sealed orders if the officers who may command the expedition are not such as you may deem worthy of confidence. At all events the destination may be announced to the Company that their ships may be in a proper state of preparation to receive troops, but the Chairman should be instructed to make a conditional agreement to be binding in case the ships proceed to the West Indies, but to be null & void if they shall proceed to the East, there being no reason to pay for the expence of a deviation, when no deviation will take place. The ships destined for the W. Indies are :

	Tons.		Tons.
<i>Deptford</i> . . . .	784	<i>W. Hastings</i> . . . .	786
<i>Kent</i> . . . .	784	<i>Osterley</i> . . . .	775
<i>Northumberland</i> . . . .	784	<i>Gen. Coote</i> . . . .	787
<i>E. Cornwallis</i> . . . .	774	<i>E. Howe</i> . . . .	870

These ships will take 400 Troops each except the last which may take 450 & the number will not be too many for so short a voyage; but it may be prudent to reduce the number in proportion to the extent of the voyage, allotting about 300 to a ship of about 800 Tons and 450 or more to a ship of about 1200 Tons, the exact number however may be determined hereafter, observing that the Company are accustomed to send only 220 or thereabouts for the

whole of the voyage to India in ships of 800 tons, & the mortality is so small, that they are often landed without the loss of a man. In other respects the practice of the Company is well calculated to preserve the health as well as the lives of the soldiers during the voyage. The ships already destined for the West Indies I think will not be at Portsmouth before the end of february, and at the same time will be ready the following :

	Tons.		Tons.
<i>Minerva</i> . . . .	798	<i>E. of Abergavenny.</i> .	1182
<i>Hillsborough</i> . . .	764	<i>Glutton.</i> . . . .	1200
<i>Triton</i> . . . . .	800	<i>Royal Charlotte</i> . .	1252
<i>Hy. Dundas</i> . . . .	802	<i>Warley</i> . . . . .	1175

which is more tonnage than will be wanted for the troops, as there must be much room to spare under the allotment I have proposed.

The end of March another Squad will be ready :

	Tons.		Tons.
<i>Pr. William Henry</i> .	803	<i>Hindostan</i> . . . .	1248
<i>Benington</i> . . . .	816	<i>New ship</i> . . . .	1200
<i>Lord Thurlow</i> . . .	805	<i>New ship</i> . . . .	1200
<i>Ceres</i> . . . . .	1180		

The new ships are in reality 1400 Tons that there will be ample room on that occasion.

The end of April the last squad will be ready consisting of no less than 14 small ships of course the tonnage being so much more than is wanted it is unnecessary for me to trouble you with a list of their names. You have therefore three distinct periods for your choice, sufficient to enable you to wait the result of the negotiation at Paris if necessary, but I apprehend it will be advisable that you should make an election 4 or 5 weeks before the expiration of each, for the purpose of agreeing with the owners & preparing the ships. I have stated these periods later than what the arrangement of the Company stipulates for their being ready, but so much detention arises in the progress of the service, that I think I have been too early, & not too late, in the periods I have mentioned.

The service is not a desirable one for the owners, who I believe have lent their ships more with a view to accomodate, but an obstacle may arise with regard to the large ships on account of



their very great value. It should be intimated to them that they must make their insurance *provisionally* to return a proportion of the premium if they do not proceed to the West Indies which will prove a very considerable saving, & a reason may be given that it is not impossible but that the business may be abandoned the moment before their departure. I do not enter into a calculation about the tonnage necessary for the Artillery Stores &c. as I have no materials for the purpose, but I have no doubt every information may be found on that subject in the papers concerning the expedition against the Cape during the Dutch War, under Medows & Johnston, it may be necessary only to observe, that there will be room to spare on board the ships besides the space occupied by the troops; and that I apprehend the basis of the plan is to carry the Cape by surprise, & not by siege which would require much more extensive preparations. With regard to Secrecy, I think it may be well managed in the City under proper precautions; but I am no judge how far the selection of officers & particularly those destined for the command may, or may not, prove an indication of the business, the more so as care must be taken to supply the men intended to be taken from St. Helena, with officers, which they will want.

I further beg leave to observe that it will require consideration in what manner to dispose of these troops if the attack shall miscarry, as the Company's large ships cannot return to the W. Indies or to Europe, & one of the reasons why the owners are so disinclined to the W. India service, is, the fear of their detention which must ruin their voyage if too much prolonged.

As future events are so extremely precarious & uncertain the Island of St. Helena ought to be supplied with a very large stock of every species of provisions & that without delay. I am, &c.,

(Signed) F. BARING.

*Annexure to above.*

The Government at the Cape which is more properly that of the Dutch East India Company, than that of the States, has been most tyrannical & oppressive & given the greatest cause for dissatisfaction; it has had in view to provide for hungry dependents, whose compensation must arise from plunder, and not from Salaries which the Company from poverty could not pay. The



inhabitants are therefore ripe for revolt, but I apprehend such a disposition is not to revolt against their country, but against the Company; & as there are foreigners of every description Germans, Swedes, Danes &c., I apprehend they are very much tinged with Jacobin principles. It should be observed also, that the Stadholder had no real authority even before he quitted Holland; His title is sufficiently descriptive of his situation, which is well known to every Dutchman, & therefore too much stress ought not to be laid on the use of the name, further than the personal influence of an individual; as I doubt whether the dutch at the Cape would place any confidence in surrendering to the Stadholder as Trustee in behalf of their own Country. Whoever may be entrusted with the negotiation to obtain a surrender should be apprised of this circumstance that he may be prepared on the subject.

The importance of the Cape with regard to ourselves consists more from the detriment which would result to us if it was in the hands of france, than from any advantage we can possibly derive from it as a Colony. It commands the passage to & from India as effectually as Gibraltar doth the Mediterranean; & it serves as a granary for the Isles of france; whilst it furnishes no produce whatsoever for Europe, & the expence of supporting the place must be considerable.

Under these circumstances it is submitted whether any detriment can arise by holding out the following encouragement, which it is presumed will tempt the inhabitants, if anything can—

That their laws and customs shall be preserved to them: that no taxes whatever shall be imposed, relying on their making proper provision for the expence of the internal government of the country; that their internal trade shall be perfectly free; that they may trade to & from the English East India Company's possessions in India free from duty, with the same advantage as British subjects, or the subjects of the most favored nation; that they shall enjoy all the advantage of a British Colony in their trade to, & communication with Great Britain; and finally, full protection to their persons, religion, & property.

The freedom of trade is limited *internally*; because it may be convenient to restrain altogether their intercourse with the Isles of france during war, but I have some apprehension they will be aware of the circumstance, & that it may occasion difficulty,

which must be met according to circumstances, and must *not* be yielded to them.

The privileges & interest of the English East India Company will be compleatly guarded; for as their trade to & from India alone is unlimited, & that they are permitted to trade or communicate with G. Britain as a Colony only; the monopoly of the English India Company which relates to the supply of the home consumption, is effectually protected.

The produce consists at present in provisions, particularly wheat; & the great consumption of the surplus produce is at the Isles of France & the Company's or other ships touching at the Cape in their Voyage to & from India. The permission therefore of colonists to introduce their produce for the consumption of G. Britain cannot clash with any other existing interest at this moment. It may merit consideration, if this country should obtain possession of the Cape, & be mad enough to encourage colonization, but without that circumstance I see no great reason to fear for the concessions proposed.

---

*Letter from CAPTAIN JOHN BLANKETT, R.N., to MR. EVAN NEPEAN, Under Secretary of the War Department.*

No. 34 MORTIMER STREET, 25th Jan., 1795.

DEAR NEPEAN,—As I wrote you some time since concerning the Cape of Good Hope, I will now endeavour to make you Master of that subject, which may perhaps be useful.

The Dutch never considered the Cape in a commercial view, but merely as a place of refreshment necessary for the carrying on their Commerce to India, & on this principle formed all their Colony arrangements. Considered as an entrepot between Europe & Asia, it has every advantage that can be wished, either in point of Situation, Climate, Soil, & Productions. The principal regulations that affect the Colonists are, The Company claim as a privilege a tenth of all property sold for their use, with a right of preference on the purchase, the price of the Commodity to be fixed by the Governor & Council. The Cape town to be the only market for foreigners, & all goods subject to a duty of entry & exit, & on all sales within the town, No goods to be carried

Coastwise, nor any boats to be allowed but such as were licensed by Government. Most articles of general use are farmed, such as Wine, Flour, Grain, Rice and all sorts of Cattle, by which means the supply to foreigners is a Monopoly under the controul of the Governor and Council. These duties and exactions were meant as a balance to the Company for the expence of maintaining the Colony.

While the Colony was in its Infancy & the Plantations at no great distance, all went well, the farmer brought his Cattle, his Wine & his Corn to the Cape Town, where it was bought by the Company's Agents & put into their Storehouses till the arrival of the Ships. By this means the Farmer was sure of his Market, & enabled to purchase from the Company's Stores whatever was necessary to continue his Cultivation. But as the Colony encreased in Population & Culture, the Market became overstocked, the farmer had no longer vent for his encreased produce, & altho the price to him was kept down, it was encreased to the Stranger, so that the Colonist had the mortification to know, that his own commodity was resold for more than four times the value he received for it. This became one cause of the general dissatisfaction that at present pervades the Colony, which was heightened by the introduction of a Paper Currency within these few years, which Paper was of no value out of the Colony, but in which the Company made all their payments, in addition to these grievances, the Colonists have been lately vexed, by fines levied for irregularities, or non compliance with new orders. These fines are *ad libitum* & become the perquisite of the Governor & Fiscal.

The ill humour of the Colonists has often shown itself at their public meetings, where it has sometimes appeared in the most serious disposition to revolt, altho hitherto the Government have found means to palliate by temporary concessions & promises which have been only binding for the moment. The Colonists have likewise remonstrated to the States General against the Exactions of the Company, who have in that case, sometimes recalled the Governor sometimes the Fiscal, but always left the ground of the complaint *ad referendum*.

On the first settling of the Colony the Government was formed on the most Oeconomical plan possible, & for some time it was of little or no expence to the Company. Their force consisted of



about 400 men, who did duty as a Garrison at the Cape Town, their further defence was intrusted to a well formed and well armed Militia consisting of Burghers & Colonists. The late war introduced French troops & a system of fortification. The frugality of the Dutch Government gave way to a more lavish expenditure, & they constructed some very ill understood lines of defence which when I left the Cape were already in want of repair. I will not enter into the defence or strength of the Cape, it has appeared to me to have been mistaken by all that have written or spoken on that subject, & it does not follow that I only can be right. If I judge of it at all, it is from having seen it, with a view of attack, not led by common opinion which often sways on these subjects.

I shall now speak of its produce, after having stated the little encouragement given, for want of export and vent, to encrease its Cultivation. It furnishes abundantly all sorts of Cattle, & a Variety of Wild Animals, from hence Hides, Tallow, and Skins. It produces Wine, Corn, Brandy, Tobacco, Ginger, Cotton, Aloes & a variety of Drugs. Its shores are stocked with Whales, Sea Horses, Sea Cows & Seals in abundance, besides having a large & extensive bank of fine fish, which the Dutch Policy will not suffer to be cultivated for fear of introducing an illicit branch of Trade.

We must look at the Cape in two points of view, first how it would suit us and then how it would annoy us in other hands, for I am clear the Colonists will receive any power that will ensure them protection & Commerce altho they might wish to give the preference to the English. As it might be considered, as not included in the East India Company's Charter, they will naturally be jealous of the Interference in their commerce which such a possession might introduce, that is altogether a question of Politics that Government must decide on, but as the consequences that arise from situation will be the same whether it falls to us or to France I will touch lightly on that subject.

The Colony of the Cape is an undefined limit, but may be taken to extend to the next European settlements which are those of the Portuguese both to the Northward & to the Eastward; with encouragement to the settlers in such an extensive country, we should not only supply their wants in providing cloathing, Tools & various articles, for themselves & their slaves, but introduce

our Manufactures into the interior of Africa amongst Nations whose names are unknown to us. The produce as well as the locality of the Cape, command the Coast of Africa and facilitate that Commerce. Madagascar & the Brazils depend on the system that may be adopted. The Americans who still persevere in their trade to India & China, might be supplied at the Cape & be the means of introducing a beneficial trade instead of the contraband they now strive to continue.

All Ships going to or from India make the land about the Cape, or strike soundings on its bank, Cruisers on this station therefore can only be counteracted by strong Convoys, as our Trade is almost periodical, such Convoys will be liable to the risques attending long passages, such as separation, accidents, sickness &c. The Mauritius now kept quiet for want of means to fit out their Cruizers, aided by the Assistance of the Cape, will become a nest of Pirates, secure & unattackable amongst their own rocks.

Whatever tends to give to France the means of obtaining a footing in India is of consequence to us to prevent, it would be idle in me to say anything more to point out the consequence of the Cape than to say that what was a feather in the hands of Holland, will become a sword in the hands of France. I have endeavoured to be as concise as possible therefore where I have not expatiated give me credit, if you want any farther information I am ready to give it having been four times there and amongst the latest from it. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

---

*Letter from LORD GRENVILLE to the DUKE OF YORK AND  
ALBANY.*

DOWNING STREET, 1st February, 1795.

SIR,—As it appears of the utmost importance, particularly from the Letters this day received from Captain Berkeley, that the Prince Stadtholder should give to the different officers and Commanders of the Forts and Vessels of the Republic such orders as may distinctly mark the real situation in which His Serene Highness is placed, and may authorize them to avail themselves of that protection which His Majesty is desirous of holding out

to them, according as circumstances may permit; His Majesty's servants have thought that a Proposal of this nature, the urgent necessity of which is so apparent, could not in any manner be brought forward with so much advantage, as if your Royal Highness would have the goodness to charge yourself with it.

Your Royal Highness is too well acquainted with all the bearing of this important point, to make it at all necessary to dwell on the arguments which will prove to His Serene Highness, in the most indisputable manner, that the line now pointed out is what He owes as much to the interests of the Republic, as to those of His own House, and of the high dignity with which He is invested.

There would be no difficulty in giving to His Serene Highness any assurance that He might wish, that any Ships of War or Forts, surrendered in consequence of such order, would be restored to the Republic at the conclusion of a General Peace, by which Her Independence and Constitution should be secured.

I have the Honor to enclose to Your Royal Highness the Draft of an order, which has been prepared on this idea; and it would be desirable if His Serene Highness could be persuaded to adopt this Form.

*Enclosure in above.*

Whereas I W. Prince of Orange, Hereditary Stadtholder of the States General of the United Provinces, and Hereditary Governor of each Province, and Captain General and Admiral of the Forces by Land and Sea belonging thereto, have been compelled by the Entrance of a Foreign Armed Force into the Territories of the same, to withdraw myself therefrom, and to retire into the Dominions of the good Friend and Ally of Their High Mightinesses The King of Great Britain, and whereas I am thereby illegally and unjustly prevented from exercising in Person within the said Province the Functions of the said High Offices and of all other Offices and Powers with which I am legally and constitutionally invested, I do by This Declaration, subscribed in due form and in the presence of lawful Witnesses, notify to all Commanders and Governors, Civil and Military of all Forts, Castles, Garrisons, Ports, Settlements, Plantations and Colonies belonging to the States General and to all Admirals and Commanders of Ships of War belonging to the same, and do strictly



enjoyn them, that They forthwith deliver up Possession of the said Forts, Castles, Garrisons, Ports, Settlements Colonies and Ships of War to the King of Great Britain or to such Persons as He shall authorize to receive Them, in order that They may be secured from falling into the possession of the Enemy; and under special Trust and Confidence solemnly assured on the Part of His Britannick Majesty, that the same shall be restored in full Sovereignty and Use to Their High Mightinesses, as soon as ever it shall please God to restore to my afflicted Country the Blessings of Independence and of it's ancient and established Form of Government.

Subscribed in the presence of

(L. S.) \_\_\_\_\_

[Copy translated.]

*Order from the PRINCE OF ORANGE to the GOVERNOR OF THE  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.*

Kew, *February 7, 1795.*

TO THE GOVERNOR OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

We have thought it right to write to you by this opportunity, and to charge you to admit into the Fort under your command such Troops as may be sent thither on the Part of His Brit. Majesty, and to receive into Table and False Bays and other Harbours and Places where Ships can remain with Safety all Ships of War, Frigates or Armed Vessels that may be sent from His said Brit. Majesty, and to look upon them as Troops & Ships of a Power in Friendship and Alliance with Their High Mightiness, & that come to prevent the Colony from being invaded by the French.

(Signed) W. PR. OF ORANGE.

By Command of His Highness, In the Absence of the Private Secretary.

(Signed) J. W. BOEJENK.

---

*Order from the PRINCE OF ORANGE to the COMMANDING OFFICER  
BY SEA AT THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.*

Kew, February 7, 1795.

TO THE COMMANDING OFFICER BY SEA  
AT THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

We have thought it necessary hereby to write to you and order you to admit into the Road of the Cape of Good Hope and into False Bay such Ships of War, Fregates or armed Vessels as may be sent thither on the part of His Britannic Majesty, as Ships of a Power who is in Friendship and Alliance with Their High Mightinesses, to prevent the Colony from being invaded by the French; and you will put yourself under the Orders of the Commanding Officer of the said Ships if he is older or higher in rank than yourself, and not oppose him in case he should put any Troops on Shore for the Defense of the Forts.

(Signed) W. PR. OF ORANGE.

By His Highness's Command in the Absence of the private Secretary.

(Signed) J. W. BOEJENK.

---

*Extracts from a Memorandum drawn up by CAPTAIN JOHN  
BLANKETT, R.N.*

9 Feby. 1795.

The first Object to be attained, Is the knowledge whether the Enemy are arrived at the Cape before us, and if not, the disposition of the Governmt. to receive us. Should we succeed, it may be proper to publish some declaration, founded on the Prince of Orange's letter, either thro the Dutch Governor, or otherwise, as may be judged most prudent. This Declaration to hold out to the People, Reasons for the taking possession & such advantages to the Colonists, as our Government may think proper to grant them. Should we not succeed, it will then be necessary to publish a Manifest, declaratory of the general principles of the Government offered them by the English, inviting the Colonists to accede to it, & accept our protection. This

Manifest must be distributed by Neutral Vessels & all such other means as may suggest themselves. As all officers abroad attach much importance to themselves, it is hoped that the Prince of Orange's letters, will be flattering *personally*, to all those who assist his Cause, assuring them of his future consideration and favor.

The necessity of having a Secretary who can read and write Dutch fluently is obvious, perhaps it would not be right to trust altogether to one man.

If ever Venality prevailed in any part of the world, it is in the Dutch Colonies abroad.

---

*Instructions from the HORSE GUARDS to CAPTAIN BLANKETT.*

HORSE GUARDS, 16 Febry. 1795.

CAPTAIN BLANKETT.

SIR,—I have it in command from His Majesty to desire that immediately after your arrival at Portsmouth you will inform yourself of the state of the Ships which the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have thought fit to place under your orders, and to communicate to me for His Majesty's information, at what time you are likely, in case of no unforeseen event, to be prepared and be able to proceed with the said Ships to the place of your destination.

The nature of the Service on which you are employed will point out to you the necessity of the utmost expedition in your proceeding on your Voyage, and in case any unnecessary delays should arise in the equipment of your Ships, I desire you will report the same to me, in order that the proper measures may be taken for removing them in the present instance, and preventing similar impediments on any future occasion.

---



*Instructions from the HORSE GUARDS to CAPTAIN BLANKETT.*

HORSE GUARDS, 16th February, 1795.

CAPTAIN BLANKETT.

SIR,—In case His Majesty's Ship the *Sphynx* should not be at Spithead, or, if there, not in a condition to accompany you, when the rest of your Ships are ready; It is His Majesty's pleasure that you should not wait for her, but to leave Orders for her Commander to follow you and join you on such Rendezvous as you may appoint.

---

*Letter from CAPTAIN JOHN BLANKETT to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.*

PORTSMOUTH, 17th Feb. 1795.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that His Maj. Ship *Ruby* arrived here this morning. I have been with the Admiral, to arrange the discharge of the Marines and to receive the Troops in their room.

I have seen General Schuyler, who tells me the first division of the Regt. will be in Portsmouth tomorrow & the remainder on Thursday, & you may be assured Sir that no time shall be lost, on my part, in their embarkation. But in order to render your wishes more effectual in taking the greatest number of the regiment possible, I beg to propose the discharge of the Boys from the different Ships of the Squadron which cannot be done without an order from the Admiralty. When these dispositions are made the Ships will I trust be as completely filled as all circumstances considered is possible to be done.

The *Sphynx* is not yet joined. I have already pointed out the absolute necessity of two frigates. The *Echo* sloop will at present but badly execute the service of one. Should any delay happen to the *Sphynx*, I understand that the *Active*, *Flora* & *Boston* are here in forwardness, and might be soon ready. You will perceive Sir that the completion of the circumstances stated will in some measure depend on the weather. I can only repeat that no delay on my part shall be admitted, being fully apprised of the necessity of dispatch. I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

*Instructions from the HORSE GUARDS to CAPTAIN BLANKETT.*

HORSE GUARDS, 21st Feby. 1795.

CAPTAIN BLANKETT.

SIR,—In my letter to you of the 16th Instant you are authorized, in case it should happen that Major General Craig and you should agree to the landing the Troops at the Cape (a measure which it is meant should only take place under the conditions of your joint concurrence in the propriety thereof) to retain as many of them as may be immediately necessary for the service of your Ships; It is nevertheless to be understood by you that in case such a measure should be determined upon, you are not, on any account, to retain any part of the Troops exceeding in numbers the Detachments of Marines which you may have disembarked to make room for them.

---

*Memorandum drawn up by* MAJOR-GENERAL JAMES  
HENRY CRAIG.

22 Feby. 1795.

Upon an attentive consideration of the service upon which he is about to be employed Major-General Craig has found two or three circumstances upon which he should be glad to be honor'd with further Instructions.

G. Craig understands that the Garrison consists of three German Regmts. in the pay of the States-General. Would it not be proper that G. Craig should be authoris'd to take these Regiments into British pay, in the event of the Governor & Inhabitants consenting to deliver the Colony to His Majesty's Arms. Without this measure he and the few troops who will be with him will be always at the mercy of the Dutch, and should any Naval superiority on the part of the Enemy enable them to appear before the arrival of General Clarke, Defence will depend upon the Dutch, and not upon G. Craig. With these Regiments, having taken the oath of fidelity to His Majesty, and the 78th at his disposal, it is possible that he may be able to concert with Commodore Blankett a plan of defence which will be almost impossible without them or with only the precarious dependance on Dutch fidelity.

From every information which he possesses G. Craig believes that the period which is likely to elapse before the arrival of General Clarke will be very considerable. He shall certainly not look for them under two months. Till their arrival he can expect no further instructions relative to the interior management of the Government. It shall be his endeavour by every means to conciliate the good will of the Inhabitants. During this interval G. Craig understands that the Revenues of the Colony are so considerable that they will become an object of importance. He would be glad to know in whose hands he is to place them or shall he leave them in the hands in which they now are, making them responsible to the English instead of the Dutch Government.

Are the Troops under his command to receive rations of Provisions as in the other Colonies belonging to His Majesty.

To these few questions of a publick nature Genl. Craig begs to add one which personally concerns himself only, but which he humbly conceives it is in some degree requisite that it should be answered, in order that he may regulate himself by the information, particularly in his endeavours, as directed by his instructions, by civility & attention to conciliate and gain the good will of the officers and Gentlemen of the Colony, which in an essential point can only be done in proportion to the means afforded him.

M. G. Craig therefore begs to know if he will be entitled to any allowance as Commanding in the Colony exclusive of his very slender and incompetent one as Major-General.

---

*Letter from the HORSE GUARDS to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

HORSE GUARDS, 23rd February, 1795.

MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.

SIR,—According to the Information I have received, it appears that the principal force at the Cape consists of the remains of two Regiments of Mecklenburgh Strelitz, which have for a certain limited time been taken into the Pay of the Republic, and it is by no means improbable from the events which have taken place that the payment of their subsistence is now in arrear.

This circumstance however you can easily ascertain upon your



arrival, and if by holding out to the Officers and Men the liquidation of such arrears, should any be due to them, and by taking them into the pay of Great Britain, you can engage them for the service of this country on the terms on which they are now employed, it will be highly expedient that it should be done, and you will consider yourself at liberty to hold out such conditions to them.

I am I confess sanguine in my expectation of your succeeding in such an offer, for it must be obvious to them that in the present state of the Dutch Government, the liquidation of their claims stands upon a very precarious tenure.

---

*Letter from* COMMODORE JOHN BLANKETT *to the* RIGHT  
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP AMERICA, 25th Feby. 1795.

SIR,—Part of the 78th Regiment are now embarked on board the King's Ships in the number as named in the margin, with

<i>America</i> . . .	160	their Stores, Baggage, & Camp Equipage, having
<i>Ruby</i> . . .	160	discharged a number of Seamen in order to
<i>Stately</i> . . .	160	make room for the Troops. The ships are
<i>Echo</i> . . .	35	unavoidably crowded & lumbered, & I did not
	515	think I could possibly venture to do more
		than I have done, all circumstances considered.

I shall lose no time to proceed to sea, in pursuance of those directions I have received from you, being fully sensible of the necessity of dispatch. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

---

*Letter from* COMMODORE JOHN BLANKETT *to the* RIGHT  
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

AMERICA, SPITHEAD, 26 Feb. 1795.

SIR,—The ships under my direction are now in readiness & will proceed to sea to-morrow morning early if the weather permits. I hope you will believe that no time has been lost. I very much regret that the *Sphynx* has not yet joined, I shall leave her a

rendezvous as you desired, having appointed her as the safest place of meeting St. Helena, where she may still be particularly useful, in case of any events that may occur. I have now only to hope for success, and to assure you that nothing on my part shall be wanting to ensure it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

*Extract from a Letter from* COMMODORE JOHN BLANKETT *to the*  
RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

AMERICA, ST. HELLENS, 28th Feb. 1795.

I left Spithead yesterday morning, but the *Ruby* & *Stately* having been detained longer than they expected, could not join me in time, & it falling little wind I was obliged to anchor here in the evening, since which the wind has come round to the S.W. Not a moment shall be lost to avail myself of the first opportunity to proceed to sea.

*Extract from a Letter from* MAJOR-GENERAL JAMES HENRY CRAIG *to* MR. WILLIAM HUSKISSON, *Chief Clerk in the War Department.*

AMERICA, FALMOUTH, 11th March, 1795.

We are now unmooring in the hope of getting out this evening to try our fortune once more. The wind is but scant & indeed our getting out is rather precarious.

[Original.]

*Extracts from a Letter from* REAR-ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

LONDON, March 14th, 1795.

SIR,—I have had the honor carefully to peruse the Instructions which have been given to General Craig and Captain Blankett, and am of opinion that they are sufficiently full for carrying into Effect the primary object of the Expedition, with sufficient Latitude

for the Commanding Officers to act eventually under every Change that the season of the Year and the time of the arrival of the Troops must subject them to.

In addition to the Proclamation which His Majesty has been pleased to order, I beg leave to suggest that were the Commanding Officers to offer to the Dutch Troops (who are mostly kidnapp'd Germans) permission to enlist into British Regiments or to be taken into the Pay of Great Britain as a Regiment under such of their own Officers as could be trusted, or to enter themselves into His Majesty's Naval or Marine Forces and serve in the Fleet during the War, the prospect of returning to Europe might produce a desirable effect amongst them, and I should beg to be honor'd with your Instructions upon this and the following subjects.

As there arises great doubt in my mind as to the propriety or possibility of the King's ships continuing to cruize off the Cape of Good Hope during the months of June and July, which is the midst of winter, should the French be in possession of the Cape or the Dutch hostile, I beg leave to refer to your better judgment whether it would not be more proper to repair to St. Helena for Water, and thence to St. Salvador for the purpose of uniting the whole Force, in preference to risking a precarious supply of Water in any of the Bays upon the Coast of Africa, or exposing the ships to be dismasted, which would frustrate the whole Expedition. At the same time it is my Duty to mention that the absence of the Fleet might give an opportunity for the Enemy to throw in succour providing they had not already arrived.

(Concerning a descent upon Trincomalee and treatment of Dutch ships encountered at sea.—Omitted.)

I beg pardon for presuming to offer an opinion where it is my duty only to execute, but having weighed all the circumstances as they now stand, it seems advisable that if any accident should have prevented Captain Blankett's sailing from Falmouth that the squadron should proceed conjunctly with the utmost expedition to the Cape and on arriving there examine Table Bay, False Bay and Saldahana using every possible means to acquire due information or admittance. But should Captain Blankett absolutely have sailed, the remainder of the Squadron should use every endeavour to get to the Cape as soon as possible with a view of making the most speedy junction, and thereby be enabled to carry His Majesty's further instructions into execution, fixing on the Cape



for the first Rendezvous, St. Helena for the second and St. Salvadore for the third in case His Majesty's Ministers should find it necessary to send any Dispatch after the Squadron, and any officer sent upon this service should be instructed to examine False Bay and Saldahana before he quits the Cape Land, and endeavour to communicate with an Inhabitant upon the Coast from whom he might draw information. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.*

LONDON, the 21 March, 1795.

SIR,—I am given to understand, that some years ago, the Dutch India Company were obliged to borrow a considerable sum of Money (amounting to £20,000) from Individuals at the Cape, and circulated paper on their security to that amount; now it appears to me practicable to bribe the Dutch Settlers, (who are sufficiently attached to their property,) with their own money—for example, if we are resisted by the Troops, suppose an offer is made to guarantee to the Inhabitants this said paper, to be paid out of the Funds of the Dutch Company, now in Great Britain, or to admit them as Creditors in common with others,—by these means we might secure the good Offices of the Inhabitants; and, if admitted by the Troops, even in that case, we should feel greater security, when their interest was connected with their allegiance. I have taken the liberty to submit this subject to your consideration, that you may be pleased to give such directions as you shall judge proper. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Instructions from the HORSE GUARDS to MAJOR-GENERAL  
ALURED CLARKE.*

HORSE GUARDS, 4 May, 1795.

MAJOR-GENERAL ALURED CLARKE.

SIR,—You are already so fully apprized of the nature and circumstances of the expedition which His Majesty has been graciously pleased to place under your command, and the inclosed copies of my correspondence with Major-General Henry Craig, Captain Blankett, and Rear-Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, and the officers commanding His Majesty's Land and Sea Forces in the Indian Seas enter so explicitly into the particulars of the measures which it has been thought expedient to adopt, with a view to a similar Service, in consequence of the late events in Holland, that it is unnecessary for me to enter into any further detail on this subject. I am therefore to signify to you His Majesty's pleasure that you are to proceed with the Forces under your command, consisting of the Regiments mentioned in the Margin, and a detachment of the Royal Artillery, on board such

78th, 2nd Battalion.

84th, 2nd Battalion.

95th.

98th.

Ships belonging to the East India Company as have been appointed for their reception, to the Bay of St. Salvador on the Coast of Brasil. On your arrival at this Port you

will probably find a detachment from the Squadron under the command of Rear-Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, or possibly the whole of his force, as you will perceive by my Instructions to the Admiral waiting there in order to convoy the Indiamen to the Cape of Good Hope. The measures to be pursued on your arrival off this place must depend on the situation in which you will find it. If the Squadron with Major-General Craig and the troops on board which also form a part of the force under your command shall have met with a favorable reception and have been put in possession of the Port and Garrison you will, I conceive, be apprized of the fortunate event previously to your departure from St. Salvador, but if on the other hand they should not have secured a friendly admittance at the Cape, nor have been able to obtain possession thereof by force previously to your joining them, you are in concert with the officer in command of the Naval Forces

to make an immediate and vigorous attack on the Cape and exert your utmost endeavours to make yourself master thereof, and tho', in case of success, you are under these circumstances to take possession of the Colony in His Majesty's name, it is however His Majesty's pleasure that you should, in conjunction with the Commanding Officer of the Naval Forces, offer such favorable and liberal conditions to the Garrison as may in your judgment tend to acquire possession of the place in the most expeditious manner, and with the least loss or hazard to the Ships and Troops employed in the attack.

In the event of your finding His Majesty's forces in the possession of the Cape, or, in the contrary supposition, of your succeeding in the attempt which you are hereby directed to make, you are with the utmost diligence to take all necessary measures for placing it in the best possible state of security and defence. The means of attaining this object must depend on so many circumstances, that His Majesty does not think it expedient to determine what specific proportion of the forces under your command should be allotted to this purpose. On this point therefore you will exercise your own discretion, bearing in mind however the other important objects of your expedition, for the accomplishment of which it will be very desirable that you should part with as little of your force as possible consistently with a due attention to the secure possession of the Cape, to which I hope a proportion not exceeding one half of the Corps will be found fully competent.

If you should meet with a friendly reception at the Cape, or if on the other hand the Enemy should have preceded you with such reinforcements as to render any attack imprudent or impracticable (an event I trust very little probable) you will, in either of these cases, be able to leave the Cape so as to reach Madras before the breaking of the Monsoon, &c., &c. (The remainder of the instructions has reference to India.)

---



[Copy.]

*Instructions from the HORSE GUARDS to GENERAL CLARKE.*

HORSE GUARDS, 4 May, 1795.

MAJOR-GENERAL ALURED CLARKE.

SIR,—In the event of your obtaining possession of the Cape of Good Hope, it is the King's pleasure that the Forces which, by my letter of this date, you are instructed to leave for its defence, should be furnished from the Regiments named in the Margin, in  
 95th. preference to the 2nd Battalions of the 78th and 84th  
 98th. Regiments, which are to proceed with you to India. You will however understand that you are at liberty to appropriate any part of the two latter to the same Service, in case a competent Garrison cannot be formed for this important Colony without this addition; and on the other hand if any Men can be spared from either of the two first-mentioned Corps consistent with a due attention to the security of the Cape, His Majesty leaves it to your discretion to draft them into the two other Regiments, in order to replace any deficiencies which casualties may occasion after their departure from Europe, so that they may if possible arrive at Madras complete to their present Establishment.

[Copy.]

*Letter from COMMISSIONER GENERAL ABRAHAM JOSIAS SLUYSKEN to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

CAPE TOWN, 12th June, 1795.

SIR,—Being informed by the Resident at the False Bay, and the Gentleman you send me of your desire to communicate to me and Collonel Gordon the very important information as well as a letter written by His Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, Stadholder of the Republicq, I am sorry to reply, that it is at present not in my power to leave the Cape and neither to deprive me of the Commander-in-Chief of our Forces, and I am obliged therefore to request you will be so kind to send these dispatches and information to me by an Officer having your confidence. I have &c.

(Signed) A. J. SLUYSKEN.

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG  
addressed to the HONBLE. GOVERNOR SLUYSKEN.*

ON BOARD OF HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
13th June, 1795.

SIR!—In handing to you the letter, with which we are charged from His Serene Highness the Stadtholder, and which the Bearers Lieutt.-Colonel McKenzie and Captn Hardy of His Majesty's Navy, attended by Mr. Ross Secretary to the Major-General, will have the honour to deliver you, we think it may not be inexpedient, that we should accompany it with some information of the situation of affairs when we left Europe, in so far as relates to the United States and of which, it is possible, you may not as yet have received intelligence.

The severity of an uncommon hard winter having rendered of no avail those Barriers which could alone give any hopes of the Armies of His Britannick Majesty, and of the United States, being able to withstand the infinitely superior number of the Enemy; the latter succeeded in penetrating into the provinces of Utrecht and Guelderland in the latter end of the month of January, and the Army of His Majesty having by this means been forced to retire across the Rhine into Germany, that of the United States incapable of resistance was obliged to submit. In a few days the whole of the seven provinces fell into the hands of the Enemy without Treaty, Capitulation or agreement of any kind, while the Prince of Orange and his Family found themselves under the necessity of taking refuge in England.

The French being thus masters of the Country it is scarcely necessary to detail the consequences. In the short space which had elapsed before our departure immense contributions were ordered in the most arbitrary manner. The Grand Pensionary, the Greffier, Count Bentinck and others, were imprisoned; the Command of the Fleet was taken from Admiral Kingsbergen and given to an Officer sent from France for the purpose, while the former was also imprisoned. The magistracy and ancient constitution of the great Towns were rapidly changing. Amsterdam Harlem and many others being already municipalized, Revolutionary Committees were every where instituting and in short

french principles and forms of Government were universally shewing themselves and taking place, under the guidance and protection of an armed force, which indeed was not to be resisted. The States General however still continued their sittings, but under the controul of the same armed force, they were directed to publish the orders of the Convention only, while their representations on the impossibility of complying with the requisitions made on the Country were answered by menaces of Military execution.

Under these circumstances it is to be supposed that the Enemy will use their endeavours to reap the most benefit from their conquest, short lived as they must have every reason to apprehend it likely to be, from the extreme improbability of their being able to keep in subjection a people who have at all times exhibited the most unequivocal demonstration of their love of independence, and from the immense preparations making by the Coalesced Powers for opening the next Campaign with a force more proportioned to the extraordinary efforts which the Enemy have been able to make this year, but which have been too great for it to be possible that they should continue them another.

His Britannick Majesty sensibly affected with the misfortunes of His ancient Allies and Friends, has not failed to concert measures with His Serene Highness the Prince of Orange, to prevent if possible the total loss and alienation of their valuable possessions in the Indies to which the french will naturally turn their attention, and which if once in their possession, might be irretrievably so. It is in consequence of this Concert between His Britannick Majesty and His Serene Highness, that we have the honour now of delivering the letter from the latter, which the Bearers will hand to you, and which we make no doubt will meet with that attention from you Sir which it demands on account of the authority from which it proceeds, as well as from the consideration of the interests of the Company which you represent and those of the People of the Colony over which you preside.

The necessity of anticipating the designs of the Enemy, if they should have formed any such, induced His Majesty to dispatch us on this service with such a force only as could be immediately assembled, and as was likely to effect the passage without the delay usually attendant upon large fleets encumbered with Transports. We have however the honour to announce to you,



that such a one, with a land force sufficient to secure the Colony from any attempt which may be made upon it, was in such forwardness when we sailed, that it's arrival may be daily looked for, and in the mean time, we flatter ourselves that the exertions which we feel every inclination to make in case of necessity, will enable us even with our present force, in cooperation with the internal strength of the Settlement, of whose cordial assistance we shall have no doubt, to withstand any desultory attack which is what alone can be formed by the enemy with the precipitation which would be requisite for it to precede the Armament of the arrival of which we are in daily expectation. We have, &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE, Commander-in-Chief.  
J. H. CRAIG, Major-General.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN *to* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.

CAPE TOWN, 13th June, 1795.

DEAR SIR,—I had the honour to receive your Note of Yesterday and am obliged to you for the news of Teneriffe it conveyed to me, it gives me also a great pleasure to be informed that my Old Friends Messrs. Hunter and Scott were in good health when your Fleet left Europe.

As my occupations and the situation of this place are such that I cannot leave it, I am sorry I cannot make a trip to the Bay.

I am heartily sorry for the fate of my Country. My Unhappy Star enduced me to send my wife and family there two Years ago and I am alarmed that I do not find she is at present with her own family in England.

The alarm which the appearance of your fleet, by taking it through some mistake or other for the Fleet of an Enemy, occasioned, gives me great concern, we are living in a time that the minds of the People are every where in a sort of convulsion and the best manner for every man in certain situations is to give them a little time for recollection.

Excuse my bad writing in the English language. I have &c.

(Signed) A. J. SLUYSKEN.

[Copy.]

*Letter from COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy  
to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG.*

CASTEEL DE GOEDE HOOP, 14 Junij, 1795.

HOOG ED. GESTR. HEEREN,—Wij hebben wel ontvangen de missive, waarmede Uwe Excellentien den eerst ondergeteekenden commissaris over dit gouvernement, op gisteren hebben gelieven te vereeren, met de daarnееvens gevoegde letteren van zijne Doorl. Hoogh. den heere prins van Orange aan den eerst-ondergeteekenden geschreeven.

Wij zullen de nodige ordres stellen dat de vloot door Uwe Excellentien gecommandeerd wordende, van de noodige provisien en andere gerieflijkheidens word voorzien.

Dan vermits de omstandigheeden deezer kolonie niet gedoogen om gewaapende troupes of volk aan wal te laten koomen, zoo moogen wij niet afzien Uwe Excellentien te verzoeken bij provisie geen volk anders als ongewaapend naar land te zenden en in zulke kleine getallen als moogelijk zal zijn.

Wij moogen voor het overige niet afzien Uwe Excellentien onze dankerkentenisse te betuigen voor de blijken van deelneeming, welke zijn Groot Britannische Majesteit in het behoud deezer kolonie heeft gelieven te stellen, door Uwe Excellentien te authoriseeren om dezelve te helpen verdedigen, zullende wij bij onverhoopten vijandelijken aanval op deeze kolonie, de vrijheid neemen Uwe Excellentien te solliciteeren om ons met de magt, welke Uwe Excellentien commandeeren, te adsisteeren.

Wij moogen 'er egter tot Uwer Excellentien geruststelling bijvoegen, dat wij ons in de gelukkige situatie bevinden om een vijandelijke magt het hoofd te kunnen bieden en wij wenschten wel, dat Uwe Excellentien ons geliefden te informeeren met welk eene magt van militie Uwe Excellentien in zulk een cas ons zouden kunnen adsisteeren. Wij hebben de eer enz.

(Geteekend)

A. J. SLUYSKEN,  
J. I. RHENIUS,  
R. J. GORDON,  
J. J. LE SUEUR,  
W. F. VAN REEDE VAN OUDTSHOORN,  
W. S. VAN RIJNEVELD.

[Copy.]

*Letter from* COLONEL ROBERT JACOB GORDON *to* ADMIRAL  
ELPHINSTONE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *the 14th June, 1795.*

HONOURABLE SIR,—I had the honor to receive by Mr. Farquhar, the letter from Mr. D. Scott, as also by Mr. Ross your honoured favor, I lament in the highest degree the unhappy turn of affairs in holland and wish you heartily welcome in this Colonie having read with the greatest satisfaction out of your official papers that the basis is, unanimously to repulse an Enemy that wants to wrest it from its lawfull Sovereign, the Republic of the seven United Provinces with their Hereditary Stadtholder the Prince of Orange, according to our ancient constitution (which I have sworn to) and Guard it together for them, and be assured that I shall use my utmost exertions in fulfilling this my duty. I am further very sorry that an impardonable neglectfulness of the Officer of our Frigate has been the cause of an allarm that has set the whole country in an uproar, which I must add is much augmented by bad designing People how think to find their ruined finances reestablished by French principles and anarchy, and by others how are the endocrinated dupes, however this is the case; and in this moment prudence is necessary to bring things to a proper end.

I am extremely sorry that I could not hitherto come aboard to pay my respects to you, being a Subordinate, however Sir George, be assured that I shall serve the Common cause with all my Exertions, that I abhor French principles, and that if our unhappy republic, where I am born in and served these 42 years, should surrender (which God forbids) that then I am a Greatbritainer.

I have the Honor to enclose a letter from Mr. Pringle who I am very sorry is not here as he might be very useful—and remain with the greatest regard &c.

(Signed) R. J. GORDON.

*Enclosure in above.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *18th March, 1795.*

Circumstances having rendered it necessary that I should leave this place, I think it advisable hereby to certify to the Commander-



in-Chief of any British Force which may arrive here, that I solemnly believe the most perfect Confidence may be placed in the honor, Loyalty & Principles of Col. Gordon and that he may on all occasions be treated with accordingly.

(Signed) JOHN PRINGLE  
Agent for the Honble. English East India Com<sup>y</sup>.

The Commander-in-Chief of any British  
Force that may arrive at the Cape.

[Original.]

*Letter from* LIEUTENANT-COLONEL A. MACKENZIE *to* GENERAL CRAIG.

CAPE TOWN.

SIR,—Finding that the Governor and Council have not their dispatches (at this late hour) for you made up Captain Hardy and I have judged it most proper that he should communicate this with such other intelligence as he may have acquired since our departure and as I am convinced he will be able to satisfy you in most points I shall not intrude on your time by giving my sentiments in any way at large and shall only take the liberty of giving the opinion which two interviews with the Governor has enabled me to form of him he appears to me a man possessed of the most uncommon *sansfroid* and received your letter with that from the Prince of Orange with the greatest unconcern, he expressed great attachment to our nation and the strongest aversion to the French and their principles, and after asking for the political news of Europe he called the Council together—they sat till a late hour, it is composed of six members who are European Africans who regulate every thing in the most despotick manner and have monopolised all the public Offices, they are held in great abhorrence by the people in general who are I think ready to serve under any other Masters the Governor has a *decided Vote* in Council, that is he alone can adopt any measures, and has of late used his Authority he assured us to-day that all were unanimous in the Council but of this Captain Hardy will explain I rather think they are not likely suddenly, to coincide with our

wishes, I am endeavouring to get every information as to their Forces, posts, provisions, population &c. and have been much indebted to the good Offices of two English Officers of the East India Company Service who are here, the works you mentioned are by no means in a finished state and I am satisfied that we can safely get round behind them from what I have seen and learned, it will be unsafe to land in False Bay if not almost impracticable, as they are in possession of an uncommonly strong pass, at Musemberg or generally called the halfway—there they had when I passed about 300 Melitia Troops with some Cavalry, which they turned out to receive us, they are totally undisciplined as are all the others—the regulars are steady looking troops. You will forgive the liberty I take in recommending a survey in some way, of the Bay that extends beyond the Half—if Boats can get so far up, the Troops can be safely landed under the fire of a Sloop of War or even in boats with some trifling pieces of Ordnance, as there is nothing to oppose them of any consequence, the hurry I am obliged to write in prevents my giving information correctly, but as I shall have the honor of seeing you to-morrow I trust I shall be able to satisfy the General and you on some leading Points. I beg to mention Camps Bay as worthy of your attention. I think if necessary a detachment might be sent round there with great effect and it is only three miles distant from this Town—about half way on the top of the Hill there is a small battery of four guns, but they do not bear so as to prevent the landing and if in our possession would command the Town, there is a Serjeant and twelve men there, if matters can not be amicably settled, I certainly the proclamation being made publicly known would be of the greatest service and if the General and you approved of adding anything to it regarding the paper currency, which now DISTRACTS the Inhabitants of the settlement it would I think be of the greatest consequence, as they now labour under the apprehension of its being destroyed on our getting possession and it now SOLELY constitutes their property, as there is no specie allowed to circulate, their only security for this money is the East India Company and I think if they were assured of its being taken by us they would not hesitate to comply with our wishes in any way, as far as I can learn the Paper money in circulation through the whole settlement amounts only to two Million of Rix Dollars, I cannot conclude this too confused

letter without requesting forgiveness for inaccuracies which were in some degree unavoidable. I have &c.

(Signed) A. MACKENZIE,  
Lt.-Col. 2nd 78 Regt.

P.S.—I cannot help thinking that their tardiness in not desiding proceeds from a wish to protract and get time which would be better to prevent as their best and most numerous force have not come in being five hundred miles distant, and at this *moment* engaged in a serious quarrel with the members of the *Council*, they have already detained one of them in their own Country—I shall remain here till to-morrow at daylight in case you might wish to send me further Orders which I shall at all times be happy to obey.

---

[Copy.]

*Narrative by CAPTAIN HARDY.*

CAPTAIN HARDY of *His Majesty's Sloop Echo* having been sent to the Governor on the 13th June, returned on the 15th and delivered this Narrative.

Upon our first arrival we went to the Governor he spoke upon common subjects but said little respecting the letters we brought him, he observed he was in a very particular situation and that he would give no Answer till he had deliberated upon the business he seemed to us struck with the situation of Holland, but rather inattentive to the Stadtholders letter he talked of the alarm our arrival had made but did not immediately attach any blame to the British Squadron we endeavoured to clear that matter up, he seemed satisfied & said he did not by any means suppose there had been an error on our sides, but nevertheless still harped upon the alarm it had given to the Country upon Mr. Ross's showing him the proclamation, he shewed great astonishment and earnestly enquired if it had been made public we assured him it had not, he seemed entirely averse to it, we left him with begging to know when we should have the honour of calling upon him in the morning, he appointed no time. Mr. Ross



having something of a private nature to say to him we left him, and Colonel Mackenzie & myself called upon Colonel Gordon who upon seeing us shewed us a Standard, saying there is the Orange Standard for you, and afterwards said if we were come to protect the Cape in favor of the Prince of Orange he was very glad to see us, and we should meet with his hearty support, but if we came to take possession of it for England he would fight against us till his last breath, this he said without any previous conversation, we parted perfect friends upon assuring him of what he must have seen afterwards by the letter in Council.

From the Conversation with the few private people we had an opportunity of seeing the People labour under many oppressions which they do not bear without heavy murmurs. Capt. Cust of the East India Company's service declared he had heard an Officer of one of the Burgher Regiments mention and I believe to him that a man in the Guard Room said he wished the French might land, another said either french or english it did not signify and in short a change of Government from what little we heard seemed not only desirable but wished for by those who are not immediately concerned in the Monopoly of the Dutch East India Company. The morning after the Governor about  $\frac{1}{2}$  past nine sent for Mr. Ross desiring the person he sent to him to beg he would come alone, he seems or pretends to seem in my opinion afraid of the Peoples being alarmed with an idea of his entering into a negotiation with the English as he says they are all attached to the French & that it has been with great trouble he has kept them in tranquility for some time past. Colonel Mackenzie & myself went to him about eleven O'Clock and told him that we begged an answer might be given to the letter we had brought he said we might be assured no delay was made on his side with an idea of prolonging the business that he had to translate the letter for some of the Council who did not understand English. I told him the Admiral & General would of course expect to hear from us & that we must give a reason for our delay therefore I meant to return to False Bay directly & that I was authorized to say that he might thro' me convey his sentiments to the Admiral & General he then said he should in his answer to the letter (in which the Council were unanimous) acknowledge his obligations for the support offered, but upon no account whatever

allow any Troops to be landed at present, that it was necessary to temporize, the people were in so great a state of ferment, that for his own part he was attached to the Stadtholder & the English, but if there was any idea of taking the Cape for the English, he should conceive it his duty to repel force by force, he said he wished for an interview, as well as the Admiral & General, but it was not in his power to go to False Bay, the People would even attempt his life he thought was he to go if it was in his power however he would send Colonel Gordon, he declared he had not any hostile intention, & that he hoped the Admiral & Generals orders did not go so far, as to be the means in the end of any Blood being spilt between friends and allies, he frequently repeated he had given orders for the Fleet to be supplied with every thing they wanted.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG *to* MAJOR-GENERAL  
ALURED CLARKE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
FALSE BAY, 15th June.

DEAR SIR,—After an uncommonly tedious passage of near fifteen weeks, we arrived off of this harbour five days ago, where we had the unexpected good fortune of falling in with Sir George Elphinstone, with whom we came in together.

Our Negotiations with the Dutch Government is too little advanced as yet to be able to form a determinate opinion as to what is likely to be the final result, but it stands in that situation at present, the Admiral and myself have thought it expedient to lose no time in endeavouring to get you here, whose efforts may in the end be necessary for our final success.

I need not say we shall look most anxiously for you, in the mean time in order to procure every possible addition to our very small force, and to be prepared for every event we have written to St. Helena to request that all the men which can possibly be spared from the immediate defence of that Island, may be sent here without loss of time by this we may expect between

three and four hundred and as we know that there is a ship there ready to bring them, we shall look for them shortly.

As there is no money to be procured in this Colony where nothing but paper is used and as I brought none out with me, it is absolutely necessary that you should endeavour to bring a sufficient sum with you from St. Salvador.

Dollars will be the most advantageous specie if you can procure them, the next I understand is Portugal gold.

We do not find that there is any intelligence here from the East Indies or indeed any news of any sort, their last accounts from Europe previous to our arrival were of 22nd Decr. In the hope of soon seeing you I remain, &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

ON BOARD OF HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP AMERICA IN FALSE BAY,  
the 16th June, 1795.

SIR,—I take the chance opportunity that presents itself by a Ship which the Admiral is sending to St. Helena, to inform you, that after a tedious passage of near fifteen weeks, we had the unexpected good fortune on the 10th Inst. a few leagues off the Cape, to fall in with the Squadron under Sir George Keith Elphinstone. It blew too hard to admit of any communication between us, till the 12th, when we anchored together in this Bay.

On going on Board the Admiral, which I immediately did, we concerted the letter, a Copy of which I do myself the honour to inclose to you, and with which Lt.-Col. McKenzie and Captain Hardy of the *Echo* went to the Cape the following morning. I have also the honour to inclose a Copy of the Answer from the Council of Regency with which those Gentlemen returned yesterday afternoon.

It appears that by a mistake of an officer of a Dutch Frigate lying here, an apparently well grounded apprehension of our being a French Squadron, had occasioned a general alarm to be convey'd by signals through the Country, in consequence of which the



whole Militia of the Country have been pouring into the Cape Town and are now assembled in very considerable numbers; of these with the addition of a few regulars a Camp is formed at a pass, which is represented to me as of great strength, about half way between this and that place.

In consequence of the vague answer of the Council of Regency, with respect to the contents of the Prince of Orange's letter, the Admiral and I have thought that it would be proper to attempt a more perfect communication by a personal conference, and we have accordingly written to acquaint the Governor, that if it were agreeable to him I would proceed to the Cape Town for that purpose, as this letter only went late last night no answer is as yet arrived.

Upon a mature consideration of our situation we have also judged it expedient that no time should be lost in bringing here the force under Major General Clarke, and the vessell which carries this to St. Helena is directed to proceed from thence with all possible expedition, to the place of rendezvous for that purpose. In the mean time I beg leave to assure you Sir, that, actuated by the warmest zeal and a due sense of my duty, no exertion will be wanting on my part in every endeavour that may appear practicable to Sir George Elphinstone and myself, for the carrying into effect His Majesty's Instructions in so far as they may depend upon me. Of Sir George Elphinstone's cordial assistance I have every reason to be well assured. I have, &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP AMERICA, 16th June, 1795.

SIR,—Tho the time of the arrival of these letters must be very uncertain yet I have thought it my duty not to miss any opportunity by which it is possible that you may receive an early account of the situation of affairs here. In the publick letter which I have done myself the Honour of writing I have avoided entering into any detail, which appeared to me to be more proper for a more private communication.

The Colony here has had no communication with Europe of a later date than the 22nd December last, so that our arrival gave them the first account of the situation of affairs in Holland. It has happened rather unfortunately that among so many ships, no one, that we can discover, has brought that regular series of newspapers which might serve to corroborate the accounts which we give & which by that means are open to the insinuations of our Enemies (of which the number is not small) that it is possible they may be in a great measure of our own fabrication. With respect to the Prince of Orange's letter, it appears by the accounts of the Gentlemen who delivered it, that nothing could well exceed the degree of inattention with which it was received, indeed I could almost wish his name had not been made use of, as it seems to be far from the best recommendation at this Place.

By the information which we have been able to procure, it appears that the Colony is in a state of considerable ferment, and divided into many parties, that of the Dutch Company is incontestably the smallest & consists solely of the few monopolists whose Interests necessarily bind them to it. The French Party is not inconsiderable, that attach'd to us consists of the principal Merchants and Inhabitants of the Cape Town, but by far the most numerous Party—consisting almost entirely of the Inhabitants of the back Country—decidedly adverse to their present Government, and as it should seem, as little attach'd to the Mother Country—have adopted the chimerical idea of existing by themselves as an Independent State. The idea existed before our arrival & a large tract of the upper Country is at this moment in open revolt against the authority of the Company, to whom the Inhabitants have determinedly refused to pay the usual taxes, supporting their resolution in arms against a Party which has been sent to reduce them to obedience. The Servants of the Company stand in the utmost dread of this Party, and nothing can exceed their regret, except it be their apprehension of the consequence of their having been brought together by the accident of the Alarm. With these we have not as yet had any communication, but it is principally in the hope of working on the fears of the Council and of their Party, by the insinuations of appealing to them, for which opportunities may present themselves in a conference, that I have proposed to go to the Cape Town. For the present we have judged that it will be better to avoid any direct application to

these people, who in the first tumult of their assembling in a force, in which they have not been accustom'd to consider themselves, might feel too strong a predilection for their favourite idea of independance to listen to us. They will soon grow tired, indeed by our accounts are so already, and will dwindle to a small number; at present it is considerable. The Troops I believe are to a man for us, they consist only in Colonel Gordon's Corps & that of the Artillery, a nominal thousand men, but I imagine they do not exceed eight hundred. We are assured that they talk loudly in our favour. No Regiment of Mecklenburgh has ever been here but there is a small depot of Recruits for that of Wirtemberg and a few Sepoys from Ceylon.

With respect to Individuals, the Governor has confidentially sent me word that whatever may be the event, I may be assured every step he should take would be for the best but by the accounts of the Gentlemen who have been with him, he appears to be so much alarmed with the apprehension of the Assembly of the Militia, that he hardly knows how to conduct himself. He however firmly declares his intention of resisting every attempt which may be made to take the Colony from the Dutch East India Company. Col. Gordon by all accounts acts the most manly & most open part; He declares himself most decidedly for receiving us as friends, but with equal resolution to oppose us to the last drop of his blood if we mean to take the Colony for ourselves, the remainder of the Council by every account is to a man against us & in favor of the french, fortunately by what I can find there is not one man of any influence or abilities among them.

But the most serious consideration with all Parties seems to be what is likely to become of the paper currency with which the settlement is overrun to a considerable amount. This has been at all times a subject of great complaint, & even before our arrival it was in such discredit, that it might be procured at the rate of two for one of hard cash. In the conversations which Sir Geo. Elphinstone & I have had with individuals, we have been very cautious on this head, as the amount appears to be considerable—it is not perhaps exactly known, but it is thought to be about £250,000. We have however given them to understand that with us, they may have a chance of some means being found out for liquidating at least a part of it, especially as property belonging



to the Company to a vast extent is at this moment in our hands in the Ports in England, but from the French they were certain of receiving only one paper for another.

I am sensible Sir that this is but a hasty and imperfect sketch of the situation of affairs here, written in too great a hurry to be so clear as I could wish, as, if I go to the Cape Town it will be very early tomorrow morning, and I must leave this letter, the Admiral designing that the *Sphynx* should sail immediately, for we have not only thought it necessary to send for Genl. Clarke without loss of time, but Sir George Elphinstone has concurred with me also in the propriety of strengthening ourselves as much as possible in order to be prepared for every event, and for that purpose has directed the *Sphynx* to call at St. Helena to deliver our letters to Governor Brooke by which we have desired him to send us here immediately every man who can be spared from what is indispensably necessary for the defence of the Island.

After all Sir, I feel myself little able to give any determinate opinion as to the probability of our obtaining possession of the Cape before the arrival of General Clarke. By the description, such as it is, which I have done myself the Honor to attempt conveying to you of the state of the settlement, you will, I dare say, see that much might be done by a little negociation and intrigue but unfortunately we are very ill situated for such purpose, our communication being difficult, and may with ease be entirely prevented. At the same time the ferment which by every account reigns amongst them, the universal abhorrence in which the present Government is held, and the necessity which I think must at last be felt by all, of seeking protection somewhere, gives us good reason not entirely to despair of a successfull issue to our attempts. With respect to obtaining it by force, I much fear every idea of it is totally out of the question without some very favourable turn in our favour. The 78th Regiment & the Marines would together amount to 800 men, besides which the Admiral thinks he could land about an equal number of Sailors, but we have not a single piece of Artillery or an Artilleryman, of these the Dutch are supplied with an exceeding fine train. Their regular forces as I have already mentioned amount in all to about 1000 men, besides which they would probably in every event be able to keep together a considerable number of the Militia. It would therefore be difficult for us to force the pass at

which their Camp is formed to the attack of which it would be impracticable for us to convey even Ship Guns. It would then be necessary for us to fight our way from thence to the Cape Town and when there the attack of the Fort would after all be utterly impossible while under the necessity of keeping up our communication with the Ships & receiving every supply from them at the distance of twenty miles. This is a difficulty which must have a considerable effect even after General Clarke's arrival, but which we shall then be more able to encounter. Should however every other means fail, and some at present unforeseen opening offer itself, with better prospect of success than what would now appear in it, I shall trust that the magnitude of the object will excuse a little risk, & certain of the cordial cooperation of the Navy I shall go every length which may appear possible to the exertion of the small force under my command. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP AMERICA, FALSE BAY,  
16th of June, 1795.

SIR,—Finding that no money is to be procured at this place, where paper currency is alone in use, and foreseeing that the service on which I am employ'd, may require some on various other accounts, as well as for the subsistence of the part of the 78th Regiment here, I have taken the opportunity of His Majesty's Ship *Sphynx* going to St. Helena, to write to Governor Brooke at that place, to desire that He will draw on the Right Honble. the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, for any sum which he may be able to procure in that Island, not exceeding that of £3500 Stg. on my account, and send it here by the first safe and convenient opportunity. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to GENERAL CLARKE  
at St. Salvador.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 16 June, 1795.

MY DEAR GENERAL,—General Craig has already said all that can be said—you need not doubt how anxiously on every account I wish to see you, as very much depends upon it (setting friendship out of the question)—it has not been judged prudent to send a stronger convoy or to diminish our Naval Force here.

I must tell you here is in circulation little else but Paper Money, therefore you must bring a good supply of Cash, Silver in Spanish Dollars is preferable, but if that cannot be procured where you are, Gold is the next best, let me therefore intreat you to draw on my account for two thousand pounds sterling upon the Treasury. Capt. Brisac will receive that, and any sum you bring on account of the Army. I write to the Portuguese Governor requesting he will send any Ships he may have unemployed to strengthen the Convoy to this place, or as far as he thinks proper, I fear he will not comply but I do my duty, to you it would be impertinent to recommend expedition. I have reason to think we have a strong party among the Troops. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to CAPTAIN DEKKER,  
Commander of the Dutch Frigate Medenblik.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY,  
16 June, 1795.

SIR,—I have this instant had the honor of your letter, and confess after the conversation which passed in the presence of General Craig and your officer Baror, that its contents astonished me.

I thought I had fully explained to you that the object of my mission was to give protection to such of the Inhabitants as



were well disposed to the Constitution of Holland and to assist in resisting any attempt that might be made to introduce French Troops or French Principles into this Colony and I was happy to be assured that you would heartily assist my Endeavours—judge then my disappointment on receiving your letter of this day.

My Instructions however require that all Merchant Ships should give Security, but as they are under your Convoy I shall only require under your hand & seal a positive declaration that neither you nor they will enter any French Port whatever.

I take my leave with great reluctance and have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Copy.]

*Journal kept by REAR-ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH  
ELPHINSTONE.*

*Wednesday 10th June 1795.*

At day joined Commodore Blankett off the Cape, it blew strong which prevented any communication & our getting into the Bay.

*Thursday 11 June.*

We got near Simons Bay—at 4 P.M. Capt. Dekker commanding the Dutch Frigate *Middinblick* of 36 Guns, lying in Simons Bay, came on board the *Monarch*, enquired what news, said they had none from Holland, but that a Packet had just arrived. I sent on shore Mr. Alexander Farquhar with Letters for the Governor & Colonel Gordon from Mr. David Scott, it fell calm & became dark which obliged us to anchor with the *Arrogant* & *Victorious* near, the other ships far off, many Signals made, and Guns fired ashore in the night.

*Friday 12 June.*

Calm all the morning, the distant Ships under Sail, no Boat came off—at 11 A.M. observed a Corps of Men marching towards Simons Bay from the Cape with a Field Gun or two and their

Waggons—sent an Officer to the *America* to desire to see General Craig and Captain Blankett as soon as possible, at noon the General came on board, and informed that the Commadore was ill, at 2 P.M. Mr. Farquhar returned with Letter No. 1 from the Governor, said he thought the People well disposed.

*Saturday 13th June.*

Sent Capt. Hardy and Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie to the Cape with letters to the Governor and Colonel Gordon, returned visit to the Dutch Captain, and delivered him the Prince of Orange's letter—he seemed much affected, said he was a man of Fortune—that all was now gone but his honor, and that he would never desert his Prince, but must go and consult with the Governor, and would give me an answer in writing. He feared we should have trouble the whole Troops were ordered here. General Craig was with me. I replied The situation of your Country is dreadful, & truly lamentable, I feel for you—the line of Conduct seems clear, consider the liberal offers of the King—make them known to your Officers & Men—if any are disinclined I will remove them—& in the meantime wait your answer. The Captains of Dutch Ships of War have a Controul in the Council here.

*Sunday 14 June.*

Nothing material.

*Monday 15 June.*

Capt. Hardy returned from the Cape at 8 A.M. with Letters No. 2, 3, 4, 5, & his narrative, informs us the Troops left this place this morning by day and are encamped at Mysembourg about nine miles off in a strong pass—they have some Militia Cavalry & four Guns; Lieutenant Durban of His Majesty's Ship *Monarch* being on shore for Water, gained the information in his narrative No. 7. Colonel Mackenzie & Mr. Ross returned with letters from the Cape rather unfavorable. General Craig & I wrote to desire safe Conduct for the General to meet the Governor, sent the letter by Capt. Parkhill & Mr. Farquhar.

Tuesday 16 June.

Captain Dekker of the Dutch Frigate signified his intention to sail. I was surprised at this change of sentiment in him, answered his letter, received letter from Colonel Gordon & Capt. Dekker.

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 17 June 1795.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that I was fortunate enough to join the Squadron under the command of Commodore Blankett on the 10th instant off the Cape, and that on the 12th the Squadron under my command consisting of His Majesty's

<i>Monarch</i>	Ships named in the margin anchored in this Bay,—
<i>America</i>	the <i>Rattlesnake</i> came in on the 15th. Upon our
<i>Ruby</i>	anchoring I observed an uncommon Stir & Signals
<i>Stately</i>	over all the Country, and indeed my ship was fired
<i>Arrogant</i>	at, which I have since discovered was owing to the
<i>Victorious</i>	negligence of a Dutch Officer who was sent on board
<i>Sphynx</i>	the <i>Monarch</i> , with a Signal Flag concealed in his
<i>Rattlesnake</i>	Boat which he was desired to have hoisted, but he
<i>Echo</i>	totally forgot it.

The accompanying letters journals and narratives contain all the information I have in my power to communicate to you at this moment, as notwithstanding my endeavours to procure some decisive satisfactory intelligence; from the various interests, all different in their nature, and the Parties which prevail it is not likely that any determination will be immediately formed on Shore.

The greatest difficulty seems to be the Paper Money in circulation here amounting to two millions of Rix Dollars which is the only payment offered and of which many of the First Men have a considerable stock.

A second idea had prevailed for some time that Holland was on the eve of making peace with France at the price of a declara-



tion of War against England ; this occasions a reluctance to declare one way or the other until something further is heard of the State of Europe.

A third objection is that the Monopolies are in the hands of the Council an advantage they would hesitate extremely to resign, or to adopt any measure which might hazard their loosing it, at the same time it is a powerful engine with the People who sensibly feel the oppression of such a practice.

In this emergency and in the present situation of circumstances, General Craig is of opinion with me that not a moment should be lost in sending for the Troops, that it is impossible to diminish our present Force, without loosing the Footing already obtained, I have therefore directed Captain Brisac to proceed with the *Sphinx* under his command to St. Helena and St. Salvador with letters and Orders, copies of which will accompany this, and as the Paper Money in circulation here is of little or no value, and no one will receive it from us I have been under the necessity of applying to Governor Brooke, and General Clarke for a supply of Cash, if any can be procured, as stated in my letters to them, copies of which you will also receive herewith, which explain the mode in which the money is to be procured and you will be pleased to issue the directions necessary thereon to the respective official departments in England.

A large fleet consisting of 17 or 19 Dutch India Ships sailed from this place about a month ago under the Convoy of a Frigate and Brig of War, I understand they were ordered to avoid St. Helena and the Channel by reason of the expectation that Holland had made Peace with France upon the terms of the States declaring against Britain. I have met with nothing but Chicane & Duplicity hitherto where I least expected it and our present situation renders it necessary to temporize.

On the 16th Captain Dekker commanding the Dutch Frigate *Middenblik* of 36 Guns sent me the letter No. 9 of which I enclose a Copy, and my answer to it. This affair has given me the deepest concern, because it obliges me to depart in some measure from the Orders I have received, and from his frank declaration I did not expect it ; but I am well convinced it proceeds from an attempt of the Council to ascertain whether I would oppose his departure, and that on firing one Gun he would have surrendered, which would have been turned to our disadvantage with the Country

People who are assembled, and of whom the Governor and Council stand in great awe being detested by them. I could not however venture to detain the Frigate in our present distressed situation, one Ship having 200 Men confined to Bed by the Scurvy, and the others all in a great degree afflicted with this complaint.

Of Troops, Marines, and disciplined Men I might perhaps be able to land 1800, and have no doubt of beating any Force they could bring into the Field, & what is still more in our favor, is, there being every reason to believe that the Regular Troops would join us, but even then, if a few hundreds retired into the Fort, we have not one Gun, Mortar, Artilleryman Engineer or Intrenching Tool and a Communication of twenty Miles to keep for our Provisions.

Under all circumstances it was judged expedient to allow the Dutch Frigate to depart, rather than to risque hostilities, which might deprive us of our present footing, and thereby afford the French an opportunity of introducing themselves. So soon as the Men are recovered I shall employ the Ships in cruising off this place from time to time in divisions for the purpose of endeavouring to intercept any vessel that may attempt to enter or convey intelligence, of which I anxiously hope you and His Majesty's other Ministers will be pleased to approve.

It is necessary to observe that both the Governor and Captain Dekker mentioned that the Stadtholders letter was ambiguous, if not equivocal & by no means correspondent to the Extract of the Letter from His Serene Highness to Lord Grenville, with which the General was furnished.

You will observe the General's offer of going to the Cape & the Governors answer; but he this morning received a Note signifying that Horses could not be procured, I went on shore to endeavour to discover whether this difficulty was real or pretended, but without effect. I met there a gentleman with an unequivocal message from one of Rank among the Troops respecting himself and a number of Men. The Captain of the Dutch Frigate came on board soon after I returned from the shore & told me he was going to the Cape & did not propose sailing so soon. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to GOVERNOR BROOKE,  
St. Helena.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 17 June, 1795.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you of our arrival at this place on the 11th instant after having had the good fortune to join the squadron under the command of Commodore Blankett with General Craig on board.

It is needless to enter into a longer detail than to observe that considering the smallness of our present Force the Council here seem inclined to delay coming to any immediate determination respecting their conduct until they hear further from Europe.

In conjunction with General Craig I beg leave to represent to you that it is of the greatest importance that our numbers here should be increased as speedily as possible, & I therefore doubt not that you will send us with the utmost dispatch by the *Arniston*, *Swallow* or any other Ship whether belonging to His Majesty or to the East India Company as many men as you can prudently spare.

The General will communicate to you our total want of Artillery & of Men trained to that service with other circumstances of which he is more instructed than I can be.

At all events if the *Swallow* should not have sailed for England prior to your receiving this, I beg that Vessel may be immediately sent to me, as her services are essential, in fact absolutely necessary.

There is another subject which I must beg leave seriously to press upon your attention—here is nothing in circulation but Paper Money, of which not being sufficiently aware when I left England, I came unprovided with Specie, it is therefore a most important point also that you should send me a supply of Silver if any can possibly be procured either from the Company, or from Individuals, for which I will grant Bills at the usual Exchange.

Any of the King's Ships, the *Sceptre* excepted, have orders to follow your directions for the purpose of moving any men you may be so good as to afford us. I recommend the greatest caution in the approach to this place and request you will deliver the



enclosed Orders to any of the King's or Company's Ships you may send hither, & that you will be pleased to forward the Packets sent herewith addressed for Britain by any safe opportunity. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Declaration by* MAJOR-GENERAL JAMES HENRY CRAIG.

CAPE TOWN, 18th June, 1795.

The undersigned in conjunction with Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone has it in charge from His Britannick Majesty to invite and propose to the Government and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, to accept of, and put themselves under the protection of Great Britain, until a general pacification of the disturbances in Europe shall take place, and that by the blessing of God, the ancient and legal constitution of the Government of the United States being reestablished, His Majesty may be enabled to restore it to it's just and proper owners.

In order to create as little inconvenience and detriment as possible from such a change, the Admiral and General are authorized to assure the Government and Inhabitants, that it is His Majesty's intention that the Laws, Customs, and usages, of the Inhabitants shall suffer no change, alteration, or Infringement whatever. That no fresh taxes shall be levied on the Inhabitants, His Majesty relying that they will of themselves provide for the expence of their internal Government. That all trade with Holland and the Dutch Settlements being necessarily at an end, the Inhabitants shall be permitted to Trade with the English East India Company's Settlements in the same manner as the Subjects of the most favoured Nation, and that with respect to all other Commerce they shall be allowed to carry it on in the most advantageous manner.

His Majesty will take upon himself the payment of the Troops here, only requiring that they should take a temporary Oath of fidelity to Him, till such time as by the restoration of the legal constitution of Holland they are able to return to the obedience which they owe to their former masters, and that to prevent any

dissatisfaction or disturbance on that head, His Majesty will also pay any arrears if any such should be due them.

And lastly that the Officers of the Government shall be left in the enjoyment of their several and respective employments till His Majesty's pleasure is known.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major-General.

[Copy.]

*Letter from COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy to GENERAL CRAIG.*

CASTEEL DE GOEDE HOOF, den 19 Junij, 1795.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—Wij hebben rijpelijk overwoogen, alles wat betrekking heeft tot de uitnoodiging om te accepteeren en het gouvernement, mitsgaders etablissement te stellen onder de protectie van zijn majesteit van Groot-Britannien invoegen door U Hoog Ed. deezen morgen aan ons gedaan, en wij vinden ons in eer en eed verplicht dezelve ten eenemaale te declineeren, voorgenoomen hebbende om met de magt die wij aan handen hebben ons zelve te verdedigen teegen ieder, welke een aanval teegen deeze kolonie en de wettige constitutie van ons vaderland, dewelke wij bezwooren hebben, zou tragten te onderneemen. Wij hebben de eer enz.

(Geteekend) A. J. SLUYSKEN,  
J. I. RHENIUS,  
R. J. GORDON,  
J. J. LE SUEUR,  
W. F. VAN REEDE VAN OUDTSHOORN,  
W. S. VAN RIJNEVELD.

[Copy.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *and* GENERAL CRAIG *to*  
COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN.

MONARCH, 20th June, 1795.

SIR,—Major-General Craig having this instant returned & having taken into consideration the paper which he had the honor to deliver to you yesterday we have thought that in a matter of such infinite importance to the happiness and welfare of thousands of both Nations, it became us that no want of precision and formality should be attributed to us, and therefore as that Paper was delivered by the Major-General & from the hasty manner in which it was drawn up, was not so full and explicit in many respects, as what we proposed offering to your consideration, We have now the Honor of inclosing you one on the subject which we hope will fully answer every purpose of making His Britannick Majesty's intentions known, and we have only to add that we trust that from the considerations of justice humanity and attention to the happiness of the People over whom you preside you will be pleased to make the contents publick among them. We have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

[Enclosure in above.]

Whereas an armed force acting under the pretended authority of the persons now exercising the powers of Government in France has entered into the territories of His Majesty's ancient allies Their High Mightinesses the States General of the United Provinces and whereas by the intervention of this armed force the established Constitution and Government of the Country has been overthrown, The Stadholder has been forced to leave the Country and take refuge in England; The ancient Magistrature and Government of the great Towns has been annihilated and an entire new form has been introduced, the Officers of the States in general have been deposed and imprisoned, the Public Property has been seized in the name of the French Convention, the army disbanded and the Fleet put under the command of a French



Officer; and whereas by these acts the united Provinces of the Netherlands can no longer be considered as enjoying a Government of their own but as being subject to the National Convention of France who in fact now govern them in the most arbitrary and oppressive manner and have demanded contributions of Cloaths, Provisions, & Money beyond the possibility of compliance, the representations of which have only been answered by menace of Military Execution.

And whereas among the other consequences attending this assumption of the Government by the authority of the pretended Government of France and the seizure of all Public property as well as by the known principles now prevailing in France, it is apparent that the Dutch East India Company can no longer be said to exist but that their Settlements & Possessions will be considered as belonging to the property of France and will be seized upon as such, We therefore do by this proclamation issued by Virtue of His Majesty's Command hereby invite and require the Government and Inhabitants of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope to accept of & put themselves under the protection of His said Majesty by delivering up the said Settlement with its dependencies to the forces under our respective command in order to prevent its falling into the hands of the Enemy and to be held for the purpose aforesaid until a general pacification shall have composed the differences now subsisting in Europe and until it shall please God that by the re-establishment of the ancient Constitution & Government of the United States His Majesty may be enabled to return it to the legal & just owners.

And as it is the intention and wish of His Majesty that the Inhabitants of the Settlement instead of suffering any inconvenience or detriment by accepting of the proposition and requisition hereby made to them should on the contrary be benefited thereby as far as the circumstances and situation of the Settlement will admit, We do therefore make known that we are authorized and commanded to assure the inhabitants aforesaid that while they may remain under the Protection and Government of His Majesty, no change or alteration or infringement will be made in their Laws & Customs other than any which may be desired by themselves, that no fresh taxes shall be imposed, His Majesty relying that provision will be made by the Inhabitants themselves for defraying the expense of the internal Government of the Colony.

That the internal Trade shall be free.

That permission will be granted to them to trade to & from the East India Company's possessions with the same advantages as are enjoyed by the most favoured Nation. And that in general the Inhabitants shall be admitted to a full and free use of all the Commercial Advantages which their Situation and Circumstances will admit, while every endeavour shall be used to promote in their behalf the improvement and extension of these advantages in the most liberal manner. And as from the situation of the Dutch East India Company it is evident that it will not be any longer in the power of their Servants here to procure the necessary pay for the troops raised for the Service of the Settlement, We do hereby promise that we will not only take into His Majesty's Pay the whole or such parts of the troops as may be willing to take a temporary oath of fidelity to His Majesty for the time that the Settlement may remain in his possession but that we will also pay the said troops the arrears of pay which from the same circumstances may now appear to be due to them.

We do also further inform the Officers of Government that in order to introduce as little change and to subject them to as little inconvenience as possible we will leave them in the enjoyment of their several & respective employments until His Majesty's pleasure be known. And altho' we should think any assurance unnecessary, yet having been informed that some ill disposed persons have thought proper to spread insinuations and reports to the contrary, We do therefore hereby assure & pledge our several words & honours that private property shall be by us held most sacred, and secured and protected where necessary by every exertion in the power of the forces under our command who shall be enjoined and by the utmost attention shall be made to observe the strictest discipline.

And lastly to let the Government and Inhabitants fully into the intentions of His Majesty towards them with respect to their protection, we do inform them that though the wish to dispatch us with the least delay possible has induced His Majesty to direct us to proceed on this service with such Troops only as could be brought on board the Ships of War, a considerable force of Troops fully adequate to the purpose was ready to follow us, and the arrival of which we pledge our word may shortly be expected. To these declarations and assurances we have only to add that,

as it appears that a considerable sum of paper money is in circulation in the Colony, the security of which resting only on the Dutch East India Company must now be annihilated with it whereby great loss & detriment must fall on the Inhabitants, we have maturely considered this circumstance; and as the extent and nature of this Money is unknown in England we have no instructions on that head, and therefore being willing to avoid every imputation of seduction on our side we do not think ourselves at liberty to enter into any special and proper assurances on that head. Yet being sensible of the importance it must have in regard to the welfare and prosperity of the Colony we promise that we will receive and take to heart every plan which such persons may point out to us as are therein interested, and that we shall send them to England, where we should hope some measure will be fallen upon to diminish the loss, if not totally to liquidate it. And we hope it the more as we know that there is at this present time property to a considerable amount belonging to the Dutch East India Company detained and preserved in sundry Ports of England in order to prevent its falling into the hands of the Enemy, which property it may appear fit and we shall recommend it as much as depends on us that it may be applied to the purpose of liquidating the debts & claims of such settlements as may be entitled to the attention of Great Britain by their putting themselves under His Majesty's protection.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN.*

HIS BRITANNICK MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
the 21st June 1795.

SIR,—I am not a little grieved, nor less astonished at the sudden alteration of affairs at this Place, after you had so recently assured me that Supplies of every kind should be afforded the Ships, that the Sick should be landed and men without arms permitted to walk on shore.

Yesterday morning I was surprised at hearing, without the least provocation on my part, that the Troops had marched in the



Night & all the inhabitants fled, that my supplies were cut off and no Guard left over the Hospital, wherefore I find myself obliged to embark men in a dying state and even such as are convalescent, to prevent their depredations on the deserted houses & gardens left unprotected, not daring to take the liberty, without your permission, to land Guards for their protection.

Captain Cust, an Officer of the English East India Company's service, altho' in a bad state of health, informs me he has been ordered out of the Town, and now seeks the protection here which you have denied him.

I have applied to Mr. Brand to know the reason of all these proceedings & he can give me no information.

Many of the Inhabitants have sent to inform me that reports are circulated that we are here for the purpose of seizing the Colony by Force, to send the Inhabitants to New Holland after confiscating their property, and when I assured them of the contrary, and told them that the General & I had fully explained our intentions to the Governor and Council, they replied they were kept in the dark, and had not been shewn a paper of any sort on the Subject, and that they thought themselves entitled to be considered and consulted, when their interests were more deeply concerned than the Servants of the India Company.

Hitherto the General & I have been extremely delicate in holding any communication with the Colony, excepting through the Governor and Council, and I have declined answering, or given evasive answers to such of the Troops & Inhabitants as have applied to us, but as we find that the people are kept in the dark and our intentions misrepresented, we must in justice to ourselves take the most effectual methods in our power, to make known His Majesty's friendly intentions towards the Inhabitants at large, however the interests of a few individuals may suffer for the public good. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy of translation.]

*Letter from COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of  
Policy to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

IN THE CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 21 *June* 1795.

HONBLE. SIR,—Having received this Evening the letter of this day with which your Excellency has been pleased to honour the first undersigned, and having deliberated upon it in our Council, we embrace this opportunity to answer to it, that the want of Provisions whereof you complain & whereof we have had no information, as well as the Flight of the Inhabitants, is a consequence of the Declaration & Invitation which Major General Craig has done the day before yesterday in our Council & which has been made known to the Inhabitants, whilst by us nor with our knowledge anything has been ordered or done, what can be thought contrary to the contents of our first letter of the 14th instant.

And whereas we in no manner can doubt but your Excellency shall well allow to us the authority to make such use of the Troops of our lawful Sovereign as we judge for Him & the Constitution necessary, we may inform your Excellency that there are yet in Simons Bay so many military Men as is necessary to guard the Hospital & the other Posts where it is necessary, whilst we beg leave to take notice that it has only depended of your Excellency's Commands, to put your Sick Men & Convalescents under such Inspection as was necessary to keep them in good order & to preserve them from drunkenness. We have &c.

(Signed)      A. J. SLUYSKEN,  
                    J. I. RHENIUS,  
                    R. J. GORDON,  
                    J. J. LE SUEUR,  
                    W. F. VAN REEDE VAN OUDTSHOORN,  
                    W. S. VAN RIJNEVELD,  
                    E. BERGH.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy  
to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG.*

IN'T KASTEEL DE GOEDE HOOP, den 22 Junij, 1795.

HOOG ED. GESTR. HEEREN,—Wij hebben de eer gehad te ontvangen U Hoog Ed. Gestr. missive van gisteren en wij kunnen ons niet genoegzaam verwonderen dat U Hoog Ed. Gestr. zoo eensklaps aftreeden van de gevoelens welke wij in dezelve hebben verondersteld, namentlijk dat U Hoog Ed. Gestr. door zijn Groot-Brittanische Majesteit in de qualiteit als geëllieerde en bondgenoot van den staat der vereenigde Nederlanden in overleg met zijne Doorl. Hoogh. den heere prins van Orange, stadhouder der Republicq, herwaards waren gezonden om deeze kolonie, ingevalle dezelve door eenen vijand wierd aangevallen, te helpen beschermen en die wij U Hoog Ed. Gestr. gemeld hebben, te zullen accepteren, indien wij door eenen vijand mogten worden aangevallen en de nood zulks kwam te vereischen. Inmiddels dat wij ordres hebben gegeven dat U Hoog Ed. Gestr. gelegenheid zouden vinden om haare vloot van het noodige te voorzien en haare zieken aan wal te plaatzen, buiten gewaapend volk, in welke orde dan ook door ons tot nu toe geene alteratie is toegebracht, en ons thans beneevens de kolonie, eerst inviteeren en nu requireeren in voegen als bij U Hoog Ed. Gestr. geschrift vermeld staat.

Daar wij bereids bij onze voorige missive van den 19 deezer hebben verklaard, dat wij voorgenoomen hebben, met de magt die wij aan handen hebben, ons zelven te verdedigen teegens ieder een, welke een aanval teegens deze kolonie en de wettige constitutie van ons vaderland die wij bezwooren hebben, zou trachten te onderneemen, zoo kunnen wij niets anders doen als deeze onze verklaring te herhaalen, onder bijvoeging dat zulks niet geschied door ons alleen, maar op de unanime instantie van de geheele kolonie.

En daar de proclamatie, welke U Hoog Ed. Gestr. hebben kunnen goedvinden alomme rond te doen brengen, niets anders kan veroorzaaken dan eene werwijdering tusschen de onze en de geene die wij als onze vrienden en geëllieerden hebben gehouden, zoo willen wij voor het Opperweezen, dat onze harten kent en



onze daaden beoordeelt, onschuldig zijn aan de funeste gevolgen, die dit zou kunnen te weeg brengen, dezelve alle latende ter verantwoording van die geene welke daartoe aanleiding hebben gegeven en verders zouden geeven. Wij hebben de eer enz.

(Geteckend) A. J. SLUYSKEN,  
J. I. RHENIUS,  
R. J. GORDON,  
J. J. LE SUEUR,  
W. F. VAN REEDE VAN OUDTSHOORN,  
W. S. VAN RIJNEVELD,  
E. BERGH.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN.*

HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
*the 23rd June 1795.*

SIR,—I have the Honour of a Letter signed by your Excellency & Council on the 21st in answer to mine of the same day to you. It certainly was never my intention to interfere in the distribution of the Military under your command. I had only to lament their being removed as it gave an opportunity to the Idle at the Hospital to injure the inhabitants, a circumstance which could not fail of giving me much uneasiness, as it was my duty and inclination to be on friendly terms with our allies, and I am happy to find that a number of Soldiers have since returned to Simon's Bay, whereby order is established. As the Contractor had hitherto been permitted to remain we have little reason to complain: and I hope he or one of his partners may be permitted to continue. As to the alarm of the Inhabitants having been occasioned by a declaration of Genl. Craig's I beg leave to assure you that any declaration made by the General was not intended to offend, but in consequence of repeated applications on the part of the Inhabitants who did not fail to represent that they were kept in the dark and considered themselves as neglected by us.

I have only to add that at all times I have the honour to be with great regard, &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Copy.]

*Address of SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, K.B., and MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG to the Governor, Council, Magistrates, and Inhabitants of the Settlement and Town of the Cape of Good Hope.*

24 June 1795.

GENTLEMEN,—We are sorry to understand that there seems to have been some misconception of our intended meaning to convey by proclamation His Majesty's Royal Intentions towards the Inhabitants of the Cape, a circumstance easily accounted for by our being little instructed in the Dutch Language.

In the first place with respect to an Oath of allegiance, that can only be required from the Military and such as draw pay from his Majesty, and for so long time only as they continue in his pay. Protection and Allegiance are synonymous and His Majesty's Officers cannot doubt of the good intentions of the Inhabitants of the Cape without giving them trouble to quit their habitations for the purpose of taking an oath were it required.

When His Majesty through us signified His Royal Intentions that no new Taxes should be levied on the people it was not meant that all the former Taxes were absolutely to remain, and we shall feel ourselves at liberty upon the application of the Community to depart from any Tax or Impost that may be grievous, or of which they shall have just cause to complain, and nothing will give us more pleasure than to fulfill His Majesty's gracious intentions by hearing and relieving any well founded complaints applied for by the Majority of the Inhabitants.

Some misunderstanding seems to have gone forth respecting the Paper Money. We cannot but be sensible that this must prove a subject of some difficulty, and therefore we have proposed that which appeared to us as the mode most likely to continue a value on it, which otherwise it must lose, on account of the total failure of the Dutch East India Company upon whose security alone it rests.

We shall be glad to be acquainted with the Ideas of Gentlemen more conversant with the subject, and have only to assure the Inhabitants that we will join in every measure that shall appear

practicable and justifiable in us for preventing if possible, or at least lessening an inconvenience to which they must be liable.

A circumstance has been reported to us, which we should consider as too absurd to notice, did we not understand that it has made an impression on some people, this is that the Inhabitants will be liable to be impressed to serve on board the Fleet, and even that some of them will be sent to Botany Bay. On this subject we have only to assure them that either measure would be perfectly illegal in us, and we should be liable to severe punishment were we to adopt it, but we are sensible that our ignorance of the Dutch Language must expose us to the risque of being misunderstood on a subject on which it is our wish that we should be most explicit. We have therefore to propose that any number of Gentlemen appointed by the Community may repair to False Bay where we shall be happy to meet them, and to give them such explanation on every point as they may require, and such as we are well assured will satisfy them of the Benevolence of His Majesty's Intentions and of our warm wishes to exert our best endeavours in fulfilling them.

And whereas many Individuals have expressed their great anxiety about the encouragement which may be held out to Negroes & Slaves, we beg to observe that we hold any such advances in abhorrence, and even under the present circumstances we are ready in the event of any tumult or insurrection to assist with all our force in suppressing the same, and do declare upon our Honour that any such men employed for that purpose shall be reembarked the moment the Governor signifies he has no further use for them or their assistance.

We intend to take speedy steps to make our payments in Specie, by procuring it for that purpose. His Majesty sent us here with an intention to resist the tyranny of France, but with no view to enslave a Brave people our Ancient Friends and Allies.

We have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

---



[Copy.]

*Letter from COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy  
to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG.*

IN'T CASTEEL DE GOEDE HOOP den 25 Junij 1795.

HOOG EDELE HEEREN,—De eerstgeteekende in onze vergadering gisteren avond hebbende overgelegt zeeker geschrift, geïntituleerd, adres aan den gouverneur, den raad, den magistraat en de ingezeetenen der kolonie en stad Cabo de goede Hoop, vinden wij ons thans in de onaangenaame noodzaakelijkheid en in eer en eed verplicht om ons van alle verdere onderhandelingen te excuseeren. Wij hebben de eer enz.

(Geteekend)

A. J. SLUYSKEN,

J. I. RHENIUS,

R. J. GORDON,

J. J. LE SUEUR,

W. F. VAN REEDE VAN OUDTSHOORN,

W. S. VAN RIJNEVELD,

E. BERGH.

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from the BURGHER COUNCILLORS to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE 25 June 1795.

HONBLE. SIRS,—Two dispatches with Proclamations and translations thereof in the Dutch Language have been duly delivered to us the undersigned Senate \* of this place.

After having compared the Original with the translation and finding the same to agree we determined to communicate the contents thereof to the Officers of the Burgher Corporation to the

\* This is probably an incorrect translation of the word *burgerraden*. The original Dutch letter is not to be found. Titles of offices are constantly mis-translated in this series of documents, though in all cases where the originals and translations can be compared the remaining portions of the letters are correctly rendered.

end that it might be by this means made known to the Public at large.

We therefore caused them to be called together at the Senate House \* and there read to them the whole of the Proclamation.

In consequence hereof this matter was taken into consideration and the result was the unanimous resolution that the steps taken by our representable Government upon the proposals and invitations of your honors being fully known to them & the whole of the Inhabitants they would not only confide therein, but that as well as ourselves they would henceforth conform to all the Resolutions taken by this government upon such proposals as have been made or such as may hereafter be made by your honors.

After this our unanimous unfeigned & unalterable declaration which we make not only for ourselves but in the name of the whole of the Inhabitants we trust that your honors will trouble us with no more proclamations or Translations as we declare that the contents of those received by us have been fully understood and rejected. We have &c.

(Signed) J. SMUTS,  
G. H. MEYER,  
H. J. DE WET,  
A. FLECK,  
H. A. TRUTER,  
H. P. WARNECKE.

\* Probably "burgerwachthuis."

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG to  
COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy.*

HIS BRITANNICK MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, June 26, 1795.

GENTLEMEN,—We have received the Letter dated the 22nd Inst. with which you have honoured us.

We beg to observe to you that we have in no instance that we are aware of departed from the sentiments which we have from

the first declared since our communication with you. In the first Letter which we had the honour to address to you and which accompanied that of His Serene Highness the Stadtholder we did not think it necessary to enter particularly into the exact nature of our Mission, because we were led from our instructions to suppose that it was distinctly pointed out in His Serene Highness's Letter and we thought that it might be more agreeable to you to be made acquainted with it by that communication than by any one from us. We repeat now Gentlemen, that the great and sole principle which has actuated his Majesty in the step which he has taken of sending a force to the settlement has been to preserve the Colony for the States General and to protect and defend the Inhabitants from the misery and destruction which must ensue from the French obtaining possession of it; and in doing so we again repeat to you also that our Instructions are to pursue every method whether of commerce or of any other nature which may tend to better the condition of the Inhabitants.

We desire to assure you Gentlemen, that as we honour brave men, we should be the first to approve of and applaud your resolution to defend yourselves, did the circumstances really require your doing so against an attack on the legal constitution of your Country, but we feel infinite regret that we have occasion to recall to your recollection that that Legal Constitution no longer exists; were that not the case the occasion for our coming here would probably not have existed either and if it did no difficulty could present itself to our landing whatever force might be deemed necessary under the direction of an authority which would be derived from a legal government at amity and in alliance with that of Britain; but no such Government is at present to be to. Holland is in fact a part of France, and if the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope is to continue its allegiance to Holland it also becomes a part of France. If the conscientious attachment to their allegiance to Holland and the oath which they have taken should oblige the Inhabitants to adhere to the orders of the States General the arrival of those very orders issued by the mandate of the French Convention may convert us into Enemies tomorrow, and excuse us if we add must shortly do so. But we cannot believe that any people can think themselves bound by an Oath to a Government while that Government is overthrown by an armed force. The Inhabitants of the Settlement



are surely not bound by any oath or any tie to the French Convention. It is under these circumstances, and these only, that His Britannick Majesty has invited and required the Inhabitants of the Colony to accept of His Government during the annihilation of their own. We have in His Majesty's name pledged His Royal Word for the restoration of the Colony the moment their old Government shall appear again; and His Majesty's chief and great Exertions are directed to the enabling it to do so. But it cannot be expected that His Majesty should in any case suffer a possession which may in some sort be considered as the Key of his own in the East to fall into the hands of His Enemies, and we are most serious in our earnest exhortations that you will reflect on the awful moment which may arrive when a French and English force may be contending for the superiority within your walls. Should it fall to us we shall have little obligation towards you whose friendship we shall only have acquired by a Victory. Should it on the other hand remain to the French they are more likely to consider you as rebels as furnishing a pretence to the confiscation of your property, their first view in all their expeditions.

We are rather at a loss to conceive the last part of your Letter which regards the proclamation which we have dispersed. We must beg to observe to you that this step (justifiable as it is in itself) was not however adopted till we had reason to believe that the persons most immediately interested were kept in the dark as to our intentions and till after a British Officer had been ordered out of the Town solely for having shewn a paper which Genl. Craig had given him, which the General was under no obligation to keep secret and the contents of which the Governor informed the General he had himself laid before the Burghers. It is impossible to imagine for a moment that the acquainting the Inhabitants of a Country with the advantageous terms which we are instructed to offer them can alienate from us the minds of any but of those who from interested motives or Jacobinical principles (if any such there be) may wish to prevent their having their due weight. Let these alone be answerable for the consequences of their rejection, which we join with you Gentlemen in thinking may be most unhappy. As however we have not yet received any answer from the Magistrates and Burghers we shall still hope that every such unhappy consequence may be averted by their exertions to induce

a compliance with a proposal made only for their own benefit.  
We have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *and* GENERAL CRAIG *to the*  
RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

FALSE BAY, HIS MAJESTIES SHIP MONARCH 27th June 1795.

SIR,—His Majesty's Ship *Sphynx* having sailed from this for St. Helena the 18th Inst. we had the honour to write to you separately by that opportunity. Yesterday the *Orpheus*, a private ship in the service of the East India Company, arrived here from St. Helena from which she was dispatched by Governor Brooke immediately on the arrival of the *Arniston* at that place, and as we have judged it necessary to send her back again without a moment's loss of time and consequently as she will sail in a few hours we have agreed by a joint letter to give you the necessary information of the Events which have taken place in the few days which have elapsed since the date of our former letters. On the 18th Major General Craig went to the Cape Town and had a personal conference with the Governor which on the part of that Gentleman passed with a formal civility very unpromising to the success of the measures which it was our wish to bring him into. The Major General perceiving how little was to be expected from this quarter and that the Governor seemed to be the entire master of his Council, thought that it would be a very proper opportunity to make known to the people in general His Majesties gracious intention towards them, of which he found they entertained the most erroneous opinion; and he was the more induced to take this step, from the repeated complaints which were generally made to us by those of the Burghers to whom we had access, that they were kept entirely in the dark; the General accordingly laid before the Governor and Council the full extent of our instructions in this respect and having at their desire given it in to them in writing, He took some pains to circulate copies of the paper while

he remained in the Town. We have the honour to enclose a Copy as well as of a translation of the answer which he received.

On the General's return on the 20th, we enclosed a proclamation to the Governor more fully to the same purpose and sent one also to the Magistrates and the Burghers, to these we yesterday received answers of which as also of some other letters which have passed we have likewise the honour to inclose Copies.

This morning the Admiral received official intimation that the Governor had directed the usual supplies of fresh provisions which we have hitherto received daily, to be stopped in future.

In this state of hostility we are under no apprehension of any mischief which can arise from any attempt on their part but the preparations which they have been able to make to oppose us, as well as our present weakness in point of land force must necessarily oblige us to delay the execution of our further intentions till the arrival of the remainder of our force. We have, &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG  
to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.*

ON BOARD HIS MAJ' SHIP MONARCH,  
FALSE BAY 27th June 1795.

SIR,—One sentiment and one opinion only guiding us, on the present occasion: we trust that under the circumstances of the great hurry with which we wish to send the *Orpheus* back to St. Helena you will have the goodness to excuse our conveying them to you in a joint letter. By the stopping of our supplies & by the wish of having no further communication with us expressed in the last letter we have received from the Governor, as well as by its being echoed in that from the Magistrates & Burghers, we look upon ourselves as very nearly in a state of hostility. It is pretty evident that the Governor & Council have been much alarmed at the Step of an application being made immediately to the people, & we imagine that their principal view in their



measures now, is to prevent a continuance of any communication with them. Our accounts indeed assure us that Party discord runs very high among them, but it is to be feared that the personal influence of the Governor which is very great will unite the greatest number against us. Whatever may be the views or prospects of this Gentleman, and notwithstanding his assurances upon our first arrival we have now good reason to believe that He is our chief & strongest opponent nor will his views whatever they may be, suffer any check from his attachment to the House of Orange. We have every reason to expect that Coll. Gordons corps is well inclined to us indeed we have grounds for hoping that they will join us as soon as we land, but the Corps of Artillery which by all accounts is very good remain firm to their present rulers.

Under the circumstances which we have represented we fear that we must at last have recourse to force, but our present weakness, our total deficiency in Artillery & above all the hazard of keeping possession against the will of a numerous & well armed people with no nearer communication with the Ships than twenty miles, induce us to think that it would be too dangerous to make the attempt till we are better able to ensure success by having received a further accession of strength. It is not therefore our intention to take any steps for this purpose till the arrival of our reinforcement from St. Helena at least; these we shall look for in a little more than three weeks—it will then depend upon the circumstances of the movement as well as the probable time at which General Clark may be look'd for whether we shall proceed on the attempt or wait for him. In the mean time it is possible that the necessity of supporting our friends, particularly the Military, should they unexpectedly call for it may force us into actual hostilities however desirous of delay. We have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *MONARCH* 27 June 1795.  
FALSE BAY.

SIR,—By His Majesty's Ship *Sphinx* which left this for St. Helena on the 18th I had the honour to apprise you, that I had written to Governor Brooke at that place to send me here on the publick Service £3500,—inclosing you at the same time a Copy of my letter to that Gentleman.

A particular circumstance which has arisen here giving me reason to expect that I may have an indispensable call for a more considerable Sum before the arrival of General Clarke, I have just written to Governor Brooke to extend the supply to £5000.

I have &c.,  
(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major-General.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy  
to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG.*

IN'T CASTEEL DE GOEDE HOOP, den 27 Junij 1795.

HOOG ED. GESTRENGE HEEREN,—Wij hebben de eer gehad te ontfangen U Hoog Ed. Gestr. missive van den 26 deezer. Ofschoon wij ons ook verplicht vinden om ons te gedraagen aan onze jongste van den 25 deezer; vastelijk beslooten hebbende deeze kolonie te bewaaren voor de wettige constitutie van ons vaderland en te beschermen teegens de geene, welke daarop een aanval zouden willen doen; zoo permitteeren wij ons egter op dezelve U Hoog Ed. Gestr. missive aantemerkten, ten einde aan U Hoog Ed. Gestr., de geheele waereld en de nakoomelingschap bekend zij de motiven en het fundament van ons gedrag, dat de goedkeuring van God en menschen moet wegdraagen.

Dat het verre is dat U Hoog Ed. Gestr. van den beginne zouden hebben gedeclareerd de sentimenten welke thans mani-

festceeren, dezelve in teegendeel eerst hebben verklaard te zijn gekoomen om ons teegen eenen vijand behulpzaam te zijn, daar dezelve nu, op een ongehoorde wijze, vorderen om ons en de kolonie aan haar overtegeeven en een recht vermeenen te hebben om die voor haaren souverain te neemen.

Bijstand verdient dankzegging, zelfs dan wanneer eigen kragten genoegzaam zijn en men dezelve niet noodig heeft, maar iemand te willen noodzaaken iets aftestaan, dat hem is toevertrouwd, is eene daad van geweld, die wij nimmer wenschten te ontmoeten van een oude geallieerde van ons vaderland, onze geringe begrippen leiden ons vasttestellen, dat wij de benaaming van eer- en trouwloos verdienen zouden, wanneer wij van ons verkrijgen konden om de ons toevertrouwde kolonie aftestaan of overtegeeven aan een souverain, welke de onze niet is en daarop geenig regt of aanspraak heeft, welk regt hebben U Hoog Ed. om ons te ontslaan van den eed aan onze hooge superieuren gedaan, en welk regt heeft het rijk van Engeland op deeze kolonie? Zoude iemand, welke goederen in bewaaring heeft van zijn souverain, van zijnen meedeburger, ja zelfs van een vreemde met eenige schijn van regt kunnen gedwongen worden om die aan een derde, die dezelve uit hoofde van convenientie, goed vond te vraagen, overtegeeven; wij begrijpen dat de zulke zig aan meened en trouwloosheid voor God en menschen schuldig maaken zoude.

En de reedenen welke U Hoog Ed. daar teegen gelieven aanteroeren, zijn te zwak om den minsten indruk op ons of de burgers en ingezeetenen te maaken, want is de constitutie niet meer, waar is de onmogelijkheid dat die kan worden hersteld? Zouden wij onze gehoorzaamheid aan de republieq verkragten, om dat dezelve door een vijand gedeeltelijk overmeesterd is, en waar van wij zelfs, nog van den heer stadhouder, nog zelfs van een enkeld regent van ons vaderland eenige informatie hebben, in teegendeel hebben wij beslooten, hetzelve te bewaaren volgens onzen plicht tot dat de constitutie zal hersteld zijn, en wij zullen hetzelve in gelijker wijze met alles beschermen teegen eenige magt, welke de fransche conventie teegens ons mogte goedvinden te zenden, terwijl wij betuigen van jacobijnsche gevoelens zoo afkeerig te zijn als iemand immers weezen kan. Hier bij zouden wij ons antwoord kunnen laten berusten, zoo wij niet gedwongen waren, ten einde aan de waereld te toonen dat wij nimmer de



geheiligde regten van hospitaliteit verbraaken, om een woord te repliceeren op ons gedrag omtrend den kapitein in dienst van de Engelsche Compagnie Cust, dat wij vermeend hebben hem niet langer te kunnen laten jousseeren van die genoeglijkheden, waarvan zeedert maanden tot herstellinge zijner gezondheid had gebruik gemaakt, zoo ras zig met publicque zaaken, waar toe nog gewettigd nog gequalificeerd was, meleerde, terzelver tijd dat de lieut. Owen zig in gelijker voegen alhier bevindende, door den eerst geteekenden is te kennen gegeven dat met dezelve gerustheid als in het midden van Groot-Britannien, alhier verblijven konde, zoo als zig ook onder dieszelve toezegging, Engelsche onderdaanen alhier bevinden. Wij hebben de eer enz.

(Geteekend)

A. J. SLUYSKEN,  
J. I. RHENIUS,  
R. J. GORDON,  
J. J. LE SUEUR,  
W. F. VAN REEDE VAN OUDTSHOORN,  
W. S. VAN RIJNEVELD,  
E. BERGH.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. JOHN PRINGLE to GOVERNOR BROOKE.*

H.M.S. MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY, 27th June 1795.

HONBLE. SIR,—In pursuance of the Resolutions entered into by you, I embarked on board the H.C.S. *Orpheus*, Capt. Bowen, and arrived here yesterday, and found Affairs in the situation so amply explained to you by Sir G. K. Elphinstone, and General Craig in their letters by this Dispatch.

I remain here with Sir George and we shall expect the Supplies of Men and Money from you with impatience, I hope you will be able to spare (for a time) 5 or 600 Men, with a good Field Train and bring up plenty of Money for that is of indispensable necessity towards insuring us Success.

The behaviour of the people here is very extraordinary, they have formed Ideas of Independence which is so absurd a Scheme

that it never occurred to me as likely to prove an obstacle to our Designs, the Boers are doubtless kept in this Delusion with a view to render them mere tools in the hands of those who for the moment enjoy their Confidence and who will sacrifice them if possible to their own ends.

They have stopped all Supplies for the Fleet this morning, and of course it is not in my Power to send you any Stock by the *Orpheus*. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN PRINGLE.

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH SIMON'S BAY  
28 June 1795.

SIR,—Two Americans are this instant arrived here from Amsterdam—no doubt they are the Vessels mentioned in the French Convention to be sent out under American Colours to acquaint of the Revolution and invite the Inhabitants to join—they are laden with provisions, articles not in command here.

I am this instant put in possession of all the dispatches to the Governor here, and at Batavia together with Papers of a dangerous and inflammatory nature, all of which I shall take the liberty to peruse, with the advice & concurrence of General Craig, but do not think proper to detain the Packet longer which is under Sail.

I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

*Translation of the Intercepted Dispatches referred to.*

P. J. Guepin to the Governor and Council, Batavia. Amsterdam, 26 Febr. 1795. The bearer hereof is an American vessel, the *Columbia*, Captn. Mallay, is chartered by us to carry Dispatches on the terms &c. &c.

P. J. Guepin to the respective Governors, Directors, and Chief Commanders of the Company's Settlements, Establishments, Forts, and Factories in the East Indies and at the Cape of Good Hope. Amsterdam, 26 February. Referring to our Letter of the 10th of this month of February, the present serves in the name of their High Mightinesses the States General of these Countries to inform you as soon as possible, further and particularly to order as we do by these presents order, to put yourself in a proper state of defence in order to be secure against all inimical enterprizes, and to admit all English ships and goods which may wish to come into Company's ports, and to deposit the goods in storehouses for the proprietors thereof and at their risk till such time as the proper and legal decisions shall be made to enable such Proprietors to withdraw the same or as it shall be otherwise resolved respecting them. And when as it might happen that at the time of or after the execution of the forementioned measures other vessels might choose to sail which might be suspected capable of giving information of the before mentioned Resolutions, by which the Colonies in India or of the Cape of Good Hope thus by so much the sooner be exposed to inimical attacks, so we order you further in the above name to prevent the sailing of such ships, and, notwithstanding the limitation of two months, it is left to you to extend or shorten this term with respect to the circumstances of Foreign Nations and the respect due to them, provided that upon every occasion you remember that the intended object of Their High Mightinesses is first and foremost to be accomplished, and thus all other considerations relative thereto must be postponed. We further inclose the Resolution of their High Mightinesses the States General of the United Netherlands of the 16th Inst. sent to us by their said High Mightinesses respecting the acknowledging the Sovereignty of the People of the Dutch Nation and other points thereunto belonging, and this until the further publication which is to be expected thereon. Further your Honours will cause copies to be made of these Dispatches and the enclosures thereunto belonging on the receipt thereof and send them as speedily as possible to our other Settlements in the East Indies.

Slip.—A printed extract from the Resolution of the States General of Monday 16th February 1795.

The Directors of the East India Company to Commissioner Sluysken and his deputy at the Cape of Good Hope. Amsterdam,



20th February. This serves only to accompany the hereby changed orders for the commanders of the homeward bound ships from India which shall arrive in this year 1795 from India, or are already there, respecting their voyage hither, which orders shall be complied with in the same manner as by our Letters of the 10th of September 1793 and the 8th March 1794, and to charge you (the commanders of the ships) as we do by these presents, that if you arrive before the middle of August of this year 1795 or even later in the latitude of the Western Islands Corvo and Flores you are to avoid upon all occasions the English harbours and to steer for a French port, no matter which so that it is the best you can fetch, provided that it is not in the Channel unless you are driven there by stress of weather; our further orders you will wait for in such French ports after that you have immediately upon your arrival given us notice of your arrival there and of the state of your ships, with all other particulars relative thereto, addressing your letters as we have ordered before. The supreme Chamber of Commerce having by order of their High Mightinesses written on this purpose to the Cape not to allow you to proceed on your voyage to Europe excepting under a sufficient convoy of French or Dutch men of war, we hereby take for granted that upon your being under such convoy, it is evident to suppose that these our orders solely relate to your being separated from such convoy or only conducted to a certain latitude, it being also clear that you are to obey the order of such convoy while you are under it.

The Directors of the East India Company to any of their Governments which this may first reach, in India or at the Cape of Good Hope. Amsterdam, 10th February 1795. We dispatch this by several usual and unusual channels to inform you that since our last advices the arms of the French Nation, after that the frost had helped them across the rivers, have proceeded into the heart of Holland, and all the cities have received French garrisons; that in consequence thereof a new Provisional Form of Government is introduced, and most of the other Provinces find themselves in a similar predicament. We deem it most essentially necessary not to let you remain uninformed that on the part of the representatives of the French Nation here shortly after their arrival a Proclamation has been made by which they declare and acknowledge us to be a free Republick, as you will more par-

ticularly see by a copy of the said Proclamation which for that purpose accompanies this. Their High Mightinesses the States General having commanded us as soon as possible to convey the state of affairs to the Cape of Good Hope and the Settlements in the East Indies, we immediately fulfil the said order by cautioning all Ships as well of the Company as private in as far as they can be serviceable to the defence of the Establishments to remain lying there till further order, or immediately to proceed to the places where they may be of use, and at all events not without a sufficient convoy of Dutch or French ships of war to undertake a voyage to Europe, and to avoid carefully all English ports, according to the Resolution of their High Mightinesses of this 13th present month of February, of which we send you copy for your further information, and from which you will at once see that you must no longer look upon the French Nation as your Enemies. We require moreover and charge you in case of necessity that under these circumstances and such as may hereafter occur you will apply all possible means which may conduce to the preservation of the Company's Establishments and Property, that you should conduct yourself with great circumspection with respect to all foreign Nations but particularly the English, and to be upon your guard continually so as neither by pretences of friendship or any other means to be surprised, and that in general you will act in such manner as is to be expected from trusty servants; whilst at the same time we must not conceal that we shall hold you answerable for the consequences in case it should be found that by your neglect or means any thing unfortunate shall ensue.

(The remaining documents are voluminous, but contain nothing of importance that cannot be gathered from the above, except that an embargo had been laid on Dutch ships in English ports, that the States General had abolished the office of Stadtholder and absolved all persons from the oaths taken in his favour, that the new Government desired to live in peace and friendship with all nations, particularly with the Courts of Vienna, Berlin, and London, and that deputies were about to be sent to the Convention at Paris to make known the ardent desire of their High Mightinesses and the people at large to enter into a strict alliance with the French, in order to lay the foundation of the long wished for closest fraternity between the two nations.)

[Copy.]

## PROCLAMATION.

*By THE HONBLE. SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, K.B., Rear-Admiral of the White and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels Employed and to be Employed on a Particular Service including all the Indian Seas.*

Whereas from the present unfriendly appearances on the part of the Governor & Council of the Cape towards the ancient friends and allies of Holland, it is doubtfull whether there may not be an intention of delivering the Colony to the French Faction, which has overrun the Mother Country, and being directed by the King my Sovereign, in conjunction with the Prince Stadtholder, to resist the same and also to secure all Ships and Public property belonging to the Dutch East India Company, and to keep and protect the same from Embezzlement and to prevent its falling into the hands of the Enemy, and also to prevent all Ships of the said Country from sailing unless under the protection of a States Ship or British Ship of War,—I do therefore in consequence of these Instructions Command you not to move from this place, but to remain here and keep a strict and careful watch over the Ship and Cargoe entrusted to your charge, until the same can be restored to the Lawful Owners; and should you refuse to obey the Stadtholder's orders signified thro' me you are at liberty to depart with all your private effects, and property, and all such who chuse to remain and abide at their duty shall be protected in the due exercise of the same.

Given under my hand on board His Maj.'s Ship *Monarch* in Simons Bay this 28th June 1795.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

To the Captains and Commanders  
of the Dutch Ships now in  
Simons Bay.

---



[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG to  
COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY,  
June 29, 1795.

HONOURABLE SIR AND GENTLEMEN,—We do ourselves the honour to acquaint you, that on the 28th Inst. the American Ship *Columbia* being examined by the boats of the squadron the Commander declaring that he had sailed from Amsterdam, a Port in possession of the Enemies of His Britannick Majesty, under the enclosed Pass from the Commissioners of the National Convention of France whose authority appears to be paramount in that Country, delivered to the officers on duty a number of Papers and Packets directed to different People at the Cape.

Conceiving it to be our duty to examine all Papers coming from any Port in possession of the King's Enemies and under their Passport, we did not hesitate to open these, and we have accordingly perused them all, and finding several which appear to be Publick Dispatches addressed to you, we do ourselves the honour to forward them to you as well as the private Letters directed to Individuals at the Cape Town. These we might perhaps have thought ourselves justifiable in detaining, as it appears by the tenor of several of them as well as by a Publick Letter to the first Commissary, that none have been suffer'd to come but such as have passed a previous inspection of Persons entirely under the Command of our Enemies; but we have thought that the doing so would occasion much private inconvenience.

We think it right however to apprise you, that we have stopp'd all Newspapers, because we know that the Truth cannot be published in Holland; we know that no man dare publish, but precisely as the Revolutionary Committee approves, and they would therefore mislead, but not inform those to whom they are addressed. The Letters in many respects come under the same designation. Many of them inform you of planting the Tree of Liberty, but none mention the erection of the Guillotine; many expatiate on the Blessings of their new Liberty, but not one mentions the imprisonment of all the leading and best men of the Republick or the enormous contributions which have been levied

for the emolument of the French. Some of them observe on the amiable disposition and good behaviour of their new friends, or masters; but none of them give the smallest idea of the hundreds whom the resentment & indignation of the French have already deprived of their Lives in every Town in the Republick. We have no doubt but your correspondents are sensible of and feel their situation, but we are aware also that they dare not express it in Letters which were to pass under a French inspection. The only circumstance in which your correspondents seem to have express'd themselves with any freedom is in the true picture which they give of the lamentable situation of the finances and publick credit of the India Company. We are &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG to  
COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, June 29, 1795.

HONOURABLE SIR AND GENTLEMEN,—Having received your intimation of the 25th that you found yourselves obliged to decline any further correspondence, it was not our intention to have encroached any more upon your time; but as another occasion puts us under the necessity of once more communicating with you, we cannot do otherwise than seize the opportunity which it presents of offering a few observations on the Letter which, notwithstanding the intimation above alluded to, you thought proper to address to us and which is dated the 27 Instant.

Considering the unfriendly appearances which everywhere reign around us and more particularly the stoppage of fresh provisions, which though so essentially useful to the few Sick which we have, can, as the Squadron is in no want of provisions, in the general consideration only be viewed in the light of refreshments, which the polished mode of modern war do not sometimes deny to avowed enemies, it could not but be with much pleasure that we read your abhorrence of all Jacobinical principles as well as

your determination to defend the Colony against the forces of the French Convention.

It is true Gentlemen, as you observe, that we at first offer'd the assistance of all the forces under our command in such defence should the occasion present itself. We believe that we have never departed from that offer, and we desire now to renew it,—the truth is the principal object of His Majesty in sending us here has been to save you from the misery consequent on such an event as the French getting possession of the Settlement; but it is not equally true Gentlemen, that we have given you any room to assert that we think ourselves entitled to take the Colony for our own Sovereign.

His Britannick Majesty considers the Republick of Holland, under its ancient & legal constitution, as His Friends & Allies; and although it has pleased Providence in its wisdom to permit the Country to fall under the dominion of a foreign power, yet His Majesty is so far from considering the re-establishment of that constitution as impossible, that he looks forward with confidence to the blessing of that same Providence on the justice of His arms for the success of His efforts to bring about so desirable an event, and in the mean time it is His Majesty's wish to preserve for the Republick His friend & ally under its ancient Constitution as much of the Possessions belonging to it as can be saved from the ambitious grasp of the common Enemy. It is with this view that we are instructed to invite and require the Government and Inhabitants to accept of the protection of His Majesty by delivering up the Settlement and its dependencies to the forces under our command; but you will observe Gentlemen, that such Invitation and Requisition extends only to that period when it may be possible for His Majesty to restore it to the legal and proper owners.

In the mean time Government must exist, and as His Majesty and we His Servants do not conceive that the Inhabitants of the Cape are desirous of embracing that of the Jacobins of France, there seems to be no alternative to their choice, nor can we for a moment suppose that we have presented to them other than a blessing in this offer of the mild and equitable dominion of Britain, while they are restrain'd from the possibility of enjoying their own.

In conveying this Invitation we thought it right at once to lay



before you and the Settlement such part of His Majesty's instruction to us as relate to your situation in the event of your acceptance of it; by these we thought His Majesty's gracious and benevolent wish to meliorate the condition of the Inhabitants, as far as appeared practicable, would be apparent, and that they would tend to destroy that jealousy with which we are well aware all men are apt at first to view a foreign domination. We assured you that the Laws, Usages and Customs of the Settlement should not be infringed, His Majesty and the Government of Britain having no view to profit by those taxes which have hitherto existed for the benefit of the India Company in the markets & internal trade of the Colony, we have declared that these shall be free and unshackled, while no new taxes shall be imposed, on the contrary such as are found to be grievous and oppressive shall be abolished; Personal liberty and Private Property we have declared shall be held most sacred by us and shall be in every event protected by all possible exertions in our power. Aware that the Colony can have no trade with the Mother Country, and that it must be subject to the utmost distress from the impossibility of receiving any further supplies or necessaries from thence, we have offer'd them the right to trade, not as formerly under the monopoly of a Company, but of themselves, to Britain and Her Possessions in the East. Knowing that your Troops can be no longer paid by the East India Company whose credit must expire with its commerce, we have offer'd them a superior and a better Pay.

It cannot be thought extraordinary that we should require from them the security of an oath of fidelity, which we restrict to the time of their being paid by us, but our placing confidence in them on such security will be the best proof to the world that we require nothing dishonourable or incompatible with their present obligation from them; and lastly Gentlemen, appealing to yourselves for the distress which you know must fall on the officers of the Government from the same cause of the impossibility of their being paid any longer by the Company, we have promised that they shall continue in their present employments at least till His Majesty's pleasure be known.

These Gentlemen are the general heads of what has passed between us in which we are confident nothing can be discover'd on the part of His Britannick Majesty but the utmost friendship and regard for His ancient friends & allies the States General

under their old and legal Constitution and the tenderest solicitude for your happiness. But Gentlemen you ask us what *title we have to absolve you from your oath taken to your Superiors.*

We claim no such Right Gentlemen; on the contrary it is in virtue of that same oath that we require from you as an act of duty to preserve the Colony for those Superiors to whom alone your oath binds you by the only means which are now left to you; but Gentlemen, though we have the highest regard for the solemn obligation of an oath and would as little require others to act in violation of it as we would ourselves be compell'd to such an infamy, yet we could in the present instance tell you, with the strictest regard to truth, that you are no longer under any oath, and as the proof of the justice of this assertion we refer you to the third Paragraph of the enclosed Proclamation.

To Gentlemen sensible of the force of the obligation of an oath, we will not offer such an insult as to argue against the Right here exercised of annulling one part of an oath and retaining the obligation of the remainder, a Right as indefensible in its claim as is that of transferring your allegiance to the French Convention or a new Constitution framed under its direction, and a claim as absurd as their calling you a free and independent Government while they have an army of 120,000 men in your Country, whilst they have discharged your own officers and seamen to make way for theirs in the command of your ships and fleets, and whilst they are openly and avowedly emptying your stores & arsenals in order to fill their own.

We decline entering into any discussion of Captain Cust's business, which we wish we could view in any other light than as an additional mark of a disposition which we see with regret; but we cannot conclude these observations on your Letter, notwithstanding the length to which they have already drawn us, without adding that by the perusal of the Dispatches which will be delivered to you herewith you are now thoroughly master of the situation of affairs in Holland, you must know that every information which we have hitherto given you relative to them has been strictly true. You must feel the force of every argument which we have founded upon that situation, and to us it appears that you have a plain option before you. On the one hand you have a Government upon French principles of Jacobinism, you have Liberty Equality & Fraternity—possibly under the protec-

tion of a French force—with the dissemination of the too captivating idea of universal freedom and the rights of man among your Slaves, (the universal practice of the French, by which they have already laid waste the finest islands of the West Indies), forcing the unfortunate Inhabitants of the Settlement from the peaceable enjoyment of their homes & families in the Country to meet the guillotine on your market place. You have to encounter the total want of money, necessaries & succours from the mother country, the failure of your markets and the entire annihilation of the little commerce which you now enjoy.

On the other hand you have protection, peace and an extended commerce with every advantage which the Settlement is capable of, you have the continuance of your Laws, Customs & Usages, and you have the certainty of returning into the possession of Holland the instant such an event is practicable. You have security to your property and to your domestick happiness. But it is unnecessary Gentlemen to recapitulate what we have already said on the subject. We leave it to your consideration. We shall rest satisfied with having fulfill'd every call of humanity, friendship and the faithful discharge of our duty to our Sovereign in thus once more pressing it on you. We beg you to be assured that these motives alone could induce us to continue a correspondence which has been declined on your part, and in a manner accompanied with such marks of an unfriendly disposition. We are anxious to discharge ourselves of every possibility of blame, and if the Colony should unfortunately experience all the unhappy consequences which we cannot but foresee must arise from the rejection of our offers, we trust and have no doubt that the Inhabitants will do us justice and direct their acknowledgements to those only under whose influence they act. We have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

Sent by Lieut. Owen of the India Company's service.

---



[Copy.]

*Letter from COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy  
to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

IN'T CASTEEL DE GOEDE HOOP, den 29 Junij 1795.

HOOG EDELE GESTRENGE HEER,—De stremming door U Hoog Ed. Gestr. toegebragt aan de scheepen van de Nederlandsche Compagnie, op haare eigene rheede, welke ons gebleeken is uit een bij U Hoog Ed. geteekend en aan de schippers van dezelve gezonden geschrift, is van dien aart, dat door ons niet wel anders kan worden beschouwd, als een daad van verkracting der tractaaten tusschen onze wederzijdsche souverainen subsisteerende, en een openbaare violentie gepleegd op de rheede van de republicq aan onderdaanen van den Staat der Vereenigde Nederlanden, en wij vinden ons dus in de onaangename noodzaakelijkheid om daar van herstelling te vraagen, niet twijffelende of U Hoog Ed. Gestr. zal dezelve scheepen niet langer in haare reize vertraagen, veel minder door openbaar geweld daarinne verhinderen, maar haar vreedig en vrij na herwaarts laten vertrekken, volgens de aan haar gegeven ordres, bij ontstentenis van het welke wij protesteeren teegens alle consequentien en ongelukkige gevolgen, welke daaruit nu en in der tijd mogten voortspruiten. Wij hebben de eer enz.

(Geteekend)

A. J. SLUYSKEN,  
J. I. RHENIUS,  
R. J. GORDON,  
J. J. LE SUEUR,  
W. F. VAN REEDE VAN OUDTSHOORN,  
W. S. VAN RIJNEVELD,  
E. BERGH.

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN  
and the Council of Policy.*

MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY, 30th June 1795.

HONORABLE SIR AND GENTLEMEN,—I have had the honor to receive your Letter of the 29th requiring that I would suffer the three Dutch East India Ships lying in Simons Bay to depart and

proceed on their voyage. I beg that you will do me the justice to believe that I did not venture upon a step of this consequence without being fully instructed thereunto, which instruction was with full concurrence of the Prince of Orange in consequence of His Serene Highness's Letter to Lord Grenville, the substance of which you were acquainted with soon after I had the honor to hand His Serene Highness's letter to you.

I must farther remark that I have not seized the above Ships as Prizes, but have only detained them, until it shall be determined to whom they legally belong and at all events to prevent their falling into the hands of the French.

It is no longer necessary to inform you that long before I left Europe, the like orders had been given and circulated by the new modelled States of Holland against British Property, nor is it necessary to add that this Order was by the express command of a Member of the French Convention then residing in Holland, who in conjunction with General Pichegrew constrains the present pretended States implicitly to obey their commands. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN and the Council of Policy to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE and GENERAL CRAIG.*

IN 'T CASTEEL DE GOEDE HOOP, den 2 Julij 1795.

HOOG ED. GESTRENGE HEEREN,—Wij hebben de eer gehad, te ontvangen U Hoog Ed. beide missives den 29 l.l. gedagteekend; en wij verzoeken U Hoog Ed. ons zullen inschikken, dat wij in dezelve niets hebben moogen ontmoeten, het geen ons zoude kunnen aftrekken of doen resiliëren van die gevoelens, welke wij ons permitteerden U Hoog Ed. te schrijven, bij onzen voorigen van den 25 der gepasseerde maand, en die wij verzeekerd zijn, dat een genereuse natie en U Hoog Ed. zelve niet kunnen afkeuren.

Wij vinden ons daarom genoodzaakt te herhaalen, dat wij de aan ons toebetrouwde kolonie zullen beschermen, en trachten te bewaaren teegens elk en een ijgelijk, welke daarop eenen vijan-

delijken aanval zoude willen onderneemen. Wij hebben de eer enz.

(Geteeekend)

A. J. SLUYSKEN,  
J. I. RHENIUS,  
R. J. GORDON,  
J. J. LE SUEUR,  
W. F. VAN REEDE VAN OUDTSHOORN,  
W. S. VAN RIJNEVELD,  
E. BERGH.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
FALSE BAY, 3rd July 1795.

SIR,—By the several letters which I have had the honour of writing to you, as well as by those of Sir George Elphinstone, you will have perceived the little expectation which we entertain of getting possession of this place by any other means than by force. The situation in which it is likely to be, in that event, has been a subject of consideration to us both and we have thought it our duty to convey to you thus early our opinion of it in which we both perfectly agree.

We both think that it will be indispensably necessary that a much larger force should be kept here than seemed to be the Idea when we left Europe, under the circumstances which are likely to attend our getting possession of it, and with the general Idea of Independence, which undoubtedly prevails among the Boors, it is clear that we can have no expectation of assistance from the Militia, indeed so far from it, that it will be necessary to be in sufficient force to be certain of keeping them quiet untill they become more sensible of the undoubted advantages held out to them in His Majesty's gracious offers,—in time, I have no doubt but a mild and consiliating Government, which it will be the peculiar duty of who ever is entrusted with the command here to pursue, will reconcile them perfectly, but at present I fear it would be very wrong to place confidence in them, under these circumstances I have turned my attention to the consideration of



the number of men which the defence of the settlement will require. The extent of Coast is so considerable that I do not conceive it possible to guard it sufficiently to prevent a landing, and having no fortress to which to retire, it must be by a battle that the fate of the Colony must be decided. Perhaps in future means may be found to remedy the want of a fortress but at present the Cape Town is not defensible and I think from what little I have seen of it can not be made so,—certainly by no other means than by carrying a line or a chain of redouts from the fort up the Hill which will at any rate require a considerable number of men. Colonel Gordon's corps I think we may rely on engaging, but the artillery not, if any of the latter are content to enlist with us, I would propose to forward them to the East Indies with Coll. Gordon's corps. I do not think any man can have any hopes of defending the place, if attacked, unless he has at least 2500 effective men, indeed I should think the number ought not to be less than 3000, this is always upon the supposition that a large fleet is not to be tied down to our protection, a ship or two I suppose would always be here, but as all the roads and Bays are open, such could receive little protection from our Batteries and would therefore be of no other use than by landing her men to assist us in the management of our Guns.

I beg leave likewise to mention to you Sir, my humble opinion, that it will be exceedingly requisite, that some officer should always be here of an intermediate rank between the Commander and the casual senior Regimental officer, the reasons for this are so obvious, that I trust I shall be excused from entering into them.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
FALSE BAY 3rd July 1795.

SIR,—I have very little to add to my private letter of this date. Lieut. Owen of the East India Compy's service who was pitched upon as a proper person to go to the Cape Town with the inter-

cepted letters, on account of his general acquaintance there, is this instant returned. He was pretty closely watched while there and had therefore not so much opportunity of conversing with his friends as he could have wished, from what he could learn however the temper of the people seems to remain much the same. They appear to adhere to the idea of admitting neither us nor the french but still profess that if a superior body of the latter should come they would gladly accept of our assistance to repel them, the letter from the Governor and Council seems to be much milder than usual but little can be gathered from that circumstance. I think it probable that none of their dispatches holding out the smallest probability of relief or assistance, may have it's weight,—in the mean time the Militia from the Country are extremely turbulent and troublesome and give much uneasiness to the towns people, while they themselves begin to express great dissatisfaction at being so long from their homes.

We remain fixed in our determination to make no attempt by force till the arrival of the reinforcement from St. Helena unless it should be brought on by circumstances of which we are not the Masters. In my private letter of the 15th you will find a detail of the strength which we could land for such purpose, but upon a further examination I fear Sir George could not afford us above six or at most seven hundred Sailors so that our total would at the utmost be 1500 men without a single field piece or one artillery man to manage any which we might take from the enemy. In the same letter I have also detailed the enemies force, which as far as I can at present guess might be 1000 regulars, with from 2000 to 2500 Militia and an excellent train of Artillery. They have driven the country entirely between us and the Cape Town, so that we should not find a horse or a Bullock to assist us and unfortunately we are totally destitute of money to make us friends who could supply us, this last want we feel most essentially.

Upon a personal examination I did not find the forcing of the pass at which they have taken post quite so impracticable as it had been represented to me, altho' it is certainly strong. It is possible notwithstanding the disparity of numbers and other circumstances of disadvantage, that we might succeed, but the warmest partisan of British Courage must also allow that it is at least possible that we might not succeed and we consider that a failure in the first attempt might bring on the total ruin of the

expedition, add to these considerations that suppose we did succeed, the sailors must return to their ships, and I must remain with 800 men, counting the Marines, in the midst of a numerous and discontented people, while if any superior french fleet should make it's appearance, Sir George would be deprived of a considerable part of his force. Under these circumstances we trust Sir, that our deferring the attempt will not be disapproved by His Majesty; I say we, because I have the honour to assure you, that there has not been a shade of difference of opinion between Sir George Elphinstone and myself on the subject. If we had nothing further to expect, we should certainly not hesitate, but having every reason to look for 500 men, some artillery and above all a supply of money from St. Helena in three weeks at furthest, we should think ourselves highly blameable were we to put the whole expedition to so great a hazard, as it would be, by our attempting it with our present force.

We have still reason to think that Gordons Corps continue our warm friends, but we cannot attempt to put them in activity, till we have money to pay them. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
SIMOND'S BAY 3rd July 1795.

SIR,—Since I had the honour of writing to you on the 28th Ult. by the *Orpheus*, wherein I informed you of the Discovery of the Papers on board of the American Ship *Columbia*, which cleared with a Pass from the Representative of the French People at the Hague, which Papers were attained by using prudent measures, & without Violence, I have had time, in conjunction with Genl. Craig, to peruse the Dispatches for this Place, India, & China, the Heads of which are as follow, as I am disinclined to send the Copies by the present oppy. a Dane.—

1st. Advice of their having sent the *Columbia* an American



vessel with Dispatches to the Cape of Good Hope, & Batavia, & to return with a Dutch Cargo; also for the Governor of Batavia to send produce in future in all Neutral and Dutch vessels, preferring American.

2nd. To purchase Grain at the Cape upon the best possible Terms, and send any Quantity thereof by all Dutch & Neutral Vessels that can be procured, there being great Scarcity.

3rd. Orders from the States General to put the Place in a posture of Defence to resist all foreign Attacks, to seize, detain, & store, all British Property until decided on (dated 10th February) to lay Embargo on all Neutral Ships & Vessels for 2 months, or longer at His option to prevent information from spreading.

4th. Resolution of the States General dated 16th Feby. acknowledging the Sovereignty of the People, annihilation of the Stadtholdership, and total change in the ancient Govt. & have established a Provisional one to act in the meantime, and requiring all persons to accede thereto.

5th. Whereas Hostilities have ceased with France, all Ships from every part of the East Indies, that shall arrive in 1795, are ordered to sail into the Late. of Corvo and Flores, where if they are not met by French or Dutch Men of War, they are to make the best of their way to the nearest French Port, taking care to avoid the French ports in the English Channel, unless driven there by stress of weather, & carefully to avoid English Ports and Ships.

6th. Take the earliest opportunity of informing of the Revolution; the French acknowledge them to be a free Republic; to prohibit any Ship sailing for Europe, except under convoy of Dutch or French Men of War, but to remain & defend the Place, & carefully to avoid all English Ports; & *you will at once see that you must no longer look on the French Nation as your Enemies.*

7th. We require you to use all exertions to preserve the Company's Establishments & Property, & to conduct yourselves with great precaution, particularly towards the English, to be particularly on your guard so that neither under Pretence of Friendship or other means you may not be surprized, & that you act as good Servants, whilst at the same time we do not conceal that you shall be held answerable for the consequences, in case by your neglect anything unfortunate should ensue.

8th. On the receipt of these Dispatches, to make copies, and circulate them all over India.

9th. A Proclamation, declaring LIBERTY, EQUALITY, FRATERNITY, & THE RIGHTS OF MAN, Banishment of the Stadtholder, Sovereignty of the People, Abolition of the former Government, Establishment of Provisional Do., absolving from all former oaths to the ancient Government, & to be stuck up at the Public Places.

10th. They rejoice in Heroic terms at their new acquisition of Liberty, and recommend Unanimity.

I have also discovered that all the Ships of 1794 in which number you may include 21 which sailed hence only a month since, had been ordered to sail North about (round Shetland), & that all French Ships are ordered by the Representative of the People at the Hague, to endeavour to meet them, give them protection, and persuade them to make for French Ports on the ocean,—altho' I am afraid that this information will arrive too late to be of any service.

To Canton in China, the orders are general, desiring their Servants to do their best, & to act as they did in 1781.

I shall take the earliest opportunity of sending advice of the above information to all the different Presidencies in India & to China, but I am miserably distressed for want of Frigates, the two Sloops I have are so small, and sail so extremely ill, that it is not safe to trust them by themselves.

From the private Letters by the Ship *Columbia*, it appears that all of them had been opened by a Committee appointed for that purpose; & the Governors are directed by the Public Dispatch to Seal them up before they cause them to be delivered; therefore you will easily imagine that all the information has been on one side; a Circumstance which has induced the General & myself to withhold many of them & all Newspapers, & Pamphlets without exception: but the Public Dispatches for the Cape we have thought proper to send, that the different Parties might be informed of the situation of affairs in Holland; as the Government here had induced the Inhabitants at large to discredit what we had circulated upon our arrival.

On the 28th Ult. three Dutch Indiamen in the Bay attempted to depart. I sent an Officer on board to prevent them, & to deliver them the Paper I enclose. On the 30th I received a remonstrance from the Governor against this Act of Violence,

and demanding redress which I have the honour to enclose with my Answer thereto.

On the same day Lieutenant Owen of the East India Company's service who had resided some time at Cape Town was thought a proper person to be sent on shore by the General and myself to bear the Public Dispatches to the Governor, and such private letters as we judged fitting to go, but the Lieutenant was refused a Pass Port. Mr. Pringle, to save time, who has been for a considerable time the East India Company's Resident at this place, wrote from the Resident's house here in my name, desiring that Lieutenant Owen might be furnished with a pass port, and whilst I am upon this subject, I hope you will forgive my mentioning that I have found Mr. Pringle of material advantage to the Service in consequence of a Residence of 15 months at this place and intimate knowledge of most of the Leading People of the Colony their principles &c., & he departed immediately.

Mr. Brandt the Dutch Resident here signified to me that the three Dutch Ships were positively ordered to depart, and desired to know whether I meant to prevent them, I answered yes. By private intimation from the Shore I was given to understand that the Sailing of the Ships was intended to bring on Hostilities and that their Batteries were ordered to open upon us with hot Shot & the preparations were visible, which induced me to place the Ships of the Squadron in situations the most likely to offend the Batteries, and to order Troops to be ready to land in the rear of them, to obstruct the Retreat of the Fugitives in the event of any hostile act on their part.

July 2nd. The Ships have not yet attempted to sail, & things remain in the same state as yesterday. All Provisions of every kind continue to be stopped, even for the Hospital, and they have destroyed all the Wine, Flour, &c. in the Storehouses here.

July 3rd. Lieut. H. Owen returned from Cape Town at 4 P.M. : he was strictly watched and obliged to live in the Governor's house, he represents that the Council met often & sat late, that all the People seemed low, and Party disputes run high, —he had reason to believe the Regular Troops were of one mind, and inclined to us. The Governor's letter is inclosed, and contains little upon the whole, it is not so violent as formerly.

You may rest assured it is neither the inclination of the General



nor of myself to shrink from an attack at any prudent moment when the complexion of Affairs may render it necessary. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, SIMONDS BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 4th July 1795.

SIR,—I had the honor of addressing a letter to you on the 17th ultimo by His Majesty's Ship *Sphynx* ordered to St. Helena, & another on the 28th by the *Orpheus* India Ship, which was sent here by the Honble. Governor Brook with Mr. Pringle, the Company's Agent, on board, and returned on the 28th, but as those conveyances were uncertain as to time, I only touched upon a few particulars for the information of the Right Honble. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, I now beg leave, by the opportunity of a Danish Ship bound to Britain, to transmit more circumstantial accounts of the occurrences relating to the Squadron of His Majesty's Ships under my command.

On the 3rd April I sailed from Spithead with the Ships named in the Margin, arrived at Santa Cruz on the 13th, & having procured as much Wine as the shortness of our Stay would admit of, left that Bay on the 16th April & proceeded on the voyage. On the 10th June the Squadron under Commodore Blankett joined me, consisting of the Ships named in the Margin, who informed me he had made the Land three days, but had not had any communication with the Shore, & on the following day all the said Ships anchored in Simons Bay, excepting the *Arniston* which left the Squadron on the 12 May & proceeded for St. Helena, and the *Rattlesnake* which joined me here on the 15th, having been under the necessity of leaving her on the 12 May in consequence of the great detention her slow sailing occasioned to the Squadron.

*Monarch*  
*Arrogant*  
*Victorious*  
*Sphynx*  
*Rattlesnake*  
*Arniston*, India Ship.

*America*  
*Ruby*  
*Stately*  
*Echo*, Sloop.

Immediately on my arrival I endeavoured to procure the necessary Refreshments and ordered the Ships to be supplied every day with fresh meat, vegetables & fruit, which I found some difficulty in obtaining, and at a dear rate. I also established an Hospital on shore, at the advanced, but unavoidable claim of six shillings per man per day, these circumstances were rendered necessary by the sickly condition of many of the Ships, but more particularly the *Victorious*, which is thereby become almost useless, having had 175 on the Sick List at one time, and I am extremely sorry to add, that on the 27th all Supplies were stopped from the Ships and Hospital, which has greatly frustrated the progress of the Recovery of the Sick, and has obliged me, together with the *Stately* not having more than two months provision on board, to put all the Ships to two-thirds allowance.

The following Courts Martial have taken place, viz.

19th June H. E. Stanhope Esqre. was tried on charge exhibited against him by Lieut. Owen of the *Ruby* & very honorably acquitted.

20th do. John Lock Boatswain of the *Rattlesnake* on charges exhibited against him by Capt. Spranger, and dismissed, to serve before the mast.

26th do. Lieut. W. F. Owen on charges exhibited against him by Capt. Stanhope and dismissed the Service.

I have the honor to inclose copies of the Sentences of the Courts on these three trials, the particulars of which, when received, shall be sent by a safe opportunity.

On the 18th the *Sphynx* sailed for St. Helena with Orders to remain there not longer than 24 hours, and then to proceed to St. Salvador in order to hasten the Troops under the command of General Clarke, but as the *Sceptre* is to remain at St. Helena until August as appears by a letter brought by the *Orpheus*, I have ordered her to proceed to St. Salvador to bring on the Troops and to strengthen the Convoy. The *Echo* & *Rattlesnake* are cruizing off the Cape, the former has also Orders to examine Saldahana Bay.

Two Americans have arrived here bound to Mauritius with Provisions, and I understand from the Masters, that several of those vessels are employed in the same Trade. On the 28th ultimo an American Ship in Ballast also arrived here named the

*Columbia*, Mallay Master, from Amsterdam with dispatches for the Governor and Council here & at Batavia, all which by the great discretion and assumed indifference practised by Lieutenant Durban of the *Monarch* who boarded the *Columbia*, I have been in possession of, and inclose such Extracts therefrom as relate to the Marine Department. I have also inclosed the State and Condition of His Majesty's Ships in the Bay, and an Account of Promotions and Removals, and you will observe how considerably short of Complement Commodore Blankett's Ships will be when the soldiers are disembarked.

I am extremely distressed by the want of Frigates, and the only two Sloops I have are so small & sail so ill, they cannot be trusted by themselves, yet a Force is absolutely necessary to be sent to Foul Point and Antonnegill on the island of Madagascar, from which places the French Islands of Mauritius derive their only supply of Fresh Provisions and where they have a constant intercourse without any fixed settlement; with Flour and Salted Provisions I am to lament they are but too well supplied by the Americans, who are daily passing this place laden with those Articles, and then return with Prize Goods, or proceed to the Dutch Colonies to load with Dutch Property on account of their India Company.

I shall take the earliest opportunity of sending Advice to India of all the Dispatches intercepted by the *Columbia*, so that the Governors may regulate the departure of the Ships accordingly, & be on their guard against the Dutch. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH SIMONDS BAY  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE the 4th July 1795.

SIR,—Since closing the former letter of this date, I find one of the Batteries to the South of this Bay has been deserted & the Guns spiked, from private information, of which I have some, it



may be expected that another of five Guns will be abandoned in the night.

I think it my duty to mention, as early as possible, that it is my opinion that so long as this idea of independence prevails among the Boors, and party continues to run so high among the better informed, if we should be fortunate enough to get possession a considerable Garrison will be found necessary not less than 2000 until matters shall subside unless a Sea Force was to remain constantly here of more consequence than the King's Ministers may judge proper to dedicate for the protection or defence of the Colony, and it will naturally occur that in the event of our being fortunate this will become the depot for the Young Troops of the Company instead of St. Helena which will add to the strength of the Garrison.

I am given to understand that there are good Barracks at the Cape for 1500 men, and here for 200.

The Ship is under Sail & I have not time to add more. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL ALURED CLARKE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

PRINCE WILLIAM HENRY INDIA MAN  
PORT OF ST. SALVADOR, BRASIL 12th July 1795.

SIR,—Though the circuitous Voyage the *Hector* is to make will prevent your receiving this Letter for several Months, I cannot let Captain Montagu depart for St. Helena, agreeable to his Orders from the Admiralty, without expressing the sense I have of his unremitted attention to the Convoy under his care, and acquainting you of his safe Arrival, with all the Ships connected with the Expedition under my command except the *Cornwallis* India Man, at this Port on the 6th Instant, when I had immediate Communication with the Governor of this Province, who promises to afford all the assistance we may require during our stay, which I earnestly hope may be short, the Troops being at present very healthy, as will appear by the Returns now transmitted to the

War Office but may become otherwise if detained too long in an inactive State on board of Ships in this Climate.

The *Earl Cornwallis* India Man having Lieut. Colonel Vansittart with about three Companies and the greatest Part of the Cloathing and Camp Equipage of the 95th Regiment on board, parted from the Fleet on the 22nd Ultimo, and has not been heard of since, which gives me some uneasiness, though the Weather has been too favorable to furnish any just ground of Apprehension for her safety.

Not having found any thing here from Capt. Blanket, or Rear Admiral Sir George Elphinstone was a great disappointment to me ; but being in daily expectation of hearing from one or both of them, I will take every means that depends on me to have all the Ships in readiness to proceed to Sea, in prosecution of the further Objects of our Voyage, on the shortest notice possible.

As I was not supplied with Money previous to leaving England, and some will be wanted for various purposes while we remain at this Place, I shall direct the Officer who I have appointed Deputy Paymaster General to draw Bills on the most favourable terms that can be procured, on the Joint Paymasters General for such Sums as may be requisite and I am to request you will be pleased to apprise them of it. I have &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CLARKE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

PORT OF ST. SALVADOR BRASIL 13th July 1795.

SIR,—My Letter to you of yesterday's date with those enclosing the Returns were sent on board the *Hector* last Night, and as she is to sail immediately, I cannot get them ; therefore avail myself of the moment that offers to inform you, which I do with much satisfaction, that the *Cornwallis* is arrived and the Troops on board in good Health. I have &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

[Copy.]

*General Return of Assistance forwarded by the Arniston to the disposal of ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE, K.B., &c.*

About 400 Military (as returned to General Craig) mostly trained to Field Piece, and Long Gun practice, with such Camp Equipage as may be made up on board Ship in the passage of materials furnished from this Place.

A train of Field Artillery consisting of two 12 pounders, two 6 pounders, one Howitzer, and four 3 pounders. Total 9, with their Carriages, Ammunition, Travelling Forge, &c. as also a few intrenching Tools, Hand Hatchets &c.

N.B. the four 3 pounders with their Carriages, Ammunition &c. furnished by Captain Vancouver.

Ten thousand pounds Sterling mostly in Silver, directed to the care of Mr. Pringle, the Honble. Company's Agent at the Cape, or in case of his not having arrived there to be entrusted to the care of some confidential Person the Admiral may please to appoint on the Honble. Companies Account.

N.B. From the above Sum is to be taken such Sum or Sums from time to time as the Admiral may want for & on account of those bills in favor of the Honble. Court of Directors he may judge necessary to draw, or for and on account of the Payment of the Detachment sent from St. Helena to the Assistance of His Majesty's Service.

Return of what is proposed to be sent on the 14th July by the *Orpheus*.

Flour and Provisions for three months for the St. Helena Detachment.

3 Field Pieces, with Carriages, Ammunition &c. complete,

Five Thousand pounds Sterling in Dollars.

---



[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.*PRINCE WILLIAM HENRY, PORT OF ST. SALVADOR *July 26th 1795.*

SIR,—My Letters of the 12th & 13th Instant, of which I have the honor to transmit Duplicates, will inform you of our Arrival at this Port, where the *Sphynx* Ship of War, commanded by Capt. Brisac with Despatches from Rear Admiral Sir George K. Elphinstone and Major General Craig, found me on the 22nd Instant; and we were prepared to sail this Morning for the Cape of Good Hope (but the Wind proved unfavourable), when His Majesty's Brig *Chatham* commanded by Lieut. Puget arrived in fourteen Days from St. Helena, with Duplicates of the General's and Admiral's former Dispatches, and a Letter from Governor Brooke covering a Return of the Troops, Guns, Stores and Money that he had sent them from that Island, which must prove a very seasonable Supply, particularly the latter of which they stood in great need, and which, I am sorry to say, cannot be procured here, as you will perceive by the enclosed translation of a Letter I received from the Governor of the Province a few Days ago, in answer to one I wrote him upon the Subject. But understanding that several Captains and other Officers of the East India Company's Ships at this Place are in possession of a small Sum of Money (their own property, in Spanish Dollars), I have directed the Officer who I have appointed Deputy Pay Master to the Troops under my Command, to draw Bills on the Paymaster General in favor of such of them as may chuse to let him have it on reasonable terms, but if it cannot be procured from them here without an exorbitant Exchange, which I am apprehensive of (as I know the Money must go in the Fleet) I shall defer taking it from them till I get to the Cape: and can only lament that my not being furnished with a proper supply on leaving England will occasion Government being put to a greater expence on this score than wou'd otherwise have been the case.

A small increase of our Sick soon after we arrived, made me think it necessary to remove them from the Ships, into an Hospital on Shore, to prevent it spreading, which I am happy to say has had the effect; and I am in hopes the Fleet will go

to Sea, *the moment the wind permits*, with not many more Sick than when we came into Harbour, tho' the Weather has been very unfavorable from the heavy Rains that have prevailed ever since our Arrival. Lieutenant Humphries of the 98th Regiment is the only Officer we have lost, but the Death of a few more Soldiers has added to the Number mentioned in the Returns transmitted by the *Hector*, which I am sorry there is not time to send Duplicates of by this conveyance. The Critical Situation of our friends at the Cape of Good Hope makes me extremely anxious to join the Admiral, which we will endeavour to accomplish, by every exertion in our Power, as speedily as possible.

Lieut. Puget of His Majesty's Brig *Chatham*, who is charged with this dispatch, informs me that Captain Vancouvre took those of Admiral Sir George K. Elphinstone, Major General Craig, and Governor Brooke from St. Helena, by which you will be informed of what had passed between them and the Dutch Government at the Cape, more fully than it is in my power to do; I must therefore beg leave to refer you to them or to Lieut. Puget on the event of his arriving in England before Captain Vancouvre, which there is no reasonable ground to suppose. I have &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, SIMONS BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE *the 18th August 1795.*

SIR,—I had the honor of informing you in a former dispatch that the Dutch were entrenched in a strong position at Muysenbergh and well furnished with Cannon, having a steep mountain on their right, & the sea on the left, difficult of approach on account of shallow water with high surf on the Shore, but which, the absolute necessity of the Post, rendered it requisite that we should possess, & made it obvious to Major General Craig & myself that it ought to be attempted.

For this service I secretly prepared a Gun Boat, and armed

the Launches of the Fleet with heavy Cannonades, landed two battalions of Seamen, about one thousand,—under the command of the Captains, Hardy of the *Echo*, and, Spranger of the *Rattlesnake*, and sent Ships frequently around the Bay, to prevent suspicion of an attack when any favorable opportunity might offer.

On the 7th Instant a light breeze sprang up from the North West, and at 12 O'Clock the preconcerted Signal was made, when the Major General with his accustomed readiness and activity, instantly put the Forces ashore in motion, and at the same moment Commodore Blankett, equally zealous, in the *America*, with the *Stately Echo* and *Rattlesnake*, got under weigh, whilst the Gun Boat, and Armed Launches preceded the march of the Troops, about 500 yards, to prevent their being interrupted.

About 1 O'Clock the Ships being abreast of an advanced Post of two Guns fired a few shot, which induced those in charge to depart, and on approaching a second Post of one Gun, and a Royal Mortar, or Howitzer the effect was the same,—On proceeding off the Camp the confusion was instantly manifest although the distance from the Ships was greater than could have been wished, but the Shallowness prevented a nearer approach.

The *Echo* led, commanded by Lieutenant Tod of the *Monarch*, and anchored in two & a half fathoms, followed by the *America* which anchored in four & a half, then the *Stately & Rattlesnake*, anchoring nearer in proportion to their lesser draughts of water ;—off the Enemy's Works, which began to fire, and the fire was returned by the Sloops ; but an increase of Wind prevented the large Ships from acting, until they had carried out heavy Anchors ; this duty was performed by the Commanders with great coolness, much to their own honor and their Country's Credit.

In a few minutes after, the fire opened, which obliged the Dutch to abandon their Camp with the utmost precipitation, taking with them only two Field-Pieces, and at 4 O'Clock the Major General took possession of it, after a fatiguing march over heavy sandy ground, to him I beg leave to refer for the particulars of what was taken therein as the Sea ran so high, that no person, from the Ships or Gun Boats, could venture to land.

In transmitting to you the proceedings of the Fleet under my command I shall at all times feel great satisfaction in doing justice to the merits of the several Officers, to their judgment



& good conduct in the present instance, is to be attributed the immediate success which attended the attempt; it is therefore my duty to recommend to His Majesty's notice Commodore Blankett, Captain Douglas, Lieutenant Tod of the *Monarch*, commanding the *Echo*, and Lieutenant Ramage also of the *Monarch* commanding the *Rattlesnake*, and Mr. Charles Adam of the *Monarch*, midshipman, who commanded the Gun Boat; I am sensibly obliged to them, each individually, for their steady, and correct discharge of my Orders.

I must further beg leave to add that it is universally agreed, the *Echo's* fire was superiorly directed, and ably kept up, and particular acknowledgments are also due to the Officers and Men, for the general zeal & activity which appeared in every countenance, of which I was enabled to judge with more precision, as the Commodore obligingly permitted me to accompany him and to visit the other Ships employed under his direction upon this service.

The *America* had two men killed, and four wounded, and one Gun disabled, being struck by a Shot—the *Stately* one man wounded. Some Shots passed through the Ships, but did not materially injure them.

I am fearful the Major General will not be able to write by this conveyance, a genoese Ship, which intends touching at St. Helena, as he is now at Muysenberg, where with much labour we are endeavouring to establish a Depot for Provisions and Ammunition, so as to enable him to advance; but the deep Sands and want of Cattle renders it difficult & fatiguing to feed the Troops and protect the line of communication.

The *Swallow* Packet sailed from St. Helena the 28th June for this Bay but has not since been heard of,—the *Orpheus* India Ship arrived here the 5th instant from St. Helena, and the *Arniston* the 9th, the latter sailed with my dispatches for Madras the 15th, containing copies of your instructions to the Naval & Military Officers commanding in the East Indies, which were also transmitted to Canton on the 22nd July by the Swedish Ship *Sophia Magdalena*, and to Bengal by Captain Cust of the Company's Service in the Danish Ship *Prince of Gustenburgh* which sailed on the 15th instant; I was under the necessity of presuming to draw on the Company's Select Committee of Super-Cargoes at China for Seven hundred & eighty one Spanish

Dollars in favour of Mr. Eric Nissen Master of the Swede of whom I purchased a few requisite Naval Stores but had no Specie, or other mode of paying him. I have been however very amply supplied with Specie by the *Orpheus* and *Arniston*, and also with 400 Men, Infantry & Artillery, Field Pieces, Ammunition &c. from Governor Brooke at St. Helena, to whose zeal & exertions the Service is greatly indebted.

I have inclosed a List of the Dutch Ships detained at this Bay, and have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Enclosure in above.]

LIST OF DUTCH SHIPS DETAINED IN SIMONS BAY 18TH AUGUST 1795.

Ships' Names.	Arrival.	Captain.	Tonnage.	Where from.
<i>Willemsstadt en Boet- zelaar</i> <sup>1</sup> . . . . }	10th May 1795	St. Kooter .	978	The Texel
<i>De Jonge Bonifacius</i> <sup>2</sup>	24th June 1795	{ Jan Nicholas Croese . . }	488	Batavia
<i>Geertruyda</i> <sup>3</sup> . . .	9th May 1795 .	M. de Vries .	660	Amsterdam
<i>Het Vertrouwen</i> <sup>4</sup> .	14th August 1795	{ Hilbrand van Uyen . . }	890	Batavia
<i>Louisa &amp; Anthony</i> <sup>5</sup> .	15 August 1795	{ Kersjen Hil- brand . . }	640	Batavia

<sup>1</sup> Discharged the greatest part of her Cargo at the Cape, has remaining on board some Naval Stores, Military Clothing, Bricks & Tiles & Copper, Boxes, contents unknown, was bound to Batavia.

<sup>2</sup> Laden with Sugar, Coffee, Pepper, Sapan wood.

<sup>3</sup> Discharged most of her Cargo here, has still some Articles in—was bound to Batavia.

<sup>4</sup> Laden with Sugar, Coffee, Pepper, Sugar Candy and Sapan Wood.

<sup>5</sup> Laden with Sugar, Coffee, Pepper, Sugar Candy and Sapan Wood.

[Original.]

*Return of the Killed, Wounded and Missing of the Troops & Seamen under the command of MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG between the 7th of August & the 3rd of September 1795.*

	Killed.	Wounded.					Missing.
	Rank & File.	Majors.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Drummers.	Rank & File.	Rank & File.
2nd Battalion 78th Regiment . . .	1	1	1	..	..	15	2
St. Helena Corps . . . . .	1	..	1	..	..	1	..
Seamen . . . . .	1	..	..	1	1	10	3
Marines . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	6	..
	3	1	2	1	1	32	5

Names of the Officers Wounded :—

Major Monypenny 78th Regiment

Captn. Hercules Scott 78th Regiment

Captn. Dentaffe St. Helena Corps

Mr. Harty, Midshipman R.N.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

[Copy.]

ADDRESS.

*To the Inhabitants of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.*

The sentiments of general humanity and friendship for the Dutch Nation, which induced Vice Admiral \* Sir G. K. Elphinstone and Major General Craig, to address the Inhabitants of the

\* Sir G. K. Elphinstone was Rear-Admiral of the White until the 4th of September 1795, after that date Vice-Admiral of the Blue.—G. M. T.



Cape of Good Hope on the 12th ulto., actuating in no less powerful a degree upon General Clarke who has succeeded the latter in the command of His Britannick Majesty's Troops; They find themselves impelled by them to request, that the Inhabitants will take into their serious consideration, that the expected reinforcements from Europe being now arrived, the force acting against them is such as to render all resistance vain. His Britannick Majesty's Officers are however so well acquainted with the sentiments of their Royal Master that they persuade themselves that it will be much more agreeable to His feelings to hear that the Colony has accepted of the protection of Great Britain under the terms already offered to the Inhabitants, than that by an obstinate perseverance in an unavailing defence, they should have exposed themselves to the calamities of a State of War to which it never was his wish to subject them.

In the ordinary course of Military Operations no intercourse of this nature would take place till the Army is before the Works of the Town. The British Commanders are however so very anxious if possible to avoid the Mischief to the Colony that must occur in their progress to that station, they wish so much to advance only under the friendly circumstances which may enable them to insure the safety of all property of every sort, they are so desirous of preserving the Country from the devastation which must ensue from the wants of an army in the course of whose operations Houses must be destroyed to furnish materials for works, Slaves must be invited, Cattle must be destroyed and Gardens and fields will be little respected, that they are induced once more to say that the time is still open for a negociation to bring about those desirable purposes.

As no unnecessary delay can now be admitted the answer will be expected to be sent as speedily as possible.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE  
J. H. CRAIG

CAMP OF MUISENBERG  
9th Sept. 1795.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN *to* GENERAL ALURED CLARKE,  
ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE, *and* GENERAL CRAIG.

IN 'T CASTEEL DE GOEDE HOOP, *den* 12 *Sept.* 1795.

MIJNE HEEREN,—Mij is ter hand gekoomen het door U Ed. den 9 Sept. aan de inwoonders deezer kolonie geadresseerd geschrift, mijn eed verplicht mij denzelven voor den wettigen souverain te bewaaren, en dien volgens dan ook beslooten hebbende om de kolonie te defendeeren, hoop ik dat de voorzienigheid mijne poogingen zal zeegenen, om de aanvallen eener natie die goedvindt ons vijandelijk te attaqueeren, te weerstaan en afteweeren. Waarmede enz.

(Geteekend) A. J. SLUYSKEN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH *the* 12th *of* September 1795.

SIR,—I have the honor to inclose a summary of the occurrences which have taken place since my former communication, together with Duplicates of my dispatches dated the 18th of August, by a genoese Ship, to all which I beg leave to refer you for the particular proceedings of His Majesty's Fleet under my Command. It gives me great satisfaction to inform you of the arrival of General Clarke on the 3rd Instant, with the Forces under his Command in the Ships named in the inclosed List, but I have to express my regret and disappointment that no Provision of Bread or Spirits was brought in the Ships, my anxiety on that point has been great, but now much increased, as those articles are in great demand, and the Quantities in the Fleet, from whence the Army has been supplied, very inconsiderable, it being now near three Months since we have received any Supply at this place. This has induced me to detain and unload a Danish Ship called the *Treasurer Count Schimelman*, on board of which I understand are

five Hundred Bags of Rice. As this Step was contrary to the inclination of the Commander, I have inclosed for your information the correspondence which passed on the subject.

I have sent to St. Helena, for Food, and shall endeavour to forage the Country in hope of procuring Grain and other Articles. Should however these attempts fail, and the place resist, I shall be at a loss in what manner to act, but will do my best, and adopt measures which may be considered most conducive to the interest and object of the Expedition, and to remove or lessen our present necessities, which have obliged me to put the Fleet at short allowance, and General Clarke has ordered the same for the Army.

General Clarke is at Muysenberg with the Forces, preparing for a regular attack against the Cape Town and Castle, and I am in expectation of being able, in a short time, to acquaint you, with his complete success, ultimately I have no doubt of it, and am only anxious concerning any delay, which may take place, for the reasons I have before stated.

The inconvenience which officers of His Majesty's Navy, have hitherto experienced, from not being allowed to draw for their Pay, and the great Expence attending those who landed upon the present Service, rendered it impossible for them to subsist without extra pay, I therefore ordered them the allowance mentioned in the inclosed account, and hope you will not think that I have gone too far, as this has only placed them on a footing with the Troops, who are allowed Bat & Forage for 200 Days. To the Marines who were equally employed on the same Service, I have ordered Bat and Forage to be paid at the same rate as the Army, for the number of Days they have been absent from their Ships on this occasion.

Of the Dutch Ships found in Simons Bay, is the *Willemstadt and Boetzlaar*, quite new, of One Thousand Tons, mounted with 26 Guns, and most completely found, with Copper in the Hold for the purpose of sheathing her bottom. Such a Ship appeared to me essentially necessary for this place, and for the purpose of incommoding the French Victuallers on the Coast of Madagascar hereafter, and at the present moment to approach the Shore in Table Bay with Provisions, and cover the Boats communicating with the Army, I therefore ventured to commission her by the name of the *Princess*, and gave the Command to Captain Hardy,



whose acknowledged merit will, I hope, justify my election and recommend him for confirmation.

I also fitted out a Gun Vessel (the *Squib*) to carry one nine pounder, and one Eighteen; which has proved extremely useful here, and must be equally so in Table Bay, to which place I shall send her with the Commodore. The Command I have given to Mr. Adam, one of the Midshipmen of the *Monarch*, of which I hope the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty will also approve.

In consequence of the promises of Major General Craig and myself, on our first arrival, to encourage the Enemy's Troops to quit their Service, and join His Majesty's, "That all Deserters should be admitted to serve in any situation they might choose," Many have made their election for the Marines, and I ordered them to be enlisted with a Bounty of Two Pounds, and shall Clothe them as soon as possible; they have served faithfully, and are excellent German Soldiers. The Seas are infested with Americans, Danes, Genoese, Tuscans &c. or in other terms, smuggling Ships, mostly belonging to Britain & Bengal, entrenched with Oaths and Infamy, who Trade to the French Islands, and all the Ports in India, changing the Flags as is most convenient to them.

To prevent the Commerce of this place falling into such a Channel, I shall prohibit all trade with Foreign Ships, unless where Supplies are absolutely necessary, until I am honoured with your farther Orders on this head. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Enclosure in the above.]

A list of India Ships which arrived in Simon's Bay the 3rd of September 1795 with General Clarke on board, and the Forces under his Command, viz.

*Northumberland, Prince William Henry, Exeter, Worcester, Osterly, Kent, Brunswick, Bombay Castle, Earl Cornwallis, Earl Howe, Deptford, General Coote, Warren Hastings, Prince of Wales* armed Transport.

---

[Copy.]

*Summary of the Proceedings of the Squadron under the command of the HONBLE. SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, K.B.*

*June 17, 1795.*—Captn. Dekker proposed sailing, hoping for conciliatory measures. I did not refuse his sailing, but expressed great surprize. Dispatched the *Sphynx* to St. Helena and St. Salvador.

*June 18.*—The Major General Craig went to the Cape. The *Sphynx* sailed.

*June 19.*—The Resident Brandt and his family dined on board the *Monarch*, saluted him with 9 Guns.

*June 20.*—In the night all the Troops withdrawn from Simons Town & the Women fled. The General returned from the Cape; all supplies stopped for a day.

*June 21st.*—Remonstrated and distributed Proclamations. Dutch Frigate sailed. Supplies recontinued.

*June 26th.*—Supplies totally stopt; they expect us to depart. Arrived the *Orpheus* Packet with Mr. Pringle Agent to the Companys Secret Committee from St. Helena. Governor &ca. desired to be troubled with no more Correspondence.

*June 28th.*—The *Columbia* an American Ship arrived here from Amsterdam with secret Dispatches for the Cape and Batavia. I obtained possession of all the Dispatches, three Boxes of Letters, Pamphlets and Papers, of a very seditious tendency. The *Orpheus* sailed for St. Helena.

*July 1st.*—Sent Lieut. Owen of the India Service to the Governor with the original Dispatches which were taken from the *Columbia*. The Dutch Ships ordered to sail, and the Batteries to fire upon us, if we prevented their sailing, I ordered Ships to approach the Batteries.

*July 3rd.*—The Battery on shore deserted; Lieut. Owen returns from the Cape with a Letter from the Governor and Council, signifying that they saw nothing in the Dispatches by the *Columbia* to induce them to alter their Sentiments.

*July 8th.*—Many Articles on shore destroyed by the Governor's Orders, Flour, Sugar, Wine &ca.

*July 14th.*—Seven more Deserters came on board, making the number now 15. Landed 500 Men of the 78th Regiment.

*July 15th.*—Surveyed the Coast off the Camp.

*July 22nd.*—The Marines of the Squadron, 400 in number were this day landed.

*July 25th.*—Delivered Dispatches to the Honble Companys Supercargoes to Captain Nissen of the Swedish Ship *Sophia Magdalena* containing explanatory Statement of Dutch Politicks and Particulars of the object of my expedition to the Cape &c.

*July 29th.*—Sailed for China the Swedish Ship *Sophia Magdalena*.

*August 2nd.*—*Minerva* Danish Ship sailed for Europe. Borrowed a Cannon from the Dutch Ship and prepared to attack Muysenberg tomorrow.

*August 3rd.*—Wind blew too strong to move the Ships. A few Hottentots attacked our Pickets. Shot exchanged—one of our men wounded.

*August 5th.*—Arrived the *Orpheus* Packet from St. Helena with Dispatches and Money from Governor Brookes. Arrived the *Rinomato* a Genoese from China.

*August 7th.*—The Forces on shore marched and the *America* and *Stately* of 64 Guns each, with two Sloops proceeded off Muysenberg—at 2 the attack begun—at 4 the Camp entirely deserted & General Craig with his Troops entered it. Two Seamen killed, one wounded.

*August 9.*—*Arniston* arrived from St. Helena, with 398 Troops, artillery and ammunition Guns Tents &c.

*August 10th.*—Finding it indispensably necessary, appointed Mr. John Jackson Commissary, and Mr. James Brown his Deputy; the feeding of the Forces on shore having become serious & laborious.

*August 11th.*—Sir George went to Camp.

*August 12th.*—The Fleet fired in honour of the Birth Day of H. R. H. the Prince of Wales.

*August 13.*—Sir George went on shore to reside.

*August 14.*—Delivered Dispatches for Bengal to Captain Cust, to go by the Danish *Prince of Gustenburg*, and for Madras and Bombay to Captain Majoribanks of the *Arniston* E. I. C. Ship. Arrived the *Vertrowen* from Batavia.

*August 15.*—Sailed *Prince of Gustenburgh* for Bengal and the *Arniston* for Madras. Arrived the *Louisa Anthony* Dutch Ship from Batavia and obtained from her sundry Dutch Signals.



August 16 }  
 17 } Nothing remarkable. Employed conveying Pro-  
 18 } vision to Camp, to make a Depot there pre-  
 19 } paratory to advancing.  
 20 }

August 21st.—A small party attacked the Dutch advanced Patrole at Muysenberg. Mr. Hartley, Midshipman of the *Rattlesnake*, wounded in the thigh. Delivered Dispatches to the Commander of the Genoese Ship *Rinomato* for Mr. Dundas and Mr. Nepean, also for Governor Brooke at St. Helena.

August 22 }  
 23 }  
 24 } Nothing remarkable.  
 25 }  
 26 }

August 27.—Coll. McKenzie went last night with a party of about 700 men, to attack the Dutch out posts, he returned after a March of 16 Hours without having discovered anything, except a few Hottentots lurking on the Hills, who harrassed his Rear when returning. The *Echo* sailed for Stollenbosch, a small place in False Bay, with Proclamation (as inclosed) to endeavour to procure Cattle and Sheep.

August 28.—Nothing remarkable.

August 29.—The *Echo* returned from Stollenbosch. Capt. Tod reports that he sent a Flag of Truce on shore and distributed the Proclamations at Stollenbosch, the people there appeared friendly inclined, but were not permitted by the Governor to dispose of anything—he saw plenty of Cattle and Sheep.

August 30th.—Commodore Blankett ordered to proceed to Stollenbosch with the *Echo*, *Rattlesnake* and *Orpheus* Packet, to procure Cattle and other Supplies, by payment or force, if necessary.

August 31.—Commodore Blankett ordered not to move until further Order. Wrote to General Craig relative to the state of the Fleet, Provision &c.

Sept. 1st.—Heard the firing of Cannon and Musquetry at the Camp—at 12 Major Money Penny came to the Bay wounded by a Ball passing thro' the thigh. He reports that the English out post was attacked, and a number of Hottentots fired from the Hill—a skirmish ensued, Captain Dentaff of the St. Helena Corps was

also wounded in the Wrist and twelve Seamen and Privates. We lost five made prisoners. Hundred men immediately sent up the Hill as a Pickett.

Sept. 2.—Arrived the Danish Ship *Moen* from Copenhagen, last from Portsmouth, reports that General Clarke with the Forces in the Indiamen left St. Helens 3 Weeks before he sailed.

Sept. 3rd.—At 12 P.M. received a Letter from General Craig, saying the Enemy were collecting and made every appearance of attacking us by dawn of day—ordered Commodore Blankett with the *America*, *Echo*, *Rattlesnake* and *Orpheus* to proceed off the Camp & Bays to cooperate with the Army and protect the Coast—the Ships immediately got under weigh and proceeded accordingly. 12 A.M. saw other Ships in the offing at 2 P.M. saw 13 Sail. They answered our Signals. Proved to be the India Ships with General Clarke and his forces on board from St. Salvador as follows E. I. Ships *Northumberland*, *Prince William Henry*, *Exeter*, *Worcester*, *Osterley*, *Kent*, *Brunswick*, *Bombay Castle*, *Earl Cornwallis*, *Earl Howe*, *Deptford*, *General Coote*, *Warren Hastings*, *Prince of Wales* armed Transport. Arrived also the Danish Ship *Count Schimmelman* from Bengal.

Sept. 4th.—General Clarke came on shore, dined with Sir George. The *Sphynx* got damaged & was left at St. Salvador, but was to come on in three weeks.

Sept. 5	} Troops landed, and marched to Camp.
6	
7	
8	

Sept. 9.—Nothing remarkable.

Sept. 10.—General Clarke and Sir George went to Camp.

Sept. 11	} Nothing remarkable.
12	

Sept. 13th.—Commodore Blankett sailed with the *America*, *Echo*, *Rattlesnake* and *Bombay Castle* to cooperate with the Forces ashore against Cape Town.

Sept. 14th.—Sir George went to Camp and returned, Reports that the Forces marched this morning, heard a great firing of Cannon at Noon.

---

[Original.]

*Return of the Killed and Wounded of the Troops and Seamen  
under the Command of GENERAL ALURED CLARKE, on the  
14th September 1795.*

CORPS.	Killed.			Wounded.		
	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank & File.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank & File.
Grenadiers 78th . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	2
„ 84th . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	1
„ 95th . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	4
„ 98th . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	2
Light Infantry 78th. . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	2
„ „ 95th. . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	2
„ „ St. Helena Company . . . . .	..	..	..	1	..	2
98th Regiment . . . . .	..	..	..	..	..	1
Light Company Seamen . . . . .	..	..	1	..	..	..
Total			1	1		16

(Signed) WALTER CLIFFE, Depy. Adj. Genl.

[Copy.]

*Letter from* COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN *to the* COMMANDING OFFICER  
OF HIS BRITANNICK MAJESTY'S ARMY.

SIR,—To prevent further bloodshed I propose to you Sir a truce  
of 48 hours to the end of entering upon a negotiation. I have &c.

(Signed) A. J. SLUYSKEN.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 14th September, 1795.

P.S.—I request the answer by the Officer, Bearer of these  
presents and likewise to know the manner in which you would  
desire to commence the said Negotiation.



[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN.*

SIR,—The same sentiments of friendship for the Dutch Nation, with which we have been ever impressed, still actuate us. I do not scruple to say that I shall be happy that a negociation may prevent any of those calamities which it has always been our wish to avoid. I consent to a cessation of hostilities for 24 hours, and will send Major General Craig to Rondebosch tomorrow morning at 10 O Clock to meet any person whom you may appoint. I have only to observe, that as I cannot consent that any unnecessary delay should take place, I must desire that proper power may be given to the persons who are to meet General Craig, to enter into the Business immediately. I am &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

CAMP OF GREAT WYNBERG,  
14th Sept. 1795.

[Copy.]

*Answers to the annexed Articles  
of Capitulation.*

*Voorslagen van Capitulatie, gedaan door den Commissaris en de Regeering van Caap de goede Hoop aan den Generaal Clarke, als commandeerende het Leger van Zyne Groot Britannische Majesteit, en den Vice Admiraal George Keith Elphinstone, Ridder van het Bath, commandeerende de Vloot van hooggem. Zyne Majesteit.*

## ART. 1.

The Capitulation being signed the Castle and the Town are to be surrendered to a detachment of His Britannick Majesty's Troops at 11 O Clock this day.

## ART. 1.

De Capitulatie getekend zynde, zal het Casteel en de Stad worden overgegeven aan een Detachement Troupes van Zyne Groot Britannische Majesteit.

## ART. 2.

Agreed.

## ART. 2.

De Militairen zullen met alle Krygs Eer uittrekken, en buiten gemarcheerd zynde, haare Wapenen nederleggen, en Krygsgevangen zyn, dog de Officiere haare Degens behouden.

## ART. 3.

Agreed.

## ART. 3.

Diegeene der Militaire Officiere, welke op hun Woord van Eer, om niet tegen het Ryk van Engeland, geduurende deezen Oorlog, te zullen dienen, zullen verzoeken van hier te vertrekken, zal hetzelfde worden toegestaan, zelfs met neutraale Scheepen, dog in dien Gevalle op haare eige Kosten, met vryheid om haare Eigendommen te realiseeren en mede te neemen.

## ART. 4.

Agreed.

## ART. 4.

De Officiere welke verlangen alhier te blyven, zal zulks worden geaccordeert, buiten eenige Dienst.

## ART. 5.

Agreed in it's fullest latitude.

## ART. 5.

Alle onder afgeschreeven Gagie gestelde en geligte Dienaaren der E. Compe. zullen in deeze Colonie mogen verblyven.

## ART. 6.

Agreed.

## ART. 6.

Alles wat aan de Compagnie behoord, zal ter goede trouwe worden overgegeven, onder Inventaris, zonder agterhouding, dog de Eigendommen der Comps. Dienaaren, zo aan de penne, de Zeevaarende als de Militaire Stand, mitsgaders van alle Burgers en Ingezetenen, zullen vry en onaangeroerd blyven, zo wel als hetgeen toebehoord aan Godshuizen, Weezen en publike Gestichten.

ART. 7.

Agreed.

ART. 7.

De Colonisten zullen alle haare Voorregten, welke thands genieten, blyven behouden, zo wel als der presentie Godsdienst, zonder eenige Verandering.

ART. 8.

Agreed. The answer to this Article is at the foot of the Capitulation.

ART. 8.

Zyne Groot Britannische Majesteit zal, tot voorkoming van de totale Ruine der Ingezetenen, de Waarde van het papiere Geld doen standgrypen.

ART. 9.

Agreed.

ART. 9.

Geene nieuwe Belastingen zullen worden ingevoerd, maar de tegenswoordige, uit aanmerking van het Verval der Colonie, zo veel mogelyk worden gemodificeerd.

ART. 10.

Agreed.

ART. 10.

De Commissaris, als Gouverneur, Krygsgevangen zynde, zal na Overgave van alles wat aan de Compagnie behoord, vryheid hebben om op zyn Woord van Eer te mogen vertrekken, zelfs des verkiesende met een neutraal Schip.

ART. 11.

Agreed.

ART. 11.

Hem zal toegestaan zyn, om alles wat hem toebehoord, volgens zyn Verklaaring op zyn Woord van Eer, mede te voeren of te realiseeren, zonder eenige belemmering.

ART. 12.

Agreed.

ART. 12.

Ook zal hy, na dat alle Papieren, Plans &c. aan het Gouvernement behoorende ter goede trouwe zal hebben overgeleverd, vryheid hebben, om alle die Papieren, welke hem behooren, en tot Verdediging van zyn Gedrag, gedurende den Tyd van zyn Ministerie, nodig heeft, na zig en mede te neemen, zodanig als hy zulks zoude hebben mogen doen, was hy door zynen Souverain ontslagen geworden.



## ART. 13.

Agreed.

## ANSWER TO ARTICLE 8.

It having been represented to us that the utmost confusion must ensue in the Colony and that it would in all probability be attended with the Entire ruin of it, if the paper money now in circulation in it were deprived of that security which can alone give any effect to the 8th article, We therefore consent that the Lands and Houses the property of the Dutch East India Company in this settlement shall continue the security of that part of the money which is not already secured by Mortgages upon the Estates of Individuals by it's having been lent to them. This is to be however without prejudice to the Government of Great Britain having the use of the Buildings &c. for public purposes and we will further represent to His Majesty's Government the infinite importance of this subject to the future prosperity of the Colony and request that they will take it into Consideration in Order to make such arrangements as may appear proper for it's further security if necessary or for it's final liquidation if practicable.

RUSTENBURG 16th Sept. 1795.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE,  
General.

G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
Vice Admiral.

A true and exact Copy of the  
Original.

(Signed) H. ROSS, Secretary.

(Initialed) A. C.

## ART. 13.

Eindelyk zal niemand, het zy Dienaaren van de Compagnie, Zeelieden, Militairen, Burgers ofte wie het weezen mogte, tot den dienst van Zyne Groot Britannische Majesteit worden geprest, nog geëngageerd, als met zyn eige vrye Wille.

Aldus Gedaan en Voorgeslagen by den ondergetekende Commissaris, mitsgrs. de Leden van den politiquen Raad, uitmakende de Regeeringe van het Gouvernement van Caab de goede Hoop—In het Casteel de goede Hoop den Zestiende Dag der Maand September van het Jaar Duizend Zeeven honderd Vyf en Negentig.

(Geteekend) A. J. SLUYSKEN,  
J. I. RHENIUS,  
R. J. GORDON,  
J. J. LE SUEUR,  
O. G. DE WET,  
C. BRAND,  
W. S. VAN RIJNEVELD,  
E. BERGH.

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to COMMISSIONER SLUYSKEN.*

HEAD QUARTERS, GREAT WYNBERG 16 Septemr. 1795.

SIR,—This will be delivered to you by Major General Craig who commands the advanced Guard of the Army under my Command and is fully authorized to take possession of the Forts and Batteries that are to be surrendered into my Hands agreeable to the Articles of Capitulation which I am persuaded he will do in the manner most satisfactory to yourself and the Inhabitants of the Colony. I have &c.,

(Signed) A. CLARKE.

---

[Copy.]

*Return of the killed and wounded of the two Battalions of Seamen serving on Shore at the Cape of Good Hope, between the 1st of August and the 16th of September 1795.*

First Battalion commanded by Captain Temple Hardy.—  
Eight Seamen wounded.

(Signed) T. HARDY.

Second Battalion commanded by Captain J. W. Spranger.—  
One Seaman killed.

Mr. Joseph Harty, Midshipman of the *Rattlesnake*, and  
Three Seamen wounded.

(Signed) J. W. SPRANGER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the BRITISH COMMANDERS to the INHABITANTS OF SWELLENDAM.*

CAPE TOWN 18th September 1795.

The British Commanders are extremely anxious that the Inhabitants of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope should be made acquainted with the Intentions of the government of Great Britain

towards them, for which purpose the most speedy and effectual means shall be adopted. In the mean time they take the opportunity of the return of the Bearer Mr. Du Plessis to commission him and request that he will acquaint everybody to whom he may have access,

That the first wish of the British Commanders is to adopt every measure which may appear proper to promote the Prosperity of the Settlement and the happiness of the inhabitants.

That the Monopolies and oppressions hitherto practised for the benefit of the India Company are at an end. A free internal trade and market takes place from this day, every man may buy of whom he pleases, sell to whom he pleases, employ whom he pleases, and come and go when and where he chooses by land or water. The Inhabitants are invited to send their Cattle &c. to the Cape Town, where they may sell it in the manner which best suits them and is most for their interest.

No new taxes shall be levied; such as now exist shall be considered as soon as possible, and those which are found to be burthensome on the people shall be abolished.

The paper money is to retain its value, but the British make their payments in hard Money.

Lastly the British Commanders invite the Inhabitants of the different Districts, if there is any subject which is unexplained to them, that they should choose proper Persons to send to the Cape Town to converse with them upon it.

(Signed)

ALURED CLARKE,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

*Revenue Returns.*

Return of the amount of the Revenue at the Cape of Good Hope from the 1st of September 1793 to the 31st of August 1794.

A. Rent of lands at 24 Rixdollars per annum	
for Lands given in Hereditary leases	Rds. 61,256 16
A. Rents proceeding from Lands let out for	
a certain time . . . . .	1,445



B. Duty which is paid on Sales of Immove- able Estates . . . . .	21,819 42
C. Duty on Importation and Exportation of Goods . . . . .	17,222 17
D. Rents proceeding from Licenses for the sale of Wine and Brandy &c. by retail .	45,742
E. Duty on Effects sold in public Vendue .	10,832 11
F. Duty on Wine and Brandy brought from the Country to the Town . . . . .	16,153 20
G. Tythes of Corn . . . . .	21,411 20
H. Stamped Paper . . . . .	15,685 18

---

Somma Rds. 211,568

---

Return of the Amount of the Revenue at the Cape of Good Hope from the 1st of September 1794 to the 31st of August 1795.

A. Rent of Lands at 24 Rds. per annum for Lands given in Hereditary leases . Rds.	36,973 40
A. Rents proceeding from Lands let out for a certain time . . . . .	1,705 18
B. Duty which is paid on Sales of Immove- able Estates &c. . . . .	15,158 6
C. Duty on Importation and Exportation of Goods . . . . .	14,981 40
D. Rents proceeding from Licenses for the sale of Wine and Brandy &c. by retail .	29,925 16
E. Duty on Effects sold in public Vendue .	10,544 40
F. Duty on Wine and Brandy brought from the Country to the Town . . . . .	17,092 30
G. Tythes of Corn . . . . .	17,984 39
H. Stamped Paper . . . . .	12,322 27

---

Somma Rds. 156,689 16

---

General Revenues which the Company has had of the Govern-ment of the Cape of Good Hope from the 1st Sept. 1784 to the last of August 1794, and consequently in the space of Ten years, amounting on an average yearly to the Sum of £310,056 15 8 or

103,352 Rixdollars. The said Revenues have consisted of the following Branches, viz. :—

I. The Recognition, which is paid by the Husbandmen for the Permission of cultivating and grazing the Lands, given in Fee to them by the Company, & for each of the said Lands they have paid yearly 24 Rds. The Recognition of Lands, which although given in property, have been left subject to the said payment. The small Recognition for the use of some Corn and Garden Lands, which are given to some of the Inhabitants for the space of ten years, in quitrent, & finally the Recognition for the Lands and Yards given in Property by the Company to the Inhabitants. This branch has amounted yearly to f.56,659 15.

II. Of the Duty of the Estates, when they are sold or alienated and consequently transmitted by the one to the other Individual, and of which formerly  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent, but since the year 1793 4 per cent of the money, has been paid by the Buyer to the Company. This Branch has amounted yearly to f.31,112 9.

III. Of the duty of imported & exported Goods. The said duty has been levied since the year 1791 for the profit of the Company, and has amounted yearly to f.28,283 3.

IV. Of the money arising of the farming out the following Privileges which every year is done on the last of August to the best bidder, viz. :—(a) The Privilege of selling, with exclusion of all others, by small measures, the Cape Wine in a fixed number of Taverns. (b) The Privilege of selling in the same said manner by small measures the Cape Brandy. (c) The Privilege of selling in the same manner Cape Wine and Brandy, in the District from the Rondeboschje to False Bay inclusively. (d) The Privilege of selling in the same manner Cape Wine and Brandy in the District of Stellenbosch & Drakenstein. (e) The Privilege of drawing and selling, with exclusion of all others, the European Beers and Wines by the bottle. (f) The Privilege of levying of all the Cape Beer which comes from the Brewhouse an Excise of 3 Rds a barrel. (g) The Privilege of levying of every Leaguer of Cape Wine and Brandy, and also of foreign Brandy and Arrack which is exported, an Excise of 5 Rds.

All the said farmings out have yielded yearly f.134,891 12.

V. Of the duty of the Cape Wine which is brought to Town by the Husbandmen and paid for each Leaguer 3 Rds. This Tax has

in 1793 been extended to the Cape Brandy and has yielded yearly f.35,587 15.

VI. Of the Tythes of Corn which is brought to Town by the Husbandmen and has yielded yearly f.17,563 14.

VII. Of the Recognition of the publick Sales, being 5 per cent of the moveables and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of the immoveables, which is abated by the auctioneer of the amount of the sold goods, which part has devolved to the Company since the 1st of September 1793 and has yielded in one year f.23,830 18.

VIII. Of the stamped Paper, which is used according to the Institution of this Government for Acts of Transmission of Estates, Bonds, Notarial Acts, and a great deal of other Papers which are drawn up by the Council of Government or the subordinate Colleges. This branch of Revenue has amounted in one Year to f.23,373 9.

N.B. Three Cape Guilders are equal to a Cape Rixdollar, two Silver Guilders of Holland equal to do.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to the* HONOURABLE SIR  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE, K.B., *Vice Admiral of the Blue.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP AMERICA, 19th Sepr. 1795.

SIR,—In pursuance of your orders I proceeded from Simons Bay on the Evening of the 14th and arrived off Chapman's Bay about Noon of the 15th. I ordered Capt'n. Todd of the *Echo* to stand in towards the shore and to make Signals and fire a Gun or two, with a view to alarm the Coast, and to invite the fire of the Enemy in order to know the position and strength of their Batteries, the *America* and the other Ships following under an easy sail as if preparing to enter the Bay. This had the desired effect; the Enemy keeping up a smart fire from two Batteries, one on each side of the Bay, notwithstanding the distance the Ships were off the Shore. When I concluded I had done as much as answered your intentions, I hauled off, with the expectation of doing the same at Green Point that afternoon. In my way along shore, I gave and received several shot from different Batteries, which



seemed by no means inclined either to hide their positions, or to disguise their force. As it fell little wind it was near Sunset before I reached Green Point, and then at too great a distance to do any thing with the guns, but from the Crowd of Horse and Foot we saw running to the Batteries, it was very evident the alarm was general. I saw several Ships & Vessels at anchor in Table Bay, among which was a Danish Ship and two Brigs.

As it continued little Wind all night, I hauled off from the shore, and in the morning of the 16th a Boat came from the Governor of the Cape Town proposing a truce for 48 hours, and informing me that he had sent the same Proposal to the General; I answer'd his Letter by saying, that as I could not positively agree to a Truce without the concurrence of the General, I should nevertheless promise not to commit any act of hostility during the proposed time, unless I learned that the Truce was not admitted. At about 4 o'clock of the same afternoon I anchored in the outer part of the Bay, the Batteries from Green Point all along the shore to the Town firing at the Squadron notwithstanding the proposed Truce, but no notice or return was made to it. The Ships anchored out of Gun Shot, in order to avoid giving any reasonable cause of offence, and in a short time the Enemy seemed to recollect themselves and ceased to fire. The next morning about 11 o'clock the Danish Ship sent a boat to know if I had any commands to Bengal, as she meant to sail; I gave them orders not to sail until I should give them leave, not knowing for what purpose they had remained in a Place invested for some time, after seeing it attacked on all sides, both by Sea and Land. I have, &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

---

[Original.]

*A Description of the Public Buildings at Simon's Town.*

In the Bottom or West Part of the Bay is situated a Range of Storehouses & Barracks. The Ground Floor of the Storehouses consists of Five Store Rooms, a Room and Kitchen. The upper floor of Two Rooms. The Barracks on the Ground Floor consists of 5 Officers Rooms, 2 Kitchens a Blacksmiths Shop 2 Guard

**Rooms & a Bake House.** On the Upper Floor Three Barrack Rooms and four Store Rooms. The Buildings are of Brick and have a Terras in Front the Sea Face of which is of Stone with a wharf part of Stone & part of wood as more fully described by a Plan delivered to the Honble. Sir G. K. Elphinstone K.B. Vice-Adml. of the Blue & Commander in Chief.

The Residents House lies 50 Yards to the North west of the Barracks is Built of Brick with a Terras of Stone.

The Companys Stables and Carpenters Shop are situated 50 Yards to the South west of the Residents House—are partly Built of Stone & Partly of Brick with Lofts for Hay—and have a Thatched Roof.

The Hospital is a Square consisting of Two Wards, Four Store Rooms, a Dispensary, a Kitchen & two necessary houses—is Built of Brick Paved with Stone—has a Stone Terras and is Thatched. It will contain 250 People, as is more fully described by a Plan delivered to The Honble. Sir G. Keith Elphinstone K.B. It is situated 160 Yards West of the Residents House.

The Surgeons House is a Low Building of three Rooms & a Kitchen—the Walls of Brick—is paved with Stone & has a Stone Terras in Front. The Roof is of Thatch.

At the South Battery there is a Guard house & Magazine. At the North Battery a Guard House—all of which are built of Brick.

(Signed)      ALEX. FARQUHAR,  
H. M. ROSS,  
THOS. WHIDDON.

---

[Original.]

*Account of the principal productions of the Cape of Good Hope  
in its present state.*

Wines in great variety: the most esteemed and best calculated for the European markets is the Constantia, a sweet wine, of which there are two kinds, red and white.

A white Wine called Cape Madeira, of which there are large quantities well adapted for exportation; the quality is somewhat between the Teneriffe and Madeira wines, but it is believed by

those who are well acquainted with its nature that it is capable of being brought to such perfection as to equal in goodness real Madeira. Wheat, Barley and Corn (Indian) in great abundance, and of excellent qualities. Rice, but not in very general cultivation, which is to be attributed partly to the indolence of the Natives, and from the circumstance of the Settlement being supplied with what small quantity they have occasion for, at a cheap rate from Batavia.

The Sugar Cane also grows to perfection, but not attended to for the same reasons.

Tobacco and Indigo also flourish, but from the indolence of the Natives the culture is neglected.

The sea coast abounds with Whales and Seals, and I am credibly informed that in the interior of the Country there are vast quantities of Oak and Fir timber, likewise Iron and Copper mines.

Black Cattle and Sheep in great abundance.

*British Manufactures much wanted for the Consumption  
of the Settlement.*

Woollen Cloths of all kinds

Hats and Hosiery

Printed Cottons

Dimity's

Saddlery

Leather, Boots and Shoes

Cutlery ware of every kind

Iron and Copper ware

And in fine every species of Commerce exported from Great Britain to her Eastern and Western dominions.

*Remarks.*

The Inhabitants of this Settlement were so oppressed by their late masters the Dutch East India Company, that there was no encouragement for Agriculture or Industry, further than were necessary for the produce of the articles of their consumption, and to supply the few Ships that called there for refreshment.

Commerce being almost wholly prohibited, indeed to that degree



that a Gentleman could not keep a Fishing or Pleasure Boat ; and so rigid were their laws of monopoly that the Settlers at Cape Town dared not kill the mutton belonging to their Estates without the consent of the Company's Butchers, to obtain which, some consideration was absolutely necessary ; nor could those who were accustomed to supply the Shipping dispose of a single species of provision without paying an exorbitant Tax for such privilege, which was collected by the Fischal : and which made every article of necessity so excessively immoderate in price, that scarce any Ships touched there of late years but those which were impelled by actual distress : yet notwithstanding all those disadvantages, the Colony is become very extensive ; the Dutch farmers having penetrated very far in the interior, to the middle of what is called the Hottentot Country, where the Villages and Farms are scattered at great distances from each other, nor do the Natives give them the smallest molestation, but, on the contrary, many hire themselves to the Farmers, who find them very faithful and industrious Servants.

Those inland Farmers were accustomed to be very troublesome when on their Plantations, nor did they adhere to any Law or Government ; but being in general under the necessity of coming to the Town once a year to barter their produce for European articles, they were made to pay such Taxes and Fines as the Government chose to levy on them ; in consequence, the moment they got clear off the Fort, they were as turbulent as ever : to keep those people in some degree of subordination, and for the better Government of the Country, a few Troops of Cavalry were deemed really necessary. The late Governor Vandegraaf assured me that the India Company were requested to maintain a small body of Cavalry for the abovementioned purpose.

One of the principal Grievances the Colonists complained of, and which they considered the greatest, was a quantity of paper money put in circulation in the late War for the support of the French Troops in the Colony ; which first the Governor, and afterwards the Company promised to liquidate at certain periods, but from want of ability or inclination, was not done : this almost occasioned a revolt there, and which was very prominent in the year 1792, when Commissioners arrived from Holland to regulate the Company's affairs (I happened to be at the Cape at that period) the Burghers were formed into Corps and Companies and exercising

in the most public manner: but the Commissioners by submission and promises of conciliatory measures, quieted them for that time.

Under all those circumstances, and from my general knowledge of the sentiments of the most respectable part of the Inhabitants, I am persuaded that if the British Government were to permit them to trade on the general principles of His Majesty's Colonies, and devise a plan for the liquidation of, or better security for their paper money, that it would be their most earnest wish for the Cape to become a British Settlement, and the advantages that would result to Great Britain in the event of such a case are beyond my ideas of comprehension: a profitable field may be opened for the Emigration of the Agriculturist and the Mechanic, which will necessarily encourage Industry, and lead to the improvement of Agriculture in the interior, and according to its advancement must the surplus produce of all kinds of Grain &c. of the Colony be increased, which will meet with a ready market in exchange for the surplus produce of the manufactories of Great Britain; besides I am firmly of opinion from well authenticated report, as also from my own distant views of the Eastern Coast, that a number of spacious Bays and Harbours may be found there, by means of which an advantageous traffic may be opened with the Natives for Elephants teeth, Gold dust, and Cowries &c. (Ships from the East Indies make very successful voyages to this Coast for these articles) and I entertain no doubt but in a few years the Commerce of Great Britain by such a union might extend along the African coast from the Promontory of the Cape of Good Hope to the Red Sea.

(Signed) DONALD CAMPBELL.

---

[Copy.]

*Proclamation by the British Commanders.*

Whereas sundry Slaves & Blacks, at various times since the arrival of His Britannick Majesty's forces at this place have relinquished the service of their respective Masters and put themselves into the hands of His Majesty's Servants, who found it necessary to use and employ them in several purposes of labour in the Navy & Army and to retain some by force contrary to their

inclinations for similar uses as well as to confine others who came in under suspicious circumstances.

His Britannick Majesty's Officers being desirous to relieve the minds of the Inhabitants from any apprehension that their property will be infringed, do hereby declare that all such Slaves who have been employed as before mentioned shall upon application of their Legal owners be delivered up to them, they entering into a solemn promise that the said slaves so delivered shall not be ill treated or punished in consequence of the services they may have rendered the British Forces as is herein before stated :

And whereas various idle and malicious reports, propagated by ill designing persons, are said to be in circulation which tend to disturb the peace by alarming the minds of the Inhabitants, such as that the Town is to be delivered up to plunder and the Inhabitants to be transported to distant places, and other the like rumours.

We do therefore further declare that it is His Majesty's orders to cultivate the best possible understanding with the Inhabitants, and consequently they will meet with perfect protection, and all the offences that shall be committed contrary to the Law will be punished with the utmost severity ; and after this Warning if any persons shall be discovered creating or circulating malicious reports they shall be dealt with according to their demerits.

Given under our hands in the Castle of Good Hope 19th September 1795.

(Signed)

ALURED CLARKE, General,

G. K. ELPHINSTONE, Vice-Admiral,

J. H. CRAIG, General.

---

[Copy.]

*Inventory of all such Companys Buildings, Fortifications & Estates &c. as were existant at the Surrender of the Cape of Good Hope to the Arms of His Britannic Majesty, and at present, according to the Capitulation & by order of the undersigned Commissary of this Government, are delivered by the Major of Artillery George Coenraad Kuchler & the Captain of the Engineers Louis Michel Thibault for a Receipt, to the Captain of the Engineers*



*Bridges & the Lieutenant of the said Engineers Elphinstone, commissioned for this purpose by the commanding Officers of His said Majesty, viz.*

*Fortifications of the Cape & its circumference:—*

The Castle of Good Hope, with all its Lodgings, Warehouses & other Buildings.

The Line by the Sea side, running from the Battery Imhoff to the Fort the Knokke.

The Fort the Knokke.

The New Battery at the Salt River.

The Line from the Fort the Knokke to the Estate the Sonnebloem.

The Battery Gordon at the foot of the Devil Mountain.

The unfinished Battery Coephoorn, situated between the Castle and the Devil Mountain.

The Battery in the Rogge Bay.

The Battery Amsterdam.

The Battery Chavonnes.

The Battery Kyk in de Pot, between Chavonnes and the Great Mouille.

\* The Battery of the Great Mouille.

\* The Battery of the Little Mouille.

The Battery in the Bay of van Camps.

Some transitory Fortifications situated in the Hout Bay, in the Clift between the Table Mountain and the Lion Head, and between the Quarries and the burying places—all risen during the former War.

*Buildings in the Cape Town.*

The Landing Place.

The masoned trained Oil Trough, with the there over against situated Dwellinghouse of one of the Under Sheriffs or Constables.

The Slaughter House, with the thereto annexed Dwelling of the Bookkeeper.

The Magazine of Timber, with the thereto annexed Building used for the Working House of the Coopers.

Three Cellars or Magazines of Wine, with their Alleys, situated next one another, two of which are employed by the Contractor

of the Wines & the third is used to put up the Tuns, Barrels, Staves, Hoops, &c.

The three Magazines of Corn, situated in the Rogge bay.

The Workhouse of the Company's Tradesman, with the Dwelling-house of the Inspector.

The Naval Storehouse, with the Dwelling house of the Master Attendant and other annexed Buildings, together with the Lodge, situated between the said Storehouse & the Rogge bay.

The Council of Justice, with the Dwellings of the Under Sheriff, Constables &c. & the Jails.

The two great Magazines of Corn & Wine, situated next to the Lutheran church.

The House where the Reverend Johannes Petrus Serrurier lives in.

The Magazine of Corn situated next to the reformed church.

The Ruins of the burnt Building called the Zydespinnery, with the ground belonging to it.

The Lodge of the Slaves, with the Dwelling of the Inspector.

The Horse Stable, with the House and other Dwellings annexed to it.

The Company's Garden, with the Governor's House, Dwellings of the Gardeners and the Yard with its Buildings, all situated in this Table Bay.

The Potters' Workhouse.

The Hospital with all its Buildings.

The Aqueducts of the Castle & the Landing Place.

Five Military Guard Houses, viz., one in the Rogge Bay, one on the foot of the Devil Mountain, one at the Battery Imhoff, one at the entry of the Company's Garden, & one at the Quarries.

*Houses, Buildings & Estates out of the Cape Town:*

The Lime Kiln, with the Dwelling of the Limeburner and other Buildings annexed to it.

Some contiguous Buildings along the Line, between the Castle and the Fort the Knokke, with the Dwelling of the Officer commanding this Post.

A new Building, situated next to the last mentioned, having served for a Lodging for an Officer of the Artillery, some gunners & Fortification Workers.

The Great Magazine of Gun Powder, situated behind the Line.

The Little Magazine of Gun Powder in the Battery Charlotte.

A Building in the Fort the Knokke.

A Little Building in the New Battery.

\* The Horse Island with its House & other Buildings. The use of this Island & its Building has been granted to Arend van Wielligh, Contractor of the Waggon, Horses &c. for the service of the Company, during his Contract.

The Place of Execution with its little Building.

The Corn Mill with its Building—the use of this Mill & Building has been granted to the Contractor of the Bread during his Contract.

The peeling Mill, which is only used for to peel Barley.

The Building in the Cleft between the Table Mountain & the Lion Head—has served for a Guard House for a Detachment and for a Lodging of the Signal men—the said Building is commonly called the Vlaggemans huisje.

The Estate situated in the Bay of Van Camps, with its Buildings, Gardens, &c.

The wooden Guard House, behind the Battery at the Mouille.

The Building at the Battery Chavannes.

The Little Magazine of Gun Powder at the said Battery Chavannes.

The Great Magazine of Gun Powder, near the Battery Amsterdam.

Two Little Magazines of Gun Powder in the Battery Amsterdam.

The Post at the Penguin Island, with the ruin of its Buildings.

#### *Estates & Buildings in the District of the Cape Town:*

The Company's Garden, called Rustenburg, situated at the Rondeboschje, with its Buildings, Stables &c.

A Piece of Ground situated between the late Post the Schuur & the Post the Paradys, designed for the plantation of Fire Wood.

The Post the Paradys, with its Ground & Woods.

The Post the Kirstenbosch, with its Valley and Woods along the Mountains.

The Post the Witteboomen, with its Woods paled in.

A Place called Baas Harmans kraal, has belonged formerly to the abovementioned the Schuur (sold some Years ago) & is remained until now unlet or unsold.

All the places which have been formerly used in behalf of the



said Post the Schuur, & now are granted to the Possessors of the Estates situated at the Rondeboschje, Wine & Steenberg &c. who pay a Recognition for the same.

The Place called Jan Biesjes kraal, situated in the Cape plain on the other side of the Salt River, with its Buildings, Magazine of Salt, Lands &c., all which have been granted for the use of the Contractor of Salt.

The Post the Riet Valley, situated in the Cape Plain, near the Blue Mountain, with all its Buildings, Stables, Garden &c.

The Post the Groene Cloffe, with its Buildings & Lands, the use of which has been granted to the said Contractor of the Salt.

Six & Thirty Places situated in the Groene Cloof, called Palmiet Fontein, Conterbergs Fontein, Karnemelke Fontein, Orange Fontein, Oude Comps. Post, Duinen Fontein, Groote Post, Smalpad, Drie Paper Fontein, Lange Fontein, Alexander Fontein, Doorn Fontein, Groote Rondeberg, Reeboks Fontein, Bontebergspost, Plaat Klip, Drooge Valley, Schildpad Fontein, Klip Fontein, Sonquas Fontein, Zwarte Water, Eyser Fontein, Hartebeestkraal, Nieuwe Melkpost, Oude Melkpost, Witzand, Kleine Dassenberg, Laatste Stuiver, Modder Rivier, Kransen Valley, Buffels Fontein, Nieuwe Post & Slangekop—the use of all which places has been granted to the Contractor of the Meat.

\* The Post in the Saldanha Bay, with the Dwelling of the Postholder & the other Buildings & Gardens &c.

*Estates & Buildings in the District of Stellenbosch:—*

\* The Post the Clapmuts, with its Lands, Buildings, Sheds of Hay &c.

\* The Hot Bath situated at the Oliphants River, with its Buildings & Lands.

\* The Post the Zoetemelks Valley, situated near the River Zonder End, with its Buildings, Lands & Woods.

\* The Post at the Oude Biquas Land with its Lands, Buildings, Woods.

*Estates & Buildings in the District of Swellendam:—*

\* The hot Bath, situated on the other side of the Hottentots Hollands Mountains, with its Lands & Buildings.

\* The post in the Mosselbay, with the Magazine of Corn,

Dwelling of the Postholder & other Buildings, together with its Lands, Woods &c.

\* The Post in the Plettenbergs Bay, with the Magazine of Timber, Dwelling of the Postholder, & the other Buildings together with its Lands & Woods.

*In the Hout Bay:—*

\* The Post in the Hout Bay, with the great uncultivated Valley as far as the Mattroosen Drift, with its Buildings & the Woods on the Mountain side.

The Battery Sluysken.

The Battery Gordon.

In the Castle of Good Hope 20th Sept. 1795.

(Signed) A. J. SLUYSKEN.

By us undersigned delivered.

(Signed) G. C. KUCHLER,  
L. M. THIBAUT.

By us undersigned received.

(Signed) G. BRIDGES,  
H. ELPHINSTONE.

The places marked with an \* have not been inspected, but as being really existant, the same have been by us faithfully delivered.

(Signed) G. C. KUCHLER,  
L. M. THIBAUT.

(Signed) H. M. GORDON,  
JOHN JACKSON,  
H. ROSS,  
JAMES BROWN.

(The other Inventories of surrendered property are very bulky, and have not been copied, as they are of little interest now. They embrace the contents of the magazines, the furniture of each public building, &c., down to such items as 1 spade, 1 hatchet, 2 handspikes, 6 spoons, and so on, in a battery. There are several important items, however, such as 432 cannon, 87,054 cannon-balls, a vast quantity of gunpowder, 32,924 muids of grain, 25,344 rixdollars in coin, 24,388 rixdollars in paper, 315 male slaves, 145 female slaves, and 74 banished Indians, of whom 49 were fit for work.—G. M. T.)

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*CAPE TOWN *September 20th 95.*

DEAR ADMIRAL,—The necessary and sudden departure of the Seamen and Marines that were serving on shore in our progress to this place, having precluded the opportunity of my offering those thanks which their distinguished and spirited Exertions upon every occasion so justly merit, I am to request that you will be good enough to communicate to them, in the most acceptable manner, the high sense I entertain of the faithful and gallant services of all the Officers Seamen and Soldiers of those Corps in general and the obligations I feel myself under to Major Hill and Captains Hardy and Spranger who commanded them, particularly the two latter who not only submitted to a degree of fatigue and inconvenience that is seldom experienced, but by their uncommon zeal and anxiety for the public service disciplined their respective Battalions in a manner that was but little to be expected under the peculiar circumstances of their Situation. Your faithful &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *20th September 1795.*

SIR,—The circumstances under which the Seamen quitted the Army, which was during my absence, put it out of my power to make any of those acknowledgements which my sense of the general conduct of the Officers and Men and the particular merits of individuals called for from me. Permit me therefore Sir to request that you will do me the favor at a proper opportunity of expressing to the Officers and Men of both Battalions how sensible I am of the cheerfulness with which they encountered the hardships and fatigues of their situation while under my command, and of the spirit which they at all times displayed when opposed to the Enemy, these have not been exceeded on any occasion and



I should have done great injustice to them if I had not represented them in strong terms to the King's Ministers to be laid before His Majesty.

In mentioning to you Sir the general conduct of both Officers and Men as entitling them to your best approbation, I feel myself called upon particularly to notice Captains Hardy and Spranger who commanded the Battalions. It is not sufficient to say that these Gentlemen discharged their duty with unremitting attention and zeal, I should not do them justice if I did not add that their best exertions were at all times ready on every occasion in which they thought they could be useful. I feel myself particularly indebted to them for their assistance and as the only return that I can make for it beg to offer their Merits to your consideration.

I hope I shall not be thought to detract from the Merit of the Officers in general who commanded the Companies if I particularize among them Lieutenant Campbell of the *Echo* who commanded the Men of that Ship and the *Rattlesnake* formed into a Company of Light Infantry. These were almost in constant employment and conducted themselves on every occasion in a manner highly honorable to themselves and creditable to the Officer who led them.

Lieut. Campbell's zeal and activity could only be equalled by the ability which he at all times displayed in the conduct of his Company. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE 21st Sept. 1795.

SIR,—By my letters of the 16th & 27th June and 3rd July you will have had an account of our situation to the date of the latter, and I am now to do myself the honour of reporting to you, the events which have taken place here, during my command, since that period.

As the Dutch Governor had not only rejected in the most peremptory terms the proposals which had been made to him,

that the Settlement should place itself under the protection of Great Britain, but had also acted in a manner demonstrative of such hostile dispositions towards us as to justify the suspicion which was convey'd to us, of it's being his intention to set fire to Simons Town, from which all the Inhabitants had been obliged to retire by his order, the Admiral and myself concurred in thinking it expedient to prevent the execution of his purpose, by landing ourselves, and taking possession of the place, which I accordingly did on the 14th July with the part of the 78th regt. under my command and the Marines of the Squadron, the latter amounting to about 350 Men and the former to 450. Very few days elapsed before our patrols were fired upon by the Burgher Militia and Hottentots who occupied the Hills round us, while our people were restrained by the directions which they had received not to commit any act of hostility towards the Dutch Troops. Hostilities being however thus commenced, and as the time approached when we might reasonably expect the arrival of the Troops and Stores which had been requested of the Governor of St. Helena, it appeared to me to be an object of consequence to dispossess the Dutch Forces of the post which they occupied at the important pass of Muysenberg, as by it we might perhaps open a more ready communication with the Country, at the same time that we should by doing so, convince the Inhabitants of the reality of our Intentions, of which we knew they entertained doubts. I accordingly proposed it to Sir George Elphinstone, who immediately agreed to it, with that readiness which has so strongly attended all the instances of assistance, which I have received from him. Sir George having landed a detachment of Seamen which was formed into two Battalions, we were only delay'd by the want of a proper wind, which would not permit the movement to take place till the morning of the 7th August, when Sir George having made the signal that it would serve, the *America* and *Stately* with the *Echo* and *Rattlesnake* got under weigh about 12 O'Clock, and I marched at the same time with the 78th & Marines together with the Seamen being in all about 1600 men.

The post of Muysenberg being extremely strong to the front, and covered by a numerous field artillery against which I had not one gun to oppose, our principal reliance was upon the fire from the ships, which being properly disposed of at the different stations assigned them by Commodore Blankett produced every

effect which could be expected from it. The enemy were driven from two twenty-four pounders which were directed towards the sea, and abandoned the post, before it was possible for us to arrive near enough to profit by the circumstance so completely as we were in hopes of doing, as they carried off all their Artillery, except the two heavy guns above mentioned, and one brass six pounder, with two eight Inch Howitzers.

The Enemy having however taken post on an advantageous ridge of rocky heights, very strong and difficult of access, a little beyond the Camp, the advance Guard under Major Moneypenny of the 78th, supported by the Battalion of that regiment, attacked and drove them from thence, with the greatest spirit, altho' in addition to the strength of the Ground, the Enemy were further protected by canon from the opposite side of the Lagoon, which covers the post of Muisenberg towards the Cape Town. In this affair which terminated only with the day, the activity and spirit of the light Company of the 78th, under the command of Captn. Campbell, were conspicuously displayed. Captn. Scott of the 78th was the only Officer wounded on the occasion.

The next morning the Enemy having drawn out their whole force from the Cape Town, 8 field pieces advanced to attack us, but finding us too strongly posted, and being themselves fired upon from the pieces they had left behind the preceding day, which had been drilled and brought forward by the exertions of a Company of Pikemen under Lieut. Coffin of the *Rattlesnake*, they thought it more prudent to desist from the attempt, and retired, after some skirmishing attended with little loss on our side, and only remarkable for the steadiness displayed by the first Battalion of Seamen commanded by Captn. Hardy of the *Echo*, who having crossed the water with the Marines, received the Enemies fire without returning a shot, and manœuvered with a regularity, which would not have discredited veteran troops. The marines under Major Hill displayed an equal degree of steady resolution on the occasion.

On the 9th the *Arniston* arrived from St. Helena with such assistance as Governor Brooke had been able to afford us. It consisted of 352 rank and file with some field artillery and a very limited proportion of ammunition. They were directed to proceed immediately to Camp, and the Boats of the Fleet were unremittingly employed in forwarding Stores and provisions to us.



a work in which from the peculiar difficulty of our situation and the insufficiency of our means, our progress was very slow and frequently so much interrupted by unfavourable weather, that we could hardly get ahead of our consumption. While this necessary business was going on, our future operations became the object of my most earnest consideration. On the one hand, as the Enemy appeared numerous, and disposed to an obstinate defence, for the which they had had ample time to make the best preparations, I could not but be sensible that the force under my command was in point of numbers inadequate to the attempt of reducing them; while from it's composition, I had little to rely on to counter-balance the disparity, but the spirit of the Individuals belonging to it. I possessed no Cattle or carriages for the transport of ammunition or Provisions and a communication of 12 miles was to be kept up to be furnished with either, at least till I could open a shorter one with the Ships that the Admiral might send to Table Bay, for which the season was still very unfavourable. On the other hand, tho' these difficulties were sufficiently discouraging, yet the arrival of General Clarke was extremely uncertain, and the state of our provisions was such as to render the possibility of our stay, till it should happen, very doubtful. Under these circumstances I determined on an attempt by night on the most considerable of the Enemies Outposts in the hopes that a severe execution among the Burgher Militia might intimidate them, and produce circumstances to our advantage. It took place on the 27th of last month but unfortunately notwithstanding every attention on the part of Lt. Coll. McKenzie who commanded, it failed from the intricacy of the roads and the timidity and ignorance of the Guides, while it served only to produce among the Enemy a degree of Vigilance which soon convinced me of the impracticability of any further attempt by way of surprise.

On the morning of the 1st Sept. the Enemy having lined the Mountain above us with Hottentots and Burgher Militia commenced a fire of musquetry upon our Camp, which from the total want of effect that had attended a former attempt of the same nature, was little attended to, till unfortunately the Picquet of the Reserve being too much occupied with covering themselves from it, neglected their front, from whence the Enemy poured in considerable numbers, and forced them in with some loss. Capt'n. Brown with the 78th Grenadiers advancing however to

their support, the Enemy were immediately driven down the Hill again, and the Ground of the Picquet reoccupied. In this affair Major Money Penny of the 78th was severely wounded, and we suffered a great loss in being deprived of the assistance of an Officer of distinguished zeal and activity in the command of the reserve, with which he had been charged since our march from Simons Town. Capt. Dentaffe of the St. Helena Troops was also wounded.

In a conference with Sir George Elphinstone on the 2nd Sept. it was agreed to wait six days longer for the possibility of the arrival of General Clarke, and that if he did not appear by that time, I should then advance and under any disadvantage of numbers and situation, try the fortune of an attack which, however hazardous, we deemed it our duty to make, before the total failure of our provisions put us under an absolute necessity of seeking a supply elsewhere.

On the morning of the 3rd however, the Enemy encouraged by the little success which had attended their attempt on the 1st, meditated a general attack on our Camp, which in all probability would have been decisive of the fate of the Colony. They advanced in the night with all the strength they could muster, and with a train of not less than 18 Fieldpieces. Some movements which had been observed the preceeding evening had given me a suspicion of their intention, and we were perfectly prepared to receive them. They were on their march and considerable Bodies began to make their appearance within our View, when at that critical moment the signal for a fleet first disconcerted them, & the appearance of 14 Sail of large Vessells, which came in sight immediately after, induced them to relinquish their enterprize, and retire to their former posts. General Clarke came to an anchor in Simons Bay the next morning, and for the subsequent events which have been attended with the capture of this important Colony, I do myself the honour to refer you to His account. Trusting that His Majesty and our Country will do me, and the Troops and Seamen under my command, the justice to believe, that it has not been owing to any want of zeal or of a chearfull determination to encounter every hazard in the necessary discharge of our duty, that the same event did not take place during the period in which we were left to ourselves; under the circumstances of our situation I did not think the attempt justifi-

able, unless compelled to it by necessity; but we were at the same time fully resolved not to retire in any event, without making that attempt, which whether successful or not, would at least have been a proof of our zeal for His Majesty's Service.

It is impossible for me to close this report Sir without making my acknowledgments to Lt. Col: M'Kenzie of the 78th, Major Hill of the Marines, and the Captains Hardy and Spranger of the *Echo* and *Rattlesnake* Sloops who commanded the two Battalions of Seamen. Animated by the exertions of these Officers the Troops and Seamen have undergone great fatigue and hardships with a chearful resignation, and have encountered a more numerous Enemy with an active spirit which entitles them to the most favourable report from me to His Majesty. Lieut. Campbell of the *Echo*, who commanded a company of Seamen, which I formed into a light Company, merits also that I should notice the indefatigable zeal, and the ability with which he conducted the constant service in which his Company was employed. To this Sir I have only to add, that my sense of the obligations I am under to Sir George Elphinstone is such, as I should not do justice to in an attempt to express it; His Advice, his active assistance and cordial cooperation on every occasion, have never been wanting, and entitle him to my warmest Gratitude. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

I have the Honor to enclose a Return of the killed and wounded during the period of my command.

---

[Copy.]

*Address of His Britannic Majesty's Officers to the worthy and respectable Inhabitants of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.*

Whereas this Colony is now under the protection of the King of Great Britain and His Majesty's Principal Officers are desirous that the peace of this place shall be speedily established, as far as in them lies to remove all distinctions of Country and to live on the most friendly and social Terms with the inhabitants, they do hereby publish and declare that all Persons holding or



having held Civil Offices requisite for the maintenance of Government and protection of the Police, who are willing to continue in those Offices may give in their Names in order that His Majesty's Officers may take the reappointment of them into consideration, on condition that all Persons however who may be reappointed to their former Situations shall take an oath punctually to discharge the duties of their Stations so long as they shall enjoy the Benefit of the King's protection or receive salary or other Emoluments for their services.

And all Masters of Vessels and other mariners who have been employed in any of the Company's Ships or Vessels, as also all Clerks, Warehouse keepers and other Persons who may have been employed in the department of the Master Attendant, are likewise required to attend to the said notice, and to signify to him their inclination to continue or depart, and be it hereby known that the intention of this address is to quiet the Minds of the People and to furnish immediate employment for the Industrious.

22nd September 1795.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTEL OF GOOD HOPE, 22d September 1795.

SIR,—So very short a time has elapsed since the success of His Majesty's Arms has put us in possession of this place that it is not possible for us to accompany the information of the Capture, which the Commander in Chief and Admiral have thought it of the first consequence to transmit with as little loss of time as possible, with any particular account of the State of the Country. It will undoubtedly require more time and much attention to gain that knowledge of the subject which is requisite to convey an adequate degree of information to His Majesty's Ministers. But however sensible I may be of this Sir, yet I feel it my indispensable duty not to lose an opportunity of giving the earliest account, in so far as my observation or enquiries may hitherto enable me to do, without any risk of being mistaken in it

reserving myself to a more full detail of the subject, which I shall not fail to transmit by every future opportunity.

It appears that this Country has been in a state of violent fermentation with respect to it's Government for some time past. The oppressions of the Dutch East India Company and the Monopolies exercised by their Servants will indeed sufficiently account for the odium under which it had generally fallen, and I do suppose that in it's origin the detestation of the people was levelled only at the Government of the Company, but as the knowledge of what was going on in Europe has gained ground in this Country, the temper of the people, predisposed by their sentiments with respect to their own rulers, has gradually become more and more susceptible of the impressions which designing persons have been busily employed in giving them, and it is certain that the great Body of the People are at this moment infected with the rankest poison of Jacobinism. Here at the Cape Town, it has by the energy of a strong Government, and the personal influence of Mr. Sluyskens, been kept pretty well under, not however without frequently shewing itself in symptoms which have been the occasion of considerable alarm,—but in the Country, at some distance, the case is otherwise, a very considerable district is actually governed by a regular National Convention, and it's inhabitants distinguished by the constant appendage of the National Cockade; in some others, they have proceeded the length of dismissing the Magistrate and Servants appointed by the Company, declaring it to be their intention to Govern themselves, altho' they have not yet assumed the regular form of a Convention. In considering this subject, it is necessary to observe, that it is hardly possible to convey an idea of the ignorance, the credulity, and the stupid pride of the people in general, but more particularly of the Boors of the Country, the most absurd Ideas with respect to their own strength and importance are universally prevalent amongst them, nor indeed is there any opinion, on any subject, too ridiculous or too grossly unjust, not to be adopted by them if recommended by a few of the popular leaders.

With respect to us, I am pretty confident that I am not mistaken when I say, that except about half a dozen merchants or principal people in this Town, nearly every man in the Colony is our Enemy; and should a french force appear tomorrow, I have not a doubt that every assistance would be given to it, that the

fears of the people would permit. The Burghers from the Country would join them, and not one in the Town would assist us. When the Capitulation took place, the greatest part of the Country Militia went away in arms, declaring their intention not to submit to it, and they were accompanied by a considerable number of the worst Jacobins of the Cape Town, several of the latter have however since returned, & there is nothing to be apprehended from the former, who will undoubtedly disband immediately if they have not already done it, and return to their homes. I only mention it as a mark of their disposition,—a Frenchman has accompanied them, who has been represented to me as a very dangerous fermenter of sedition. I shall endeavour to lay hold of him and send him away. There are four or five others of the same description here over whom I shall keep a watchful eye.

The Corps of Artillery are to a man infected with those detestable principles, and even Gordons corps began to shew strong symptoms of the same disposition, about 100 of the former have deserted, and gone into the Country with the Burghers, many of the Officers of this Corps are represented to me to be equally dangerous.

Tho' not qualified at present to enter any further into the State of the Country, yet I have thought Sir, that you would not be displeased at my giving you this information, relative to so leading a feature in the disposition of the Inhabitants, upon the truth of which, I am sure I can rely.

I trust, and indeed have no doubt, that in a little time all this will subside, and that the advantages which the people will feel from the change of their situation will serve to reconcile them to the blessings of a regular and mild Government, but I fear that at this moment they are totally unfit for the reception of any other than one founded upon the same principles of energy and power as the one which existed at our arrival,—divested indeed of it's oppressions and the abominable Monopolies which weighed down and ruined the People, but conducted with a degree of firmness and steadyness which may overawe the ill inclined, and encourage those who may wish to maintain that order and regularity, which can alone insure the prosperity of the Colony, and the happiness of Individuals. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major-General.



[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH  
TABLE BAY CAPE OF GOOD HOPE  
the 23d September 1795.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that on the 3rd instant the India Ships from St. Salvador arrived in False Bay; His Majesty's Ship *Sphynx* which sailed with them having met with an accident was obliged to return to the former place for repair.

On the 4th General Clarke came into the harbour and on a conference with him it was determined to land the troops without a moment's loss of time, but, notwithstanding the utmost exertion of the Troops & Seamen, it was the 14th before Provisions, Guns, Ammunition &c. could be collected to enable the General to move forward from the Camp at Muysenberg.

On the morning of that day the Army marched, each man carrying four days provision, and the Volunteer Seamen from the India Ships dragging the Cannon through a deep sand; the country being difficult to proceed on they were considerably galled by the Enemy during a fatiguing march performed in hot weather.

At Wynberg the Bulk of the Dutch made a Stand, but were soon dislodged by His Majesty's Forces, and nearly at the same moment Commodore Blankett, whom I had previously detached for the express purpose of alarming the Enemy, and giving them a diversion on the Cape Town side, appeared off Camps Bay with the *America*, *Echo*, *Rattlesnake* and *Bombay Castle* India Ship, and performed the excellent service sett forth in his letter, at 11 P.M. the Commissary Sluysken sent in a Flag of Truce to demand a cessation of Arms for forty-eight hours, as you will perceive by the correspondence inclosed, and on the following morning the Colony was fortunately surrendered to His Majesty on the terms which I have the honor to transmit herewith.

I cannot conclude this letter without acknowledging the consolation I have derived from the friendly assistance and advice of Major General Craig during a tedious sojournment before this place under many distressing circumstances and it is a real pleasure to add, that, with him, and also since the arrival of

General Clarke, the same sentiments seem to have actuated the minds of the Officers to whom His Majesty has been pleased to entrust the conduct of the expedition.

I beg leave to notice the eminent services of Captains Hardy & Spranger which are more fully described in the letter from Major General Craig to me, a copy of which is inclosed, the conduct of the Officers and of the Sea and Marine Corps is also truly praise worthy and will be acceptable to His Majesty, the readiness with which the Seamen of the India Ships, under the command of Captain Acland of the *Brunswick*, offered their service gave me the highest satisfaction; indeed all ranks of Men bore this long service, during bad weather, with the utmost cheerfulness; tho often unavoidably ill fed, and attended with great fatigue.

My anxiety to dispatch the *Orpheus*, and the short time since our obtaining possession will, I hope, plead my excuse for not transmitting by this opportunity a Return of the Naval Stores taken, which I understand are considerable; but the variety of other circumstances at present occupying my mind, have hitherto prevented my attending to that point.

The Ship *Castor*, & *Star* Armed Brig, both belonging to the Dutch East India Company were found riding at anchor in this Bay, the latter, being fit for His Majesty's Service, & much wanted, I have presumed to commission.

As this place will of course become the common Rendezvous of Ships intended for the protection of India, it will be necessary to send here as speedily as possible a considerable quantity of Salt provision, Butter, Pease, Spars, Naval Stores, Coals, Slops & Shoes, in order to form a depôt, as none of those articles can at present be procured, and as the Silver Dollar is the Coin most valued at this place, which passes for five shillings sterling, it will be absolutely necessary that a quantity of that coin should be sent here with all expedition for the common disbursements of the Naval Service,—the Dollar may be procured at Cadiz or Malaga for four shillings and three half pence.

Two strong, well built Sloops from fifty to one hundred tons will also be requisite for the purpose of transporting Stores, Wood, & Provisions to & from the different Bays in this settlement.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
TABLE BAY the 23rd Sept. 1795.

SIR,—I have the honor to acquaint you for the information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that on the 16th instant the Colony & Castle of the Cape of Good Hope surrendered by capitulation to the British Arms, in consequence of which I proceeded in the *Monarch* to this Bay, whither I had previously dispatched Commodore Blankett in the *America* with the two Sloops and an India Ship for the purpose of raising an alarm on the Cape Town side, in which he succeeded admirably.

This event has given me great satisfaction, not only from the fortunate termination, but also from the relief it affords to the Officers, Seamen and Marines of the Fleet under my Command, after a laborious service for a length of time, wherein they were continually fatigued and often unavoidably ill-fed; they merit my warmest thanks, to which the Volunteer Seamen from the East India Company's ships are also entitled, for their readiness in undertaking to draw the Cannon, and the cheerfulness with which they performed that duty; and I must more particularly beg leave to notice the eminent services of Captains Hardy & Spranger, which, however, are more fully described in a letter from Major General Craig to me, a copy of which I have the honor to inclose, together with a list of Promotions wherein you will perceive I had given the command of the *Princess* to Captain Hardy, whose acknowledged merit will I trust justify my election & recommend him to their Lordship's confirmation; this ship is one of those found in Simon's Bay called by the Dutch the *Willemstadt* & *Boetzelaar* of One thousand tons burthen, mounting twenty-six guns and most completely found, with Copper in the Hold sufficient to sheath her, and will be essentially necessary at this place, as also for the purpose of incommoding the French Victuallers on the coast of Madagascar hereafter, and hitherto intended for other purposes of approaching the Shore with provision, and covering the Boats on their communicating with the Army.

I also fitted out a Gun Vessel, the *Squib*, to carry one nine



pounder and one of eighteen, which has proved extremely useful, the command I gave to Mr. Charles Adam. The Ship *Castor* & *Star* Armed Brig, both belonging to the Dutch East India Company, were found at anchor in this Bay, the latter, being fit for His Majesty's service and much wanted, I have also presumed to commission. . . .

In consequence of the promise of Major General Craig and Myself on our first arrival, to encourage the Enemy's Troops to quit their service and join those of His Majesty, "that all Deserters should be admitted to serve in any station they might choose," many have made their election for the Marines. I therefore ordered them to be enlisted with a bounty of Two Pounds and shall clothe them as soon as possible, they have served faithfully, and are excellent German soldiers. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE TOWN *September 23d 1795.*

SIR,—Vice Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone and Major General Craig having informed me that you are fully advised of every transaction that has taken place previous to my arrival, I beg leave to refer you to their Dispatches for all necessary Information to that period.

My Letters from St. Salvador by the *Chatham* Brig (Duplicates of which I herewith send) will have acquainted you of our leaving that place. And I have now the honor to inform you that all the India Company's Ships, having Troops on board, arrived off the Cape of Good Hope on the 3rd and entered Simon's Bay on the 4th Instant, where I found the Admiral in possession of the Harbour, and Major General Craig at Muzzenberg a Post of importance about six miles on the Road to this Place, with a Corps composed of Seamen and Marines from the Fleet, Six Companies of the 78th Regiment that came in it and a Detachment of the East India Company's Troops from St. Helena,

amounting in all to about 1900 men, and the Enemy, who had peremptorily rejected all Negotiation, in a state of active Hostility against us. Under these Circumstances it became necessary to endeavor to effect the Execution of our Orders without loss of Time. I therefore, in conjunction with and aided by the Admiral disembarked the Regiments, Artillery and necessary Stores, and forwarded them to the advanced Post as fast as possible, where through his ardent zeal for the public service and indefatigable exertions, as much Provision was collected as we hoped might enable us to set down before the Town and go on till we could communicate with our Ships in Table Bay, or draw some assistance from the Country behind us. And having made the best arrangements we could for transporting our Provisions, Guns, Stores, Ammunition, and necessary Articles of every kind by the only means in our power, *Men's Labour*, we marched on the 14th from Muyzenberg, leaving a sufficient Detachment for the protection of our Camp and Stores at that Place. The Enemy could see all our Motions, and the Country through which we were to pass for several miles being very favorable to the sort of Warfare that it was their business to pursue (many of them being on Horseback and armed with Guns that kill at a great distance) I had reason to think we might be greatly harrassed and suffer much on our route. Our loss however, from the precautions taken and the shyness of the Enemy, fortunately proved less than might have been expected, having only one Seaman killed, and seventeen Soldiers wounded in our progress to the Post of Wynberg, where the Enemy were in force, with nine pieces of Cannon, and had determined, as we were told, to make serious resistance. But having form'd the Army from Columns of March into two Lines, and made a Detachment from my right and left to attack both their Flanks, while I advanced with the main Body and Artillery (which much to the Credit of Major Yorke was extremely well conducted and served) against their Center, they found themselves so pressed by us and at the same time alarmed by the appearance of Commodore Blanket with three Ships the Admiral had detailed into Table Bay to cause a diversion on that side of which they were very jealous, that they retired with the loss of a few men from our Cannon, before we could gain the Top of the Hill; from whence we followed them close for two Miles—but dark coming on, and great part of the Troops being much

fatigued by the burdens they carried and the harrassment they met with through very swampy ground in the course of the Day, I determined to halt for the night in the position I found myself, which proved favorable for the purpose, with the intention of prosecuting my march at Day-light next morning. In this Situation an Officer arrived with a Flag and Letter from Governor Sluysken, asking a cessation of Arms for Forty-eight Hours to arrange and offer proposals for Surrendering the Town; but I did not think it prudent to grant more than Twenty-four, in which Time every Thing was settled agreeable to the Articles of Capitulation that I have the honor to enclose, whereby the regular Troops that formed the Garrison became Prisoners of War, and His Majesty is put into the full possession of the Town and Colony, which I hope will prove acceptable to him, and justify the Commendation and report that I think it my Duty to make of the meritorious Services of all the Officers, Soldiers, Seamen, and Marines that have been employed in this arduous Service. The difficulties and hardships that great part of them have experienced are extreme, and the perseverance and chearfulness with which they were encountered do them the highest Credit, and I am persuaded will recommend them all in the strongest manner to His Majesty's Favor.

The general Character of Sir George K. Elphinstone, and his ardent desire to serve his Country, are too well known to receive additional lustre from any thing I could say upon that Subject. But I should do injustice to my own feelings if I did not express the obligations I am under for the ready cooperation and assistance that he afforded upon every Occasion which so eminently contributed to the successfull issue of our joint endeavours.

The arrangement made by Major General Craig previous to my arrival, and the active Services he rendered afterwards claim my Thanks, and furnish the best founded Hope that he will conduct the affairs of this important Colony in a manner honorable to himself and beneficial to his Country.

Enclosed is a Copy of a Paper we addressed to the Inhabitants and sent by a Flag of Truce previous to our marching from Muyzenberg, and of Governor Sluysken's answer thereto.

Lieutenant Colonel McMurdo, Deputy Quarter Master General to the Expedition under my orders, will have the honor of delivering this Dispatch. He is well qualified to give you every



Information that his short residence here will admit, and I take the Liberty, Sir, of recommending this old and most valuable Officer to your good Offices, and His Majesty's favor. I have &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

P.S.—The Quantity of Ordnance, Ammunition, Naval and other Stores that we find here is very considerable, but as there is not Time to have it examined, and proper Inventory's made before the departure of the Ship which conveys these Dispatches, we must defer sending such Documents as may be thought necessary upon this Subject till another Opportunity. The Regular Troops made Prisoners of War amount to about One Thousand—six hundred of which are of the Regiment of Gordon, and the rest principally of the Corps of Artillery. Enclosed is a Return of the killed and wounded on the 14th Instant.—A. C.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
CAPE TOWN 24th September 1795.

SIR,—In addition to the other Letter which I have had the honor to write you by this conveyance, I think it necessary to observe that from present appearances a much larger Force will be necessary for the security of this Colony than accords with my Instructions, and seemed to be the Opinion when I left England—for though the Country is tolerably quiet now, and we have reason to hope that the People who have retired from the Town will not act hostile to us while unassisted by others—it is pretty certain that many of them would, at least for some time to come, be very active in aiding any French or Dutch armament that might be sent against us.

Flour and Fresh Meat, I am told, may generally be procured in great abundance; but I do not think it the less necessary that a proper quantity of Salt Provisions should be always kept here, and particularly under our present Circumstances. I would therefore strongly recommend the sending some immediately, together with

a sufficient Sum of Money in Spanish Dollars (which will prove very advantageous to Government if procured on the best terms at Home) for purchasing such Articles as the Country affords, and paying the Troops &c. that will be left for its Defence.

The great fatigue and expence that the Officers have been exposed to in the course of this Service, which they have performed with the utmost cheerfulness and Credit to themselves, entitling them to some aid and recompense, I have ordered Returns to be made for two hundred Days Bat and Forage money that I mean to issue to them immediately, which I hope will meet with your sanction and His Majesty's approbation.

This part of the Country having little or no Wood in it, Mr. Pringle the Commissary tells me it will be hardly possible to procure as much as is requisite to be delivered to the Troops for the necessary use of Cooking; and, if to be had at all, not without very great difficulty and expence—I therefore beg leave to suggest whether it may not be proper to send out some Coals for this purpose on Trial, as well as for the use of the Forges, by an early Opportunity.

The manner in which we have taken possession of this Country making it necessary to leave more Troops for its protection than were thought requisite when the expedition sailed from England, such as can be spared from hence, after establishing a sufficient Garrison, will be inadequate to attempting any other object before we reach Madras, which cannot be till after the Monsoon. Under these circumstances the Admiral and myself agree in thinking it best to remain here about six weeks, and employ that Time in regulating the Affairs of this Place in the best manner we can, previous to our sailing for the Coast of Coromandel, where we may probably arrive about the End of December. I have &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG to GENERAL CLARKE.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 26th September, 1795.

SIR,—You have done me the honour to require, that I should give you my opinion relative to the number of men which appear to be necessary for the defence of this Colony. Feeling it to be my duty to obey your commands on all occasions, I can have little hesitation in doing so now, when it is upon a subject on which I have long ago made up my mind, upon which I have already written my sentiments to His Majesty's Ministers, & upon which I do not think it possible there can be two opinions.

I do myself the honour to inclose you a Copy of the letter which I wrote to Mr. Secretary Dundas (3rd July) upon this Subject, and I can only add to it that every Circumstance which has occurred since, and every opportunity of observation or information, which have presented themselves to me, have tended to confirm me in the opinion expressed in it.

It is evident I think that for some time at least, no assistance can be expected from the inhabitants, I trust and indeed have no doubt, that a conciliatory Government which it will be the peculiar duty of whoever commands here to pursue by every method in his power, and the advantages which must undoubtedly result to the Colony from it, will in a little time do away the Ideas which at present prevail, but at this moment I think myself warranted in saying, that the Burghers of the Country would join a french force while those of the Town would give us no assistance, they would even require to be carefully watched.

I do not feel myself as yet possessed of sufficient local information to form or to enter into any detail of a regular system of defence, —but without descending to particulars, when the great extent of Coast, the detached situation of some of the landing places, the open nature of the Country, which admits of few advantageous dispositions, none that I at present see which covers the Town, that the fort is indefensible, and the Town entirely open; when these circumstances are considered, added to the necessity of watching the Inhabitants, who I set down as disaffected to us and who are all armed, I can do no otherwise than say that the 2928



men which compose the whole of your force, are no more than adequate to the security of the Colony. I must observe, that for many reasons I cannot but think, that it would be an improper measure to leave the Men of the Dutch artillery or Gordon's Corps at this place either in a Corps or mixed in our Regiments.

In the Inclosed letter I have laid it down as a principle, that in it's present situation the fate of the Colony if attacked must be decided by the event of a Battle—to your superior Judgement Sir, I refer this opinion—but if I am not mistaken in it, it may perhaps be worth while to consider a little the deductions which must be made from the above number of men when we are considering the force upon the exertions of which that event must rest. In the first place I am sorry to observe, that the present state and composition of the regiments, give reason to apprehend that there will always be a very considerable number of men, if not actually sick, yet going under the denomination, these by the present returns amount to 253 but I am confident they greatly exceed that number, put them down however at 200, a pretty strong garrison must always be left in the fort, sufficient to secure it and to overawe the Town, this could not be less than 300 men, the Batteries along the Coast must also be to a certain degree guarded and could not be secured under 100 at least, many other parts along the Coast must be occupied, from whence it is likely that the men could not be withdrawn in time to join in the action, for you could not abandon the posts till the Enemy were actually landed & it would probably be our business to attack him vigorously, before he has time to strengthen himself, to land his artillery, or even to recover from the effects of a long Voyage—these are at a low computation when estimated at 150 men. Thus our Force in the field is already reduced to under 2200 men, to you Sir I need not point out many other Causes which would operate to reduce them still further in spite of every effort to avoid it, and it is to be remembered that these 2178 men include 70 artillery and the number of additional which they would require. Upon the whole I think that out of the four Regiments now here we could not expect to bring more than 2000 firelocks actually into the field. No enemy will I presume ever venture on the attack of this place without having with him such a force as will reduce every circumstance of advantage arising from a more numerous artillery than he could probably land—our superior means of moving that

artillery and our better knowledge of the Country would require every exertion of 2000 men to withstand, I should hope it may be done with success, but believing that it would be at least doubtful I must of course think that the event must still become more precarious with 500 less.

Having thus Sir, in obedience to your directions laid my opinion before you I have only to submit it to your better judgment and experience with the assurance that I have no other motive in what I have said on this Occasion than that of conforming to your desire.

Whatever you may determine, I feel that it will be my duty to make the best use of the means which may be furnished to me, many circumstances may exist which may render it impossible that those means should be of the extent which I think necessary to ensure the probability of their sufficiency, of these Sir you are the best Judge. My opinion upon them would always be open to the suspicion of the bias which the mind of Man naturally takes to a measure conducive to the security of his own undertaking.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

P.S.—I think it might be proposed to His Majesty's Ministers to send out the number of men necessary to complete the 98th to their establishment which is one thousand, the 145 men of the 84th now said to be with the first Battalion and the remaining 4 Companies of the 78th, this last mentioned Battalion might then proceed to India if wanted there.

---

[Copy.]

*Memorandum on the Condition of the Colony.*

One of the first and indispensable duties of Man is the Love of his Country. Animated with that sentiment I take the liberty to lay before your Excellencies a few hints on the subject of my Country, and I hope your Excellencies will give me credit that I am in this step actuated neither by animosity against our former Rulers or the legitimate Government of the Dutch East India, nor

by any selfish motive, or any other than that eternal and sacred principle.

This Colony has for several Years been on the decline, and rapidly approaching its annihilation. The intolerable Shackles laid on Trade, the Monopoly, the Paper Currency, the Stamp Taxes of all description, and above all the Jacobine Mania, are the chief causes; and I may venture to say that nothing less than a Revolution could have saved it. The Insurrection for instance which took place in the interior parts of the Country (at Grave Reinnet) is a sufficient proof of my assertion. The Insurrection at Grave Reinnet seemed to proceed from a dislike to the Dutch Company's Monopolies as well as from a ridiculous notion, that like America, they could exist as an independant state. But where are the resources? The Population of this Colony does not exceed 21,000 Inhabitants, the Land is barren, and the Enemies with which the people are surrounded are numerous. Government had lost its respect and such was the oppression of the Inhabitants that every prospect of reconciliation had vanished. It is now two Months since Government has sent a Deputation to Grave Reinnet—and that the Commissioners were obliged precipitately to leave the Country, under the most imminent danger of losing their lives. Want of authority on the part of our Government is the chief reason that the Cape was so easily reduced. Everybody would command here, and nobody would obey—it is then no longer surprizing if we lost a Colony, which although unable to secure its Government against the invasion of a superior Enemy, might yet have opposed him a more effectual and durable resistance. The Cape is weak by nature, ill fortified & has been still worse defended. As in the Mother Country it was sufficient that one proposed for his neighbour to reject; it is thus that they also lost their Country. The Inhabitants are for the greater part impoverished—this poverty has disposed them for disaffection and Revolt as appears again by the example of Grave Reinnet. Those unhappy people are dispersed over an expansive surface and live at a considerable distance from each other—on one side they are incessantly harrassed by the Bossies Manns (a Species of Hottentots) & on the other they are obliged to struggle under the oppressive Yoke of their own Government.

The object of all Merchants is Gain—it was then consistent that they, the East India Company, should govern the Colony



more with an eye to their own interest, than to that of the people.

A Farmer is obliged to have two Farms in this Country, one for the Winter and one for the summer; for these he is in the course of three years obliged to pay to Government at

25 Rixdollars each	.	.	.	.	150 Rds.
For a Waggon	.	.	.	.	200 „
Clothes & Necessaries	.	.	.	.	200 „
Hiring of Servants	.	.	.	.	200 „
Total					<hr/> 750 Rds.*

To cope with such a taxation one hundred Bullocks are necessary to a farmer; & as the Cows breed only every other Year & mostly in equal proportion of Bulls & Heifers, four hundred Cows; it is then upon calculation evident that the Farmer is at the end of three Years what he was at the first, poor and still on the starting point. In spite of this oppression the Farmer might subsist, were it not for the perpetual state of Warfare which they are daily involved into by the Natives, who pour in flocks upon their plantations & forcibly take their cattle from them.† We have more than once witnessed a Farmer one day in affluent circumstances, & the next at the mercy of another's charity, or perhaps even murdered, together with his Wife and Family, because Government had never supported him, and which yet he had been paying. From that state of things, several families have been so completely ruined, particularly in the last war with the Caffres, that they are reduced to nudity, or at most to a Sheeps Skin, after the manner of the Hottentots. It is a positive fact that several and such as had been in easy circumstances were obliged to put their children to sale, merely because they had no means to give them bread. In the very face of this unexampled misery, the Company did not cease to levy their Taxes in the most rigorous manner. Governor Sluysken has however acted with more humanity for these two years past.

\* Note by some other person.—The Farming Estimate may be correct, but I see no remedy, except getting Vessels to carry their effects to Market. The Quit Rents are low enough.

† Note by some other person.—The Dutch Settlers too often provoke the Natives.

The Chief Products of this Colony are Cattle, Wheat and Wine.

The Company so far from encouraging the breed of Cattle, seems to have been resolutely bent upon the extermination of them, and by every means to have sought to keep the Inhabitants low. The mediocrity of our breed of Horses is likewise to be attributed to the Company, they have in no instance allowed the Captains of our Indiamen to import Stallions from Holland for the improvement of our Horses. But Monopolies are the grievance to which we must look for the principal cause of the misery of the Inhabitants. The Company in order to get its own meat cheaper has given to a Company here, called the Slaughter Company, the exclusive grant of selling meat to foreign Ships. Now admitting the common price to stand thus

A Pound of Meat	.	.	.	.	2 pence
A Sheep	.	.	.	.	2 Rix Dollars
A Bullock	.	.	.	.	8 Do.

Foreigners are obliged to pay the Slaughters

For a Pound of Meat	.	.	.	4 Pence
a Sheep	.	.	.	4½ Rix Dollars
a Bullock	.	.	.	22 Do.*

From that circumstance Foreigners have for some time left off frequenting this Colony, the houses have fallen in price, one half of them are without Tenants, and that class of the Inhabitants who were used to subsist on a temporary small traffick with them are reduced to mendicity. That monopoly may then justly be considered as the radical evil that has brought on the decline of the Colony, and on its removal depends the preservation of it. For all that the Breeders of Cattle are, as well as the rest of the Inhabitants, saddled with the heaviest Taxes. By far the greater part of the Farmers and of the Inhabitants of the Town are Bankrupts, the rest have their property under Sequester, and every individual looks forward to impending ruin.

The Farmers owe the Company 400,000 Rix Dollars, about 80,000 Pound Sterling for Contribution only, as appears by the Books of 1794; 200,000 Rix Dollars for Vendue Money; The

\* Note by some other person.—This Estimate may be exact, but I see no remedy.

Monopolists owe 100,000 Rix Dollars and to the Lombard Bank 700,000 Rix Dollars, in all about 280,000£ Sterling. Yet the Paper Currency amounts to only 1,300,000 Rix Dollars and there is no more than 100,000 Rix Dollars in the Treasury.

Contribution	.	.	400,000 Rix Dollars
Vendue Money	.	.	200,000 Do.
Monopoly of Wheat	.	.	100,000 Do.
The Lombard	.	.	700,000 Do.
In the Comps. Treasury	.	.	100,000 Do.
<hr/>			
			1,500,000

By this Balance it appears that the Inhabitants owe to the Company 200,000 Rix Dollars Discount, and that the Company is through the Lombard in possession of one third of the property of the Inhabitants, and it is no idle presumption to suppose that the Company must ere long have arrested the Farmers for Nonpayment of the Interest. When the Company discovered that the Farmers grew slack in the payment of their Taxes, they without hesitation put their property to sale, seized upon their Waggons, Utensils of Husbandry and Cattle. Finding that violence had not its desired effect, they recurred to new measures, of which Monopoly was the basis. The Monopoly for selling Meat and Cattle to the Company is renewed and granted every fifth year. The Condition upon which the Slaughters used to secure that exclusive privilege to themselves is remarkable—they were namely from their dealing and intercourse with the Farmers more likely to recover such Debts as were due by the Farmers to the Company. Their manner of corresponding with that view of the Company is as follows :

The Butchers send their Servants into the interior parts of the Country for buying Cattle, these pay the Farmers with Bills on their Masters ; the Farmer when he comes to Town to receive his Money obtains only part of it, as the Butcher, in correspondence with the Company, deducts from the Sum what he owes to the latter. Thus it is no unusual thing for a Butcher (Grazier?) to make a two months journey to town, in hopes to purchase necessaries for his Wife and Family, to see his expectation baffled and himself obliged to return the same way home, both without money and necessaries. By that means the Butchers could not



fail losing their credit; the people of Grave Reinnet perished thro' want, and finding that no ear was given to their repeated remonstrances, became Rebels. Such are the consequences of vexation and monopoly.\*

The following are their present pretensions.

1st. They will receive no Commissioners from Government.

2nd. They refuse all further allegiance to the Government of the Colony, or of the Company, and insist upon being independant.

3rd. They have expelled their Governors, and made a sort of Government for themselves on the basis of Democracy.

4th. They claim the freedom to sell their Products where they please and a free trade in general.

5th. They refuse paying Taxes and reject the Vendue Bills.

6th. With regard to the Hottentots in their service they have arrogated the judiciary power to themselves.

7th. They prescribe the Herrenhutens sent among them for the purpose of instructing the Hottentots in the Christian Religion.

8th. They will no longer allow the Hottentots the use of Fire Arms.

9th. The Prisoners of War made by themselves are in future to be their own Slaves & Property.

10th. The Vendue Masters are to receive no Emoluments if they buy Goods from their own Relations.

11th. The Clergy shall follow no Employment besides the service of the Church.

They wear the three coloured Cockade and stile their Assembly a National Convention. Swellendam very soon followed their example. Stellenbosch was on the point of doing the same, and were it not for the arrival of the English Forces here, the Cape might have made common cause with the rest.

The Product that merits next the attention of Government is Wheat. Every Wheat Farmer is obliged to pay Tythes to the Company, and to see them taken to the Companys Storehouse at his expence. He is not allowed to sell his Wheat to any but the Company and Burgher Storehouse for 25 Rix Dollars the 10 Mud or Sacks, the Burgher Commissioners sell it to the Bakers at 30 Rix Dollars; and these are the Monopolists to Foreigners, fixing the price as they think proper, and which has never yet been under 40 Rix Dollars per 10 Sacks. No man is allowed to

\* Note by some other person.—All Monopoly is done away.

bring Bread or Flour to town with him, supposing therefore an Inhabitant of the Town to have a Farm in the Country, he cannot even in that case use his own Flour or Bread; he is bound to sell his Corn to the Monopolist, and the price he gets for it would not suffice to repurchase half of it in bread. Notwithstanding the fertility of the Country a Corn Magazine is absolutely necessary here, where there ought never to be a less quantity than for one Years consumption.\* Scarcity is not unknown here, and in the year 1786 it was so urgent that we were under the necessity of sending for supplies to Europe. In the same year Deputies were sent to Mosselbay, to contract with the Farmers for Corn, and the Company actually built a Storehouse for the reception of it. The Farmers, in compliance with the demand of the Company, bought Slaves and Implements of Husbandry and made Debts on their new prospects. The Company resorted three Years to them, the moment their Storehouse was filled the Correspondence ceased, the Farmers found their Corn on their hands, and being unable to pay their Interests, they hoisted the Standard of Rebellion, after the manner of the people at Grave Reinet. I take it to be as easy a matter to establish a Corn Magazine here, without recurring to Monopoly, as it is an indispensable object. Let there only a price be fixed & ready money to be held out to the Farmers, the Magazine will be replenished the whole Year round of course.

Wine is another chief Product of the Country. The Wine Planter pays for every Leager 10 Rix Dollars, and 5 if it be exported. The Farmers are not allowed to sell their Wine to the Foreigners, this is the exclusive privilege of the Town Wine Merchants. They procure it from every part of the Country, spoil it by mixture, and ruin the credit of our Wines among foreign nations.

Nothing has more contributed to the decay of the Colony than Paper Money. During the last War, the Company being in want of money, they borrowed from the Inhabitants the Specie they had, upon promise to restore it to them by the first Ships from Europe; but no Specie was sent & paper was left to circulate. After some time however some Silver Specie made its appearance; but it was broached on the Inhabitants with an advance of

\* Note by some other person.—Of Corn I apprehend a 6 Months provision wd be sufficient & Ships shd be employed to bring into this Bay.

20 per Cent, which directly occasioned a loss on the property of every Inhabitant of 20 per Cent—mean time the foreign nations which were used to frequent our ports and to sell us their Commodities, finding that there was no money in the Colony, withdrew, forgot their way hither, and the paper Money fell an additional 50 per Cent—the Farmer paid for every Article at an advanced price, and his own commodity preserved its original Standard; he was therefore in every respect a loser, & had nothing to look for but unavoidable poverty—after that the Company sold off part of their immoveable property and levied Taxes upon Taxes. The want of Money, both Specie & paper became so cogent, that to save the people from a general Bankruptcy, it was found necessary to establish a Lombard or Bank. The Money lent is no other than Paper at 5 per Cent Interest a year. What will be the consequence? A time must come when the paper Money will return to the Treasury of the Company, the Inhabitants will be left without any, and the Company eventually prove the possessors of the property of the greater part of the Inhabitants. I do not suppose the annals of Turkey can produce an equal parallell of Tyranny and Extortion. Both the French and Dutch Fleet were during the last war supplied with Provisions from the Cape, all upon the credit of Paper Money; and although the negociations amounted to several Millions, yet did the money which the Company paid out at that time return to the Treasury; and that only through enormous Taxes that took place from time to time through the 50 penny stamped paper, the 25 penny on property and so forth. In view of such causes is it to be wondered that discontent spread over the Colony, & that the horrors of a Civil War stared us in the face? however I do not despond as to resources. I have an high opinion of the tractibility of the people here, and I am persuaded that under a new and good arrangement of things, their wounds will be healed & their complaints cease, but no time must be lost. I am of the opinion that if the new Tax, laid on by Governor Sluyskens Predecessor two years ago, and which is most grievous, together with part of the Contribution on Cattle Farms usually called Agterstall were revoked, that matters will flow in an easy channel. At present the Inhabitants are in great want of Iron, which is not to be procured for money, as well as of Cloath, Coals, Timber &c., of these Articles I understand there is a quantity in the Fleet at False Bay, it may be



conjectured how much the Inhabitants would be benefited by an admission to purchase some.

In regard to the framing of Laws, as I suppose it impossible to bring the mind of the people to one focus of sentiment, it will not be eligible to consult them on that subject. Laws, founded & framed on justice, and promulgated as soon as possible, are what they stand in need of. From the knowledge I have of the Inhabitants, I will venture to prognosticate that if they can compass that essential point, that they will look up to the English as their Liberators, rejoice at the arrival of their Succour, strenuously adhere to their duty & obedience and omit nothing to ingratiate themselves with a Nation for which moreover they have at all times entertained the sincerest attachment and esteem.

For my part if these hints can at all contribute to the future prosperity of the Colony, I shall be thankful to Providence. I have &c.

(Signed) F. KERSTEINS.

---

[Copy.]

#### APPOINTMENT

*By GENERAL ALURED CLARKE, Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Troops, and VICE ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Fleets & Ships of War in the Indian Seas &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas His Majesty has been pleased to appoint us to be Commanders in Chief of His Land & Sea Forces, employed on an Expedition in the course of which the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope has surrendered to His Majesty by a Capitulation dated on the 16th Instant. And whereas His Majesty among other Articles of Instruction with which he has been pleased to charge us, has directed that in the event of the surrender of this Colony we should arrange and settle such matters as may be necessary for the internal regulation of the Affairs thereof. Now we considering that it will materially tend to the purpose aforesaid as well as to the furtherance of His Majesty's Service, Do hereby appoint you to be Commandant of the Town and Settlement of the Cape of

Good Hope, authorizing and directing you to take upon you the Charge of all Duties and of all manner of things both civil and military appertaining to the duty of Commandant aforesaid, and in the discharge of such duty you are from time to time as may be necessary to report to us your proceedings therein and to follow such orders and directions as to us may appear expedient to give, and for so doing this shall be to you and to all other Persons concerned a full and sufficient Warrant.

Given under our Hands & Seals at the Cape of Good Hope this thirtieth day of September 1795.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

To Major General Craig.

---

[Copy.]

### PROCLAMATION

*By* GENERAL ALURED CLARKE *and* VICE ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, *Commanders in Chief of His Britannic Majesty's Forces, &c., &c.*

Whereas we have judged it expedient for the benefit of His Majesty's Service and the more speedy arrangement of the Affairs of this Province by a Warrant under our Hands and Seals dated this 30th day of September 1795 to appoint Major General James Henry Craig to be Commandant of the Town and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, we do hereby publicly notify such Appointment to the end that all persons may be acquainted therewith, and the said Commandant having our Authority for the arrangement and settlement of all matters civil and Military relative to the Colony under such limitations and directions as are contained in our said Warrant, all Persons are therefore informed that the necessary applications in all cases in which the Government is concerned are to be made to the said Commandant, whose directions therein as well as in all concerns are to be strictly complied with and followed.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE, General,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE, Vice Admiral.

[Original.]

*Return of the probable amount of the Civil List at the Cape of Good Hope and it's dependencies for one Year say from the 1st October 1795 to the 30 September 1796.*

The Governor . . . . .	Rds. 13,400
Secretary . . . . .	Rds. 4,440
for 6 Clerks, a Messenger and Con- tingent Expences . . . . .	2,304
	— 6,744
Board of Revenue	
Receiver General . . . . .	2,000
Collector of Duties . . . . .	2,000
Collector of Land tax . . . . .	2,000
Their Secretary, Clerks and Bookkeepers &c. &c. &c. . . . .	1,500
	— 7,500
Secretary to the Court of Justice his Clerks and the contingencies of his office . . . . .	2,261
Fiscall & His Establishment . . . . .	7,000
Three Landdrosts & their Establishments . . . . .	5,083
Harbour Master . . . . .	456-2
Churches in Town . . . . .	4,551-2
Churches in the Country . . . . .	7,142
	— 11,693-2
Surveyor of Lands . . . . .	280
Convict Guard . . . . .	426
Plettenbergs & other Bays . . . . .	1,217
Overseers of Woods &c. . . . .	271
Overseer of the Water Works . . . . .	98-4
Signal Men at the Lions Head . . . . .	257
	—
	Rds. 56,687



[Copy.]

*Order issued by ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the Respective Captains of the Fleet.*

MONARCH, TABLE BAY, 4th October 1795.

It has been represented to me that some Chaplain of the Squadron has taken upon him to marry a Couple who not being legally entitled had been refused by the Regular Clergy of this place.

It is therefore hereby required and directed that no Chaplain shall presume to exercise any such function until having duly informed himself and his Commander of all the Circumstances and having obtained his consent & permission for the same.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Copy.]

# PROCLAMATION

*By GENERAL ALURED CLARKE, VICE ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, K.B., and MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas it has been customary in all changes of Government, and on other Occasions, in this province, for the people to renew the Oath of Allegiance to the Government under which they lived and enjoy'd Protection, and whereas by the Capitulation under which this Colony surrendered to the British Arms on the 16th September, His Britannick Majesty is become the Sole and only Lawful Sovereign, to-whom all persons residing in the Colony owe allegiance and fidelity, these are therefore to call on such of the Inhabitants of the Colony as chuse to continue their residence, and thereby to become subjects to His Majesty, to take the oath of allegiance and fidelity for so long a time as His Said Majesty shall continue in possession of this Colony, which Oath the Landdrost of the several districts is empowered and required to administer according to the form hereunto annexed, and to transmit to us the name of such persons as shall take the same.

And to prevent any doubt which might take place on this head,

it is hereby declared that all persons whatever continuing to reside in the Colony, and thereby to enjoy His Majesty's protection, although they may not have individually or actually taken the oath hereby required, will nevertheless be considered as having virtually acceded thereto, will be looked upon as subjects, will as such enjoy every right & privilege belonging to that quality, and will be liable to all the pains and penalties attached to the crime of treason in case of any act contrary to their allegiance as such.

And if there are any persons who preferring the government of any other power, do not chuse to become subjects of Great Britain, all such are hereby required to notify such their intentions as they will be allowed a reasonable time to settle their affairs after which it will be expected that they do withdraw from the Colony.

Given under our Hands and Seals in the Castle of Good Hope this 7th day of October 1795.

(Signed)

ALURED CLARKE,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE  
J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

### PROCLAMATION

*By* GENERAL ALURED CLARKE, VICE ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, *and* MAJOR GENERAL J. H. CRAIG, *Commanders in Chief of His Britannick Majesty's Forces &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope has by a Capitulation dated on the 16th September 1795 been surrendered to the arms of His Britannick Majesty, and whereas His Majesty in his paternal goodness has been pleased to direct and instruct us by every means in our power to promote the prosperity of the Colony and the welfare and happiness of the Inhabitants we His Majesty's Commanders by Sea and Land do think it incumbent upon us to make His Majesty's gracious Intentions and Instructions thus Publickly known, to the end that all persons may be acquainted therewith, and that all such as shall demean them-

selves as becometh them may rest assured of all protection and security to their Persons and Property.

And whereas by the Capitulation aforesaid His Majesty is become the only true and Lawfull Sovereign of the Colony to whom alone allegiance is due, we do therefore strictly charge and command all Persons whatever to abstain from the exercise of any act of Sovereignty in the Name or by the pretended authority of any other power whatever, and we do in like manner caution all persons residing in this Colony from acknowledging any power or authority derived from any other source than that of His Majesty aforesaid, as by so doing they will be considered as having renounced their allegiance and will be subject to such pains and penalties as may be fitting.

The allegiance which is due to His Majesty, while he remains in the possession of the Colony, from all persons who by continuing to reside in it, and enjoying His protection, acknowledge themselves His subjects, is founded on so evident a principle of Justice and the universally acknowledged Laws of nations, and is besides so essential a requisite to the peace and happiness of Society that we do not conceive that any doubt can remain in the mind of any Person relative thereto.

To remove however the possibility of any such, to quiet the minds of all, and to the end that all may be informed of our just expectation on the part of His Majesty, we have thought it expedient by our Proclamation of this day's date to call on the Inhabitants to take that oath of allegiance and fidelity which on the change of government and on other occasions they have been accustomed to take to their former government, and in which such as chuse to remain Inhabitants of this Settlement are now bound to His Majesty, whose subjects by such residence they become.

And altho' relying on that religious sense of duty which must operate upon the minds of all who are not wickedly bent upon destroying the peace and happiness of others for their own profit and advancement, we have full confidence in the peaceable disposition of the Inhabitants of this Colony in general, nevertheless we think ourselves called upon on this occasion earnestly to exhort and require of all that laying aside all animosities and heats of every sort which may have formerly existed, they do unite in general efforts for the Publick benefit, the Prosperity of the



Settlement, the advancement of Industry and the good of Society in a peaceable and orderly behaviour and a due Submission to the Laws.

And whereas the administration of Justice according to the Laws now in use and which are known to all, is an object of the first importance to the welfare of the Colony and its Inhabitants we do make known that it is our intention to re-establish the Council of Justice for that purpose as speedily as the indispensable arrangements will admit of,—and we do further think it right to acquaint the Inhabitants, that the Several other Publick Establishments intended for the further administration of Justice and police as well as for all other purposes of general concern shall be objects of our earliest attention and care and that such Steps shall be forthwith taken therein as shall best ensure His Majesty's intentions in the prosperity of the Colony and the welfare of the Inhabitants.

And whereas during the late government of the Dutch East India Company a variety of Monopolies and restrictions calculated for the profit and benefit of the Company, but oppressive on the Inhabitants and destructive of all industry have existed, we do make known that in obedience to His Majesty's Instructions it is our intention to abolish all such, and altho' we have not yet had time to enter into a full consideration of this subject we nevertheless think it expedient to declare that in future all restrictions on the internal trade of the Colony shall be taken off, all Commodities the produce of the Country may be brought to publick Market and may be sold as best suits the Interest of the Owner.

We also declare that all persons so disposed are at Liberty to exercise their several trades as best suits their inclinations, all Persons desirous of so doing may set up a Brewery or any other Manufacture not under a general Prohibition, may possess boats, may fish or may trade from any harbour of the Colony to another. The Whale Fishery whether at Sea or in a Harbour of the Coast is open to all.

In thus declaring our intention that those restrictions which at present exist in the Internal trade of the Colony shall be taken off we think it however proper in order to avoid any mistake on the subject to inform the Publick that this is not to affect the Payment of any taxes or contribution which for the present must continue on the same footing as formerly, altho' we will give our

earliest attention to their future regulation so as to endeavour to modify such as may appear oppressive.

It must likewise be understood that the coasting trade and the possession of boats will be liable to such regulations as may be found necessary for the benefit of commerce.

Given under our Hands and Seals at the Cape of Good Hope  
7th October 1795.

(Signed)      ALURED CLARKE,  
                    G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
                    J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 9th October, 1795.

SIR,—I do myself the Honor to enclose you duplicates of my letters of the 22nd ultimo which went by Lieut.-Col. McMurdo.

My time has since been unremittingly employed, under the direction of General Clarke, in endeavouring to obtain that knowledge of the situation of affairs here which may enable him and the Admiral to arrange them in the manner which may appear most consonant to the views of His Majesty. Upon this Subject General Clarke will doubtless give you all the information, which from the shortness of the time, and the difficulty attending it, we have been able to collect.

The General having called upon me to give him my opinion, as to the number of Men, requisite for the defence of the Settlement under its present circumstances I did not hesitate to comply with his desire upon the principle of its being my duty to obey His commands. Altho having already been informed by him, of its having been intended to leave me in the command here, I was well aware that my opinion would always be open to the suspicion of its being influenced by that desire, which is always supposed to accompany Command, of having it as considerable as possible. I have the Honor to enclose you a copy of the letter which I wrote to him on the occasion, and I have at least the satisfaction of knowing that the opinion conveyed in it, is corroborated by that

of General Clarke himself, The Admiral and indeed of every Person here. Upon this letter I only beg permission to remark that I was sensible at the time, that there was a mistake in the State of the Troops which I had before me, when I wrote it, with regard to the Sick, which upon enquiry since I find arose from the Regiments having returned only those here, and not having included those at Simons Town and Muisenberg, the whole should have been 561. I hope this number will decrease, but I fear the Column of *Sick* will at all times reduce our real strength, by a much greater number than the 200, which I have calculated it at.

I trust Sir, it is not necessary that I should offer any assurances of my utmost exertions, in the arduous task which will devolve on me, when General Clarke leaves this. Having had the Honor of giving you my opinion on the present disposition of the people, in the separate letter of which I now send a duplicate, you will be aware of that which I entertain of the existence of a necessity that the Government should be conducted on those principles of Vigor and Energy, which may serve to keep in awe a Disposition which is certainly in momentary readiness to disturb the Publick peace. I beg leave however to assure you Sir at the same time, that I am to the full as equally impressed with the conviction of the Propriety, and the Great utility to His Majesty's Service, of cultivating the friendship and Good will of the People by every conciliatory means in my power. I feel such a line of conduct to be on the present occasion, as much my Duty, as it is consonant to my inclination, and I shall hope to find no difficulty in combining it, with that Vigilance, and Steadiness, which appear to me to be no less essential to His Majesty's Interests.

Lieut.-Col. Mackenzie of the 2d Battn. of the 78th Regiment, will have the Honor of delivering you this letter. The advice of Physicians from the apprehension of a liver complaint to which he has been subject, and from which He has already experienced some severe attacks, has induced him to ask General Clarke's permission to return to Europe. Lieut.-Col. Mackenzie has been with me the whole time, and from the circumstance of his being the next in command to myself has had opportunities of manifesting His Zeal for His Majesty's Service, in the readiness with which he has at all times afforded me his assistance. I have great pleasure in adding that after being most dangerously ill from his



wound, Major Money Penny is now in a fair way, of being shortly able to take upon him the command of the Companies of the 78th here. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

### PROCLAMATION

*By* GENERAL ALURED CLARKE, VICE ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, K.B., *and* MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG, &c., &c., &c.

Whereas we have judged it expedient to appoint a Collector General, Collector of Land Revenue, and a Treasurer :

We hereby make known that

1st. Mr. J. I. Rhenius is to take upon himself the office of Collector General and Treasurer,

2nd. Mr. C. Brandt Collector of the Duty of Imports and Exports of Merchandize and produce together with the duty of the Cape Wine and Brandy, and of the tythes of Corn on being brought to Town. Wherefore all Persons desirous of Importing or Exporting any Merchandize or produce are to apply to the said Mr. Brandt and the duty of the said Cape Wine together with the tythes of the said Corn are to be paid with ready Money to the Clerks who will be appointed for that purpose at the Main Guard of the Imhoff Battery as has been Customary.

3rd. Mr. J. P. Baumgard Collector of the Revenue which is yearly paid by the Farmers for permission to cultivate and feed Cattle in the Lands of the Company and of the Revenues proceeding from other Lands.

Given in the Castle of Good Hope 10th October 1795.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* VICE ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to the* RIGHT  
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE *the 10th October 1795.*

SIR,—I have the honor to transmit herewith Duplicates of my former Dispatches and other consequent Papers respecting this Colony containing such information respecting this Colony as I have been able to procure in the short time which has elapsed.

Upon the whole the People of the Colony do not seem to regret the change of situation, but the numerous train of Servants of the Dutch Company and the Officers, all of whom are natives and married here, and enjoyed places of Trust and Emolument, are great losers and much to be pitied as persons deprived of every prospect of Rise by the destruction of the Company, these Persons being of the first Families, their opinions are doubtless looked up to by many; I therefore presume to offer to your consideration, the propriety of employing the Natives in Offices of Trust & Profit under His Majesty, as the means of conciliating their affections, and, as here are many fine young men without any profession who are desirous of serving in the Army and Navy, I am confident a few so employed would be found advantageous.

I have been obliged to prohibit Neutral Ships trading here, excepting when the Articles are much wanted by the Publick by reason that if they are allowed to ship Grain or Wine, they uniformly pretend to be forced into the French Islands by bad weather or cruizers, and there load with English Prize Goods, or take Commissions to capture British Vessels. Tranquebar has seventy ships belonging to it, notwithstanding the whole Settlement is not worth five thousand pounds.

I have the honor of sending by this conveyance, in conjunction with the General, descriptive Accounts & Inventories of the Publick Revenue, Houses, Lands & Stores.

In the time of the Dutch Company the Master Attendant had, or used the privilege of supplying foreign ships at a great profit with whatever stores they stood in need of, and kept his private concerns indiscriminately connected with those of the Publick;

all such Stores therefore as appear fit for the King's use I have directed to be purchased and the remainder to be disposed of and removed from His Majesty's Storehouses,—the Master Attendant has resigned his situation.

The Whale Fishery here will become of much consequence, particularly at Whaalvish or Whalfish Bay; in the winter from twenty to thirty Americans fish there; this I have forbidden and shall send a Ship to prevent it, many of the Inhabitants being inclined to enter into that traffic, and the English Ships may receive the advantage of it until your Orders are received on that subject.

Plattenberg Bay is a place of importance, affording Wood, Plank and Beams for Building, and will require a ship to visit it during the months of the North West Wind, the place abounds with Corn but is too distant for land transportation.

I inclose a Paper delivered to me by an Independent Burgher, one well inclined, to which I have added a few remarks from a motive of duty and an anxious inclination to communicate every possible information; the period however since our possession has not afforded sufficient intercourse, nor opportunities of enlarging upon this important point.

The few Troops that could with safety be spared from this place were not of sufficient consequence to encourage the General or myself to undertake any expedition before our arrival at Madras, and as Major General Craig expressed great anxiety to have all the Troops left here, it has been determined to do so.

Many of the German Soldiers, Prisoners, being desirous of enlisting for the English East India Company's service, I gave directions to Mr. John Pringle, the Company's agent, to furnish money for that purpose. I hope to be successful in this view, as it will not only serve the Company, but reduce the expence of sending to Europe by Cartel Ships.

As there will be a necessity for a Judge of the Court of Admiralty or one to officiate in that office until His Majesty's pleasure is known, I beg leave to recommend Mr. John Peter Baumgardt, one of the Court of Justice, a Gentleman perfectly Master of the English Language, who resided eight years in Bengal, and as, on the event of a continuance of the War a Court of Commission will be requisite for the trying and adjudging Prize Ships, I presume to mention this gentleman for that situation, thinking him as well qualified to undertake it as any person in the



place, should it be determined to establish one here, which cannot interfere with the East India Company's Charter.

The Inhabitants, having been previously summoned, assembled yesterday in great numbers on the Square within the Castle, and took Oaths of allegiance to His Majesty in the presence of General Clarke and myself, the Council of Justice which is composed of twelve Members and a President, immediately retired to their hall for the Dispatch of Business, the other Board followed their example. I see no reason to doubt the attachment of the People nor the tranquility of Government, but must at the same time inform you that our firmest friends are very anxious that a large force should be left here to repel any attack from the French, for whom they seem to tremble, some however are of a different opinion.

I beg leave also to recommend Mr. Peter John De Wit to your notice as a fit person to be Registrar of the Court of Admiralty, he speaks English perfectly and has suffered much from his attachment to the British.

Captain H. E. Stanhope will have the honor of delivering this dispatch, he was Captain of the *Ruby*, and after I quitted False Bay the command of the ships there devolved on him, where he performed the service with such activity & exactness that it is much to be wished that he enjoyed a better state of health. I beg leave also to recommend him to your notice. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Copy.]

### PROCLAMATION

*By* GENERAL ALURED CLARKE *and* VICE ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE K.B., *Commanders in Chief of His Britannick Majesty's Forces, and* J. H. CRAIG ESQRE *Major General of His said Majesty's army and Commandant of the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies &c., &c., &c.*

To all those who shall see or hear of these presents, Salutation!

Whereas, after having considered of the most proper means of promoting, as much as possible, agreeable to the paternal intention of His Britannick Majesty the prosperity and welfare of the Inhabitants of this Colony,

We have conceived that the maintaining of an uncorrupted Justice and consequently the establishment of a Court of Justice by which not only the Laws for the maintenance of Peace, & Good Order, might be strictly enforced, but also the mutual differences of the Inhabitants might be judged and adjusted, according to the Laws, would be best conducive to the fulfilling of that salutary Intention, as the due maintenance of Law & Justice is the best surety for the Safety and happiness of a regular Society. And believing that it will be for the benefit of the Colony in general, and of each Individual in particular, that the administration of Justice should be given again to, and consequently remain in, the hands of those who till now have had the charge of that important office, and who are therefore supposed to be acquainted with the Laws and Customs of this country; We have thought it expedient to reestablish as we by these presents do reestablish the Court of Justice of this Country in the same manner as the said Court has existed on the 16th September last, when this Colony was surrendered to His Britannic Majesty in order to administer Justice, in the name of His said Majesty, in the same manner as has been customary till now, & according to the Laws, Statutes & Ordinances which have been in force in this Colony, which we command to be followed in their full tenor & effect, as far as the same are not by us or in our name, or in that of any Governor or Commander in Chief for the time being, already altered or in future may be altered for the general benefit. Wherefore we command and enjoin all and every of the Inhabitants, to acknowledge, to respect & to obey, the said Court of Justice, in the said quality, as becomes faithful subjects & good Citizens, on penalty in case of acting contrary of being punished as disturbers of the publick peace and good order according to the Laws. And the Several Members of the said Court of Justice before it resumes its administration will take the Oath of Counsellors of Justice on Monday next the 12th Inst. in the morning at 10 o'clock in the Castle. Whereof these presents are to give notice to all and every one.

Given in the Castle of Good Hope the 11th October 1795.

(Signed)

ALURED CLARKE,

G. K. ELPHINSTONE, Vice Admiral,

J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
CAPE TOWN, 11th October, 1795.

SIR,—I do myself the honor to transmit duplicates of my letters and enclosures to you of the 23rd and 24th ultimo, which were sent by Lieutenant Colonel McMurdo, and I have now the Pleasure to acquaint you that every thing has gone on as quietly, and with as little inconvenience to ourselves or the Inhabitants as could reasonably be expected under the circumstances that we took Possession of this Colony.

The enclosed Copies of letters from Major General Craig, and the other Communications which he and Sir George Elphinstone have made to you before and since my arrival, (of which I had no knowledge when I last wrote to the same Effect) shew their Opinion of the necessity of leaving this place in as secure a state as possible at present: and coinciding thoroughly therein, I have determined that all the Troops shall remain here till His Majesty's Pleasure is signified by you on the subject.

The whole of the Artillery that attended the Expedition is inadequate to the common Duties of this very extensive Garrison. The only Troops therefore that could possibly have gone forward to India with the Squadron (the six Companies of the 78th Regiment which are in the utmost distress for want of almost every necessary) would have been useless till we arrived at Madras, where, without doubt, every requisite can be furnished for prosecuting the further objects of our Instructions.

This measure enabled the Admiral to dispatch all the East India Company's Ships immediately for their respective destinations, which must otherwise have been detained at great expense and inconvenience; and it has contributed greatly to relieve the minds of such of the Inhabitants as are well disposed, or doubtful, from the apprehensions they had of the Colony's being retaken if a formidable force should be sent against it, which Idea was industriously propagated by the disaffected, and operated greatly to His Majesty's disadvantage.

I beg to refer you to the joint Letter of the Admiral and myself



for such Returns of Stores, Inventories, Lists, and other Papers, which we have thought fit to issue or been able to procure, as it contains; as well as to a paper, which he sends separately, that was written and presented to us by a very respectable and well disposed Dutch Gentleman of this Place. The English is bad and some parts are difficult to be comprehended, but it will serve to shew what were the general causes of discontent among the People in the distant parts of the Country, and the wild schemes of Opposition to the Government, and visionary Ideas of Independence that actuate them.

The stay of the Admiral and myself being so very short, and the Civil and Military business of the Colony vesting in Major General Craig on our departure, we thought it best to put it into his Hands as soon as possible, by empowering him to act in both Capacities as Commandant; which appointment has taken place, and been notified to the public, as you will find by some of the Papers transmitted in our joint Letter.

The Admiral tells me that he acquaints you with some circumstances respecting Foreign Vessels coming to this port and the Fisheries and Harbours of the Coast, which his general knowledge of those matters with the present and former Opportunities he had of acquiring Information, fully enables him to do: But any that we have as yet been able to procure respecting the general affairs of the Government, or the interior Situation of the Country, is too vague and immature for transmission to any useful purpose at present.

It would however be mine, if I remained long enough here, and will be the duty of Major General Craig, who is very competent and taking the greatest pains for the purpose, to send you the most full and accurate information upon every Subject as soon as he shall have had time and opportunity to procure it.

The Garrison of this place were chiefly Germans in the Dutch Service, many of whom expressed a desire to engage with us; but it not being thought prudent to employ them here, they had their option to serve in either the King's or Company's Troops in India, as they might like best; and many of them having made choice of the latter, on account of the limitation to the Time of Service, several have been enlisted, and will be forwarded in the Company's Ships to the different Presidencies, to be disposed of as shall be thought proper. The term of their Enlistment is for five years,

and they are to receive five Guineas Bounty, two of which they get here on embarking, and the other three are to be paid on their arrival at their respective destinations. They are in general very well formed good Soldiers, and I think will prove a valuable acquisition to the Company's Service.

Lieutenant Colonel Mackenzie's state of Health being such as to require his returning to Europe for the recovery of it, I have given him leave of absence for six months; and avail myself of the Opportunity he affords of transmitting these dispatches. He is an officer of great merit and observation, and having been actively employed throughout the whole Service here, I beg leave to recommend him to your notice, and refer you to him for any further information you may wish to acquire. I have etc.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

P.S. Mr. Pringle having represented to me that there was a small quantity of Provisions to be sold on board the East Indiamen, and General Craig being extremely anxious to have a supply deposited in the Stores here, I directed him to procure all he could get; and as it was under promise that payment should be made in Bills of Exchange, the Deputy Paymaster General will furnish the Commissary General with Bills at Thirty days sight on the Pay Office for the amount; and as I am not clear of the manner in which this business should be transacted, the Commissary is directed to acquaint Mr. Rose of the particulars for the Information of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, and I am to request that you will be pleased to give such directions relative to it as you may think proper.

(Initialed) A. C.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE and ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the  
RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, the 12th Octr. 1795.

SIR,—We have the honor to inclose descriptive Inventories and Accounts of the Lands, Tenements, Revenue, Stores, Money, and all other articles, which have fallen into our possession, late the Property of the Dutch East India Company, in whom were vested

the territorial, military, civil, and commercial privileges of this Colony, with all rights, appurtenances, and judicial power.

Every attention has been paid to the accuracy of these Inventories and Accounts, that circumstances and time would admit, the particulars of which shall be valued and secured in the best manner possible agreeable to His Majesty's pleasure.

What may be the royal determination respecting the disposal of the Public Effects captured in this settlement we do not presume to judge; but hope it may not be thought exceeding our duty nor improper to solicit through you Sir, His Majesty's consideration and favor in behalf of the Forces under our command, whom he has been graciously pleased to make instrumental in the acquirement of them.

Having taken into consideration the necessity of our speedily proceeding to the further execution of His Majesty's commands, and the shortness of our stay here rendering it in a great measure necessary that Major General Craig, on whom at our departure the command and administration of the affairs of the Colony must of course devolve, should as expeditiously as possible be put in the exercise of that jurisdiction, we have thought fit to appoint him Commandant, to regulate all matters civil and military agreeable to the Order and Notification inclosed, during our continuance here; and we intend on our departure to invest him with such further authority as may seem necessary, until the King's pleasure shall be known; of which we hope you will approve.

The Public Revenue has suffered much since the Capture of the Colony from the want of proper persons vested with requisite authority to collect the several duties; an evil increasing daily, which called for some immediate remedy: finding from the best information the time afforded that the mode of collection under the Dutch Government ran into an extensive establishment of useless and expensive Offices, we have thought proper, for the security, support & improvement of the Revenue to appoint, John Isaac Rhenius, Christopher Brandt and John Peter Baumgardt, three gentlemen of knowledge, & weight in the Country to undertake the receipt and management of it, with an Annual Salary of Four hundred Pounds each, until the King's pleasure be known. They will be empowered to employ proper Clerks, and are directed to lay before us, with all expedition, the particulars and amount of the former Revenues, the practised mode of collection, with their



thoughts on the means which may be deemed most efficient for collecting them in future, and generally to represent anything that may appear conducive to the improvement of this material object; and in the mean time they are diligently to support and gather all Revenues, Duties, & Imposts for His Majesty's use.

It having been thought proper that the Inhabitants who continue under His Majesty's Protection should take an Oath of fidelity to Him, a public notification to that effect was issued; and we have great pleasure in acquainting you that all the most respectable Inhabitants, and a much greater number of the People than we had reason to expect, assembled on the Square of the Castle, and took the Oath in their usual manner. We have &c.,

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Original.]

*Schedule of Inventories and Accounts descriptive of the Property  
belonging to the late Dutch East India Company at the Cape  
of Good Hope.*

- No. 1 Inventory of Houses, Fortifications, Estates &c.  
2 Ordnance Ammunition &c.  
3 Naval Stores (Cordage Anchors &c.)  
4 Do. (Timbers Spars &c.)  
5 Timbers & Spars landed from the Dutch Ship *Castor*.  
6 Coopers Stores.  
7 Grain.  
8 Dry Provisions, bale goods, & small stores.  
9 }  
10 } Specie, Paper Money, and Stamps in the Treasury &  
11 } Offices connected therewith.  
12 Medicines in the Company's Hospital.  
13 Beds, Linen & Clothing in do.  
14 Tools in the Workmen's shops.  
15 Furniture in the Government House.  
16 Slaves and Convicts.  
17 Utensils belonging to the slave lodge.  
18 Utensils in the Potters workhouse.

The account of Stores in Simon's Bay is also transmitted herewith, as reported by the Surveyors.

(Signed) H. M. GORDON,  
JOHN JACKSON,  
H. ROSS,  
JAMES BROWN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 12th October 1795.

SIR,—I beg leave to acquaint you for the Information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that there are in Simon's Bay very large Storehouses in which the Dutch Company kept a constant supply of articles for the use of Ships, with a Barrack at one end and adjacent Cooperage, Forge, Carpenters Shop and excellent Wharf and Crane; the Plan is sent to the Right Honble Secry. of State. There is also an Hospital on a great scale, and a detached House for the Surgeon. There is also a large commodious House, where the Dutch Storekeeper resided, and kept his office, late the property of the Dutch Company. These Buildings being immediately connected with and heretofore used and possessed by the Navy, I have directed them to be taken possession of by the Storekeeper, Master Attendant and Surgeon for their use and such Clerks as may be required, and I have directed the Surgeon to divide the Hospital with the Army for the accommodation of the Sick belonging to the Party on duty; but not to relinquish the whole, nor any part of the other Buildings without your orders, and I have further ordered that all the aforesaid Buildings be kept in good repair. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to CAPTAIN STANHOPE.*

15 October 1795.

DEAR SIR,—I have this instant been told by Captain Lucas and others, that you have presumed to exercise the function of a Clergyman in this Colony, by performing the holy ceremony of Baptism on certain Infants, contrary to the principles of decency and good order, and to a certainty of involving His Majesty's Officers in disputes with the Church here.

I am therefore to request an explicit information on this head that I may take the earliest opportunity of laying the same before the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. I am, Dear Sir, &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from C. SEWARD to CAPTAIN SPRANGER.*

RUBY, 9 A.M.

DEAR SIR,—Agreeable to your wish I have inquired respecting the Christg. of the Child. Wm. Walker and Susah. his wife with the two Godmothers informed me that Capn. Stanhope christened the Child by the name of Maria at Capn. Stanhope's lodgings.

Your most obedient Servt.

(Signed) C. SEWARD.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from CAPTAIN STANHOPE to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

EARL HOWE, TABLE BAY, October 15, 1795.

SIR,—In reply to the honor of your letter received this evening I am to say that I neither have done, nor am I capable to do any thing "contrary to the principles of decency and good order."

I am, Sir, &c.

(Signed) H. E. STANHOPE.



[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to CAPTAIN STANHOPE.*CAPE TOWN, *October 15th 4 O'clock P.M.*

SIR,—I am this instant Honored with your Letter of a most extraordinary Tenor, because it contains no one word in reply to mine of this Date. I have, &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*MONARCH, TABLE BAY, *Oct. 15, 1795.*

SIR,—I have the Honor to inclose you a Correspondence betwixt myself and Captn. Stanhope of this day's date, for their Lordships information, as it is rather of an extraordinary nature and not very respectful to myself, the particulars I shall send more at large if the *Earl Howe* remains an hour or two longer in the Roads, and I am sorry to add that this is the second irregularity that hath taken place, the first by a very Irregular Marriage, the second in the present instance which has involved Genl. Clarke and myself in great difficulties with the regular Clergy of this Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE *the 15th Octr. 1795.*

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you for their Lordships consideration that by the Surrender of this Colony the Inhabitants were to enjoy their Religion, Laws & Customs, it was therefore unfortunate that a few days after we had taken possession a Clergyman from one of the Ships married a Couple who had been

refused by the Established Church on suspicion of the Man being married to another woman; this threw the Settlement into a ferment, but it being alledged by the Priest that the Man had deceived him, pretending to have previously obtained General Clarke's and my permission, the Clergy were appeased & the marriage rendered void.

This is scarcely subsided before another Infraction of the Treaty is discovered in the person of Captain Henry Edwin Stanhope late of the *Ruby*.

On the evening of the 13th he came to the house of Colonel De Lisle, and having assembled many persons belonging to the Ships, he retired into a room, desiring a table, water &c. to be placed in the middle, and after praying or preaching he took an infant child into his arms and performed the ceremony of Baptism in the presence of Mrs. De Lisle and others, to their great astonishment as there are many Clergymen, Calvinists & Lutheran, in the place, besides four Chaplains in the Squadron.

Thus we are a second time involved in difficulty with a body of men who have great influence among the People, and had not Captain Stanhope quitted his Ship before it was communicated to me, I should have considered it my duty to have ordered his conduct to be enquired into by a Court Martial. The circumstance took place after he had received my dispatches. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the British Commanders to the several Landdrosts of Stellenbosch, Zwelendama, and Graffte Reynet.*

SIR,—You will receive herewith a Copy of the Capitulation by which this Colony surrendered to the Arms of His Britannick Majesty on the 16th last Month.

You will likewise receive a power from us to continue the Office of Landdrost till His Majesty's further pleasure therein be communicated to you by us or any other Governor or Commander in Chief, and these will be accompanied by several Proclamations on different Subjects.

For the sake of example as well as to qualify you for the Execution of the trust hereby reposed in you, it is indispensably necessary that you do yourself take the Oath of Allegiance and fidelity as contained in the Proclamation hereunto annexed, and as you are impowered to administer it to the Inhabitants, you will observe in so doing to take an exact account of them so as to be able to transmit to us at the expiration of a Month the names of those who have given this testimony of their allegiance.

You will take the earliest opportunity of publishing the Articles of Capitulation, as well as the several Proclamations inclosed, in the usual form, and we require you to exert your utmost endeavours to convince the Inhabitants committed to your care, of the Benevolent and paternal intention of the British Government, and of our earnest wish most Punctually to fullfill our instructions, by promoting the General welfare of the Colony, and the happiness of the Inhabitants. You will at the same time add your best exhortations to those contained in our Proclamation for the preservation of good order and the Publick peace and the Maintenance of the Laws, and in so doing you will assure the people of our determination to enforce and support the latter by every vigorous exertion which may be necessary.

His Majesty the King of Great Britain being now Sole Sovereign of this Colony, you will carefully attend that no other power of what nature soever, be acknowledged or permitted to exercise any Act of Sovereignty within your district and you will observe that the Laws and all other Publick proceedings are in future to be executed in the Name of His Majesty, instead of that of the United States or the East India Company.

You will correspond with the Commandant of the Colony on all matters relating to the discharge of your Duty as Landdrost, giving him the earliest and true account of all such matters as shall occur in your District which may in any wise concern the King's Government the interest of the people or the Publick peace.

We are, &c.,

(Signed)

ALURED CLARKE,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.



[Copy.]

## PROCLAMATION

*By* GENERAL ALURED CLARKE, VICE ADMIRAL SIR G. K. ELPHINSTONE *and* MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG &c., &c., &c.

Whereas the good order and Government upon which depends the peace prosperity and happiness of the People, require that the Magistrates and officers of Justice should continue in their present employments and administer Justice in the name of His Britannick Majesty in the usual form and according to the Laws Customs and usages, which existed in the Colony previous to its Surrender untill the same be otherwise provided for, these are therefore in His Majesty's name to authorize, appoint, and require you to continue to exercise the office of Landdrost of the district of (Graffe Reynet): hereby investing you with all rights, powers, and authorities heretofore to the said office belonging, untill His Majesty's Pleasure signified to you by us, or by any Future Governor or Commander in Chief of the Colony for the time being, be known, and the Several Inhabitants of the said district as well as all others concerned, are hereby required and enjoined to pay all due obedience to you in all Manner of things relating to your said office as Landdrost and we do further direct that all other Magistrates and others heretofore enjoying offices of Police in the said district of (Graffe Reynet) do continue to exercise their several Employments as usual till otherwise ordered, for which this shall be to you and to them a full and sufficient warrant.

Given under our Hands and Seals at the Castle of Good Hope  
15th day of October 1795.

(Signed)

ALURED CLARKE,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

## PROCLAMATION

*By* GENERAL ALURED CLARKE, VICE ADMIRAL SIR G. K. ELPHINSTONE *and* MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG, &c., &c., &c.

Whereas upon enquiry we find that various Land Rents and other Duties arising from Lands, due to the Dutch East India Company Late Possessors of this Colony, have been suffered to run into arrears, some of them for a great length of time, and that the collection of them has of late been the subject of much trouble, and disquietude to a number of families in the Province, we being desirous to quiet the minds of the several persons concerned, do think proper to give this Publick intimation that altho considering these dues as being now devolved on His Majesty we do not feel ourselves authorized without power for so doing to remit the same, yet relying on our knowledge of His Majesty's Gracious and benevolent intention towards the Inhabitants of this Colony, we shall abstain from enforcing the collection of any arrears of rents of Lands or other Duties arising from Lands due for more than one year back untill such time as we receive His Majesty's Intentions thereon.

We do however at the same time think it incumbent on us to express our hope that no person will in future suffer any rent, or other Duty due to His Majesty, to run in arrears, it being our firm intention that such shall be regularly levied and that all who shall fail therein be proceeded against according to Law, and this we are the more fully resolved on from the just expectation that the Superior benefits now enjoyed by the Colony in the establishment of a free internal trade and the extension of its Commerce will enable the Inhabitants the better to pay the Just due to the King.

Given under our Hands and Seals at the Castle of the Cape of Good Hope this 15th day of October 1795.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Regulations for Licensing of Wine Houses.*

1st. The Vintners shall have the exclusive priviledge of selling Cape Wine and Brandy by retail to be drunk in the house, as also of all Cape Wine and Brandy sold in quantities less than half an anker, and they may buy their Wine and Brandy of whom they please.

2nd. They shall be bound to sell good & pure Wine and Brandy, for which purpose the Fiscal or other proper Officer shall be authorized to visit their Taverns or Cellars when he judges it necessary to examine their measures & to seize such unwholesome or adulterated Wine as he may find there.

3rd. They shall not have their houses open or suffer any drinking in them after 9 o'clock at night or on Sunday during divine service on penalty of Twenty Dollars.

4th. They shall not suffer any gaming in their houses either with Cards, dice or any other game, for which they shall not have a Special Licence on penalty of fifty Dollars.

5th. They shall not purchase or take in Pledge from any British Soldier or Sailor any arms, accoutrements, Cloaths, shirts, shoes, stockings or in general any necessaries, nor shall they receive from any British Soldier or Sailor any article whatever on payment for Wine or Brandy except money under penalty on Conviction of Two hundred Dollars and on a Second Conviction to forfeit their Licence.

6th. They shall not harbour or conceal any British Soldier or Sailor, but on the contrary shall be bound to give notice to the nearest guard of any British Soldier or Sailor who may be in their houses and persist in remaining there after nine o'clock under penalty of one hundred Dollars with the addition of forfeiture of their Licence if convicted of concealing any such.

7th. Wine house men situated near a guard must be cautious with respect to the men of that guard, because if it is perceived that they are permitted to drink there while on Duty the Licence of such house shall not be renewed.

8th. Every licensed wine house shall have on a board over the door in large characters *Verqunt om Wijn en Brandewijn te verkoopen*, and in English *Licensed to sell Wine and Brandy*.



9th. They shall be bound to follow such directions for the public tranquility and good order as may be found necessary & which may be issued by the government, the Fiscal, or any other proper officer so authorized.

Castle of good Hope, 15th Day of October 1795.

By Order of Major General Craig.

(Signed) H. Ross, Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

*By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQR., Major General of His Britannick Majesty's army and Commandant of the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, &c., &c., &c.*

To all those that shall see or hear of these presents Salutation.

Whereas we have taken into our consideration the necessity of an ordinance forbidding the Purchase or receiving in pawn of any Arms, Ammunition, Accoutrements, or Clothes, from Soldiers or Sailors, and to prevent any assistance being given to Deserters,

We have therefore thought expedient to ordain and to forbid, and we forbid by these presents, every one to Purchase, to Exchange, to take in pawn or to detain upon any other pretext any Arms, Ammunition, Accoutrements, Clothes, Caps, or any other Furniture belonging to the King, or Shirts, Shoes or any other necessities whatever from any Soldier or Sailor on penalty of Fifty Rixdollars for each offence or article thus bought, exchanged, taken in pawn or detained in any other wise. We also forbid any assistance being given to any Deserted Soldier or Sailor or any persuasions to be used to entice any Soldier or Sailor to desert His Majesty's service on penalty that those who might be discovered to have assisted harboured concealed or enticed any of the said Soldiers or Sailors shall forfeit for each offence and for each person Five hundred Rixdollars.

Given under our Hand & Seal this 16th October 1795.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from the MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL OF JUSTICE to  
GENERAL CRAIG.*

IN THE COUNCIL OF JUSTICE AT THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
16th of October 1795.

HONOURABLE SIR,—The undersigned President and Members of the Court of Justice having been reestablished on the 9th instant in their former Functions and having taken the oath for that purpose, they have resumed their usual occupations to administer Justice to the Inhabitants of this Colony, so as the undersigned have been assembled extraordinarily today to determine a Lawsuit, which, concerning a forreigner and an Arrest upon an American Vessel, called *Nancy*, required an extraordinary speed. By this occasion the undersigned have agreed and they beg leave to represent to your Excellency by writing

That the Court of Justice having consisted till now of a President, who was at the same time a Member of the Council of Police, and of twelve Members, six of which were in the Service of the Company and the other Six were chosen from the Burghers. The President and the first mentioned six Members had Salaries from the said Company, but the six Members of the Burghers have born the said office without any particular Salary.

That the President who had formerly only the salary and Emoluments of a titular senior Merchant, amounting to 534 Rixdollars a year, considers that the office of Bookkeeper of the General Revenues of this Colony has been given to him on purpose as an equivalent for the extraordinary and important occupations of a President of the Court of Justice, because the Revenues arising from the office of the said Bookkeepership surpassed very much the Salary of 4,000 Rixdollars a year of the other Members of the Council of Police.

That some of the six Members who were in the service of the Company had above their usual small Salary of titular Merchants the Revenues arising from those offices which they bore besides that of Councillor of Justice, as for instance the first undersigned as Fiscal, the fifth as public Salemaster and Commissioner of the Lombard, and the eighth as Storekeeper which offices provided them with a reasonable Reward for their office of Members of the Court

of Justice, whilst the other three members, although they had not more than the salary of a Junior Merchant, amounting to 23 Rix-dollars 5 Schellings 2 Styvers a month yet they had always not only the prospect and could lay claim upon every vacant office convenient for a Member of Justice, but also upon a Seat in the Council of Police and consequently upon the usual Salary of 4,000 Rixdollars a year.

That the Members from the Burghers must declare that although they have the charge of the office of Judges permanently, yet they have forborne for particular reasons to insist upon any Salary, but that although they have thought to prove thereby their Disinterestedness and that they could not be kept back by any consideration of self interest from answering the purpose for which they were placed as Members in the Court of Justice, they never have been so happy as to receive any thankfulness on the part of their fellow Burghers.

And whereas now at the Reestablishment of the Court of Justice, the above mentioned revenues of the President and of the prospects of a Seat in the Council of Police of some of the other Members formerly Servants to the Company, are stopped, and that the other Members chosen from the Burghers are now on the same footing as all the other Members, so that the Difference which existed heretofore between the Servants of the Company and the Burghers is now ceased, and whereas the undersigned hope that Your Excellency will find but just that all the Counsellors of Justice may have a salary proportioned to their trouble, Responsibility, and to their quality, they take the liberty to request Your Excellency will be pleased to appoint the salary which you will allow as well to the President as to the other Members of the Court of Justice for the future.

The undersigned submitting this request to the equitable consideration of your Excellency excepting the Fiscal who considers the office of a Member of the Court of Justice as a natural consequence of his office of Fiscal and therefore is to regard himself paid for the first mentioned office by the salary of the office of Fiscal, they beg further leave to represent to your Excellency

That whereas by the Surrender of this Colony a natural change has taken place concerning the government of the same, and the usual Businesses in the office of the Secretary of Police are now



ceased and thereby caused an interruption in the necessary Transactions of the Commissioners of the Court of Justice relative to the transferring of Immoveables sold between the Inhabitants, the passing of Mortgages or other stamped Acts, and the keeping of the general publick Registers of Debts, as all the aforesaid is of the utmost importance to the Inhabitants and especially to the administration of Justice, wherefore the undersigned have thought it incumbent upon them to lay it before your Excellency in order that you may be enabled to reestablish also these very important and necessary Transactions.

The undersigned beg leave to observe on that point, which is on all sides very important, that the Commissioners, who have been always present at the said transferrings, passings of Mortgages and Registerings, have been also answerable for the same and that it has happened more than once, that Immoveables having been transferred without liquidating beforehand the Mortgages on the same the said Commissioners who had trusted themselves upon the Exactness of the first sworn clerk, have found themselves, several years afterwards, troubled with expensive Proceedings at Law, because the said Register being in custody of the Secretary of Police the said Commissioners had no such opportunity to oversee the same as their responsibility and the good order required, whilst from an irregular Direction of the said Register more than once have arisen such Proceedings at law as have caused the ruin of several rich people,—as also have arisen more than once many troubles because of the slow Despatch of transferrings, Mortgages, &c., without any possibility on the part of the said Commissioners of remedying a matter of such infinite importance for the publick security because the officers employed in the office of the Secretary of Police depended not from the Court of Justice but Directly from the governor.

The undersigned take therefore also the liberty to request your Excellency will be pleased to order so well the acts of transferrings of Immoveables and other such publick and Stamped Acts as the said Register of Debts to be delivered by a due Inventory to the Court of Justice to be Deposited in the office of it's Secretary and to qualify the said Court of Justice to cause the above mentioned acts henceforth to be passed in it's Council Chamber or in the said office of it's Secretary to the end that the said Members of the Court of Justice may be enabled to direct themselves all what

concerns the said transactions, for which they are answerable not only but also to take the necessary care of the Dispatch and Exactness of the same.

The undersigned take finally the liberty to lay before your Excellency, that before the Surrender of this Colony, the Sentences of the Court of Justice were subject to appeals, so that any body, who might think himself grieved by any Sentence, had a right to appeal to the Court of Justice at Batavia, in which terms there are yet some Matters, but of which the papers have not as yet been forwarded to Batavia, and as the parties apply usually to the Court of Justice here for the prosecution of their appeal and the undersigned not being longer in any relation with the Government of Batavia, they request your Excellency will be pleased to provide them with such orders and to make such Dispositions on that point, as your Excellency will judge expedient for the welfare of the Colony, without prejudice to the government of His Britannick Majesty. The undersigned have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) O. G. DE WET,  
W. S. VAN RYNEVELD,  
JOHS. SMUTS,  
R. J. VAN DER RIET,  
C. MATTHIESSEN,  
H. J. DE WET,  
J. P. BAUMGARDT,  
A. FLECK,  
C. CRUYWAGEN,  
P. J. TRUTER,  
H. WARNECKE.

---

[Copy.]

### PROCLAMATION

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG, *Major General, Commandant of the Town the Colony & Dependencies of the Cape of Good Hope, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas it is judged expedient that the revenues arising from the Stamp paper should for the present continue on the same footing as heretofore,

We herewith make known to all persons that the same Stamps as heretofore used will be issued at the regular office, but that no transaction bearing date after the day of surrender of this Colony to the Arms of His Britannick Majesty will be legal where the stamp used on the occasion has not been countersigned by the Secretary to the Commandant.

Given in the Castle of Good Hope this 20th Day of October 1795.

By order of Major General Craig.

(Signed) H. Ross, Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

*By JAMES HENRY CRAIG, Esquire, Major General, Commandant of the Town, the Colony and Dependencies of the Cape of Good Hope, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas information has been received that depredations are daily committed upon the Wood lands of this Government,

Notice and Warning is hereby given that any persons hereafter detected in cutting or carrying away such wood will be apprehended and punished as the law directs, and that any Carriage, Slaves or others so employed will be seized and not restored to their owners till the penalty enacted by the Law be satisfied, and

Whereas it has been discovered that Slaves have taken away the palisades surrounding the works of the Castle,

Notice and Warning is hereby given to them and to their Masters, that the Centries, Guards & Patroles have express directions to fire on any one whom they may detect in the commission of such offence.

Given in the Castle of Good Hope this 20th Day of October 1795.

By order of Major General Craig.

(Signed) H. Ross, Secretary.



## [Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from the* BURGHERS OF GRAAFF-REINET *to* GENERAL CRAIG.

*October 29th 1795.*

HONBLE SIR,—The undersigned supposing that the Inhabitants of this District may perhaps be represented in a very bad light to Your Excellency by the one or other revengefull Servant of the Company, without touching upon any one of their legal Grievances, have therefore thought expedient to demonstrate the principal reasons of their Discontent and their Grievances to Your Excellency by these presents, viz.

That the Inhabitants would rather never have meddled with any Disturbance, if the Taxes were not become intolerable, and if we had been able to suffer our Country, which we love as ourselves, to be reduced to a state of poverty, hunger and of wretched Widows and Orphans, and to become the prey to the barbarous Heathens. And as this extensive District can only be defended by Cavalry, the Burghers alone have borne the charge since 26 à 28 years, of what the Company would otherwise have cost several Millions, namely the Defence, with our Goods and Blood, of this District, which the Cape Town and the Navigation cannot dispense with.

Notwithstanding the said Services and the humblest Representations, the Burghers have been from time to time more oppressed with Taxes, whilst the principal Products have been farmed out and thereby kept at low prices, nay! whilst the Burghers have been interdicted on various penalties to sell their Products to or to purchase something of Foreigners, and have received only paper Money, which the Company had promised to exchange as soon as the Ships would arrive from Holland, and by which Money the Burghers have been deprived of every opportunity to get their necessaries from Europe or from elsewhere, whilst the Immoveables of the Inhabitants have been caused to be sold with great loss for the said base Money, and whereby the whole Country has been rendered insolvent. This has been at first, not much perceived but afterwards very well conceived to have been practised in order to get all the Money in a subtle and deceitfull

manner in the Treasury of the Company, whilst it is none of the Faults of the said Inhabitants that the Company has lost so many Millions.

On that account the Honble. Company, with all its unlawfull Servants, has been dismissed, as we have resolved not to obey any longer the Laws of, nor to pay any Revenue of Lands, Excise, Stamp duty nor the 2½ per Cent for the Immoveables which are sold, to the Company; and as we judge it not legal to pay any Taxes for Lands and Places which we have always been obliged to defend at our own expences, with danger and loss of much Goods and blood. But we have never thought that the said District could be without any Protector; The Burghers have also therefore never opposed themselves against Their High Mightinesses the States General, nor against the Honble. Commissary Sluysken, nor against all those who are not guilty of the Destruction of the Country, and if we are insimulated to the contrary, we declare, as the Vote of the People, that it is not true but false. Also it has never been our Intention not to pay any Tribute to a lawfull Government, which has in view the wellfare of the Country, but we will pay nothing to those who work out its Destruction.

The reason why the Landdrost Maynier has been sent away is because that, standing for a higher Office, he has reduced the Burghers to poverty, not only in behalf of the Company but by his own covetousness, and the District would partly have been lost to the inlandish Enemy by his perverse Direction, if we had not prevented it betimes by stopping the Transgressions of the said Enemies, as we are daily busy to chase the Caffres from our District.

And the Burgher War Officer Cornelis Coetzee and two Heemraden named Hendrik Meyntjes van den Berg and Stephanus Naude have been dismissed on account of their sacrificing, contrary to their Oath and Duty, the general Wellfare to the vain Friendship of the Landdrost, by agreeing always with the same, so that in this case neither Burghers nor servants of the Company have been spared, altho' they have been very moderately and thus not deservingly dealt with.

Thereupon it has been judged expedient by the general Vote of the People to choose Representatives to maintain the Rights and Interests of the Burghers before the respective Colleges, which our

Heemraaden and War Officers having agreed to, and who have moreover approved that the said Representatives shall always take place in the Assembly.

Further it has been judged expedient to appoint the Burgher Lieutenant Carel David Gerotz, in expectation of approbation or till further Orders, as provisional Landdrost, the Messenger of this District J. V. Oertel as provisional Secretary, and the Servant J. B. Wiese as provisional Messenger, and by these means to take care of the Maintenance of the Constitution of this District, whilst the Discontent of the Burghers is thereby changed in good order. All which is now left to Your Excellency's approbation; as the Decay of this District has the greatest influence upon the whole Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, upon the Navigation and upon the Agriculture, since this District is the Storehouse of Meat and Cattle for Agriculture.

The Undersigned request therefore very pressingly Your Excellency will be pleased to appoint for our District, as soon as possible, proper Magistrates and to provide the said District with the necessary Gunpowder and Lead for the preservation of the same.

The Undersigned request Your Excellency will also be pleased to provide our Church, which is extracted and already half finished at the expence of the poor Inhabitants, with a Parson, and as we know but as yet chuse to forbear speaking of the reasons why our Parson, in a subtle manner, is gone from us, notwithstanding we had assured him under our Colour of his safety, we hope that he will repent of it and return again to his forsaken Community.

We are still destitute of Your Excellency's respectable Orders, which we expect in order to know how to behave ourselves in our present critical Situation, whilst we have the honour most humbly to assure Your Excellency that, according to our Oath and Duty, we will not fail to contribute to the preservation and wellfare of this Country and to chuse as soon as possible some Persons to have the honour to give Your Excellency a verbal and nearer Account of this District.

We have been commanded by the general Vote of the People to represent all the aforesaid to Your Excellency and expect a favourable answer, and after having recommended Your Excel-



lency in the Protection of the Supreme Being, we have the honour to be most respectfully, Honble. Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedient Servants,

(Signed) CAREL DAVID GEROTZ, provisional  
Landdrost,  
A. VAN JAARSVELD, Captain,  
ANDRIES ADRIAAN SMIT, Cornet,

From the Burghers :

(Signed) A. A. SMIT, senior,  
GEORG FREDERIK ENSLIN.

As Representatives :

(Signed) A. H. KRUGEL,  
J. JOUBERT.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

HORSE GUARDS 30 October 1795.

SIR,—Your Dispatches of the 16 & 27 June reached me on the 20th September last, and I have had the honor to lay them before the King. I have since received Vice-Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone's Letter of the 18th August communicating the satisfactory intelligence that the pass of Muysenberg and the Dutch Camp by which it was defended had been taken possession of by His Majesty's Troops under Your Command. The possession of this Post I trust will materially improve your position, and facilitate your future operations against the Cape, and, altho' nothing appears to have occurred to require any particular Instructions from me, I avail myself with pleasure of the opportunity of the *Dart* Packet to signify to you His Majesty's perfect approbation of your conduct in the transactions in which you have been engaged since your arrival off the Cape. I have in addition only to inform you that the Sum of about £20,000 Sterling will be forwarded on board of the *Dart* in chests consigned to you, containing Dollars to that amount.

I cannot however close my Dispatch without expressing my

satisfaction at the prospect which the Vice Admiral's Letter affords that the same concert and activity which have hitherto directed your joint operations will have ensured a favorable issue to them in that quarter of the World.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to VICE-ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

HORSE GUARDS 30 October 1795.

SIR,—Your Dispatches of the 17th and 27th June were received on the 20th September last, and the *Hornet* Sloop which arrived a few days ago brought me Your Letter of the 18th August with the satisfactory intelligence that the important Post of Muysenberg had been taken possession of by His Majesty's forces.

The several communications transmitted by you relative to the proceedings of the Force under your Command in concert with Major General Craig since your arrival off the Cape do not appear to require any particular Instructions from me; but I cannot omit the opportunity of the *Dart* Packet to express to you His Majesty's perfect approbation of your conduct in your transactions with the persons in the command at the Cape, and my firm reliance that the same prudence and activity will have brought our operations in that quarter to a favorable issue, and that you will have been enabled to proceed to the accomplishment of the other objects of your Instructions.

---

[Copy.]

### PROCLAMATION

*By their EXCELLENCIES GENERAL ALURED CLARKE, VICE-ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, K.B., and JAMES HENRY CRAIG, ESQR., Major-General of His Britannick Majesty's Army and Commandant of the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas it has been judged expedient to throw open the business of auctioneering to all Persons willing to exercise it,

under no other restrictions but such as may appear necessary both for the Security of the Publick and that of His Majesty's Revenue,—the Publick is therefore hereby informed that for these purposes no one will be permitted to act as Auctioneer without having taken out a licence, the conditions of which may be seen by application at the Secretary's office, and one of which is, that they shall give good & sufficient security in the sum of 12,000 Rixdollars for the faithfull discharge of their Duty to the Publick, and all Persons are hereby strictly prohibited from exercising the business of auctioneer, without such licence signed by the members of His Majesty's Board of Revenue, to whom the security aforesaid is to be given.

And whereas of the usual Taxes of Five per Cent on moveables and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent on immoveables heretofore paid on all sales by auction  $\frac{11}{16}$  were received on behalf of the Dutch East India Company, in order therefore to continue the receipt of the same revenue of His Majesty, as near as is possible without those fractions which would be troublesome in calculating and collecting,—all moveable goods sold by auction are in future to pay  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent and all immoveables  $1\frac{3}{4}$  per Cent, for the collection and payment of which the Auctioneer is answerable as prescribed by the Conditions of his license.

And whereas it has been represented to us that the Stamp Duty paid on the sale of all goods by auction, which was collected by the sale bill being made out on a stamped paper in proportion to the amount thereof, has been found to be extremely oppressive and to bear particularly on the poorer purchasers of small lots who are less able to pay any additional price than the purchasers of large lots can on the higher amount of theirs, we therefore in furtherance of His Majesty's gracious intentions towards the Inhabitants of this Colony, and in the wish to afford them such relief as in such cases may be in our power, do hereby abolish such Stamp Duty on all bills of sale the amount of which is less than One Hundred Rixdollars, all such bills of sale as are for sums under One Hundred Dollars as aforesaid being to be made on common paper, Provided however that no bill of sale be delivered to the purchaser until the entire sale be ended altho' such sale should continue for several days, and the amount of all the lots purchased at one sale are to be contained in one bill on the penalty of 500 Dollars on the Auctioneer failing herein



and of ten times the amount of the Duty which would be evaded by such practice on the purchaser. The Bills of Sale for all sums amounting to One Hundred Rixdollars and upwards are to be made out on the same Stamp as usual.

Given under our Hands in the Castle of Good Hope this 30th day of October 1795.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE,  
G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

*Conditions on which Licences will be granted to Persons desirous of becoming Vendue Master.*

1. Every Person desirous of following the Business of Vendue Master must take out an annual Licence from the Revenue on a Stamp of 50 rds.

2. Such Person must find good and sufficient security of two Persons, each equally bound in the Several Sums of 12,000 and 8,000 Rds. between them, the first being intended as a Security to the Publick to be applied to answer the demands which may be against him in case of Bankruptcy or otherwise, the remaining Security of 8,000 Rds. to answer any demand which may be against him on the part of the revenue.

3. The Vendue Master must be answerable to the Persons employing him for the amount of the sale of the Property after deducting the duty payable to Government and his fee, He shall be obliged to pay such Money as shall arise from the sale of Property situated in the Cape Town or within two hours of it, within the space of three Months, and for all Money which shall arise from the sale of any other Property within six Months after the sale of the goods.

4. The duties to Government shall be  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent on Moveables and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  per Cent on the Sale of Lands and Houses, which the Vendue Master must pay into the hands of His Majesty's Receiver General in the same period of Three Months and Six Months after the sale upon which they became due.

5. He must send to the office of the Collector of duties not

depending upon Land, within the Space of 48 Hours after every Sale, a Sale Bill specifying the name of the Person whose Property has been sold, together with the exact amount of the sale of each separate Article or lot, this sale bill must be signed by himself, and any willful omission or deviation from the truth in it shall subject the Vendue Master to a penalty of ten times the sum so omitted or which may be the amount of the article on which any deviation of the truth may have taken place.

6. He shall keep exact and regular Books which shall be subject to the inspection of the Government, of the Board of Revenues, and of the Collector of Revenues not dependant on Land, as often as he or they shall send for them, for which purpose the Vendue Master shall be obliged to produce them at any Hour specified after 12 hours notice delivered in writing, under a penalty of 500 rds.

7. The Auction Bill must be written on Stamp Paper as heretofore, which Stamp Paper the Vendue Master must purchase as usual, but all bills of sale where the amount is less than an Hundred rds. are to be made on unstamped Paper.

8. Auctions must be held in the most Publick manner, and leave must be first obtained as usual. All articles purchased by the same person in any one sale altho' such sale should continue several days, are to be included in one Bill of Sale, on the penalty in failure hereof by the Auctioneer of 500 rds. to which said penalty the auctioneer shall also be liable in case of any practice tending to defraud His Majesty's revenue by any seperation of Lots or otherwise to evade the payment of the Stamp duty in all Bills amounting to 100 rds. & upward.

9. The Vendue Master being responsible for the proceeds of the Sale shall as has heretofore been customary have the right of speedy execution (*Parate Executio*) where found necessary and shall within the time of one year have the first claim on the goods sold by him.

Having read and duly considered the above conditions, we the undersigned bind ourselves to strictly follow the same and to bring the security required of us.

Castle of Good Hope 30th October 1795.

[Copy.]

*Return of Requirements for Slaves.*

The present Number of Slaves & banished Indians belonging to the Slave Lodge consists of 516 but 42 thereof serve as Caffers & receive their allowance in Money, therefore 474 are the actual number of those who are nourished & Provided with Clothes in the said Lodge, for whom the following quantity of several articles will be required yearly according to their Usual Allowance as near as the same can be computed, viz.,

	Rds.	Sk.	St.
197,180 lbs. Bread @ 8 lb. per week .	3765	5	2
129,575 lbs. Meat @ $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. per day .	4049	7	4
3,600 lbs. Rice .	180	0	0
156 Muids of Pease .	780	0	0
156 Muids of Beans .	624	0	0
156 Muids of Meal .	468	0	0
$1\frac{1}{2}$ Leaguer Wine .	60	0	0
$2\frac{1}{2}$ „ Vinegar .	63	0	0
1 „ Brandy .	80	0	0
360 lbs. Powder Sugar .	90	0	0
200 lbs. Pepper .	90	0	0
Salt, Train Oil, &c. .	81	0	0
4200 Bunches of Herbs .	175	0	0
For Physick .	96	0	0
36 ps Lint for Wounds .	13	4	0
120 Ells Linen for do. .	45	0	0
6 lbs. Tea .	4	4	0
12 lbs. Soap .	3	0	0
730 Watch Candles .	15	1	4
Clothes for 299 Man Slaves .	4485	0	0
„ 31 Boys. .	248	0	0
„ 117 Women Slaves .	1404	0	0
„ 27 Girls. .	189	0	0
Salary for the Surgeon .	180	0	0
„ „ Writer .	156	0	0
„ „ Gatekeeper .	144	0	0
„ „ 6 Drivers .	576	0	0
<hr/>			
	Rds. 18,065	6	4



[Original.]

*Memorandum relative to the Salaries and Emoluments enjoyed by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope under the Dutch East India Company.*

Mr. Sluysken who we found in the Seat of Government here was never appointed Governor. He was one of the Commissioners General who in the year 1792 came here on special commission from the Company to regulate their affairs in the Indies.

This Settlement with which they began was found to be in such a state of disorder and to require so many reforms that it was thought expedient that one of the Commissioners should remain here. Mr. Sluysken enjoyed extraordinary Power, having a right to act for himself independent of his Council and was looked on in every respect as superior in rank to what had been usually considered as attached to the station of Governor. He never had any express salary affixed to his situation. He as well as the other Commissaries looked forward to a future remuneration for their Labours, which were certainly highly beneficial to the Company's Interests. What he received was an allowance fixed on by himself with the other Commissaries for his maintenance, and was 30,000 Dutch florins per annum, together with his Costgeld, the whole amounting, as given to me by himself, to 1,116 dollars 5 schellings and 2 stivers per month, besides which he had 2,400 fl. per annum paid him in Holland.

The pay and allowances of Governor Van de Graaff, who was the Governor before the arrival of Mr. Sluysken although Mr. Rhenius was in the temporary command during a short time between them, was as follows:—

Pay 200 fl. per month . . .	per annum Rds. 1,000
Emoluments, an allowance paid in money though under this denomination . . .	3,967 18
Allowance upon 1493 Leaguers of wine and 204 of Brandy taken for the service of the Company, computed one year with another at 20 Cape florins per Leaguer . . .	11,313 16
Extra allowance of 18,000 florins com- puted by means of exchange at . . .	9,000
	<hr/> Rds. 25,280 34
	or Pounds Sterling 5,056

Governor Van de Graaf and his Predecessors had every expence attending their household paid by the Company who also provided Servants, Slaves, horses and furniture, while several farms and country houses were reserved solely for their use. These were struck off by the Commissaries and the farms and country houses sold with the exception of one or two, which were left and which Mr. Sluysken enjoyed.

(Initialed) J. H. C.

[Copy.]

*Return of Duties paid at the Cape Town.*

ON IMPORTATION.

For every Slave . . . . .	Rds. 10
For all Commodities imported by English	
Ships . . . . .	5 pro cent
Do by Foreign Ships . . . . .	10 pro cent

But the produce of the Colony transported by Sea in vessels belonging to the Inhabitants must be exempt from the said Duty, and only the usual Tythes of the Corn and Duty of the wine and Brandy are to be levied, as if the same were brought to Town by land.

ON EXPORTATION.

For all Commodities not herein specified & which are exported from the Table Bay, False Bay & any other Bay of this Colony 5 pro cent of the Cost is to be paid.

1 Muid (about 4 bushels) of Corn,	
Barley, Pease or Beans . . . .	16 Stivers.
1 Muid of Bran . . . . .	12 "
100 lbs. Flour, Butter, Tallow, Sheep-	
grease and aloes . . . . .	16 "
100 lbs. Candles . . . . .	36 "
100 lbs. Biscuit . . . . .	12 "
100 lbs. Salted Pork or Beef . . .	20 "
100 Tanned Sheep Skins . . . .	. 1 Rd. 0 "
100 lbs. Elephants Teeth . . . .	. 1 Rd. 32 "
2 Seal Skins . . . . .	3½ "

1 Hide of an Ox . . . . .	3½ Stivers.
1 Leaguer of Wine . . . . .	5 Rds. 0 „
1 „ of Brandy . . . . .	5 „ 0 „
1 Ham . . . . .	6 „
1 Cheese . . . . .	6 „
Whale Fins 5 pro cent.	

The produce of this Country and Europe Commodities on being transported from one Bay of this Colony to any other shall be free of duty of import or export, but a regular permit must be taken out of the Custom House, or Certificate from the Collector of duties in any of the Bays that such goods Merchandize or wares have been regularly entered.

*Land Revenue at the Barrier, viz.*

For 10 Sacks of Corn . . . . .	Rds. 2 6 4
„ 10 „ Barley . . . . .	1 2 4
„ 10 „ Pease . . . . .	5 0 0
„ 10 „ Beans . . . . .	4 0 0
„ 1 Leaguer Wine or Brandy . . . . .	3 0 0
Four per cent upon houses that are sold.	

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE COURT OF JUSTICE.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 7th November 1795.

GENTLEMEN,—I have had the Honor of your letter of the 16th Ultimo requesting that I will appoint the salary which I will allow to the President & Members of the Court of Justice.

An ardent wish to spare the Inhabitants the inconvenience of being governed by martial Law, which however competent to the decision of such criminal matters as might come under it's cognizance, is however but ill adapted to the determining of the more complicated cases of civil suits, made us extremely solicitous that the Court of Justice should be restored to their functions as speedily as possible, and that they should proceed according to the



known & established Laws & usages of the Province, this therefore became the object of our earliest attention and you were in consequence empowered to resume your offices exactly as you had exercised them under the Government of the Dutch East India Company. Under that government I do not find that any Salary has been annexed to your offices, and altho' His Majesty's Commanders have in the instance of an entirely new appointment, thought themselves authorized to pay such Salary as appeared expedient to them till His Majesty's pleasure shall be known, yet they by no means think themselves at liberty to make any alteration in such as are already established or to grant any to offices which have been formerly exercised without. I shall however Gentlemen take the earliest opportunity of representing the case to His Majesty's Government & requesting Instruction on it. I must at the same time observe to you that if the King is to pay Salaries for the administration of Justice here it will doubtless be an object of consideration to His Majesty whether the same administration of Justice may not take place without the employment of so great a number as 12 Members in the Court.

With respect to the business which has been usually carried on at the Secretary's office particularly the Register of Debts and Mortgages I have given the necessary direction that it should be continued exactly in the same manner as formerly as I do not think it would be proper to make any change in the mode of conducting a business which appears to be of importance. The Strictest Injunctions are given to the Secretary to observe the utmost attention to the regularity of the proceedings as well as that the necessary access to the Books may be readily afforded to the Members of the Court of Justice. Whatever inconveniencies may have formerly happened I shall hope that none such will be now experienced and I should apprehend that still greater to the Public might occur from any change which might take place from the usual mode.

The usual appeal from the Courts here to those at Batavia can no longer take place, and it is unquestionably expedient that some mode be adopted as speedily as the due consideration of so weighty a matter will admit, for providing in future for appeal which the parties may think necessary. However sensibly I may feel this, yet I cannot take upon me any part of the administration of Justice not warranted by the practice of the former government by

admitting of an appeal to myself, nor can I authorize any such to His Majesty untill I receive His Royal Instructions upon it.

I am, &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

*Memorial of Officers to GENERAL CLARKE.*

CAPE TOWN, 8th November 1795.

To His Excellency General Alured Clarke, Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces employed or to be employed on a Secret Expedition.

The Memorial of the Officers commanding Corps on the said Expedition in the names of themselves, the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Soldiers of their respective Corps employed on the same Expedition, states

That considering the manner in which this Colony was taken possession of, and that probably such changes may have taken place as may induce His Majesty in His goodness to award the publick property belonging to the late Dutch East India Company taken in False Bay and Cape Town or other parts of the Colony as a prize to the Detachment of His Majesty's Forces which composed the conjunct Expedition, under the command of Your Excellency and Sir George Keith Elphinstone;

Your Memorialists in behalf of themselves and the respective Corps under their command do earnestly petition Your Excellency may so represent them to His Majesty that they may become sharers of His Majesty's Royal Bounty.

(Signed) JOHN H. YORKE, Major comg. R. Artillery,  
G. BRIDGES, Captain comg. R. Engineers,  
R. C. FERGUSON, Lt.-Col. 2nd 84th Rt.,  
G. N. VANSITTART, Lieut.-Col. comg. 95th Rt.,  
DUN. CAMPBELL, Lieut. Col. comg. 98th Rt.,  
MICH. MONEYPENNY, Major 2nd 78th Rt.

---

[Copy.]

## PROCLAMATION

*By J. H. CRAIG ESQR. Major General and Commandant of the  
Colony of the Cape of Good Hope &c., &c., &c.*

It having been the declared Intention of His Majesty's Commanders now exercising the Administration of Government in His Royal name that all Matters shall remain on the same footing as when under the Government of the Dutch East India Company, unless otherwise ordered, untill His Majesty's pleasure shall be known, and it appearing that certain distinctions of Rank and certain Titles have been allotted by the former Government to their Servants and Burghers according to the several offices which they enjoyed, which distinctions of Rank and title were directed to be continued altho such Persons quitted the service of the Company or their office. These are therefore to direct and require that all Persons do conform to the intentions aforesaid of His Majesty's Government, and that such distinctions of Rank and titles according to their several offices be continued to the Officers of the Dutch East India Company and to the Burghers in the same manner as heretofore.

Given at the Castle of Good Hope the 10th of November 1795.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Memorial of GENERAL CLARKE to HIS MAJESTY.*

To the King's Most Excellent Majesty.

The Memorial and humble petition of Major General Alured Clarke in behalf of himself, Major General James Henry Craig, and all the Officers, Soldiers and others Serving on the Conjunct Expedition under his Command,

Most Dutifully Sheweth

That Your Majesty's Memorialist was Honored with a Special Commission appointing him General and Commander in Chief of all and singular your Forces employed and to be employed on a



Secret Expedition for your Service, agreeable to such Instructions as Your Majesty should think fit to give for that purpose, which Instructions were given through the Right Honorable Henry Dundas, One of Your Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, and amongst other things direct the Conjoint Forces to proceed in the manner and for the purposes therein pointed out to the Cape of Good Hope; and in the event of not being able to obtain Possession of that Settlement upon the terms that Your Majesty was pleased to offer, Your Commanders in Chief were directed to make an immediate and vigorous Attack, and by such means take possession of it in Your Majesty's name, which was done and effected by Capitulation on the Sixteenth of September 1795, whereby the whole Colony submitted to Your Majesty, and all the public property belonging to the Dutch East India Company was placed in their hands, consisting of great Variety of Articles afloat and ashore, amongst others two Dutch East India Ships and some Stores and Merchandize found at Simon's Bay, and three more Ships that came to and were taken possession of in False Bay after Your Majesty's Squadron commanded by Vice Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, having Major General Craig and the Troops with him on board, had arrived there, but previous to your Memorialist and the Chief Body of your Army having joined them. All which public property has, as far as was in the power of the Memorialist, been deposited agreeable to Your Majesty's Commands expressed in Mr. Secretary Dundas's letter of the sixteenth of February on that head, to wait Your Royal pleasure respecting the further disposal of it.

That, though neither Your Majesty's petitioner nor any part of the Army under his command presume under the peculiar circumstances of the case to lay the smallest claim to any portion of the aforementioned public Effects that have been captured by the Conjoint Expedition but what may arise from Your Majesty's paternal goodness towards them, He and they nevertheless have thought it right and their Duty thus, with all Submission and humility, to approach the Throne, to offer themselves to Your Majesty's Gracious Consideration, and solicit to be partakers of Your Royal Bounty in the Event of the before mentioned Effects being disposed of in the manner that is pointed out in the Act of the 23rd of your Majesty's, Cap. 66, with regard to prizes taken by Your Forces employed on a Conjoint Expedition under Your

Instructions for that purpose, to such extent and in such proportions as Your Majesty in Your great wisdom shall be graciously pleased to determine and direct.

All which is most Dutifully and most humbly submitted.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

Cape of Good Hope, 12th November 1795.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE TOWN, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, November 1795.

SIR,—Having been honored with His Majesty's Commission as General and Commander in Chief on the Secret Expedition to the Cape of Good Hope, in conjunction with Vice Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, to which place Major General Craig and Captain Blankett had preceded, I arrived there with the Troops under my more immediate command on the 3rd of September; and finding that all Overtures made to the Dutch Government had been rejected, and Major General Craig with the Soldiers, Seamen, and Marines were on shore in open hostility against it, I lost no time in carrying His Majesty's Orders, communicated to me by you, into Execution, and through the zeal and indefatigable Exertions of the Forces employed, the Town and Colony surrendered by Capitulation on the 16th of September; whereby all the property of the Dutch East India Company found therein was made subject to His Majesty's Will. And it became my duty, as it has been my care to the utmost of my power, to have all the public property captured within the Limits of the Settlement deposited in security for His Majesty's determination, agreeable to the Instructions contained in your Secret Letter of February the 16th, which Instructions I had flattered myself would, by leaving the decision of all other points respecting it where alone they ought to rest, have prevented any distinction being made by any part of the Army or Navy as to what steps should be taken with regard to what was captured in this, that, or t'other situation; but as this is not the case, and there has been some discussion respecting two

Ships and some Stores found at Simon's Bay on the first division of the Conjoint Expedition arriving there, which the Navy think none of the Army but those on board the men of war with General Craig should in any event participate, and three Ships more richly laden that came there afterwards, which the Admiral says he means to Libel for the Navy exclusively, I think it a duty (which however I find myself obliged to undertake reluctantly as the subject in my opinion should not have been stirred at all) that I owe to every individual composing the army under my command, thus early to draw your attention to these circumstances, in order to their being fully understood and considered whenever His Majesty shall think fit to give any directions respecting the disposal and distribution of the property in question, if he should ultimately be pleased to consider it prize for the benefit of the captors.

And in the idea that such may eventually be the case, I have likewise thought it a duty incumbent on me, as being honored with the command of the Army that has by His Majesty's orders and instructions communicated through you Sir been made instrumental in the acquirement of it, to draw up an humble and dutiful Memorial and Petition to the King upon the subjects which if it is not improper and meets with your concurrence I am to solicit you will be pleased to offer at the foot of the Throne in the most respectful manner, and by so doing you will confer an obligation on the Army in whose behalf it is preferred, and particularly on him who is with the highest respect and esteem, Sir, &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

---

[Copy.]

*Instructions to* COMMODORE BLANKETT,

*By the* HONBLE. SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE, K.B., *Vice Admiral of the Blue and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels employed and to be employed on a particular Service including all the Indian Seas.*

You are hereby required and directed to take upon you as Senior Officer the charge of the Ships and Vessels mentioned in



the margin, whose Commanders have received orders for that purpose.

You are to take charge during my absence of all matters relative to the King's Naval Service, and in conjunction with Major General Craig, upon whom the Government will devolve on the departure of General Clarke and myself, you will use your best endeavour according to your original Instructions for the Security of the Colony.

You are to keep His Majesty's Ships always ready for Sea and victualled up to four months, for which purpose I have directed the Contractor to be at all times provided with a supply of every Species of Provisions for the immediate wants of the Ships which may be here.

I recommend the greatest care and attention in the Expenditure of all Stores, and have directed the Storekeeper not to supply any demands but in lieu and by your orders.

It is necessary that you keep a Ship of War in Simon's Bay for the Protection of the Naval and Publick Stores as well as the Security of the Bay.

You will be pleased to use the *Star* brig or any other more convenient Vessel for the purpose of examining the Coast from hence to Whalefish or Waalvis Bay, reporting the Soundings, Wood, Produce, Water, &c., and preventing Strangers from fishing as forbidden by the Publick Order, and as at the proper season of the year similar Instructions will become applicable to the Eastern Coast as far as the Colony extends, you are to cause the same to be complied with, carefully minuting and recording all remarks and observations thereon, and reporting the same to me, which you are also to communicate to the Right Honble. Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Admiralty by every favorable opportunity, with every other requisite Information.

In the event of any Ships or Dispatches arriving from Europe, you will forward the Ship or Vessel as hereafter described to Rendezvous No. 7 or 8, being Trincomalee or Madras.

You are to see that the Storekeeper and Master Attendant are careful in discharging the duties entrusted to their charge here and at False Bay during the proper season, and you are not to order or to permit the purchasing of any Stores unless there shall be an absolute necessity for so doing. And as the trust and good husbandry of the Publick Effects must in a great measure

depend on your good management until my return, I commit and confide it to your charge, requiring you to account to me respecting the same for the Information and Satisfaction of my Superiors.

If from Information or Direction you find there is little Risk of a Force to endanger this Settlement, now so strong in Land Forces, you may use any of the Ships under your immediate orders for the purpose of intercepting the Trade of the Isles of France, or to disturb the Ports on Madagascar from whence the French draw their Provision.

You are as fully entrusted with respect to captures and the detention of Vessels as I am. Instructions on those points are therefore unnecessary, but you are not to suffer Foreigners to remain in the Harbour longer than necessary, nor to traffick for the supply of the Enemy or to the detriment or disadvantage of the King's subjects, to which point your attention will be particularly requisite, as too many foreign vessels are continually appearing under various fictitious Flags.

You are to assist the Major General in levying the Revenue, to prevent all misdemeanours on the Seas, and to preserve the Rights of the Admiralty.

You are to be attentive to the Dutch Vessels now detained, or which may hereafter arrive, until orders shall be received respecting them or some favourable opportunity shall offer for sending them to Britain either under Convoy or manned by Invalids or otherwise as you may see fit, consigning them as may be directed by His Majesty or in default thereof to our joint Agent.

I recommend the *Princess* as a fit ship for the defence of Hoots Bay in case of attack and other times on the various Services of the Coast.

You are by the first opportunity to cause one of the Sailing Lighters and the Gunboat to be sent to Simon's Bay, where moorings are to be laid down for them.

As it may be necessary to sell perishable parts of Cargoes, and for that purpose to land such also as may be on board ships insufficient for their preservation, you are in such cases to remit the money arising therefrom, being conjunct capture, to the Honble. William Elphinstone, with instructions that he is to place the

same in the Bank agreeable to my directions, there to remain for the King's pleasure.

The *Ruby*, *Princess*, and *Star* will be ordered under your command.

To Commodore Blankett,  
*America.*

12th November 1795.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

Attested copy.

(Signed) JOHN JACKSON.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE TOWN, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, November 12th 1795.

SIR,—I did myself the honor of writing you on the 12th Ultimo, by Lieutenant Colonel Mackenzie who was charged with Copies of my dispatches dated September 23rd transmitted by Lieutenant Colonel McMurdo, and herewith you will receive duplicates of those sent by the former Gentleman.

The Admiral conceiving the Monsoon will be over before he can reach the coast of Coromandel, purposes sailing from hence for Madras with the *Monarch*, *Arrogant*, *Rattlesnake*, and *Prince of Wales* armed Transport on the 13th Instant, and he has been good enough to direct Lieutenant Charlton who commands the latter to prepare that Ship for the accommodation of myself and Family, which, upon the whole, was thought a better mode of conveyance for me and them, than accepting the invitation the Admiral gave me to go in his Ship, which, being as usual where there is a Flag, pretty much filled already, must have been attended with considerable inconvenience.

His Majesty's Commands expressed to us through you, Sir, having demonstrated his anxious desire that the operations which might become necessary against this Place should be carried on with as much moderation and little distress to individuals as



possible, it became our bounden Duty, as the Instruments of his Will, to do all we could towards the accomplishment of that benevolent intention; and I have great satisfaction in saying that I believe there never was an instance where Possession was taken of any Country by Force of Arms, with so little distress or inconvenience to every description of People as in this—indeed I can scarcely say there has been any to this Period, as I am persuaded you will learn from every Person that has had an Opportunity of seeing or knowing the conciliatory line of Conduct that has been adopted and successfully followed towards them, for which I have the best reason to think they feel extremely grateful.

All the Affairs of the Colony having been placed in the Hands of Major General Craig as Commandant, I have interfered no further in the Appointment of Persons to Offices, or other Management of them, than appeared necessary to forward what I conceived or understood to be his wishes, as the most likely means of promoting the public Interests; they will therefore suffer no change that can be disadvantageous on my departure; but it is one amongst other reasons why I must beg leave to refer you to him for all the necessary Civil and Military information respecting the Affairs of this Country, which I know he is anxious to procure, and will transmit as soon as he can do it in a useful and satisfactory manner.

My attention has been necessarily called to the very awkward and distressful Situation in which the King's Interest and every Person here is placed respecting the Receipts and payments of all public Monies that go through their Hands, from the Paper Money which is current in a much greater proportion than Cash, having a very inferior value (say from fifteen to Twenty per Cent) to it, though nominally the same. This would open the Door to great imposition on the public, if those who are charged with the expenditure of public Money are not perfectly upright, and the greatest Care is not taken. I have therefore on this account as well as for many other reasons thought it necessary that all disbursements should be made through the Commissary General, who I have talked with and cautioned particularly upon the Subject, though we really do not, at present, know how to devise any means to remedy it—for if Government was either by an Order, Advertisements for Contracts, or in its Payments, to make a

distinction in the value of what is procured for either hard Money or Paper, it might cause such a depreciation of the latter as would become very detrimental to the People of the Colony who possess it in general, and to Government, in particular, who probably will not receive any other in payment of Taxes &c. for some time to come. This business is of a very delicate nature, and as I have before observed not easily to be remedied in the present Situation of Affairs, but I have thought it necessary thus early to apprise you of a circumstance that appears to me of great importance to the public Welfare, for the information and consideration of the Lords of the Treasury if you think proper to communicate it to them : and in the meantime I am persuaded that General Craig will exert his best endeavors to relieve this difficulty, and by adding his Cautions and advice to what I have thought it necessary to say to the Paymaster and to the Commissary General upon the subject, prevent any improper gain to individuals on public Payments, and secure as much advantage to Government as possible on Exchange for Bills on the Pay Office when such mode of acquiring Paper Money shall be thought necessary and proper.

It is with much concern, though I was not acquainted with the Gentleman, that I inform you of the Death of Colonel Gordon who commanded the Dutch Troops in this Colony, and who, having been in a very low and desponding State of mind ever since its surrender, put an end to his existence with a Pistol on the 25th Ultimo leaving a Wife and four Children to lament his Fate and their own helpless Situation.

I think it necessary to observe that I have, on the recommendation of Major General Craig and the Admiral who informed me that he was useful to them on their first arrival at Simons Town, appointed Mr. De Lille, late Lieut. Colonel of Gordon's Regiment, to be Barrack Master here, with an allowance of ten shillings a day ; which, as such an Office was necessary from the great extent and value of the buildings and he is thought very fit for it, I hope may meet with His Majesty's approbation ; indeed I am of opinion that nothing would contribute more to forward the King's Service, by conciliating the affections of the Inhabitants of this settlement, than employing some of the Gentlemen here, and particularly the younger parts of the Families who are by the Change of Affairs deprived of all the employments they held

under the Dutch East India Company, in the various branches of His Majesty's Service, which I would take the Liberty of recommending if it is determined that He is to retain the Possession of it.

The Admiral having ordered the *Loyalist* Hospital Ship to be fitted out and proceed to Europe as a Cartel, Mr. Commissary Sluysken, late Governor here, and upwards of 200 Prisoners of War are to sail from hence for Holland in a few days, which, with those that I have enlisted for the East India Company's Service, will rid Major General Craig of the greatest part of the Trouble and inconvenience they occasioned. I have &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to* EVAN NEPEAN, ESQR.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE *the 13th November 1795.*

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you for the information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that the Squadron under my command being completed in their Victualling, it is my intention to depart immediately for Madras with the Ships named in the margin, leaving Commodore Blankett at this place with the Ships also named.

*Monarch*  
*Arrogant*  
*Echo*  
*Rattlesnake*  
*Prince of Wales,*  
*Armed Transport.*

To be left  
*America*  
*Ruby*  
*Princess*  
*Star.*

The *Stately* and *Victorious* sailed from hence on the 27th October with Orders to cruize off the French Islands three weeks and then to join me at Madras.

On the 19th ultimo Captain Ramage of the *Rattlesnake* took the *Maria Louisa*, a Dutch Packet from Batavia bound to this place and Amsterdam, by her I have received sundry voluminous Dutch dispatches & much useful & curious information, all which I have left with the Commodore to be forwarded to the Right Honorable Secretary of State by the first opportunity.



The late Governor of this Colony the Commissary Sluysken applied to me for a Cartel to convey him and other Prisoners of War to Europe. I therefore ordered the *Loyalist* Transport to be equipped for that service, and she sailed yesterday with the Commissary on board and two hundred other prisoners of War.

By an American Vessel from St. Salvador, I learn that the *Sphynx* was there in safety on the 7th of September last and ready to sail for this place. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE TOWN, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 14th November 1795.

SIR,—Without considering the public property captured here in any other point of view than is ordered by His Majesty, it may become necessary to employ the Agency of some Persons in England in remitting the Money found in the Treasury here and other Sums that must arise from the Sale of such Articles as are of a perishable nature wanted for the use of the Garrison and Inhabitants or the various branches of the King's service, which must be brought to proper account: and as such Persons may likewise eventually become requisite on the part of the Army under my Command, if any change of circumstances should induce His Majesty to think and declare them entitled to any part thereof, I have in concurrence with Major General Craig, the Commanding Officers of Corps, and others concerned, appointed Messrs. Alexander Davison, George Davison, and Simon Fraser agents for these purposes, with orders to acquaint you of any value that may come to their hands, and receive such directions as you may think fit to give respecting the disposal of it, previous to their depositing it in the Bank subject to the King's pleasure, which they are commanded to do as the most effectual means we could devise of keeping it safe, and at the same time free from the suspicion of our being actuated by interested motives.

As the business we have committed to the care of these Gentle-

men may occasion their applying to you in our behalf, I take the liberty of recommending them to your favorable reception, and I have the honor &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CLARKE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE TOWN, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *November 15th 1795.*

SIR,—Since writing my Letter in answer to that with which you honored me by Mr. Somerville it has been thought necessary to have a Surgeon attached to the particular Duties of the Garrison, and Mr. Somerville\* being found perfectly well qualified for that Situation, I have promoted him from an Assistance in the General Hospital where his Pay was seven and six pence a day and uncertain as to continuance, to be Surgeon to the Garrison at the Cape of Good Hope, which I hope will entitle him to Ten, and through your kind interposition at the War Office (where this appointment is reported together with that of Major of Brigade Parkhill to muster the Troops, Captain McLeod of the 78th Regt. to be Town Major, and Mr. De Lille, formerly Lieutenant Colonel of Gordon's Regiment, to be Barrack Master) secure his being confirmed a Surgeon upon the Staff, which will be very advantageous to him, and beneficial to the Service as he is really an extremely clever useful young man. These qualities alone were sufficient to recommend him to my notice, but I must also confess that I was happy at so favorable an opportunity of complying with your wishes respecting him, having an earnest desire to execute your Commands upon all occasions, and to prove myself to be, with the highest respect and regard, Sir, &c.

(Signed) ALURED CLARKE.

---

\* This gentleman in later years was the husband of the highly talented authoress Mary Somerville, born Fairfax.—G. M. T.

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to CAREL DAVID GEROTZ, Provisional Landdrost, and the Burgher Officers of Graaff-Reinet.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 23 Novemb. 1795.

GOOD FRIENDS,—I have duly received your letter by the hands of Joubert.

The Blessing of Providence upon the Arms of His Majesty the King of Great Britain having put him in possession of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and the Command of the Settlement having devolved upon me, I have not failed to turn my attention to the State of the District of Graaff-Reinet and altho' from the want of Communication with the District I have been obliged to take my information from others than the Inhabitants of it, yet I desire they will rest assured that no impression could be made on my mind by any representation to their prejudice, while I was deprived of the means of an impartial examination by a personal communication with themselves.

But as it is as far from the intention of His Majesty's Government to revenge the quarrels of the Dutch East India Company as it is to make itself answerable for the Acts of Injustice or oppression of which it may have been guilty, I desire to drop all notice of what has passed and only to look forward to days of I trust greater prosperity to the Colony and more happiness to the Inhabitants with a due confidence on their part in the exertion of Government for these purposes which are the only objects it can ever have in view.

The exigency of the case will excuse any informality in the proceedings by which you have been chosen to the offices under the Titles of which I address you, and as no situation can be more deplorable or more pregnant with the worst consequences, than the state of anarchy which must ensue from the want of Magistrates, I approve of the provisional nomination to the office of Landdrost which has taken place and desire Mr. Carel David Gerotz to continue in the exercise of the duties of it until the arrival of Mr. Bresler, whom I have chosen for that employment as a Man of honour and integrity, unconnected with every party and desirous only to render his duty compatible with the happiness of all. He will set out very shortly for the Colony and will be



provided with every information necessary to enable you to judge of the benevolent and paternal tendency of the Instruction under which I act.

In the meantime it may be expedient that I should inform you that the British Government, not being a Commercial Government has no private emolument in view, and wishes only to draw a Revenue from the Colony competent to answer the expences of the Civil Establishment of it. The Monopolies and restrictions on the Internal trade of the Colony which have been so oppressive on the Inhabitants are done away with, and the latter is entirely free. Every man may sell his produce to whom and in what manner he pleases and as best suits his interest. All persons so disposed are at liberty to exercise any trade or profession which may suit their inclination, subject only to such controul as in some particular instances the general benefit of the community may require. The Navigation of the Coast from Harbour to Harbour of the Colony is perfectly open and free, as is the fishery in its utmost extent, and there exists no restraint on the possession of boats or vessels of any sort by which the produce of any part of the Colony may be conveyed to a ready market at the capital at a twentieth part of the expences and in a tenth part of the time that is now required. I have thought it right to give you this general information, tho' I refer you to the arrival of Mr. Bresler for a more particular knowledge of our Intention towards you.

I have already intimated to Mr. Manger my intention that he should resume the functions of his Ministry in your Colony, and should he decline returning to a situation which has been attended with some inconvenience to him, I shall use my endeavours that his place may be supplied as speedily as possible by some other Parson.

Referring you to a more full communication by Mr. Bresler I have now only most earnestly to exhort you and the Inhabitants in general to continue in the sentiments of moderation and Patriotism which so evidently appear to have dictated your letter. Be persuaded that the true love of our Country is best shown by a conduct founded upon the principles of Religion and Virtue and by a due submission to the Laws of that Society in which Providence has placed us. Avarice and private ambition working upon the unenlightened minds of the people under the specious pretence of Liberty has plunged the half Europe in an abyss of

Horror and Misery which ages will not recover it from, and I am well aware that there are People even here whose views from the same Motives tend to no less than an attempt to introduce similar effects into this Colony by the same means. I shall rely on the good sense of the Inhabitants for the rendering abortive such iniquitous attempts. His Majesty's Government has no object in view but the prosperity of the Colony and the happiness of the Colonists. All my instructions are expressly founded on those principles, and my greatest Pride will be to be able to carry to the feet of my Royal Master the assurance that I have succeeded in fulfilling His Intentions; for this purpose the tranquility of the country must and shall be my first and chief object. The Laws being re-established shall be impartially but with energy administered; their protection shall be afforded to all as I trust their vengeance will overtake all who attempt to disturb the public peace. The Military force I command, shall ever be ready for both purposes.

I make no doubt but that Mr. Bresler will be received on his arrival with the Respect due to his appointment and the office he bears: I am confident that he will on his part answer the just expectations I have formed of him by a conduct becoming a Man of Honor, an impartial Magistrate and a Minister of the Intention of a benevolent and gracious Sovereign to whom his best recommendation will be his having promoted the happiness of his people. I am

Your good Friend,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

*Return of Monies received at the Cape Town to the end of November by His Majesty's Receiver General of the Revenue agreeable to an account delivered in by Mr. Rhenius.*

Tythes Corn . . . . .	Rds. 1,237 26
Duty on Wine & Brandy collected at the Barrier . . . . .	6,862 6
Duty of Import & Export . . . . .	298
Duty on the sale of immoveable property called Heeren Gerechtigheid . . . . .	2,040
Duty Stamps for October and November	843 42
Rent arising from Lands . . . . .	1,165 4
	<hr/>
	Rds. 12,446 30
	<hr/>

Cape Town 30th November 1795.

[Original.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to* GENERAL CRAIG.

AMERICA, TABLE BAY, 3rd December 1795.

SIR,—The Danish ship *Alexander* who reported herself bound to Tranquebar has made known to an Officer I sent on board her, that she is going to take in a Cargo, the Produce of this Colony. I think it necessary for my own Justification to represent to you that the doing so is in direct violation of the Colony Laws and the act of Navigation, and as no plea of necessity can be urged for the exportation from hence unduly, it cannot fail to encourage an illicit trade, contrary to the Interest of the English fair trader who may soon be expected here, and extremely detrimental to the interest of the Honourable East India Company to whom this trade in Danish bottoms has been long obnoxious. This ship I am informed has landed Cloaths and a variety of Merchandise. I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.



A List of the Arrivals of all Ships &amp; Vessels at Table Bay since 16th of September last.

Time of Arrival.	Ship's Name.	Where from.	Where Bound.	Of what Nation.	Lading.
Sept. 16	H.M.S. <i>America</i>	Simon's Bay			
" "	" <i>Echo</i>	"			
" "	" <i>Rattlesnake</i>	"	China	English E. I. Company	Sundries
" "	" <i>Bombay Castle</i>	"			
" 18	H.M.S. <i>Monarch</i>	"	Bengal	English E. I. Company	
" 28	" <i>Prince William Henry</i>	"		English Armed Ship	
" "	" <i>Prince of Wales</i>	"		America	
" 2	" <i>Nancy</i>	Boston	Cape of Good Hope		Lumber, &c.
Oct. "	H.M.S. <i>Stately</i>	Simon's Bay	On a Cruise	English E. I. Company	Sundries
" "	" <i>Worcester</i>	"	India	"	Naval Stores
" "	" <i>Exeter</i>	"	"		
" "	H.M.S. <i>Victorious</i>	"	On a Cruise		
" "	" <i>Warren Hastings</i>	"	India	English E. I. Company	Sundries
" "	" <i>General Coote</i>	"	China	"	"
" "	" <i>Kent</i>	"	"	"	"
" "	" <i>Brunswick</i>	"	"	"	"
" "	" <i>Earl Howe</i>	"	St. Helena	"	"
" 4	" <i>Earl Cornwallis</i>	"	China	"	"
" "	" <i>Deptford</i>	"	"	"	"
" "	" <i>Fusilier</i>	St. Helena	"	"	"
" "	" <i>Northumberland</i>	Cape of Good Hope	"	America	Ballast
" "	" <i>Osterly</i>	Simon's Bay	China	English E. I. Company	Sundries
" "	" <i>Ann &amp; Luiza</i>	"	"	"	"
" 5		Copenhagen	Tranquebar	Dane	"

Oct.		Simon's Bay	Holland	English Hospital Ship	
5	<i>Loyalist</i>				
" 6	H.M.S. <i>Princess</i>	"			
" "	" <i>Arrogant</i>	"			
" "	" <i>Ruby</i>	"			
" "	<i>Geertruyda</i>	Dutch Prizes from Simon's Bay.			
" "	<i>Het Vertrouwen</i>				
" "	<i>Bonifacius</i>				
" "	<i>Louisa Antonia</i>				
" 7	<i>King of Denmark</i>	Copenhagen	China	Dane	Ballast
" 17	<i>Brig Mary</i>	Isle of France	Philadelphia	America	Coffee, Sugar, &c.
" 22	H.M.S. <i>Rattlesnake</i>	A Cruise			
" 23	<i>Maria Louiza</i>	Batavia			
" 25	H.M.S. <i>Echo</i>	Saldanha Bay	Cape of Good Hope	Holland (prize)	Copper, &c.
" 28	<i>Prince of Wales</i>	Simon's Bay		English Armed Ship	
Nov. 1	H.M.S. <i>Monarch</i>	From a Cruise			
" 2	" <i>Arrogant</i>				
" 2	<i>Raya</i>	Isle of France	Boston	America	Coffee, Sugar, &c.
" 6	<i>Dankbare Africana</i>	Batavia	Cape of Good Hope	Cape of Good Hope (prize)	Sugar, &c.
" "	H.M.S. <i>America</i>	From a Cruise			
" 9	" <i>Ruby</i>				
" 9	<i>Alexander</i>	Copenhagen			
" 10	<i>Brig Columbia</i>	Philadelphia	New York	America	India Goods
" 20	<i>William and Henry</i>	Bengal	China	English E. I. Company	Ballast
" 21	<i>Belvidere</i>	St. Helena	New South Wales	English E. I. Company	Stores and Convicts
" 24	<i>Marquis Cornwallis</i>	Cork & St. Helena	India		
" "	<i>Earl Howe</i>	St. Helena			
" "	H.M.S. <i>Sphynx</i>				
" 7	<i>Abigail</i>	Rotterdam	Cape and Batavia	America	Ballast
Dec.					

CAPE TOWN 7 December 1795.

(Signed) DONALD TRAIL, Harbour Master

[Copy.]

*Memorandum by Mr. W. S. VAN RYNEVELD.*

Abstract of the functions of the Magistrates and other persons employed in the Public Service in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope before it was surrendered to the Arms of His Britannick Majesty on the 16 September 1795.

At this period the Colony was divided into four Districts, viz.

1. The Capital or the Town of the Cape, and its environs, extending several leagues into the Country.
2. The District of Stellenbosse and Drakenstein.
3. The District of Swellendam.
4. The District of Graaff Reinet.

Each of these districts had its own Magistrates, but the supreme direction was nevertheless carried on in the Town, where a Commissioner, Commander in Chief, was placed at the head of affairs, who by virtue of a particular instruction had the power of acting on his own authority when he thought it necessary for the interest of the Company, and in such cases he alone could issue orders equally valid with those which on other occasions were submitted to the deliberation of the Council of Regency before they could be executed.

The Chief direction of this Colony has hitherto been committed to a Governor, whose duty it was to carry into effect the orders of his Superiors in Europe or India, as well as those which he together with the Council of Regency had passed.

Then with regard to ordinary affairs,

- (a) The Governor alone had the privilege of granting leave to marry.
- (b) No Public Act could be executed without his sanction,—for example the arrestment of a person, the seizure of effects, public sales, the Convocation of the Council of Justice, of the Commissioners or of the officers of the Burgher Militia &c.
- (c) No criminal sentence could be published or executed until the Governor had signed it. This circumstance arose from the power which he had of superseding sentences and sending the criminal with the proceedings of his



trial to Batavia, in cases where he found any difficulty in giving his assent.

(d) In civil cases also, the Governor's signature was necessary to make the decision valid.

(e) In cases of murder or other public crime it was necessary to report to the Governor. Besides the Governor, there were the following public employments in the Colony :

1. A superior Council of Regency, (*De Raad van Politie*) of which the Governor was President. This Council in the name of the Dutch Company held the superiority over the whole Colony, and as Representative of the Sovereign had the power of making laws, and of issuing such orders as were deemed necessary in order that the Colleges of Justice and Police in their different functions might act for the general good of the Colony ; and the better to secure this end, each member of the Superior Council presided in one of the other Colleges.

The Superior Council consisted of Mr. Rhenius, Second in Council and Chief Minister ; as Commissioner of Police he presided in the assembly of the Clergy and at the College of Directors of Public Schools,

Mr. Gordon, Commandant of the Garrison, presided at the Council of Burgher Officers,

Mr. Le Sueur, presided over the Bank of Loans,

Mr. De Wet, Receiver General of the Company's Revenue, was President of the Council of Justice,

Mr. Van Oudtshoorn, Keeper of Corn Magazines, President of the Council of Commissioners of the Council of Justice, and also of the Commissioners forming the Chamber of Marriages and of the Chamber of Justice which decided in suits under a hundred Rixdollars,

Mr. Brand, Resident at Simon's Bay,

Mr. Bergh, who only had a voice in the deliberations of the Council of Regency.

2. The Council of Justice (*Raad van Justitie*) was the superior Court which, in the name of the States General exercised the Jurisdiction in matters both criminal and civil, and even in cases purely Military, then however the Governor had the power of adding to the Council of Justice two Military Members, who were to be present at the proceedings and to have the same privileges as the other Members of the Council.

This Council also took cognizance of all appeals to their Tribunal from the Inferior Courts in the Colony, as for example from the Chamber of Justice above mentioned, the Colleges of Bailiffs or Landdrosts and Heemraaden.

The Judgments given in cases brought directly before this Council were open to an appeal before the Supreme Court of Justice in Batavia. The party aggrieved had not only a right of appeal, but even in case of the former sentence being confirmed, he could once more bring forward his case for revision; then however the Judgment was final and peremptory.

No sentence given by this Council could be appealed from, which had been previously decided by the Chamber of Commissioners, or the College of Landdrost and Heemraaden, because these Courts were only competent to judge in suits under a hundred Rixdollars or in local disputes which made ocular inspection requisite.

The Council of Justice consisted of the Servants of the Dutch Company which as Proprietor Octroyé of the Colony has always wished to maintain a superiority in all directions; and at that time there were but Three Burghers in the Council (Burgerraden) who were inferior members, and never interfered in business when a Burgher was not concerned. But in the year 1784, in consequence of a complaint to the Directors of the Company against the Government of the Cape, on the part of the Burghers, the constitution of the Council of Justice was changed, and established on the footing on which it was at the period of the surrender. Then it consisted of six members servants of the Company and six members or Burgherraden chosen from the Burghers, who sat alternately at the Council, at which one of the Members of the Regency presided.

The Fiscal was included amongst the Company's servants, he sate next to the President, and voted first, unless his duty as Fiscal or Public Accuser obliged him to appear as a party. When one of the Company's servants was dismissed or vacated his seat in any other way, his place was immediately filled up by the Governor and Council of Regency. But in order to supply the place of a Burgher Member, the President of the Council of Justice together with the other Burgerraden chose two persons, of whom the Governor had the exclusive right of nominating one.

The Council of Justice generally met twice in the month,

and amongst other business arranged and directed the affairs of insolvent debtors, whose effects had been publicly sold, and they took care that the sums arising from the sale were paid to the creditors of the Insolvent according to the usual manner of Precedents and of preference and concurrence, which formed a part of the Duty of the Secretary of the Council, as being Sequestrator.

The Secretary had two sworn clerks, who were authorized to act as secretaries, besides eight clerks entirely under his direction for the ordinary business of the Cabinet.

All these persons were paid by the Company, as well as two Messengers in the service of the Council, in order to execute warrants. The Council of Justice had likewise the power of admitting five or six procureurs to their court. They were bound by an oath, renewed at the beginning of every year, to adhere strictly to their instructions. It was even recommended to the Council to watch over the conduct of two Notaries who were in the town, and to inspect their registers once in six months.

3. The Fiscal was immediately connected with the Council of Justice, besides being the next member to the President; it was his peculiar province to attend to the administration of Justice. The duties of the Fiscal were, in the first place, with zeal and fidelity to maintain, protect, and defend the rights, jurisdiction, and authority of the Sovereign, to appear in criminal cases as public accuser, and to take care that malefactors were punished, to see that the laws were executed, as well as Placards and orders issued by the Sovereign or by those who represented him, in short to be watchful that neither the Sovereign of the Republic nor the Dutch Company sustained any injury in any way whatever.

All the particulars of these functions were specified in detail in an instruction given at the Hague on the 2nd of July 1785.

According to this instruction, the Fiscal had hitherto the title of Independent, because he was accountable for the discharge of his duties to the Directors of the Company alone; but this prerogative has been since that time abolished by the General Commissioners who are now in the Indies. They have declared that the Fiscals of this Colony should in future be subject to the authority of the Governor, and consequently be accountable to him for the discharge of the office. By this change the Fiscal lost the power of acting officially in cases which concern the whole Colony, without the order or consent of the Governor or of the Council of Regency.



Before the year 1791 the Fiscal received for his own emolument all duties levied on the import and export of Merchandize, but since that time he has been obliged to give an account of all sums collected in this way, and to deposit the amount in the Company's Treasury, after deducting four per cent. However as a compensation for this loss the General Commissioners granted to the Fiscal a salary of three thousand Rixdollars.

By the Fiscal's instructions he was allowed an assistant or Adjunct Fiscal, who besides his ordinary appointments received four hundred Rixdollars from the Company. While the General Commissioners were in this Colony they appointed a second adjunct Fiscal, but without any other emolument than his ordinary pay.

Besides these two Adjuncts, the Fiscal had in his employ three Sergeants of Police, the first called *d'onder schout*, and the two others Geweldigers, ten constables, or Gerechtsdienaaren, nineteen under constables under the name of Caffres, usually consisting of Indian Banditti, these were only employed against slaves, an Executioner and his servant or assistant, who were both paid by the Company, but also lodged and fed in the slave house.

4. The College of Commissioners of the Council of Justice (Commissarissen uit den raad van Justitie) in the year 1785 was chiefly composed of the Councillors of Justice, as well Company's servants as Burghers, under the Presidency of a member of the Council of Regency, besides whom the first Burgher Councillor of Justice was the President of the College, and for this reason the Fiscal was not a member of it, although all Commissions behoved to be executed in his presence, because it was his duty on all occasions to see that the rights of the Sovereign were maintained. It was the duty of this College to keep in repair the streets, high ways, corn Mills and other public buildings erected at the expence of the Burghers and for their use; it was also their charge to collect the imposts which the inhabitants were obliged to pay to the Burgher Treasury, whether they were servants of the Company or Burghers, they likewise received and managed the money contributed by the inhabitants for night watches (*Ratelwachts*) for hearth money, a tax payable for each chimney (*haardsteede* or *schoorsteen geld*), and of this they were obliged to give an exact account to the Council of Regency once a year.

These Commissioners watched over the conduct of the Aldermen, and in case of a vacancy pointed out a fit person to discharge the

office to the Council of Regency. They administered by means of one of their members the corn provided for the Colony at the Company's expence, and sold it again to the Bakers of the Town. They pointed out the particular employment of the Night Watches and other inferior concerns defrayed at the expence of the inhabitants. They farmed the wind-mills for the benefit of the Burghers' Treasury. They attended particularly that the privileged trades, such as bakers, butchers &c. did not exceed the limits prescribed for them. They took the necessary precautions to guard against a scarcity or dearth of provisions, and informed the Council of Regency if there was any reason to apprehend it. They examined and taxed the Company's grounds when the Government was about to grant the property to an inhabitant. In the last place they in concert with the Aldermen had a watchful eye over the inhabitants of the Town, in order that they might not by any irregularity set a bad example to others, and if they did, the information was communicated to the Regency.

All these functions together with some others of the College of Commissioners were given in detail in an Instruction dated the 13th July 1792.

The Secretary of the College usually was the second sworn clerk, or the third of the Cabinet of Regency. His salary and also that of a Burgher Messenger was paid by the Treasury of the Burghers.

5. The College of Burgher Members of Justice, called *Burgerraden*, composed of six Burgher members who together with six members chosen from amongst the Company's servants, formed the Council of Justice, constituted for the express purpose of guarding the rights of the inhabitants, and in case of grievances to be their organ with the Governor or the Council of Regency. The first of the *Burgerraden* was President, and the Secretary paid by the College itself was also a Burgher.

6. The Chamber of Orphans was charged in the name of the Sovereign with directing the succession of every person who died intestate, and left heirs either minors or out of the Colony. After the successions were adjusted, the effects were administered by the Chamber for the benefit of the minors until they had attained the age of twenty-five years or became Major in some other way; the effects of those who were Majors, tho' absent, were paid to the person legally authorized to receive them.

To this Chamber was committed the education of orphans according to their circumstances. Hitherto this has been but very imperfectly done, from a want of persons able to give instruction to the young, who are consequently deprived of the means of becoming useful members of Society; which cannot be too much regretted, because owing to this defect, the education of the orphan must often be committed to a relation very unfit for the formation of youth.

The Chamber of Orphans consisted of a President, who was a member of the Council of Regency, a Vice President chosen from amongst the Burghers, and four ordinary members, of whom two were Company's servants and two Burghers. The Vice President and members usually remained but two years in office, at which period the Chamber nominated a double number of members, from which the Council of Regency supplied the vacancy; this usage however expired from the time that the General Commissioners were in this Colony, when they made essential reforms in the constitution of the college; and since that period the Regency could continue members in office as long as they thought fit, in order that they might attain a thorough knowledge of the functions. They were obliged to have recourse to extraordinary measures to correct the abuses which had crept in during a series of years, and to prevent the disorder which might be expected to result from them in the Colony. For this purpose in February 1793 a new Instruction was drawn up, by which such changes were introduced as seemed necessary to prevent abuses in future. The Chamber had a Secretary, a Sworn Clerk, an Assistant Sworn Clerk, four ordinary Clerks, and a Messenger. These were paid by the Company, but the Chamber was obliged to repay the amount of their Salaries from a certain fund attached to the Treasury of the Chamber, so that in effect the Salaries were paid by the Chamber itself.

7. The College of Commissioners, forming the Chamber of Marriages and the Chamber of Justice which decided in causes under a hundred Rixdollars (Commissarissen van Huwelijks en Klijne Gerechts Zaaken). The College consisted of a President, a member of the Council of Regency; a Vice President who was a Burgher, and four ordinary members, two Servants of the Company and two Burghers. The Vice President continued three years in office, at the end of which the Regency discharged him and



appointed another in his place: the ordinary members were only obliged to continue two years in office, so that generally two went out every year: then the College made a nomination of four, of whom the Regency chose two new members.

The College discharged two distinct functions:

(a) As Commissioners of Marriages it was their duty to examine such persons as demanded permission to proclaim their marriage, and to grant permission provided that no obstacle occurred.

The examination related chiefly to what follows—

1st. If the parties were old enough; and if they were minors, if they had obtained the consent of their parents or tutors.

2nd. If, being widowers or widows having children by a former marriage, the inheritance of the deceased parent was properly assigned and secured to the children of the widower or widow who asked permission to marry.

(b) As Commissioners of the inferior chamber of Justice, they were bound to terminate amicably, in as much as they could, all disputes under a hundred Rixdollars brought before their tribunal, and finding that they could not in this way settle the business, they could proceed to an investigation of the matter and decide upon it. The parties appeared in person and stated the case, without any other form of process, and without being permitted to employ an Attorney. Though the College had a right to pronounce sentence, yet it could not give sentence of arrest; so that sentences passed by the Commissioners, if the case required it, behoved to be executed by the Superior Council of Justice, to which on other occasions an appeal could be brought. The Commissioners generally employed as their secretary the first sworn clerk of the Cabinet or in the Secretary's office of the Regency, and the common Messengers of Justice. They were paid from the revenue arising from records and writs.

8. The College or Assembly of the Clergy was composed of the three clergymen of the Town, two Elders, and four deacons, and one of the Councillors of Regency as President, in quality of Commissioner of Police.

The ordinary functions of the clergy related solely to the internal affairs of the Church, to the repairs of the Church and its dependencies. The clergy also administered alms; took care of the education and maintenance of orphans left destitute, who con-

sequently fell to the care of the Deaconship; distributed alms to the poor, and took care of their maintenance.

At the end of every year, one Elder and two Deacons went out of office, for they only continued two years. The vacancies were supplied by a nomination made by the clergy, from which the Regency selected the new Members. This held good with regard to the reformed clergy of the city, the Lutheran clergy, and the cures of Stellenbosse, Roodezand, Zwartland, and Graaff Reinet.

9. The College of Directors of Public Schools consists of the Commissioner of Police, formerly mentioned, the three clergymen, and two Elders of the reformed Church.

The duty of this College is to superintend the public schools in the Town, and to examine when they shall think fit. Many attempts have been made to improve the sources of instruction and education. At last a fund was raised, from which a house was bought, in which youth are taught Latin, French and Dutch.

It is above all things to be desired that the defects now subsisting in the means of Education were remedied, and that this subject so important to the interest of the Colony had all the attention paid to it which it demands.

10. The Commissioners of the Bank of Loans established in the year 1793. These Commissioners administered a fund amounting to about six or seven hundred thousand Rixdollars, which the Company had advanced to the inhabitants on Mortgages, bonds and other securities, the interest of which at four per cent was deposited annually in the Company's Treasury.

A member of Regency and two Commissioners, one a servant of the Company and the other a Burgher, composed the College, which employed a book-keeper, who at the same time, was keeper of the bonds, a treasurer or cashier, and a messenger. And as the sums were lent out by the Bank at the rate of five per cent and only four per cent was paid to the Company, the salaries of those people employed in the Bank were paid out of the one per cent which remained.

11. The Council of Burgher Officers, under the name of Burgher Council of War, (*Krijgs Raad*), was composed of the officers of cavalry and infantry, together with the Commandant of the Garrison as their President, who until the arrival of the General Commissioners was also a member of the Regency.

The functions of this College consisted chiefly in attending to the

service and regulations of the Burgher Guard, to point out proper inferior officers to be appointed by the Regency, to correct such faults as were committed in the service, most frequently by levying fines for the advantage of their chest, and in case of opposition or refusal they had a right to enforce payment by confinement.

The Burghers of the Town and its environs were divided into six Companies, two of Cavalry and four of infantry, however some years ago all bastards and mistiches were also formed into a Company. A short time before the capitulation the cavalry was also divided into four Companies, and a Captain appointed to each. All persons above sixteen and under sixty years of age were obliged to serve, excepting only those attached to the different Colleges.

The chief part of the service was an annual exercise of eight days, and an inspection of fire arms, mounting guard at the town house to preserve tranquillity and good order during the night, and to be detached against troops of runaway negroes or other vagabonds that might disturb the public peace and safety.

The Stadt House was allotted to the guard, each captain in his turn for two months attended to the mounting of guard, and during that time he was obliged to remain in the Town, lest anything should occur that the officer of the guard might report to him. Besides several other functions belonging to the officer of the guard, which were specified in a regulation for that purpose, it was his immediate duty if there happened anything of consequence in the night, as for example rioting or violence in the streets or in the inhabitants houses, or if in his patrol he found any person wounded, or if he was during the night obliged to put any person in prison, to report it himself to the Governor and the Fiscal.

All the functions of the Burgher Council of War were given in detail in a Regulation dated the 16th of September 1768.

This College had two Secretaries or Clerks and two Messengers, paid from the Burgher Treasury.

## 12. The Aldermen or Wykmeesters.

The increase of the Cape Town rendered it necessary to divide it into several parts, consequently in the year 1793 it was divided into twenty-three districts, and two Aldermen were appointed to each District. They were bound by their instruction to keep an accurate register of all the houses in their district, the families that resided in them, and even strangers who were with them, to



have the streets kept clean, to give an account to the Fiscal of all suspected or dangerous persons, of all conventions and secret or illegal assemblies, of all murders and other crimes committed in their districts.

13. Brand Meesters, persons to procure assistance, in case of fire. According to a regulation which now exists, they were obliged to give the necessary orders to the Sergeants who were Burghers, and also to the freed slaves belonging to the fire engine, who had one of their own number for their Captain.

The Captain of the Port was the first of the Brand Meesters, he also assisted with his crew.

The Magistracies of the Districts of Stellenbosse, Swellendam and Graaff Reinet were constituted in the following manner.

1. There was on the part of the Dutch Company a Landdrost or Bailiff, who at the same time presided over the Colleges of Heemraden and of the Burgher officers.

When crimes or trespasses were committed, the Landdrost was obliged to prosecute the criminal as public accuser, before the superior Council of Justice at the Cape: in this however he was subject to the right of prevention which the Fiscal exercised over the whole Colony. The Landdrost likewise paid attention to the interests of the Company, the public peace, and the Company's forests. He acted as Commissioner of Sales in his District, and to compensate for the Hazard he ran of bad debts, he had two and a half per cent on all Real Estates and five per cent on all moveables which he brought to sale. He kept at his own expence a clerk, and a crier of sales. However these Landdrosts were obliged to deposit in the Company's Treasury a part of their salaries, the Landdrost of Stellenbosse  $\frac{1}{4}$ , the Landdrosts of Swellendam and Graaff Reinet each  $\frac{2}{5}$ , which, together with  $\frac{1}{16}$  of the salary of the Commissioner of Sales in the Cape, served to defray the expence of some extraordinary appointments and some servants of the Company.

The Landdrosts were obliged once in three months to send a Journal of all that had passed to the Governor, principally the resolutions which had been made by the Colleges of Heemraaden, and of the officers of the Burghers.

The remaining duties of the Landdrosts are detailed in an Instruction of the 20th of June 1793.

2. The College of Heemraaden, all the members of which were

Burghers, and the Landdrost President. To this College was committed the Magistracy, under the approbation of the Regency at the Cape, consequently they exercised the same functions in their districts which the Commissioners of the College of Justice did in the Cape. The College generally met once a month, not for this purpose only, but to settle disputes about pastures, lands, water ways and other objects of a similar nature.

At Stellenbosch and Swellendam they judged in cases not exceeding a hundred Rixdollars, and at Graaff Reinet their powers extended to cases of a thousand florins.

Their sentences were subject to an appeal to the Council of Justice at the Cape, except in matters under 25 Rixdollars, wherein their judgment was final.

They received the sums arising from the annual contributions which the inhabitants were obliged to make in proportion to the number of cattle they possessed.

These sums were expended in keeping up buildings, and some other necessary expenses in the district. Although this College was not strictly invested with the jurisdiction in Criminal cases, it was nevertheless authorized to exert it in particular circumstances, in consequence of which it had a right to inspect the bodies of murdered or wounded persons, to lay the necessary information before the Landdrost in order to commence a process, and even to examine witnesses upon oath.

There are particular instructions for these Colleges, the last for the District of Stellenbosch was renewed in the year 1793 on the 20th of June.

Each of these Colleges employed a Secretary and a Messenger at the Company's expence. The Heemraaden only remained in office two years, at the end of which the College made a nomination from which the Regency selected the new Members.

### 3. The College of Officers of the Burgher Militia, or Krijgsraad.

There was a College of this nature in each district, consisting of the Landdrost as President and all the officers of the Burgher Militia. Their functions were the same as those of the Krijgsraad in the Cape, excepting this circumstance, that neither the Officers nor Burghers mounted guard. The exercise of the Cavalry, amounting to eleven Companies in all the Districts, took place in October. They were obliged to take arms against the savages, malefactors and other vagabonds who disturbed the public tran-

quillity. The Secretary and Messenger of the Heemraaden served this College also, for which they had an allowance from the College.

In Graaff Reinnet the College met once in three months, and in the other districts once a month.

4. Veld Wagtmeesters were those persons appointed by the Landdrost and the College of Burgher Officers to execute some functions belonging strictly to the Magistrates or other persons whose duty it is to preserve good order in a certain part of the district, but which the extent of the country prevented the Magistrate himself from doing, especially in cases wherein the public good admitted of no delay.

In each district there were a certain number of persons who were authorized to call the Burghers to arms in order to prevent or quell tumult of any kind, to have slaves or other fugitives caught who disturbed the public safety, and to carry them before the Bailiff under whose orders they acted. In the case of murder or homicide they were to seize the guilty person and to deliver him over to the Bailiff or Officer of Justice of the District. They were to inspect, in the presence of two irreproachable witnesses, the bodies of all persons who did not die a natural death, when the person who died was more than a day's journey from the Bailliage, and to make a report of the business. They executed orders issued by the Regency or the Landdrost in the College of the district. And in the last place they had an eye upon all events that might influence the laws, or good order, that they might immediately communicate their information to the Bailiff. They also informed him of Shipwrecks or the arrival of Vessels.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to COMMODORE BLANKETT.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 16th December 1795.

SIR,—The *America* was under weigh when I opened your letter of the 3rd December, I consequently had no opportunity of answering it directly and not immediately perceiving the tendency of it otherwise than as giving me information that it was



contrary to the Colony Laws and the Act of Navigation for a Danish Ship to load with the produce of this Colony, it is probable that I should not have thought it necessary to trouble you with any reply, had you not yourself last night informed me that you looked for one.

Altho Sir I do not conceive myself in any manner accountable to any but the King's Government for the steps which I may think proper to adopt here, during the time that the command may vest in me, yet having no desire to conceal, or make a mystery of any transaction, which may occur, I shall enter pretty much at large into the subject of your letter and shall take the same opportunity to expose in the plainest terms I can, the principles upon which I shall conduct myself with respect to trade untill I am honoured with His Majesty's Instructions.

Shortly after the arrival of the Ship in question, it was represented to me, by several of the principal Inhabitants, that her Cargo was well calculated to relieve the distress which the Colony so notoriously labours under for many articles of the first necessity. Sir George Elphinstone & General Clarke were then here, to whom I mentioned the subject, and altho I can not take upon me to recollect what passed between us upon it, I am very certain, that it did not occur to either of us to see the smallest objection to it, the Captain having soon after presented me with a list of his Cargo, I gave directions to Mr. Brandt to permit him to land those articles which could benefit the Colony, of which I have now the List by me, and I do not perceive any Cloaths contained in it, on the contrary 1500 pair of stockings mentioned in his account of his Cargo, are not included in the permit which I gave, at the same time, the impossibility of paying for his Cargo in paper Money, the difficulty and I believe impracticability of finding Specie to do it, and the general benefit of the settlement led me to give him leave to receive certain articles as a return cargo in lieu of what he landed without which I was led to believe, and do believe, the transaction on his part could not take place.

Whether this be contrary to the Colony laws and the act of Navigation, I do not know further, than as you are pleased to tell me so, at that time I had no opportunity of seeing either. Since then I have seen the Navigation Act, but I am ignorant of what changes may have taken place in it, since the Reign of Charles 2nd, in which it passed, some I know have, because American ships are

permitted to trade to our Colonies under certain restriction and likewise know that an act relative to trade and shipping commonly called Lord Hawkesbury's Act, has passed within this short time, of the nature of which I am entirely unacquainted, nor have I the means of information from any Person here, for the truth is that I believe neither you Sir, myself or any one here, is in any shape competent to judge upon the matter, and as a proof how much I am founded in that opinion, Mr. Trail informs me that he has himself carried Cargoes from England in foreign Bottoms, than which nothing can be more directly in opposition to the Act of Navigation tho' he cannot recollect the manner in which it was done, and I have it from the same information, that having mentioned the fact to you, you yourself observed, that you knew it was done, but was equally ignorant of the principle upon which it was permitted. This being the case Sir, I should find myself most extremely at a loss, did I think myself in any manner called upon rigorously to enforce the British Laws with respect to trade. His Majesty most undoubtedly did not send me here to be his Custom house officer, nor do I look for so much Injustice in his ministers as to think for a moment, that they can hold me responsible upon a subject of which, from its very nature, I must be totally uninformed and in which in every Step I take either on one side or other, I am liable to act illegally and to involve myself in inextricable difficulties to the ruin of my fortune, or what is more likely for want of fortune, to the loss of my Personal Liberty. I am Sir to believe both from the nature of the case and from the information which I have of what was practised in the West Indies, particularly at Tobago, that the British Laws with respect to Trade and Navigation are not supposed to take place till the Establishment of a regular Custom house, filled by officers properly instructed from Europe, give the only possible means of enforcing them, till that happens here, I do not believe, that strictly and legally, either I, or any other person have a right to make the attempt, sure I am, that whoever does it, will commit innumerable errors and probably acts of Injustice, at the same time the invariable Custom which has prevailed here, that no foreign ship can trade without the permission of Government which however has very seldom, hardly ever indeed lately been refused, furnishes me the opportunity of which I shall certainly avail myself to restrain all foreign trade as far as possible.

I do this, not as Customhouse officer nor as knowing it to be my duty as Commanding Officer, under great doubts even of the legality of it, except as warranted by the custom of the former government, but I do it, as conforming to what I believe to be the general spirit of our Laws, which I am desirous of following on every occasion instead of encouraging an illicit trade, contrary to the interests of the English fair traders and I shall not depart from it, except in the case of supplying any of the great distresses under which the Colony labours, or of materials essentially wanted for the King's Service, in these cases I must be determined by circumstances of the moment, on which no rule can be laid down.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

---

[Copy.]

*Observations on the Revenue of the Cape of Good Hope.*

That Part of the Revenue which depends upon Land is by far the most considerable of any of its branches. It consists as follows:—

A. The lands (Leeningsplaatsen) or Loan Land, are in general granted to the farmers from year to year, so much so that they are every year under the necessity of taking out a sort of new grant.

From the great extent of Country required for the feeding of Cattle, in which the riches of the distant Settlements principally consists, these farms are very large, being at least three miles every way.

Every Farm so granted pays a yearly Rent to the Government of 24 Rixdollars. Some however upon proper Certificates being produced of a great inferiority of Soil, or want of water, pay only twelve.

The Farmers build houses &c. upon so precarious a tenure, in the confidence that while they pay their stipulated rent it cannot be the interest of the Government to deprive them of the Land, and it is perfectly understood that should any extraordinary cir-



cumstance induce the Government to do so, it would indemnify the Farmer for the Buildings. When they wish to dispose of their property, they sell the buildings, and the purchaser takes out a new grant of the Land.

The Rents are payable every year at the Cape Town, where the new grant is taken out. The real amount of what they ought to produce is 41,448 Rixdollars, but it appears that so much is never collected, the sums mentioned under this head in the Returns include arrears of former years, which seem to be blended with the Rents in the accounts.

However there does not seem to be reason to suppose that any alteration will be produced in the amount of this part of the Revenue, by the Change of Government, unless it be such as may be unavoidable from our inexperience in the matter, and the want of fidelity in those employed, this it is hoped will not be considerable.

2nd. The Rents of Lands called Eigendoms Land or Property Land. These are Lands given in Property, but subject to the annual payment of about half a Rixdollar per Dutch acre, for some pay a little more than that Rent.

3rd. Quit Rents, being for Lands granted and usually attached to the above described Lands, they pay the same rent of about half a dollar, but the grant is only for fifteen years. These two last seem to be but inconsiderable, amounting both together to less than 2,000 dollars, there appears no reason to suppose that there will be any alteration in the amount.

4th. Eigendoms Land or Gratuity Lands, for a certain sum, principally to persons in the Cape Town desirous of building houses on them, the land is valued at the Cape Town by two Commissaries of the Court of Justice in presence of the Fiscal and Government Surveyor, in the Country it is valued by the Landdrost and Heemraden. It is impossible to compute the amount of this, which must be subject to constant variation from year to year.

These Rents are what are comprized under Letter A in the Returns.\*

B. The Twenty-fifth penny and fortieth penny.

The first is a tax of 4 per cent on the sale of all property land, the last is a tax of 2½ per cent upon the sale of all houses, out-

\* See page 132.

houses and other buildings built upon land tho' not held in property.

It is a tax much complained of in the country, although it does not seem to be particularly oppressive or unequal.

C. The duties on Importation and Exportation.

These will of course, it is presumed, be subject to considerable alterations by orders from Home. Indeed such are at any rate to be expected from the total change which will certainly take place in the Commerce of the Colony. A Return of the articles on which they are levied is sent by this opportunity.

D. Licences for selling wine and brandy by retail. Under the former Government this was farmed out, and varied very much in its produce from year to year, this farming was in fact a most oppressive monopoly, throwing the whole retail of wine in every quantity under about seventy Gallons into the hands of these farmers, who were four in number. It was a source of loud complaint, as the poorest Inhabitant was under the necessity of purchasing the wine he wished to drink with his family, from one of those people at the price he chose to put upon it. With the Concurrence of General Clarke and Sir George Elphinstone the mode of collecting this Revenue has been altered, and public houses have been licensed, for which they pay 1,500 Rixdollars, the number is limited to 32, but as yet only 16 have taken out licenses, probably the price is something too high.

With only 16 licenses, this part of the Revenue does not quite amount to what it was computed at in the Return.

License for selling European Wine and Beer. Excise of three Dollars of every Barrel of Beer brewed at the Cape Town. These were both farmed and brought in as follows, viz. the first 760 Dollars and the last 1,200 Dollars. Some difficulties having attended these, no arrangement has as yet taken place relative to them, they are now under consideration, and will doubtless produce as much as formerly.

All these farms are the amount of the Article D of the Return, and it must be observed that as they were put up to the highest bidder, the amount varied very much in different years, and has been gradually decreasing of late, so that what in the year 93-4 produced 45,742 Dollars, amounted in 92-3 to only 42,500, and in 90-91 was upwards of 80,000 Dollars. It is also to be remarked that the Article D in the Returns includes the duty of

5 Dollars a Leaguer, on the exportation of Wine and Brandy, which was then included in the articles of Revenue which were farmed, but this is now collected by Mr. Brandt, and is therefore considered under the articles of Duties on Importation and Exportation.

E. Duty on Goods sold at Public Vendue, being  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on all moveables and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on all immoveables sold at Public auction. It is not possible to foresee the effect which the change of the situation of the Province may produce in this article of the Revenue. The custom of selling by auction has hitherto prevailed here beyond what I believe has ever been the case in any other place, all sorts of goods and merchandize being disposed of in that way. British Merchants will probably follow another mode. It is however to be expected that the produce this year at least will fall off but little, if anything, there having been so great a stagnation of all business during these six months past but the sales are now very frequent and considerable.

#### F. Duty on Wine and Brandy.

Every Leaguer of wine and Brandy brought into the Town, pays a duty of 3 dollars, the amount from the 14th October, when we began to collect it, to the 30th November is 6,862 Dollars, which appears to be rather above the proportion of the same period in the year 1793-4, for it is to be observed that it can only be collected during six months, the bringing wine into the Town being only permitted from 1st October to 1st February, in order to prevent the bringing in of excessive new wine.

The continuance or decrease of the amount of this Tax must depend upon the encouragement given to the exportation of wine, during the present year it is thought that it will be to the full as much as formerly. The cultivators of vineyards complain a good deal of the amount of this tax, bringing it into comparison with that paid on the Corn. This is at all times the tenth part, the proportion of the tax on the wine according to the value depends on the price which it bears. It is certain that of late years wine has been sold for 14 & even 12 Dollars the Leaguer, in which case the proprietor paid a tax equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the value of the property on which he paid it. At present wine sells at 25, 28 & even as high as 30 Dollars. In the last case the tax bears the same proportion to the commodity that that on corn does. I have had several applications that they may be put constantly



upon the same footing, both paying at all times the tythe, but have of course declined entering into it.

G. Tythe of Corn, very little has been received on this account, as the old corn was brought in, and the harvest of the new is but just begun. The tax arises from a tenth of all Corn brought into the Cape Town, indeed the whole business relating to Corn is extremely complicated and such that I am as yet very little acquainted with. It was a considerable article of commerce to the Dutch Company, who provided for the exportation of great quantities. I fear if some provision be not made upon the subject that it will become of no value to the farmers, especially this year, when the harvest is abundant beyond all former example.

H. Stamped Paper. This is in general used in almost every transaction which takes place in the Colony, and the amount, as it appears in the Return is much under what I should have supposed it would have been. In one instance we have thought it necessary to abolish it, the Revenue it produced was not considerable, and it was the source of universal complaint and dissatisfaction. It was an additional tax on sales by vendue, the bills for which were directed to be made out on a stamp, in proportion to the value of the articles bought. This certainly fell hard upon the poor purchasers of lots of small value, who after paying the duty of 5 per cent including the auctioneer's charge, could ill afford to pay an additional duty of a stamp, while upon purchases of considerable amount the addition of the stamp was of no consequence. We have abolished it on all purchases under the value of 100 Dollars. We found a considerable quantity of unused stamps in possession of the Public officers, for which they had paid the Company, and as it was not thought just to make them pay twice for those, the price which they had already paid being supposed to be delivered over to us in the balance of the Company's Treasury, they have been directed to bring it in to be countersigned by the present Secretary, and then to use it. This of course will lessen the receipts on this article a good deal.

#### I. Revenue of the Lombard Bank.

This arises from an interest of 5 per cent on money lent to the Inhabitants, of which 4 per cent goes to the Government, and the remaining one per cent pays the expenses of the Bank. It is the opinion of the Directors that this may be computed at

24,000 Dollars. I doubt its being near so much, because the depreciation of the paper money is so great that everybody is taking advantage of the circumstance to pay off their debts to the Bank.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HON. HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE  
18 December 1795.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honour to send you the most exact returns, which I have been able to have extracted from the Books of the Dutch East India Company, of the revenue of this Colony, for the last year and the year preceding. The difference between them arises principally from the situation of the Country, for the last three months of the first mentioned period, during which our being in False Bay, had a material influence upon all business both public and private. A third return shews the average amount for 10 years, as given to me by Mr. Sluysken.

I do myself the honour to accompany the returns with a paper explanatory of the several heads under which the Revenue is classed, as well as containing some remarks on the probable influence which the change of Government and its consequent effects, is likely to have upon it; both are the result of the best information I have been able to procure.

I also inclose an account of the several sums which have been actually received, and which are now in the hands of Mr. Rhenius, who has been appointed by General Clarke and Sir George Elphinstone to act as Receiver General, till His Majesty's pleasure be known.

To these I subjoin a Return of the Probable Expences of the several Establishments of the Colony. Notwithstanding the pains which have been taken on this subject I fear I cannot present it to you as perfect, we have not found any Book, from which we could extract the necessary materials for forming it, and have been obliged in some measure to rely upon recollection for some of the smaller appointments. I hope however that there is no material

omission. It has been arranged while General Clarke and Sir George Elphinstone were here, to leave the Salaries of every Employment, the continuance of which was deemed necessary for His Majesty's Service, exactly on the same footing as during the former Government. The three Gentlemen appointed to the charge of the revenue, enjoy the only offices to which it was necessary to affix Salaries, as none such existed before, indeed the whole of that establishment is in the same predicament.

You will easily perceive Sir, that in forming a comparative Statement of the Revenues and the Expences, it will be necessary to reckon upon several miscellaneous articles of the latter, of which no precise estimate can be formed, especially under the Particular circumstances attending this place, where expences must for the present fall upon the Revenue, which are elsewhere provided from funds, with which the Government does not interfere. The repairs now carrying on at the wharf are of this nature. The expences which must occur on account of the Buildings, Acqueducts, and pipes for conveying the water to the different parts of the Town, are of the same description. There are in short several articles of this kind, which it is impossible to include in an annual estimate, but which I hope will not be considerable.

The first article of the probable expences, will not fail Sir to attract your attention, and it cannot be but with extreme diffidence and doubt, that I presume to offer it to your consideration. I have only to say Sir, that finding it was the regular affixed Salary of the late Governor here, and finding the situation of Expence, so far beyond the possibility of being provided for, by the Income which I receive in His Majesty's Service, I have presumed so far on His Majesty's Goodness, as to put myself on the footing of the other appointments, which receive the same Salary as under the former Government. When I mention the very heavy expences to which I am liable in my present situation, I trust Sir, that you will have the goodness to believe my assurances, that considering myself as merely in the temporary Command of the Settlement, I have by no means conceived it to be incumbent on me, to make any such establishment as I should from motives of respect to His Majesty, deem it my indispensable duty to do, were I honoured with His Commission as Governor, still less have I thought it requisite, that I should emulate the state, and sort of pomp, which have at all times been displayed in the Seat I at



present occupy; at the same time Sir, I cannot but judge it, not merely a personal gratification to myself, but essentially for His Majesty's Service, that whoever does fill that seat, should at least, be able to do it with decency, and I have thought that His Majesty will in His gracious condescension, be pleased to consider a part of the Expence which I incur, as being a consequence of His Commands, by every means in my power, to conciliate the good will of His new Subjects. Having nothing in view Sir, in the step I have ventured upon, but the wish of covering my real and indispensable expenditure, considered in the light in which I have had the honour to place it before you, I have not thought myself authorized to lay the smallest Claim to any other of the Governor's usual allowances, beyond his bare Salary, and when the enormous price of every article here, which except in the bare instance of meat and bread, exceed everything that can be imagined, together with the circumstance of the discount of Paper Money being 30 per Cent are considered, I trust I shall be credited when I say, this is not more than sufficient. I have now Sir only humbly to express my hope, that in laying this at His Majesty's feet, you will favour me with your intercession, that His Majesty will be pleased to pardon and confirm the step, which without His Royal permission I have presumed to take. I do myself the honour to inclose for your information, a paper relative to the Salary and Emoluments enjoyed by the Governors here.

Upon the same principle Sir, of continuing the several salaries annexed to the different employments, which the holders of them enjoyed under the former Government, I have included that of Secretary to the Colony, to which I have, with General Clarke's concurrence, appointed Mr. Ross, who accompanied me here in that capacity. It is impossible for me to do too much justice, to the indefatigable and zealous attention, which this Gentleman pays to the duties of an office, which are uncommonly extensive and laborious, the whole business of the Province of every denomination, centering in that office. Mr. Ross, upon receiving this appointment, has resigned his claim to the salary, which you were pleased to direct that I should pay him, as my Secretary, from the 1st of October, the day on which he entered upon the duties of that of Secretary of the Province. The amount of all fees, and emoluments of every kind, enjoyed in this Office, are stated to us, by the former Secretary Mr. Goetz, which is the only information

we can get on the subject, to amount to about 1200 dollars, so that the amount of the salary and emoluments is 5,640 dollars under the same circumstances of 30 per Cent discount.

To the amount of the Revenue, as it appears by the inclosed return, is to be added an article which I have not included in it, because it is not possible to form any computation of what it may be. It will arise from the letting of several parcells of land, which the Dutch Company retained in their own hands, or gave to persons, who enjoyed particular contracts. Several of these are now under publick advertizement, to be let to the highest bidder, but as the term in which proposals were to be given in, is not yet expired, we can form no guess of what the offer may be. I fear however, that they will not be considerable, principally on account of my not thinking myself at liberty to give any lease of them, for any term beyond a year. I thought it better however to let them, notwithstanding I had no hopes that they would produce much, because if not in the care of somebody, they would probably have gone entirely to ruin, especially when there are Buildings, which is pretty generally the case. There are several parcells of wood lands near to the Town, which I have been strongly advised not to let, because the wood being of great value, a yearly tennant would certainly be induced to commit more depredations, than could be compensated by the amount of the rent he would pay.

To this short statement of the Revenue and Expences, I add also a Return of debts due to the Company, as given in to us by Mr. Sluysken; at the same time I must however inform you, that Mr. Rhenius, who was the second here, and in whose department the keeping of the Company's Books more immediately lay, assures me, that it is erroneous in several respects, and that he is now employed in making out a list upon which we may rely, as being formed from his Books, upon which depends the settlement of his accounts.

The Principal article of this list, is arrears of rent due for Lands, which I shall consider seperately. The remaining articles appear to be debts, bona fide due to the Dutch Company, and which they would infallibly have recovered, the debtors not having a shadow of Plea, as I understand, for not paying them, except in some few instances, in which they have some claims to sett off against them. Our attempting to recover them, will however be attended with more difficulty,—already the language is pretty publickly held,

that the Dutch East India Company being altogether annihilated, at least with respect to this Colony, no debts due to it can be claimed. I have been extremely cautious on the subject hitherto, avoiding every conversation upon it as much as possible, but when it has been indispensable to mention it, I have always done it, as what would be claimed, and enforced, as a matter of course, in which I affected to suppose there could be no difficulty. It will however rest with His Majesty's Government to take the matter into consideration, and to give such instructions upon it, as may be expedient.

With respect to the arrears of rent, it is easy to conceive that these must have been very considerable, in a country of immense extent, with habitations widely dispersed, and where the great distance from the seat of Government, ensured impunity. It must however be confessed at the same time, that such is the extreme poverty of the Inhabitants of the distant parts of the Colony (as I am well assured) that in many instances, the payment of one year's rent is a matter of very great difficulty, but if an arrear is suffered to run of a second year, it becomes impossible for the peasant to discharge it.

This poverty arises from the want of a market for the produce of their farms. It is not an uncommon thing, for a waggon with 16 Bullocks and two drivers, to be five weeks in bringing down a sufficiency of Butter, and perhaps a few skins, wherewith to purchase the quantity of Iron necessary for the work of the farm, for the ensuing year, and as to Cloaths, it is a certain truth, that very many of the Inhabitants wear nothing but sheep skins, as dressed by the Hottentots. This may alone suffice to give an Idea of the state in which they must be. Cattle, which is the principal part of their property, is from two to three months in driving to the Cape Town, the only market for it, and then is sold by the Butcher at a penny farthing per pound. I beg your pardon Sir, for prolonging my letter by this digression, meant however to convey to you an Idea of the state of the back parts of this extraordinary Settlement.

This arrears of rent, was however become an object of magnitude to the Dutch Company, especially in the state of distress into which it had fallen, and orders came out about four years ago, to enforce the collecting of it with rigour, this has given rise to infinite complaint and dissatisfaction, and there is no doubt, but



that it has been the great source of the ferment which has existed, and which at length terminated in open Revolt in Graff Reynett, where the cause principally lay. The Company has however collected very considerable Sums, tho' no less than 200,000 Dollars remain still due.

General Clarke, Sir George Elphinstone, and myself, having taken this matter into our consideration, and conceiving that it would tend much to quiet the minds of the People, and allay the ferment which still reigned among them, at the same time that it might offer to their view, a contrast favourable to His Majesty's Interests, and convinced that little, if anything, would ultimately be lost by it, we took upon ourselves to inform the Inhabitants by a Proclamation, a Copy of which will be found amongst those enclosed in my general Letter, that the collecting of any arrears beyond one years rent, should be suspended, till His Majesty's pleasure should be known. I beg leave Sir to offer my humble representation, that this Money would certainly never be collected, and that it will tend much to conciliate the People to His Majesty's Government if His Majesty is graciously pleased to remit it entirely. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 23rd December 1795.

I merely do myself the Honor by the present opportunity of informing you that nothing material has occurred at this place since the departure of General Clarke, which took place on the 15th Ultimo when he left for Madras on board the *Prince of Wales* in Company with Sir Geo. K. Elphinstone in the *Monarch*. The Ship *Alexander* Capt. Thompson will sail from hence in five or six days at the utmost, and as the general opinion is that she is not only a much safer conveyance than the present but that it is also extremely probable that she will arrive first, Capt Pantell of the 95th Regiment will take his passage in her & will be charged with

a number of letters which I have done myself the Honor of writing to you on the various subjects which relate to His Majesty's Service at this Place. I have &c,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

AMERICA, TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 23rd December 1795.

SIR,—Soon after the departure of Vice Admiral Elphinstone I dispatched Captain Alexander in His Majesty's Sloop *Star*, to run along the coast to the Northward of this place & examine the different bays which had been represented as affording good shelter. His instructions were to take possession of those bays in his Majesty's name, to warn off all foreign Ships from the Whale fishery, which has been much practised by the Americans, & to use every means of conciliating the Natives to our Interests; as they have been spoken of as very rude & barbarous, I directed him in all cases where there might be a show of violence to quit & not attempt to quell them. The Whale fishery along these Coasts will become a subject of consideration if it should be thought proper to encourage it, & the knowledge of the Coast, with the advantages it may possess, I thought essential for the information of the King's Ministers. As far as my present information extends, the general want of Wood & Water will confine these Fisheries entirely to a maritime branch of commerce, of which the Cape Town must become the Capital. These fisheries are at present very abundant in Whales, Seals, Sea Cows, & a variety of other Fish, which notwithstanding the restricted manner in which they have been hitherto carried on, have produced large profits, & they doubtless may be extended considerably if such a measure should be deemed proper. The men employed in these Fisheries might likewise be considered as affording a Recruit for the King's Navy & a counterbalance for the loss of Men in our Commerce to India.

If I can judge from present appearances this Colony will now

become sensible of the lenity of the King's Government, and the ill humour that is supposed to exist in the interior must be attributed to the defects of the late measures, for the alteration of Government has hitherto been little felt by people who living at a great distance & much dispersed have been left almost to their own guidance, & it must be left to time to ameliorate their situation, which has certainly been rendered very uneasy to them. One of the great distresses has been occasioned by the introduction & management of the Paper Currency, a subject so involved in mystery and so complicated in its mode of management that without official documents, strictly scrutinised, it is not in my power to explain, but I am well assured that for whatever sum the issue may extend, the Dutch Company do not stand amenable for more than one third of the sum. The rest has been issued on pledges to individuals without those cheques which have generally been adopted in other Governments.

The Government of this Colony has indeed differed in many respects from that of most other Countries. Those who have held Posts of Trust & Emolument have never been Men of any consequence or influence in the Colony, but have been generally of a very different description, they therefore instead of being able to assist the Government by their personal influence, or render it respectable by their character, have always on the contrary tended to depreciate its measures, as the Farmers & Landholders considered them as the principal cause of the expence of Government & looked upon them as living in luxury in the Cape Town on the spoils of the Country, & if it is admitted that these men in office were neither from Capacity or Education equal to the proper exercise of their functions it cannot be denied that there was too much appearance of reason; I believe on enquiry it will be found not so much the taxes, as the mode of levying them, that constitutes the real grievance. That mode is certainly grievous in the extreme, & vicious in its first principles, as it admits of corruption in the receipt that renders the tax unequal irregular & subject to every species of bribery.

To particularise facts is not my province, to point out existing abuses is a duty I owe as a Servant of the King, whenever I have the honor to address myself to his Ministers. I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.



[Original.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 23rd Decr. 1795.

SIR,—The Brig *Louisa Maria*, formerly a Dutch Packet, taken by His Majesty's Sloop *Rattlesnake*, one of the Squadron of Vice Admiral Elphinstone, has been sent from this to England by his orders.

She had when taken as a Packet the following boxes of Papers, which are likewise sent in her.

- No. 1. Letters & books for the Directors of the Dutch East India Company  
 2. Papers & Private letters for the Dutch Company &c.  
 3. Books for the Directors of the Company  
 4. Various letters addressed to the Post Master of Amsterdam  
 5. Private letters for Holland  
 6. Books for the Directors of the Company  
 7. Books & Papers for His Ser. Highness the Stadtholder  
 8. Letters & Books for the Committee of the East India Company

I thought it necessary to give you this Information, that in case you think proper you may order the disposal of them. I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
the 27th December 1795.

SIR,—General Clarke having sailed from this place on Board the *Prince of Wales*, in Company with Sir George K. Elphinstone on the 15th ultimo, the Command of His Majesty's Troops in this

Province has devolved upon me, as well as the Care of His Majesty's Interests in the Government of this newly acquired Colony. In both these arduous tasks, I trust I need not assure you, Sir, of the exertion of my best endeavours in the humble hope of meriting the highest reward of which I am ambitious, in His Majesty's Royal approbation.

As General Clarke I know wrote to you previous to his departure, I take it for granted, that he will have reported to you the several occurrences which have taken place, as well as the different steps of regulation which have been thought expedient under the present circumstances, and untill His Majesty's Pleasure can be known. I have great satisfaction in assuring you, that as far as I can judge, the latter have in general been much approved of, by the thinking part of the Inhabitants, and I have hopes, that a steady perseverance in them will at length dispell that spirit of Jacobinism which certainly reigned violently here on our taking possession of the Place, and at least reduce its effects to the Exertions of those upon whom no consideration that is in opposition to their avarice and ambition can have any weight. The number at present possessing these abominable principles, is not inconsiderable in proportion to that of the Inhabitants. They will certainly require a watchful eye to be kept over them, but are I hope not likely to be otherwise dangerous, except in the event of an attack, when they would unquestionably occasion much embarrassment. In the consequences which have ensued from the capture of this place, it cannot but have happened that some people have been considerable losers in the offices of emoluments and lucrative contracts, which they held under the former Government. These of course look upon us as yet with eyes of resentment, and tho' perhaps not at all actuated by any principle such as is above alluded to, would nevertheless rejoice, probably join in any mischief which could befall us. Unfortunately there are some families of considerable connections in the Province, which having been the objects of peculiar partiality, under the late Government, come particularly under this description, this creates a humour of discontent which can only be got the better of by time; I shall however not fail to do my utmost to conquer it by personal attention to the Individuals as far as their behaviour will permit me.

Exclusive of the district of the Cape Town, this Colony consists

of three others, Stellenbosch & Drakenstein, Schwellendam, and Graffe Reynet. The first has in general been pretty quiet. The people have always remained obedient to the Laws, and no disturbance has ever taken place, however discontented they might be. At Schwellendam they had dismissed their Magistrates and Landdrost, and had actually assembled a National Convention. One of the first things we did, was to reinstate the former Landdrost and send him up, which has produced the desired effect of restoring tranquility among the People. They have received him to his satisfaction, have dismissed their Convention and at present seem only anxious to follow their respective occupations. I am in possession of the proceedings of their Convention, which however are of too trifling a nature to trouble you with.

Finding that the late Landdrost of Graffe Reynett was not well calculated to resume his Station in such a scene of disorders, and perhaps Violence, as I then supposed whoever went there would have to encounter, I turned my attention to finding some other person of spirit and resolution more adequate to the task, and accordingly pitched upon Mr. Bresler, an officer in Gordon's late Corps, whose character was represented to me to be such as was likely to be acceptable to the people. He is now preparing for his Journey, which will be of a month's duration at least before he reaches his place of residence. In the mean time I received a few days ago a letter from the Inhabitants, a copy of which as it may tend to show the spirit of these people I enclose as well as of my answer. Those to whom I allude in the latter part, are residents of this place, who I have reason to believe, are at this moment using their utmost endeavours to excite those people to opposition and particularly not to receive Mr. Bresler as Landdrost.

It may be necessary to observe that the district of Graffe Reynett is of the utmost value and importance to the Colony, as being the great Magazine, if I may so call it, of cattle and sheep, from whence we are almost entirely supplied. They would indeed have it in their power to starve us nearly, tho' on the other hand, unless they reverted to a state of nature, it does not appear that they could themselves exist, without a Communication with the Cape Town.

The expence of a Journey to Graffe Reynet is very considerable



such as Mr. Bresler's situation in life, has not hitherto put him in the way of being able to provide for, indeed it is such as would prevent any man from undertaking the office in these times when the appointment is by all considered very precarious. Mr. Bresler has represented to me in strong terms the impossibility of his proceeding thither without some assistance to enable him to meet the expences of his journey, which by the former administration was always borne by the Government, and tho' I thought I would be right to discontinue that Custom, yet I could not but consider it as reasonable to assist him in part, and I have accordingly given him 500 Rixdollars, which is much under the half of what the Journey will cost him. A dollar is about four shillings.

General Clarke has already transmitted to you inventories of the different species of Property belonging to the Dutch East India Company, which have been found here, and which agreeable to His Majesty's Orders have been deposited in the Public Stores and other places of safety, of this the most valuable part is the Ordnance stores, of which the quantity is pretty considerable. These of course remain at the different batteries and other situations in which it is proper they should be deposited, with a view of their being used if necessary in the defence of the place, some have also been issued to the Navy, but for this, as well as for every article which is expended by us, proper orders are given and receipts taken, so that the quantity and value can at any time be ascertained. At present the whole is in the care of Major Yorke, commanding the royal artillery, but as the quantity is considerable and valuable, and as it must be for the present, and it is presumed that it will be found expedient in future that it should remain at the charge of His Majesty, it would be very much to be wished that the Master General of the Ordnance would send a Store Keeper here, I feel the necessity of such an Officer so much that I certainly should take upon myself to appoint some person to act in that Capacity till I should hear from His Lordship, could I find any one here capable of discharging the duties of the office.

Next to the Ordnance Stores, the most valuable part of the property in question is the Corn, of which the quantity in store belonging to the Company is immense, no less than 36,166 muids which I am informed is equal to near two years consumption. This is a source of great trouble and embarrassment to us. The

care of it is attended with some expence, it occupies more than half the Building which ought to be, and of which the remainder is appropriated to the lodging of the Troops, and a considerable part will be spoiled notwithstanding every precaution is taken in the turning of it constantly. We consume as much of it as we can for the subsistence of the Troops, but I should think it right on every account to dispose of the greatest part of it, did I not feel myself restrained by His Majesty's Instructions. The Harvest which is now beginning to be got in is the most plentiful that has been on the ground these many years. It is apprehended that the Farmers will be ruined from the richness of their produce. Grain will be almost given away to those who will take it unless some market is pointed out to which it may be sent. Formerly Batavia consumed a considerable quantity and some was also sent to Holland, but the people have been so restrained in their commerce that they do not seem to have an idea of what to do with it, now that those markets are shut against them.

Among other articles of property belonging to the Dutch Company are 534 Slaves. Every expence attending these is defrayed by the Commissary General, but I have directed it to be kept in a separate account. Enclosed I do myself the honor to send an abstract of it as it stood under the former Government, and which will be very nearly the same now. They are employed on different works in His Majesty's Service; tho' there is no doubt that a certain number of these people may be useful in a country where the great heats will always render it dangerous to employ the Troops much in work, yet I imagine it will never at any rate be thought necessary to employ near the number which we now have. Even under the former Government whose commercial transactions required a greater number in their different warehouses and stores, it was still found that a considerable part could be spared for the private benefit of the Governor and principal Servants of the Company. In the mean time I have continued the establishment in this respect exactly as it was, because I have not found any expence which could be retrenched.

Among the Slaves are still a number of what are called banished Indians. These are criminals of various descriptions, including however several for political reasons without any criminality, who have been sent here from Batavia. Some have been here 20 and 25 years, and as no account was ever sent with them, even the

Government was ignorant of the cause of their detention. Some of them we have sent away in the India Ships in order that they might return Home, some who were capable of gaining their livelihood here I have discharged, seventeen we were obliged to keep in the slave lodge because from age and infirmities they are incapable of providing for themselves, and thirty-eight still remain at work as before. These are mostly men of the most abandoned and desperate characters, who it would be dangerous to let loose on the community, where they would have no means of subsistence. As however I do not imagine that it can be thought just to detain in slavery people over whom we cannot have a shadow of right, I propose to continue to discharge them, only to do so by degrees where opportunity may offer of sending them away towards their own homes.

I fear the expence in the fitting up the Barracks for the Troops will be considerable. There is a very large and extremely commodious Building, which will with conveniency hold three Regiments, tho' at present they are very much crowded in it, on account of the best part being occupied by the Corn, this will require very little alteration or fitting up, except to one part, to make it capable of being used as quarters for Officers. The other Regiment and the Artillery are in the Castle, where the repairs wanted are rather more considerable, but they will still not be attended with any very great expence, as nothing shall be done, but what is indispensable to their being habitable. The great expence will be in bedding and barrack furniture and utensils, of which there did not exist a single article when we took possession of the place, with respect to the first, extraordinary as it may appear, it is a fact, that the bedding was the private property of the Soldiers which of course they took with them; hitherto our men have lain on the bare floors in their blankets, to which the sickness which has lately prevailed among them is chiefly attributed, but bedding and platforms are now in some forwardness, and I hope will be soon compleated; we are however totally deficient in Blanketts, what the men now have are those of their Camp Equipage, all in extreme bad order and a very great many are without any at all. As I do not see any prospect of getting a supply here, I must request that a sufficient number may be sent to us—1800 pair will leave us a few in store to answer for accidents. I must also desire that you will be pleased to direct



that 300 Iron Pots each calculated for 12 men, may be sent at the same time. Every other necessary can be procured here, tho' at a great price. It would likewise be requisite that between four and five hundred Camp Kettles should be sent here, those we have by being in constant use are very nearly worn out, and in case of attack it would be absolutely necessary that we should encamp. I am going to repair our Tents, which I hope will serve in case of need.

The Building to which I have alluded as capable of holding three regiments, was in part occupied as an Hospital by the Dutch, and there were upwards of four score patients in it when we came here; by ordering inspections by our own Physicians and Surgeons, we got rid of these by degrees, except thirteen whose cases from age or infirmities were such that they were totally incapable of doing anything for themselves. It was equally necessary to remove these from the room which they occupied, and from the use of which they as effectually debarred us as if the whole were in it, and as I could not turn them into the streets to starve, I have given them a small room and allow them a skilling each for their maintenance daily, till they are otherwise provided for, which I shall direct to be paid out of the revenue.

There are here a number of Store Houses and other buildings belonging to the Company, which are not occupied as Barracks. The Public canals, Pumps, Conduits, Wharf and water pipes, will also require constant attention and care. I mean till I receive His Majesty's Instructions to separate these entirely from every building occupied either as a Barrack or as a military store, and to pay all expences relative to the former out of the Revenue. It is totally impossible that the Engineer can give the necessary attention to these objects, which of themselves, especially the wharf and water pipes, are of considerable importance and require very great care. There are several lots of wood land near the Town which have been constantly kept in the Company's possession, these cannot be hired out, as I propose doing with the remainder of the lands belonging to the Company because consisting entirely of wood it is evident that the great value of that article here, would induce a yearly tennant to cut it for sale in such a manner that no tennant would be found for them the second year. These are however valuable and require care and attention for their preservation, which was under the former Government considered of so much

consequence, as to be put in the immediate charge of a member of the Council. For these reasons I mean Sir to appoint an Officer under the description of Inspector of His Majesty's lands and Buildings, whose duty is to be the care and superintendence of these several articles. Altho' being but lately that I have felt the indispensable necessity of such an appointment, I have not yet pitched upon a proper person to fill it, yet I have thought it my duty to mention my intention, and am to hope that the utility of it will induce His Majesty to approve of my having done so. The Wharf is an object of the first importance here, it is formed of piles, which are however so immediately eat through by the worms that several which I have myself examined, and which are marked 1792, are now so compleatly worn away, as to depend on a substance not exceeding an inch in breadth. The whole is in danger of being carried away by the first gale of wind, a thorough repair, such as would be substantial and effective would as I am assured, not be effected under an expence of several thousand Pounds, but if this settlement should remain in His Majesty's possession at the Peace, I have no doubt that it will be found expedient to make it of Masonry at once, as being by much the most oeconomical plan, in the mean time as it would be impossible to do without a wharf and as the repair must be immediate, or we shall run great risk of being deprived of it altogether, I have thought myself obliged to give directions to repair it in such a way as will give hopes of it's standing at least till there shall be time for further consideration upon a subject, which I may take the occasion of saying is of the first importance to the settlement. The estimate is now before me and it comes to about 16 dollars daily expence, exclusive of the Materials which must be taken from the property of the Company in our hands, but the value of which I can at present have no idea of. The man who undertakes it reckons upon finishing it in six weeks, but allowing that it takes him eight, the expence will be about £200 exclusive of the Materials and the labour of 30 men, which will be supplied from the Slaves.

As it appeared impossible to do the necessary business of the Port without the assistance of some officer charged to visit all ships coming in and going out, not only for the purpose of revenue, but also as a preservative against the introduction of infectious disorders, particularly of the small pox, of which the Inhabitants are under the utmost terror, not being in the habit of inoculation

and the former Government having observed the strictest rules on this subject, I have thought it necessary for His Majesty's Service as well as for the quiet of the Inhabitants, who were under great alarms till I did so, to appoint Mr. Trail to be Harbour Master with a Salary of five shillings per day, payable out of the revenue. Mr. Trail is left here by Sir George Elphinstone as Master attendant of the Navy, and I have Sir George's concurrence to the appointment, having consulted him as to the compatibility of it with that which he has in the naval service.

The paper money bears considerable discount at present, upon an average from 20 to 30 per cent. As it appeared to me to be extremely absurd that His Majesty's Government should loose so considerable a benefit by the Commissary General making his payments all in hard money, which in many cases was not even expected, I have directed by a warrant the Paymaster General to procure by his Bills the sum of £1000 at 30 per cent premium which he is to furnish the Commissary General with, and which the latter is to disburse on such occasions as may offer themselves. I shall continue occasionally to direct Paper Money to be drawn for, as long as I find it can be disposed of to the same advantage. It is become extremely difficult to procure money for the Payments of the Troops, but I know that before his departure General Clarke represented to you the necessity of sending Money here, without a speedy supply of which, I fear that we shall be much distressed.

I am concerned to have occasion to say, that we have had rather an alarming degree of sickness among the Troops lately. It has not however been very fatal, and is now much decreased, after a thorough investigation of what was most likely to be the cause, we have been led to ascribe it in some measure to the Climate and the effect of the Wine, upon men unaccustomed to either, but principally to the want of Bedsteads and bedding especially as the floors on which the men lay are all of stone. As I hope this deficiency will soon be remedied, I trust the effect will cease also. I do myself the honour to inclose a monthly return of the Troops.

I also inclose a paper which contains a short account of the duties of the several Magistrates and other persons in this Colony. This paper was drawn up at my request by the Fiscal and altho the wish I expressed of having it speedily would not permit his extending it so far as it might have been, yet I have thought that



it may perhaps be useful in any consideration which His Majesty's Ministers may think proper to have on the subject.

Not knowing what General Clarke has done in this respect, I inclose Copies of every proclamation which has been issued here on the part of His Majesty's Government. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
the 27th December 1795.

SIR,—You will have already been apprized of the existence and nature of a paper currency here. The actual amount of it, as given in to us by Governor Sluysken previous to his departure, is 1,291,276 Rixdollars, for the security of which, by an article of the Capitulation, the Lands and Buildings late belonging to the Dutch East India Company stand engaged under certain conditions, but of this Sum 677,366 Rixdollars are lent to Individuals through the medium of the Lombard Bank, for which that Bank is in possession of security upon Estates or moveables so that the real Sum for which the Lands and Buildings, late belonging to the Company are answerable, is 613,910 Rixdollars.

Having had occasion to inform myself of the mode which has been followed in stamping and signing this money, during the time of the late Government, I do not find that it has been conducted with quite that degree of caution, which I should have expected, and I am far from thinking it improbable, that there exists in fact a greater quantity than what appears in the Company's Books.

This paper money has always been a source of great discontent among the People, and it has at all times I believe been at a discount,—at present it is at 25 and even sometimes 30 per cent under its value, while the specie which we brought with us, and which has been put into circulation, has totally disappeared as indeed I expected it would.

The lower species of this paper passing continually through the hands of the blacks, is very soon defaced, so as to become illegible, and requires continual renewal, as has always been the custom, two days in the week having been set apart for that purpose when all persons having paper of that description brought it to an appointed office, where it was exchanged for new. This seems to be indispensably necessary. Nothing of the kind has however taken place since our arrival, and the Stamps still remain in the state in which they were delivered over to us, but the business is now become pressing and must soon be provided for. I have accordingly turned my mind to it, but have not as yet been able entirely to arrange a plan satisfactory to myself, as to the security requisite both to His Majesty's Government and to the Public. As however it is a measure of indispensable necessity some mode of carrying it into effect must be adopted, and in doing so, I beg to assure you Sir, that I will pay the utmost attention, that it shall be such, as shall afford the best grounded security against the commission of any fraud, that the nature of the transaction will admit of.

A very considerable difficulty is experienced in the Province, for want of a smaller currency than a skilling (6*d.*) which is at present the lowest in circulation, this is a difficulty, which is not less felt by the Inhabitants than by the Troops, and which frequently leads to serious inconveniences. If a currency of less value than a skilling could be put into circulation, and if means could be adopted for substituting a coin in the room of all paper money of less value than a Rixdollar, I have little doubt but that the paper would regain it's credit and serve every purpose of the internal circulation of the Colony, till means are fallen upon for it's final annihilation, if thought proper in the course of time, for it is the easy destruction by the continual circulation of the smaller species, and the frequency of imposition among the blacks who cannot read, which is the greatest source of complaint.

The Principal Coins which we have introduced are Portugal half Johannes, Pagodas, Spanish dollars and Roupees some Guineas and a few coins of other denominations have also been put into circulation, but not however in any quantities. The roupee passes for half a spanish dollar, which is more than it's value, and will probably prevent its exportation. If His Majesty's Government does not see objections to it, of which I am not aware, I should

think it would be highly beneficial to the Colony (and I am confirmed in this idea by the opinion of the principal inhabitants) that a coinage of small money made expressly for this Colony should be sent out and issued as pay to the Troops. This coinage should be of some composition of higher value than Copper so as to reduce it in bulk from what it would be if of that Metal and yet to be near the intrinsic value of it's denomination. The Stiver here passes for a penny, the skilling for six pence,—the most convenient coins would probably be stivers, skillings, two skillings, and 4 skillings.

If this should be established, it would be necessary at the same time to adopt some method for withdrawing the paper money under the value of a dollar, from circulation, this might be accomplished by calling it in, and exchanging it for paper of a higher denomination, or it might be also done by the sale of several lots of woodland that lay near this Town, which cannot be hired out, because the property is of such a nature that a yearly tennant would for his own profit be induced to commit such waste as would render it of no value at the expiration probably of the first year, but which from the very same reason would bring in a good price if sold outright. The applying this to the redemption of the smaller specie of money would be strictly in the spirit of the Article of the Capitulation which makes the Company's Lands the security for the Money, would diminish the quantity in circulation, tend to raise the credit of it, and would ease the revenue here of an expence which must be at present incurred for the care of the lands in question, whilst with every caution the depredation on these will always be more considerable than the value of what we are able to draw from them.

I have thought it my duty to submit this to the consideration of His Majesty's Government, and have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

I do myself the honor to enclose two or three pieces of the Paper Money, that you may see Sir, the little security which it derives from it's own nature.



[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE  
the 27th December 1795.

SIR,—Amongst the earliest subjects which demanded the attention of General Clarke and Sir George Elphinstone, that of the re-establishment of the Court of Justice could not but occupy them most seriously. I imagine that General Clarke will not have failed to inform you of the steps which were judged necessary to be taken on this subject, and in consequence of which, the College of Justice, which is the highest Court known in the Province, has been in the exercise of it's usual functions, since the members took the required oath of allegiance.

There existed an inferior Court called the College of petty Civil and Matrimonial matters,—this College, the nature of which is explained in the paper which I have the honour to inclose in my General letter, has not yet resumed it's functions, for reasons principally arising from the personal dispositions of some of it's members. I am now attempting to prevail on them to commence their sittings, and I have some reason to hope I shall succeed, as it is a Court of great conveniency to the Inhabitants.

With respect to the College of Justice, it consists of a President and twelve members, six of which were Servants of the Company, and the other six were chosen amongst the Burghers. As Members of the Court of Justice, they received no salary or emolument, so that the latter literally served for nothing, the same cannot however be said of the Servants of the Company who were members of this College, most of whom had other employments conferred upon them, as a compensation for their trouble in that respect. One who had nothing but his bare salary as Senior Merchant, considered the promise of the first seat which should become vacant in the Council as his remuneration. The President was superintendent of the Companies Revenues, the salary and emoluments of which amounted to 8,000 dollars. One of the very first acts of this College after their reassembling was to apply to have salaries attached to their office. I do myself the honour to inclose a copy of their application, as well as of my answer. The

President, Mr. De Wet, has pressed me on the subject since, but has always received answers to the same effect, from the other members I have not heard anything further. Mr. De Wet represents that his office as President is attended with a considerable expence, as he is under the necessity of living in a certain style, beyond what he otherwise should do, indeed it seems hardly to be expected that these Gentlemen should give the attendance which is necessary, and be under the responsibility which in many instances is attached to their office, without receiving some allowance for it; and on the other hand as 12 Members seems scarcely to be requisite for the Administration of Justice, I humbly presume that it will be thought worthy the consideration of His Majesty's Ministers, whether if His Majesty is to bear the expence, it may not be considerably lessened by diminishing the number of the objects of it. I am not at present aware of any inconvenience which can arise, whilst justice is administered in it's present form, from reducing the number of members to six, or at most to eight, besides the President, except indeed in the advantage which in criminal cases, the prisoner may be supposed to have, in being tried by a greater number of Judges, when his sentence is determined by the plurality of voices. In Holland I am informed that some of the Courts consist only of 7, and several of only 9 members, and it so happens at this moment, the number actually sitting on the Bench here, amounts only to 10, for Mr. De Wet the President having a Brother among the Burgher members, it has been decided that it would be improper that two persons bearing that affinity to each other should have voices in the determination of any suit, the consequence of which is, that the younger never acts, and as it appear'd to be the intention of the Government in Holland that the number of members should be equal on the part of the Company and the Burghers, one of the members servants of the Company has always withdrawn himself from acting. As to the duty required of them, it cannot be such but that six members are fully competent to it. The Court assembles once a fortnight, the number of members, whose attendance is requisite, is not fixed, and the ordinary Business is frequently done by two or three. It has not however been usual for any sentence to be passed, or other business of any importance to be concluded, in presence of less than six members, exclusive of these ordinary meetings, the members are liable to

extraordinary calls, in cases of murder, and on some other occasions, when it is necessary that they should attend to view the Corpse, and take information on the subject. This they take by turns monthly, so that two of them are always obliged to remain in Town.

The Fiscal's salary under the Dutch Company was 3,000 dollars, and his emoluments amounted one year with another to about 1,000 more, making £800, which is however paid him in paper money. This Gentleman, whose name is Ryneveldt, is one of the ablest and I really believe one of the best men in the Colony, perfectly acquainted with the Laws and usages of it, much respected by the Inhabitants, and filling his office, the duties of which are of a most extensive nature, and require his constant and unremitting attention, in a manner highly to his honour. His situation is also attended with some expence, and he has a large Family. Having early waited upon me here, and informed me that he thought it right to acquaint me, that finding his salary inadequate to his situation, it had been his intention under the former Government to resign the latter, unless some addition were made to the former, and that he had already apprized the late Governor of it. As General Clarke and Sir George Elphinstone were then here, I communicated his application to them, and by their concurrence, I returned him for answer, that it was our intention to continue the same salaries as were at present enjoyed, to all officers of the late Government who continued in their employments, and that when we found it necessary to create new employments, it was extremely proper, that the persons appointed to fill them, should receive some compensation, till His Majesty's pleasure were known, yet we could by no means consider ourselves as authorized to make any augmentation to salaries already appointed, but that I would transmit his application to His Majesty's Government at home. He expressed himself perfectly satisfied, and assured me that he would continue in the exercise of his functions, with the same zeal as he had always shewn, and contribute the utmost in his power to the arrangement of the affairs of the Colony, till I am honoured with His Majesty's instructions upon this subject, his application is for an augmentation of 1,000 dollars.

You will doubtless observe, Sir, that the inclosed letter from the College of Justice touches upon two other points besides that



of their Salaries. The first was merely a renewal of an attempt, which I understand was made once before and the principal object of which was, to transfer a small emolument to the Secretary of the Court of Justice, for which I saw no reason; on the contrary, it appears clearly to me that it has been wisely determined that the Register alluded to should not be in the hands in which they proposed to put it, and I have therefore continued it where I found it, viz. in the Secretary's Office.

The other point is of greater consequence. Under the former Government Appeals lay both in civil and criminal cases to the Supreme Court at Batavia, that is now impossible, and it will remain with the wisdom of His Majesty's Government to provide some remedy for this deficiency. It is already pretty well understood, that it is probable that they will be to have recourse to His Majesty in Council, for sums of a certain amount, but there will probably be still wanting some intermediate Court for appeal in cases of less value, or some Court similar to the Court of Chancery in other Colonies. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE  
the 27th December 1795.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honour to send you a return of all vessells which have arrived and sailed from hence since we took possession of this Place.

In considering the different situation of this Settlement from that of His Majesty's other Colonies, particularly in the circumstance, that at present all the expences of the Civil Establishment, Courts of Justice, Churches &c. which are elsewhere borne by the Inhabitants without the interposition of Government, must here be defrayed out of His Majesty's Revenue, untill in His Wisdom he is pleased to adopt some other regulation on the subject, General Clarke and Sir George Elphinstone as well as myself felt it to be proper to pay attention, that the Revenue should fall off

from its established produce as little as was possible. We have therefore judged it indispensably necessary, to continue to levy the same duties upon export and Importation as were paid during the former Government, with the single difference, of no longer considering British Subjects as Foreigners, but to put them upon the footing upon which the subjects of the States General were during the last period, and hitherto no difficulty has been made by the very few from whom we have had occasion to demand this payment.

I do myself the honour to inclose a return of the Duties on Export and importation, as they now stand,\* upon which I shall at present only remark that, that which appears to me as the most prejudicial to the Colony, is the Duty upon Wine, which having already paid three dollars per leager Inland duty, upon it's being brought into the Cape Town, is charged with 5 more, upon it's Exportation. This Wine with a little more attention in the making of it, would be an excellent wine, and the quantity being considerable, there is no doubt that it might become an article of great exportation, to such parts, as it might be thought proper to permit it to be sent to, but I fear that this tax of five dollars, in addition to the great charge of freight and Insurance, will prevent it from being able to bear the competition with foreign wines.

When we arrived here we found the Colony destitute of almost everything, but the distress for many articles of indispensable necessity, such as Iron, Coals, Staves, and Canvas for Sacks for the Corn was particularly severely felt, especially by the inhabitants of the back country, many of whom made a regular Journey once a year to obtain them and other necessaries, which they cannot repeat, as some of them come from a distance, which requires three weeks and some even as much as double that period to accomplish the Journey. Under these circumstances and knowing the length of time which must necessarily elapse before a supply can arrive from Britain, I took upon myself, with the concurrence of the Admiral and General Clarke, who were here at the time, to permit the Danish ship *Alexander* which came in here, to land a cargo of these articles, which had been in fact assorted for this place, in the presumption, that the Dutch Government would have permitted it to be landed, as was usually done at all times, but never.

\* See page 218.

refused in times of similar distress. I had also given a verbal permission to the Captain, to carry a return Cargo of Aloes, Hides, Tallow, Wine and Brandy, articles with which the Colony abounds in such plenty, that the people are in great distress to know what to do with them. This I did, because the Cargo, which the wants of the Colony had induced me to allow to be landed, could not be paid for in Paper Money, and so much specie as was necessary for the payment in Cash, could not be procured, however finding there is a disposition to seize the vessell under the power of the navigation laws, I informed the Captain of the predicament in which he would stand, so that, he has for the present desisted from loading his ship. I am aware of the General purport of the Navigation Act, altho' I was not at the time possessed of a Copy of it, nor did I know where to procure one, and have constantly refused the various applications which have been made by American and other vessells for liberty to trade. I am myself doubtful how far those laws which relate to the trade of our Colonies, can be legally enforced untill the establishment of a regular Custom House takes place, nor can I, uninstructed and unassisted as I am, venture to undertake what I feel myself so totally incompetent to. However tho' I must imagine Custom House Officers to be alone properly and really authorized, to enforce the laws of Trade, I shall nevertheless on the principle of acting up to what I know to be the spirit of them, continue to restrain, as far as is in my power, and as the distresses of the Colony will permit, all foreign trade, untill I receive further instructions, trusting that what I have done with respect to the *Alexander* will not be disapproved of.

At present Mr. Brandt has the charge of collecting that part of the revenue, which arises from all duties not proceeding from Land, and of course that which arises from the importation and exportation, but I am persuaded, that the necessity of sending out some person more acquainted with the forms of our proceedings, together with proper subordinate Officers will be seen.

The Business relative to the *Alexander* has occasioned a correspondence of which I have the honour to send you copies inclosed.

I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---



[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 27th December 1795.

SIR,—General Clarke has transmitted to you a Return of the several buildings delivered to us by the Officers appointed for the purpose by the Dutch Government as being the property of the Dutch East India Company. All those which were empty have been appropriated to various uses in His Majesty's Service, the remainder are occupied by the property of the Dutch East India Company.

Sir George Keith Elphinstone having deemed it expedient to erect a Naval Establishment here, it became necessary to give over to him certain buildings which were thought the most conveniently situated for the purpose. The Navy have accordingly been left in possession of a considerable range of buildings, which they took to themselves immediately upon our marching into Town, and which contain a large Dwelling house together with several stores and workshops, mostly occupied during the former Government, by the Officer which with them answered nearly to the Master Attendant in our Docks. Sir George having since applied for a Naval Hospital, the only building which we could find convenient for the purpose, was pointed out to him, and promised to be given as soon as vacated by the German Troops of the Garrison who were then in it. He then applied for a Victualling Store, a Mast house, and boat house, all of which were immediately given. His next demand, which was for a dwelling house for the Surgeon of the Naval Hospital, it was impossible to comply with, as we have not a single quarter for an Officer out of the Castle.

I thought it my Duty to give every accommodation in my power to His Majesty's Naval Service, considering however what I did in this respect as being merely till His Majesty's pleasure should be obtained.

At Simon's Town there is a pretty considerable range of Stores, which were used by the Dutch Company for every purpose, Naval, Military, and Commercial; besides which a few rooms are fitted

up expressly for barracks. There is also a large building admirably situated and adapted for an Hospital, a small house adjoining to it, in which the Surgeons lived, and a house and stable occupied by the Resident or Deputy Governor,—this last was in fact the Governor's house, in which he himself was supposed to reside, if ever publick business required his going there. There was indeed formerly a very large house more immediately considered as the Governors, but which has been sold some time ago.

Upon our Landing at Simon's Town it seems that the Navy as such (for I was totally ignorant that it had been done until lately), took possession of all the Storehouses as what they call Naval property. I knew indeed that Mr. Farquhar, who has since been appointed Naval Storekeeper, was in charge of the stores there, but I considered he was so because it was indispensably necessary that somebody should take care of them, and I acquiesced to the Admiral's proposal of appointing him for that purpose, as I really knew nobody more fit for it, but I never had any idea at the time, of his or anybody else, considering these Storehouses as Naval property.

Upon a conversation sometime after our arrival here, I myself pointed out the expediency of allotting the Hospital there for the use of the Navy, together with the Surgeons house, as we could never want it as such.

We have a detachment under the command of a Field Officer at Simons Town, and Major Orde who happened to be there, having sent to ask my permission to take a room in the Residents house I gave it to him, expressly pointing out that especial care must be taken of Mr. Brandt the former Residents furniture, and that his slaves who I knew to be in the house, and who I imagined to be the only inhabitants in it, must have access to it whenever they thought necessary. It may be proper to observe, that upon my landing at Simons Town in July, I naturally took up my Quarters at this house, as being publick property, and then unoccupied, and when I left it and marched to Muisenberg, the Admiral landed and went into it, after which, as there were no troops ever there, it remained I suppose occupied by the Officers of the Navy, for to acknowledge the truth I never heard or thought about it, and latterly when everybody was come away from Simons Town I conceived the House to be in the charge of Mr. Brandt, whose furniture I knew was still in it, and whose

Wife was there at the time I gave Major Orde leave to take apartments for himself and two Captains in it.

Under all these circumstances, it could not but be with great surprize, that I found that the Navy laid claim to this House as Naval property also: this account I received by a letter from Mr. Farquhar to Major Orde, which that officer transmitted to me.

Had the claim been laid by Mr. Farquhar only, I should certainly not have been surprized, but I own I was very much so, when I found that this house was included in a schedule of *Naval property*, given into charge to that Gentleman, by Sir George Elphinstone, and which in fact includes every building, of every sort or denomination at Simons Town, except the very few rooms fitted up as a barrack.

This Sir has occasioned a correspondence, a copy of which I have the Honor to enclose. I have every inclination to give all the accommodation in my power to the Navy, but I should have thought myself under the necessity of resisting a claim to *a right*, which is founded upon Grounds, that with equal justice might be applied to the Castle, even if the house in question were not wanted for our own service, but during the Winter season I propose to have a Regiment, or at least 400 men at Simons Town, and if the Naval Storekeeper is to have the only house in the Place which remains to His Majesty's Government, I must not only hire Quarters for the Officers, but even for part of the Men, for the Stable, which is a large building upon which I depended for holding at least 100 men, is a part of their claim being expressly pointed out in Sir George's schedule.

As I have been informed that the Right Honble. the Lords of the Admiralty are to be written to on this subject, I have thought it my duty to give you all the information upon it in my power, and have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---



[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *December 27th 1795.*

SIR,—Having very maturely considered the nature of the Post committed to my charge, and the measures to be pursued for its defence, in case of the appearance of an Enemy, I remain firmly of the opinion, which I have already had the Honor of offering in a former letter, that its safety must ultimately depend upon the issue of an action, for such is the nature of the Position of the Town, that it does not appear to me to be possible to construct any works, in the time which it may reasonably be supposed that our danger will continue, by which it could be put in a State, to resist an attack of any vigour.

The repairing of the French Lines might indeed be so far of use, as to procure us a temporary pause, during which some accident might occur in our favor, but the position of them is extremely bad, and the repairing attended with every difficulty which can arise from want of materials, and a loose soil which cannot stand of itself.

If the Province remains in His Majesty's possession, I think a position on a hill over the Town, might be fortified so as to be rendered nearly impregnable, in as much as depends upon situation; from this, the Harbour may be so far commanded that it would be impossible for an Enemy to make use of it, and as the Town is at the foot of the hill in question, it would be equally impossible for him to remain in it. The expence of all works here, must ever be considerable, from the scarcity of materials, and the works required would in this case be rather extensive, from the necessity of occupying the whole of the summit of the hill, about 1200 men would however be a sufficient Garrison in time of War. I have not failed, to make all the inquiries necessary, to enable me to judge of the possibility of our occupying it by temporary works at present, but have hitherto only had reason to think it, far beyond our means, as it would be necessary to erect buildings for every purpose,—for lodging the Garrison, for Hospital, for Ordnance Stores, for Provisions for at least twelve months, and Tanks must be made for water.

These buildings, in the present case would be indispensable, because it would be totally impossible to make use of tents on the hill, for these works, even executed in the manner in which I would propose in a moment of exigency, we are in want of almost every material, particularly of timber of every sort, and Iron, nor have we even a sufficiency of Tools, either intrenching, Carpenters, or Masons, while the Colony is so destitute, that not an article of the kind can be procured here.

A good Fort, with the necessary detached works to preserve the command of the top of the hill, would in my opinion render the possession of the Cape perfectly secure, I do not think it could be taken, while the Provisions in it lasted.

Even with such temporary works as we could construct, had we the materials necessary, I should not despair of baffling the attempts of every enemy, not possessed of uncommon perseverance and ability. Should there be a probability of a continuance of the War, perhaps it may be thought expedient, to send here timber, Iron, indeed every necessity for building, stone and lime excepted, together with a quantity of Coal, with such assistance, I have no doubt of executing the work, or should it at last turn out that the materials would not be wanted, they could at all times be disposed of here, certainly without loss.

However Sir, to return to the consideration of our situation as it is,—not as it may be,—I am most earnest in my request, that a small Corps, from two to three hundred Light Cavalry, may be sent here as soon as possible. If the men with all their appointments come here, I can mount them with facility, and at an easy rate, nor do I find that the expence of maintaining them, will be considerable, their saddles should be light, and calculated for small horses. The great extent of the Coast, will render it impossible to hinder an Enemy from landing; my object is to oblige him to do so, as far from the Town as possible, and I am not without hopes of putting him under a necessity of doing it, at a distance of several miles. In this event, an object of the first importance to us, must be to deprive him of the resources of Horses and Cattle, which the Country will afford him. If we can succeed in this, His movements in a Country which for miles around us is a barren sandy Desert, must be very slow indeed, and must offer us advantages which it will be our business not to suffer to pass. British Sailors alone are capable of dragging Guns and ammunition,

in the way in which it was done, when we marched from Muisenberg to this place, nor should we have been able to do it, but for the assistance of the Sailors from the Indiamen, of whom we had 420 appropriated to that service.

To effect this first object, it will be necessary to drive the Country, the moment that by his operations the place of the Enemy's disembarkation is pointed out, to this, every opposition must be expected on the part of the Country people, the operation must therefore be strong and sudden, to which Cavalry alone is equal. It will then be necessary to watch the Enemy, even within musquet shot of his centinels, to prevent his sending Detachments out to supply his wants, to deprive him of every possible communication with the numerous friends which he will have in the Country, and to oppose those, who are to a man mounted, in their attempts to join him,—to these various and extensive services, no Infantry is equal; and at last, what may not be expected in a moment of action, from 300 determined Cavalry, against an Enemy who cannot possibly have any. But it is not only with respect to an Enemy, that Cavalry will be useful, nothing will impress the people here with so much terror, and prevent all Idea of rising against us, and nothing will act more effectually against them, should they at any time actually revolt.

Feeling the very great importance of this subject, I should have endeavoured to have supplied the deficiency, by mounting a small number of the Men belonging to the Regiments here,—but it has not been possible to procure the necessary saddles and accoutrements, besides which, it would diminish our actual strength, in the most efficient part of the Garrison, and notwithstanding the numbers on our Returns, we can ill afford any decrease. In another letter, I do myself the Honor to send you a Monthly Return, but for your more particular information, I enclose a state of the Troops, noticing only those actually here. The number of sick you will perceive Sir is considerable, and I am very sorry to observe, that it has never been much lower since our arrival, the truth is, that a considerable part of it is composed of Men, who never will be out of that Column of the Returns.

Having very lately inspected the Regiments closely, I have found 230 men unfit for service, from age and other defects, not including those who may be rendered so, by the disorders which now keep them in the Hospital. This will reduce our effective



strength to 2,600 Rank and file, for the sick I fear we must at all times allow 250 at least exclusive of those who are included in the 230 above mentioned, and our Commands, and the Posts it would be indispensably requisite to keep, even while collecting everything for the purpose of action, particularly the Castle, together with the necessity of watching the Inhabitants, would require considerably more than the other 350, so that it may be laid down as a certainty, that we should meet the Enemy under 2,000 strong.

It is not to be supposed, that any Armament will come here, with less than 3,500 or 4,000. All we can promise, under such a disparity of numbers, is that it shall not deter us from making every effort the King's Service may require from us, and I have every confidence, that the Troops will acquit themselves to His Majesty's approbation: with what probability of success, I will not presume to say.

It is indeed to be hoped, and expected, that the effects of a long voyage, and the possibly consequent sickness amongst the Enemy, may give us an advantage over them, but I still fear, not such as would compensate for the difference in our numbers.

Having a force here already, so far beyond what it was supposed that the place would require, it is with the utmost reluctance and hesitation that I venture even to mention the word reinforcement. I cannot however dispense with submitting it to the consideration of His Majesty's Ministers whether such may not be a mode of securing this Colony, if it be really of the importance which we suppose, preferable to the expenditure of large sums of money in works, which untill constructed on the permanent plan, which can alone be pursued in the leisure of peace, can never, in my poor judgement, afford the security, that the small Corps of Cavalry, which I request at any rate, and another tolerable Regiment of Infantry, would give to it.

In the consideration which may be given to this subject, it is necessary particularly to advert to one article of expence, usually attending our Troops on foreign stations, which is here almost done away, I mean their maintenance, which at this station costs almost nothing, the actual expence of a Ration exceeding by a trifle the two pence halfpenny which the Soldier pays for it. I doubt indeed whether it will exceed it at all, when the harvest is got in.

Our supply of Stores of every sort, taken from the Dutch, is so ample, that we want for nothing except a few small arms, to replace such as the Regiments from the various accidents incident to the service in which they were engaged so immediately on their arrival, have lost or destroyed, about 300 will be amply sufficient for this purpose.

I should likewise request a further supply of Intrenching Tools, which are not in any shape to be procured here. I have, &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

MEMORIAL

*To the KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.*

The Humble Memorial of Major General James Henry Craig, in behalf of himself and the Officers, Non Commissioned Officers and Private Men of six companies of the 2nd Battalion of the 78th Regiment, Sheweth

That by Your Majesty's Command your Memorialist embarked with six Companies of Your Majesty's 78th Regiment on Board three of Your Majesty's Ships of War in the month of February last, and proceeded to False Bay in the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope where they arrived on the 12th of June.

That in obedience to Your Majesty's Instructions your memorialist used such efforts as appeared to him to be practicable with the Force under his Command to reduce the Cape of Good Hope to Your Majesty's obedience.

That in the course of this service Your Memorialist drove the Enemy from a strong Position which they had taken between Simons Town, where Your memorialist landed and the Cape Town, which was necessarily the object of Your Memorialist's enterprize, and was occupying the same position, using his best efforts in preparation to enable him to proceed when Major General Clarke with a further and more considerable Force arrived and accomplished what Your Memorialist had begun, in the final reduction of the Cape Town by a Capitulation which took place on the 16th September.

That a considerable Property of Shipping in the Bay as well as of Effects and Merchandize in Storehouses belonging to the Dutch East India Company, was taken possession of at Simons Town long before the arrival of General Clarke, by Your Majesty's Memorialist in conjunction with a Squadron of Your Majesty's Ships of War commanded by Vice Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, which together with what was afterwards captured at the Cape Town, has in obedience to Your Majesty's commands been secured as far as is practicable, and now waits Your Majesty's further directions.

That those in whose behalf this Memorial is humbly presented to Your Majesty, join with their Brother Officers and Soldiers who composed that part of the Army which arrived under Major General Clarke in the fullest confidence in the wisdom which will direct Your Majesty in the final disposal of this property, on which they have no other claim but such as may arise from Your Majesty's graciously condescending to notice their endeavours for Your Majesty's Service.

But in the contemplation of the possible effects of Your Majesty's attention to their services leading Your Majesty to exert Your Royal Bounty towards them there has arisen a division of interests and hopes between the two parts of Your Majesty's Army employed upon this Expedition, which however with the utmost truth, they can assure Your Majesty has created none in the harmony with which all have united in their best efforts for Your Majesty's Service, or in the good understanding, which they believe to be so conducive to it, that they would justly merit Your Royal displeasure were they to suffer it to be disturbed by any object of interest personal to themselves.

But Your Memorialist trusts that Your Majesty will think, that he is only discharging a duty which he owes to himself and to those whose Interests he considers himself as charged with from the Moment that Your Majesty put them under his Command, If believing that they possess a superior share in the very humble Claim which the whole have on Your Majesty's Royal consideration, he thus presumes to lay it at Your Majesty's feet and with all humility and Respect on their behalf and his own to pray

That, if Your Majesty in Your Royal Wisdom & Bounty is graciously pleased to consider the services of your Land Forces, by the bestowing on them such part of the property taken on



this Occasion as to Your Majesty may seem proper, in the regard which Your Majesty will in that event pay to those of Your Naval Force employed on the same Expedition, Your Majesty will make a distinction between the property captured at Simons Town and that taken at the Cape Town, and that as Your Memorialist with the Officers Non Commissioned Officers and Privates of the 78th were alone concerned in the capture of the former Your Majesty will judge them to be solely entitled to the share of Your Majesty's bounty which may arise from that part of the Booty.

And as in duty bound Your Majesty's Memorialist will ever pray.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

Cape of Good Hope, 27th December 1795.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 31st December 1795.

SIR,—Since writing the within letter the Merchants who had purchased the entire cargo of the ship *Alexander* mentioned in it and who found themselves extremely distressed from the difficulties which arose in the only mode by which they could pay for it, finding that she had been a prize to His Majesty's Ship *Thetis*, and as such is entitled to all the privileges of a British built ship, have purchased her and have loaded a cargo of Wines and other Articles, with which she is to proceed immediately to London. I have been applied to both on this and other occasions to grant a Register but as I do not conceive myself to be in any shape authorised to perform any act of that or a similar nature until properly instructed so to do, I have declined acquiescing in it. The Gentlemen concerned however having made oath of their having really and bona fide purchased the Vessel and having myself no reason to doubt its being a fair transaction on their part, I have not hesitated to grant them a Certificate relative to it,

as well as of their having taken the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty which they have personally done. I have &c.

(Unsigned.)

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 31st December 1795.

SIR,—The delay of the Ship's sailing since I closed my letter on revenue, furnishes me with the opportunity of acquainting you, that the offers for the lands and Saltworks which were advertized to be let for a year, have exceeded by much what I supposed they would be, they amount to something more than 5000 Rixdollars which is to be added to the amount of the revenue. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

*Census Returns.*

It appears by the Books that there were in 1795

At the Cape Town it's District 1,294 Men, 1,057 Women, 1,265 Boys, 1,341 Girls, 15 Servants, 6,068 Slave Men, 2981 Slave Women, 4,125 Horses, 8,681 Bullocks, 12,967 Sheep, 27 Swine, 898,030 Wine plants, 939½ Leagers Wine, 1,813 Muids Corn sowed, 22,780 Muids Corn gained, 51 Muids Rye sowed, 187 Muids Rye gained, 133 Muids Barley sowed, 1,715 Muids Barley gained.

At Stellenbosch 1,309 Men, 880 Women, 1,207 Boys, 1,258 Girls, 4,300 Slave Men, 1,690 Slave Women, 6,772 Horses, 22,220 Bullocks, 118,318 Sheep, 98 Swine, 9,074,380 Wine plants, 5,332 Leagers Wine, 1,523 Muids Corn sowed, 10,156 Muids Corn gained, 3 Muids Rye sowed, 29 Muids Rye gained, 5 Muids Barley sowed, 20 Muids Barley gained.

At Zwellendam 848 Men, 337 Women, 581 Boys, 477 Girls,

4 Servants, 818 Slave Men, 403 Slave Women, 2,348 Horses, 14,490 Bullocks, 65,052 Sheep.

At Graaffé Reiniet 808 Men, 596 Women, 910 Boys, 761 Girls, 4 Servants, 369 Slave Men, 210 Slave Women, 1,278 Horses, 26,273 Bullocks, 222,480 Sheep.

Total 4,259 Men, 2,870 Women, 3,963 Boys, 3,837 Girls, 23 Servants, 11,555 Slave Men, 5,284 Slave Women, 14,523 Horses, 71,664 Bullocks, 418,817 Sheep, 125 Swine, 9,972,410 Wine plants, 6,271½ Leagers Wine, 3,336 Muids Corn sowed, 32,936 Muids Corn gained, 54 Muids Rye sowed, 216 Muids Rye gained, 138 Muids Barley sowed, 1,735 Muids Barley gained.

Extracted from the registers of the late Government laying in my Office.

(Signed) H. Ross, Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

#### APPOINTMENT

*By* JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQUIRE *Major General and Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies &c. &c. &c.*

Whereas there are sundry Lands and Buildings in this Colony belonging to His Majesty the care and preservation of which are of much importance and will require great vigilance activity and attention, These are therefore to appoint you to be Inspector of His Majesty's Lands and Buildings, and to direct you as Inspector to take into your charge and under your care all Lands, Woods, Houses, and Buildings of every sort together with all Wharfs, aqueducts, water pipes, and generally of all His Majesty's property of what nature, not occupied as Military Store Houses, Barracks, or Hospitals, or not dependant on any Castle Battery or fortification, and in pursuance of the trust hereby reposed in you, you are to be carefull and vigilant to prevent any depredations or waste being committed in the woods or other property put under your Care and Inspection but are to use your best endeavour for the preservation of the same reporting from time to time to me or His Majesty's Governor or Commanding Officer, the State and Condition of the several objects committed to your charge as well as



such repairs thereto as may be necessary, observing that you are not to incur any expence either in repairs or otherwise without having made such Report and received directions thereon.

For the Several Services hereby required of you His Majesty's Receiver General will be directed by warrant to pay you a Salary of Three Rixdollars per day, and all His Majesty's Officers and Soldiers together with all other His Majesty's subjects are hereby expressly commanded and directed not to molest or hinder you in the execution of your duty but on the Contrary to give you all assistance of which you may stand in need, for all which this shall be to you and to them a full and sufficient Warrant.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of the Cape of Good Hope this 1st January 1796.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

By Command of Major General Craig.

(Signed) H. Ross, Secretary.

To Wm. Somerville Esqre.

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE COURT OF JUSTICE.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 7 Jany. 1796.

GENTLEMEN,—It having been thought expedient for the benefit of the Colony that the Court of Justice should resume their functions and that the Laws and usages which were in force under the former Government should still continue to be the rule of their conduct untill His Majesty's pleasure upon this head be known, It would be with extreme reluctance that I should adopt any measures which might have an appearance or give even cause to ill disposed persons to insinuate that the intention existed of an arbitrary interference on my part to change or prevent the Law from its usual course. Notwithstanding however the very great repugnance which I feel to every step which may have this tendency, yet having lately had occasion to consider the Criminal Jurisprudence which has obtained in the Colony, the nature of the punishments inflicted on the blacks in capital cases has so forcibly

impressed itself on my mind, that I cannot dispence with offering some observations upon it to your consideration.

It is not my intention to draw any comparison between the Laws of Britain and those which direct your proceedings, each may possess it's peculiar excellence and each may be attended with some inconveniencies. It is not my business at present to enter into any discussion upon them, but in nothing can they differ more than in the infliction of capital punishment; with us the privation of life is considered as the extreme of punishment, in the manner of which we know no gradation; while with you the magnitude of the crime measures the severity of the mode by which the Criminal is put to death. This spirit of humanity even in the article of punishment, has so universally obtained with us, that it is now become a part of our Constitution, and in whatever light His Majesty's Government may be disposed to view the future Constitution which it may be necessary to form for this Country, I am persuaded that both the Ministers who compose it as well as the people of Britain in general, would have singular pleasure in feeling that there existed no necessity that any part of the King's Dominions should in the dispensation of Justice act otherwise than in the same spirit of Humanity, which they are accustomed to consider as essential to their own happiness.

Under this impression I am desirous of offering to your consideration Gentlemen, the propriety of your so far relaxing from the strict letter of your laws, as in such cases as may in future come under your cognizance, to look upon the privation of life as the extreme of punishment, and that hanging or beheading should be the only mode by which your Sentence should direct that punishment to be inflicted.

At the same time that I request your most serious consideration to this subject, I am to desire Gentlemen that you will believe me most strongly impressed with a conviction of the necessity of keeping an exact subordination amongst the very numerous body of Slaves which exist in the Colony, the safety of the Colony depends upon it, and you may rest assured of every exertion of His Majesty's Government to enforce it, at least while I have the Honor of holding the reins. I am perhaps not sufficiently accustomed to a Country in which Slavery exists, or acquainted with the temper and general disposition of those unfortunate beings who are in that state in this Settlement, to form a decided opinion

upon the subject, but I should feel infinite regret if I had reason to believe that the diminution in the severity of punishment which I propose to your consideration, could operate as an encouragement to the increase of the Crime of Murder, and I am particularly desirous of leaving room to correct my error in this respect, should it turn out one, by a readoption of the severity which I wish now to mitigate; and it is for this reason that I would at any rate avoid any formal abolishment of the present practice, which might render the reestablishment, if found indispensable, more difficult hereafter. But Gentlemen, I do hope that no such necessity will exist, and I expect that the exercise of a greater degree towards the blacks, will have the effect of softening their manners, of introducing among them which are now unknown, and of inspiring them with an affection for their masters which they at present seldom feel; at any rate is it not worth the experiment? but I leave it to your consideration Gentlemen in the persuasion that you will feel in its full force everything that Humanity can suggest to you on the occasion. I am Gentlemen, &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to* LORD HAWKESBURY,  
*President of the Committee of Council for the Consideration*  
*of all Matters relating to Trade and Foreign Plantations.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
 12th January 1796.

MY LORD,—Altho I had the honour to address you a few days ago by an opportunity that offered by the *Louisa Maria*, formerly a Dutch Packet, I would not fail of this occasion to repeat my Respects.

Everything seems quiet here, the Colonists having had a very abundant Harvest and a great Prospect of a favourable Vintage, only complain of their over plenty, and look for where to deposit their Store. The necessity to give Directions to their commercial Concerns becomes every day more manifest, as the number of Neutrals tends very much to throw their Dependance on



Foreigners, and to depreciate the bills on England. It will be difficult to arrange the Commerce of this Country, without full Powers from home, the Paper Currency from fraudulent Issues will become an object of great Consideration, and an Article of the Capitulation that no new Taxes shall be levied, will remain another Obstacle. To what amount the Paper Currency extends, is not yet ascertained, daily Frauds are practised, and the Issues originally were not properly chequed. In respect to their Taxes, they are ill laid and worse levied. The Duties on Import to the Cape Town, in some Articles, come near a fourth of the whole Value and there is a Charge of 5 per Cent on its re-export without any Drawback whatever. This is a great Discouragement, as well as the Mode of levy, which is done at the Gate, liable to the connivance or oppression of the Tax Gatherer who collects it, on the Spot, or after Sale, in proportion as he chooses to favor the parties! In some such Spirit of levy are all their taxes gathered, so that an Officer of the Revenue makes his Place worth his holding, without considering the Salary more than an Appendage to his Office.

Your Lordship knows too much of the World not to see the Extent of these Mal-practices, and that when they have been the Custom for Years, they grow to serious Causes of Complaint.

The Revenue on the rent of Lands amounted in 1793-4 to upwards of £12,000, it has since fell short more than half, owing to the Inability of the Farmer to pay his Rent, from the small Profit he must receive for his Produce after all the taxes and Charges that attend his bringing it to Market, in this receipt the Collector can likewise favor his Friends, and the remission of Part of the rent is very well accounted for, by the Collector General of the Revenue, particularly when he was a Member of Council. This tax is the most productive. The farm or Wine Duties becomes the second, both Objects of Consideration. The Commissaries that were sent out here did a great deal by simplyfying the Modes of Collection, but they had a Revenue to raise to pay the Expences the Colony *had not* to the Company they were therefore circumscribed in their exercise of Regulation, and were obliged to consider every Mode that could raise Money more than the easiest manner by which it could be procured, and they had to attend to the Recommendation from home, which favored Interests, they did not think prudent to trust. I am sure I

have given your Lordship several hints, you will improve on if they strike you. I very sincerely recommend the Colony to your Protection, persuaded that it is equal to become, whatever it may be the Wish of the King's Government it should be. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. BLANKETT,

---

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from the* COURT OF JUSTICE *to* MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG.

IN THE COURT OF JUSTICE AT THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
14 Jany. 1796.

HONOURABLE SIR,—On receiving Your Excellency's Letter dated the 7th Instant, relative to the degrees of Severity with which capital punishments have usually been inflicted here, according to the Laws of the Country, we lost no time in considering with the attention it merited, a subject so important: and in dutiful compliance with the wish expressed in Your Excellency's Letter, we have the honour to lay before you the observations we have made in the course of our investigation, which in our opinion are worthy of some consideration.

In the first place, we take the liberty to represent to Your Excellency, that the distinctions, which you seem to suppose, do exist between Europeans or free Persons and Slaves in this Colony, is by no means the cause of the gradations of Severity with which capital punishments are here inflicted upon Slaves; on the contrary, we can assure you, that in the Republic of the United Provinces, the Laws and customs of which have hitherto been the Rule of our criminal Jurisprudence, the very same gradations of severity in punishment are observed amongst the Inhabitants of those Provinces, in which there are no Slaves, which are here equally inflicted upon free persons & Slaves.

The degree of Severity with which punishments are inflicted according to our Laws is measured by the atrocity of the Crime, which in proportion to it's magnitude demands a more striking Example: But in all cases, the following particulars are carefully considered

1. The Person who commits the crime, and also the Person

upon whom it is committed; as when a Subject murders his Sovereign or a Slave his Master.

2. The Place in which the Crime is committed, for example, He who murders a person in his own house, which ever ought to be his safest Asylum, is punished more severely than he who commits murder to which both had an equal

3. The quality of the Fact; as Instrument with which the Murder was committed is generally esteemed a deadly or not.

4. The quantity of guilt, as where the Accused has murdered more than one person, or has been guilty of the same Crime at any former time.

5. The Design in committing the Crime; as when it is followed by Theft.

6. The Judge also pays attention to the Motives from which the Crime was committed; for instance, whether murder has been perpetrated in anger or premeditated, in cool Blood & in an insidious manner.

Particular attention was paid to these and other circumstances, which might produce some shades of difference even in crimes essentially of the same nature, whether committed by free people or Slaves, & incurred different degrees of punishment according to their Atrocity.

In our Jurisprudence it is usual to punish with greater Severity Housebreaking and Theft, accompanied with Murder, than Theft alone, whether it is committed by free people or Slaves—a wilfull and insidious Murder is more severely punished than Murder perpetrated in the heat of passion when provocation has been given. Simple Murder is deemed less culpable than Regicide, Parricide, Fratricide &c. An Incendiary is punished by Fire, &c., &c.

These distinctions obtain so universally, that they almost amount to a Rule of conduct for the Courts of Judicature over all Europe, and in this Country they are observed equally with free people & Slaves.

Nevertheless we cannot but observe, with regard to Slaves, that the equality of punishment ceases when they commit offences against Europeans or free persons, particularly their Masters: but this distinction is not peculiar to this Country; on the contrary it is grounded upon analogy with the Criminal Law, according to which the distinction of persons is one of the essential points by



which the degree of punishment is measured in most civilized Nations, and this distinction is especially founded upon the Imperial Laws or the Roman Law, which from it's exactness is not only acknowledged as Law when other Laws are silent, but is particularly recommended as such in the Statutes which have been successively issued in the Dutch Indies, relative to Slaves, and are observed here. Slaves were considered by the Romans as Creatures, who from their enured bodies & from their rude and uncultivated habits of thinking were much more difficult to correct and to deter from doing evil, than others, who from better education & better habits measure the degree of punishment by their internal feelings rather than by bodily pain: and this reasoning may be justly applied to our modern Slaves, many of whom are descended from wild and rude Nations, who hardly consider the privation of Life as a punishment, unless accompanied by such cruel circumstances as greatly aggravate their bodily Sufferings.

It may also be observed, that in every Family (with a very few exceptions) the number of Slaves is so great, that the safety of the Family depends upon them. This requires the greatest precautions, that they may not make use of their superior force, because such an event would bring the whole Colony to the brink of ruin.

In order to render these precautions essential, they should comprehend sufficient Motives to prevent the Slaves from disturbing the tranquillity of the Family, and at the same time leave in the hands of the Master such power as is necessary for him to exercise in the Direction of his Family. Experience has taught that gentle means are inadequate, even amongst free persons to maintain good order, and of this the Military State is an instance, where the authority must be vested in one person, or in much the smaller number; consequently, altho' strongly actuated by Motives of humanity, and viewing the Slaves in the most favourable light, it becomes necessary to adopt severe measures to deter them from revolting against their Masters & taking advantage of their superior strength. On this established Law in the Dutch Indies and in this Colony, in which it is decreed that Death shall be the punishment of a Slave his Master with or without and the maintenance of publick Order and Subordination, together with the great number of Slaves

and their less civilized dispositions, has introduced the gradations in the severity of punishment in other crimes committed against free persons.

In order therefore to be able to judge correctly of the propriety of deciding how far it is safe to fix Hanging and Beheading as the severest capital punishments, it is in our opinion fit to enquire, whether the purpose for which gradations of capital punishment (that is, the prevention of crimes) was introduced, can be equally well obtained by mitigating the severity of punishment—with regard to this, we observe, that altho' in general no difference is admitted between free persons and Slaves yet in this some distinction is necessary: for as far as relates to free people or at least the greater part of them, we have no scruple in saying that it is our opinion that a less gradation such as Your Excellency has been pleased to propose, will not increase the number of murders, partly because such atrocious crimes are less frequently committed by free persons than Slaves, and partly because over and above the alleged political reasons for keeping the Slaves in subordination by extraordinary means, they are for the most part not only destitute of those principles which commonly restrain a thinking being from the commission of atrocious crimes, but they have not those relations in society which would induce one to suppose that they really valued the preservation of a life, the greater part of which they must spend for the advantage of those to whom they are subject, and however unwilling to form a bad opinion of our Fellow Creatures, yet it must be owned that the experience of all ages has taught, and daily confirms us in the belief that a State of Slavery is always accompanied with a certain Enmity against Masters, in so much that it must be looked upon as an extraordinary event to find a Slave who would not rejoice at any mischief that might befall his master, altho' fear or perhaps a more virtuous feeling might prevent him from committing himself. It rarely happens that when a Slave sees a plot formed against the life or property of his Master, he endeavours to prevent the execution of it.

These inconveniences will never be removed untill Slavery, of which they are the natural or at least the inseparable consequences, be abolished: but as the greatest part of the property of the Inhabitants of this Country consists of Slaves, that could not be attempted without being followed by the most ruinous conse-

quences to a number of Families. However, besides these inconveniences, there is some reason to apprehend, that mitigating the severity of capital punishments may be productive of an increase of Murders, which during the short time that this Colony has been in the possession of His Britannick Majesty, have been very frequent. Should such an event take place, it would be a painfull reflection to think that by too great lenity one had been the remote cause of another's misfortune. And as in punishing Crimes, it is better that ten guilty persons should escape, than one innocent be punished; so, on the other hand, it is more advisable and even more just not to hazard the painfull reflection but rather to aggravate the severity of capital punishments, in order to diminish the frequency of Crimes, whereas by lessening the degrees of severity it would be unjustifiable to run the risk of exposing one innocent Man to the vengeance of the Slaves.

To which we may add, that it would be extremely difficult if not altogether impossible to ascertain whether an increase of crimes, should it take place, were occasioned by diminishing the severity of capital punishments; for notwithstanding the present rigour of our Laws, sometimes murders are more frequently committed than at others. This uncertainty would greatly embarrass the Legislature of the Colony, and a series of bad consequences might ensue before certainty could be obtained on so important a point.

Notwithstanding all these reasons it would be an undertaking of great difficulty to demonstrate that a mitigation of the severity of capital punishment would be productive of no good consequences, or that such a measure, if adopted, would necessarily be followed by events prejudicial to this Colony. Altho' the Legislature of these Countries seems to have established the criminal Laws as they now exist for wise reasons, yet it would be difficult to say that the gradations of severity is the cause why *so many and no more* atrocious crimes are perpetrated than there now are.

It still remains a doubtfull point whether the mitigation of punishments would tend to soften the Manners of the Slaves, for this reason, that altho' capital punishments are ordained in order to deter them from the commission of Crimes, yet the source of those very crimes, as well as the origin of that Enmity which Slaves bear towards free persons is to be found in circumstances



totally unconnected with the punishment of death. We think, under correction, that these causes originate from the consciousness which a Slave has of his condition—from the great improbability of his being able to ameliorate his condition—from the difficulties that prevent him from even using means to effect that end—from the abuse which Masters often make of their authority—from the want of those principles which might direct and comfort them in their unhappy Situation. It could hardly be expected that Men brought up in a different Climate, in a barbarous Nature and under a rigid Government, who retain their own ways of thinking, should change their manners, even if the severity of capital punishments were mitigated: as matters now exist, he will consider those very measures which are taken to lessen the severity of his fate, as additional proofs of the duration of his servitude—such will be his idea so long as he continues to depend upon the will & caprice of his Master.

There are not wanting however other means which might answer the purpose of softening the manners of the Slaves, and at the same time save the Legislature from the necessity of seeking after the means of maintaining good order.

The measures we recommend are the following, viz. that Masters should zealously endeavour to conduct themselves as Fathers rather than as Judges in their Families, and act according to the strictest Rules of Virtue and Humanity, not only in punishing but also in rewarding. Altho' the Rights & Equality of Men have been much talked of lately, yet it certainly is true, that the detestable system daily gains ground "that a slave who does well does no more than his duty." It is but very rarely indeed that a Slave is deservedly rewarded. Upon these principles we would flatter ourselves with the hopes that it is not impossible to inspire the Slaves with affection for their Masters, for it is indisputably true that affection is a reciprocal sentiment, and always increases in proportion to the good actions of him towards whom such Sentiments are exerted.

The answer to the humane question of Your Excellency, whether this would not be worth the experiment? may be easily gathered from what has been said. We could with confidence answer in the affirmative, could we expect that every Master would co-operate to that end, by exercising his power and influence amongst the Slaves, in such a way as to shew them that their state of

Slavery originated from no cause depending upon him, and also by softening that state lay a good & just claim for their fidelity & obedience.

The consequence of this would be, that if not all the Slaves, at least the good part of them, would contribute to the maintenance of good order, instead of seeing it disturbed with pleasure, as it is the case at present, consequently the necessity for inflicting severe punishments would not be greater amongst them than amongst free persons, even of whom there are some who are destitute of those principles which ought to inspire them with zeal for the happiness of that society to which they belong.

But every one whose knowledge of mankind is founded upon Experience, and above all those who are charged with the unpleasant task of governing in the Society, are well aware, how little room there is to hope that while men can so freely dispose of their Fellow Creatures, they will be guided by such motives.

However earnestly we might wish to make the experiment, it still remains a matter of uncertainty whether the different degrees of severity in Capital punishments is precisely the reason, why atrocious crimes are not more frequently committed. In this uncertainty the humane Legislature is warranted in chusing the mildest side, in confidence that there will remain no necessity for reverting to the old severity, trusting also that they who are able to render the aggravation of capital punishments less necessary, altho' perhaps not immediately, will be moved by the example of clemency in their Governor, to contribute as far as depends upon them, to soften the manners of the Slaves in this Colony.

There still remains a difficulty which perhaps might not have been dreaded, but which in our opinion would probably ensue as a consequence of mitigating the mode of inflicting capital punishments, should Your Excellency think fit to adopt such a measure; The mitigation of punishments would raise in the minds of many of the Inhabitants great apprehensions for their personal safety, a circumstance from which several inconveniences would arise.

In the first place, malicious persons, considering the mitigation of punishments in a wrong light, would impute what Humanity has dictated, to a desire of lessening the subjection under which Slaves have been kept. In the second place, the persuasion that more lenient treatment of the Slaves would be a necessary consequence of mitigating capital punishments would rouse fears

among the good but ignorant Inhabitants, which they would be unable to conceal, which circumstance could not fail to excite discontent in the Colony in proportion to the number of those affected with it.

We must therefore acknowledge that we do foresee an indirect aggravation in the severity of domestick punishments, from whence perhaps there might arise a necessity for returning again to that Severity, the abolition of which is so much desired: for while there are Slaves, proper measures must be pursued for the maintenance of good order amongst them.

We trust that we have fulfilled Your Excellency's intentions, by what we have had the honour to represent, and submitting our observations to Your wisdom & humanity, we have the honour to wish you every sort of happiness & to be &c. &c.

(Signed) O. G. DE WET,  
W. S. VAN RYNEVELD,  
JOHANNES SMUTS,  
C. MATTHIESSEN,  
J. P. BAUMGARDT,  
ABRAHAM FLECK,  
C. CRUYWAGEN,  
H. A. TRUTER,  
H. P. WARNECKE.

A true copy of the translation.

(Signed) H. ROSS, Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from CAPTAIN H. E. STANHOPE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

LONDON, 15th January 1796.

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your letter, inclosing copies of Vice Admiral Sir G. K. Elphinstone's correspondence, which being incomplete (probably from hurry of Service) I inclose a copy of my last letter.

In detailing the positive matter of fact with all the conciseness and precision in my power, it becomes necessary to say, that the Child I am charged with having christened, was not a native, but



the daughter of Edward Walker, a Seaman belonging to His Majesty's Ship *Ruby* then under my command at the Cape of Good Hope, wherein I could not combine the morality of Service, without a just attention to such religious obligations, as either is, or ought to be, the basis of all military discipline;—the parents urged me exceedingly upon the indisposition, suggesting that my Successor might not possibly have the same sense upon the subject;—wherefore, as a Chaplain, for whose assistance I endeavoured, was not then procurable, and as the established Church at the Cape, was Calvinist and Lutheran, I was induced to officiate in the morning of Wednesday the 14th of October, previous to my receipt of the Order and Dispatches, and not on the eve of the 13th—hence it must be evident that there neither was an infraction of the Treaty, nor could offence be to the Ministry at the Cape, much less any intended by me; and I am sorry to be obliged to observe that the Vice Admiral's information was from Captain Lucas of His Majesty's Ship *Arrogant*, who mentioned in common conversation after dinner on the 14th at Sir G. K. Elphinstone's table, in the presence of the Captains, who approved and defended my conduct, with exception of Captain Elphinstone. I received the first letter within half an hour, acknowledged by me that day, although my letter is made to bear date the 15th, thus scarcely known to the Clergy at the Cape, to whom upon the dawning of an acquaintance, I believe my conduct generally acceptable, and I learn that Baptism and even Matrimony, where the comforts of Society may be endangered, are solemnized all over India, and frequently by the Captains of the Hon. East India Company's Ships.

Under the unequivocal truth of this detail, I neither wish to shrink from rigid enquiry, or disrespectfully to urge it, but submit its merits as combined with the constant tenor of my conduct, which I hope with due humility the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty will believe to have been influenced by the strictest sense of religious duty, therefore earnestly beseech their Lordships so to represent me to the King, as may replace me with His Majesty's Royal approbation. I have &c.

(Signed) H. E. STANHOPE.

---

## [Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR GENERAL ALURED CLARKE.*

HORSE GUARDS, 16 January 1796.

Sir,—Your Dispatches from Saint Salvador were received by the *Chatham* Brig on the 19th of Oct. Lieutenant Colonel Macmurdo arrived on the 23rd Nov. with the very pleasing and important intelligence of the Surrender of Cape Town and its dependencies to His Majesty's Forces, and your Letters of the 11th Oct. containing an account of your further proceedings at that place were delivered to me by Lieutenant Colonel Mackenzie on the 6th Instant.

These Dispatches with their several Inclosures have been laid before the King.

As you will have left the Cape long before this Letter can reach you it is unnecessary for me minutely to state to you the Sentiments of His Majesty's Confidential Servants with respect to this essential establishment, or of the fortunate occurrences by which it has been placed under the Dominion of Great Britain. It is with the most lively satisfaction however that, in adverting to these occurrences, I feel myself called upon, in obedience to the King's Commands, to signify to you His Majesty's full and perfect approbation of your judicious and spirited conduct on this occasion, and of the zeal and exertion manifested by all the Officers and Men under your command.

His Majesty's confidential Servants are perfectly satisfied with the propriety of your determination to leave the whole of the British force in Garrison at the Cape. The defence of this possession should be carefully secured, as it is likely from its great importance that the Enemy will (if practicable) make some attempt to recover it, and for this and the other reasons assigned in your correspondence, His Majesty highly approves of your proceeding to India without any of the Forces which accompanied you from Europe. In order however that some of the reinforcements which the present state of the European Force in India so evidently requires, may be forwarded thither as soon as possible, I think it right to inform you that a Division of 2,000 Men will be sent to the Cape in the beginning of February, and that on their arrival a Battalion complete to 1,000 Rank and File (probably

the 78th) will be immediately sent on from thence to India. This Battalion will be followed in the course of the Season by further reinforcements both of Infantry and of Cavalry, of which I shall transmit to you a more particular account by some early opportunity. The names of the officers of the Land forces whose meritorious conduct at the Cape is particularly noticed in your Dispatches have been transmitted, with your statement of their respective services, to His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief, for his information and consideration.

The gratuity of 200 days Bat and Forage issued to the Troops for their zeal and good behaviour is approved of by His Majesty.

His Majesty having judged it expedient, in consequence of the hostile conduct and disposition of the Persons exercising the powers of Government in Holland, to direct general Reprisals to be granted against the Ships, Goods and subjects of the United provinces, I herewith inclose you a copy of His Majesty's Order in Council to this effect, and also a Copy of a Proclamation for granting the Distribution of Prizes taken from the Subjects of the United Provinces subsequent to the 15th day of September; by which latter you will observe that it is His Majesty's gracious intention that all the effects seized at the Cape of Good Hope on the 16th of September last, which come within the description of Property allotted in the usual practice of War, and by the Laws and Usage of this Kingdom, as Booty to the Captors, will be liable to be considered as such on this occasion, and they will be at liberty to take such measures and to institute such proceedings in the competent Courts as may be requisite for obtaining condemnation thereof for their benefit. On this occasion, and with a view to any future occurrences of a similar nature that may arise during your command, I think it right to transmit to you a Copy of a Correspondance which has passed between me and His Majesty's Advocate General on the nature of Booty, and the extent and exercise of the right of Seizure and Confiscation, inclosing some regulations founded on His opinions on the Subject, which appear consistent with the Laws of this Country and the Laws and practice of Civilized Nations, and by which it is therefore His Majesty's pleasure that you should be governed in all cases in which they may be found applicable.

Accounts having been received from India of the reduction of Trincomalé, and that an Expedition had been sent against Malucca,



few offensive operations of any consequence to the Interest of this Country will remain to be executed on your arrival in India, and your principal attention will therefore be to the preservation and security of the Possessions lately taken from the Enemy (particularly of Trincomalé) and to the general objects of your Command; and I can only further assure you that His Majesty relies with confidence on your zeal and exertions for the faithful and satisfactory discharge of every duty which your present station can require, either in watching the motions of the Enemy and annoying their Settlements, or in affording protection to the Possessions and Interests of the East India Company.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

HORSE GUARDS, 16 Jan'y. 1796.

SIR,—Captain Hardy arrived here on the 23rd Nov. last with your Dispatches of the 12th and 23rd Sept. containing the very pleasing and important Intelligence of the surrender of Cape Town with its dependencies to His Majesty's Forces, and on the 6th Instant I received by Captain Stanhope your Letters of the 10th & 15th Oct. with an account of your further proceedings at that Place. These Dispatches with their several Inclosures have been laid before the King.

As you will have left the Cape long before this Letter can reach you it is unnecessary for me minutely to state to you the sentiments of His Majesty's confidential servants with respect to this essential Establishment, or the fortunate occurrences by which it has been placed under the Dominion of Great Britain. It is with the most lively satisfaction however that in adverting to these occurrences I feel myself called upon in obedience to the King's Commands to signify to you His Majesty's full and perfect approbation of your judicious and spirited conduct on this occasion, and of the zeal and exertion manifested by all the Officers and Men under your command.

His Majesty having judged it expedient in consequence of the hostile conduct and disposition of the Persons exercising the Powers of Government in Holland to direct general Reprizals to

be granted against the Ships, Goods and Subjects, of the United Provinces, I herewith inclose you a Copy of His Majesty's order in Council to this effect, and also a Copy of a Proclamation for granting the Distribution of Prizes taken from the subjects of the United Provinces subsequent to the 15th day of September, by the latter of which you will observe that it is His Majesty's Intention that all the Effects seized at the Cape of Good Hope on the 16th of September last, which come within the description of Property allotted in the usual Practice of War and by the Laws and usage of this Kingdom, as Booty to the Captors, will be liable to be considered as such on this occasion, and they will be at liberty to take such measures and to institute such Proceedings in the competent Courts as may be requisite for obtaining condemnation thereof for their benefit. On this occasion, and with a view to any future occurrences of a similar nature that may arise during your Command, I think it right to transmit to you a Copy of a Correspondance which has passed between me and His Majesty's Advocate General on the nature of Booty and the extent and exercise of the right of seizure and confiscation, inclosing some regulations founded on his opinions on the subject, which appear consistent with the Laws of this Country, and the Laws and Practice of civilized Nations, and by which therefore it is His Majesty's Pleasure you should be governed in all cases to which they may be found applicable.

The arrangements and promotions in the Squadron under your Command, and the requisitions for Naval Stores or other Articles of Supply of which the Shipping may stand in need are matters for the consideration of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, and I have therefore referred to their Lordships such parts of your Dispatches as relate to these subjects, recommending the Officers whose services and zeal are therein particularly noticed to their Lordships' favourable attention.

Accounts having been received from India of the reduction of Trincomalé, and that an Expedition had been sent against Malucca, few offensive operations of any consequence to the Interest of this Country will remain to be executed on your arrival in the Indian Seas, and your principal attention will therefore be to the preservation and security of the Possessions lately taken from the Enemy (particularly of Trincomalé) and to the general objects of your Command, and I can only further assure you that His Majesty

relies with confidence on your zeal and exertions for the faithful and satisfactory discharge of every Duty which your present station can require, either in watching the motions of the Enemy and annoying their Settlements and Trade, or in affording Protection to the Trade and Settlements of the East India Company.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG.*

HORSE GUARDS, 16 January 1796.

SIR,—I received on the 23rd of November last by Lieutenant Colonel MacMurdo your Dispatches of the 21st of September containing a detail of your proceedings from the time of your landing at the Cape of Good Hope on the 14th of July until the critical arrival of Major General Clarke on the 3rd September, followed by the surrender, on the 16th, of that most important and valuable Possession to His Majesty's arms.

These Dispatches, with their respective Inclosures, have been laid before the King, and it is with peculiar satisfaction that I have now to convey to you His Majesty's perfect approbation of your conduct during the whole of these operations, and to assure you that His Majesty is fully sensible that their fortunate issue is, in a great degree, to be attributed to your judicious and spirited exertions with the small force under your command previous to the arrival of the reinforcements, of which the successful attack on the Enemy's Strong Post at Muysenburg is justly considered as an instance highly creditable to yourself and to the gallant behaviour of the Troops. It would have been more gratifying to His Majesty's feelings to have obtained possession of the Cape without effusion of Blood; but the resistance of the Enemy having rendered Hostile measures necessary, it was a real satisfaction to His Majesty to observe that so little loss had ensued, and to observe by your Letters of the 9th & 12th October (which reached me on the 6th Instant) that the severe wounds of Major Money Penny have not deprived the service of that valuable Officer.

His Majesty having judged it expedient, in consequence of the Hostile Conduct and disposition of the Persons exercising the powers of Government in Holland, to direct general reprisals to be



granted against the Ships, Goods and Subjects of the United Provinces, I herewith inclose you a copy of His Majesty's Order in Council to this effect, and also a Copy of a Proclamation for granting the distribution of Prizes taken from the Subjects of the United Provinces subsequent to the 15th day of September. By which latter you will observe that it is His Majesty's gracious intention that all the Effects seized at the Cape of Good Hope on the 16th of September last, which come within the description of Property allotted in the usual practice of War, and by the Laws and usage of this Kingdom, as Booty to the Captors, will be liable to be considered as such on this occasion, and they will be at liberty to take such measures, and to institute such proceedings in the competent Courts, as may be requisite for obtaining condemnation thereof for their benefit. On this occasion I think it right to transmit to you a copy of a Correspondance which has passed between me and His Majesty's Advocate General on the nature of Booty and the extent and exercise of the right of seizure and confiscation, inclosing some regulations founded on his opinions on the subject, which appear consistent with the Laws of this Country, and the Laws and practice of Civilised Nations, and by which it is therefore His Majesty's pleasure you should be governed in all cases to which they may be found applicable.

Your representations to Major General Clarke on the importance of having a Strong Garrison at the Cape coincide entirely with the sentiments of His Majesty's confidential servants on the subject; and his determination to proceed to India unaccompanied by any part of the British Force from thence has accordingly met with His Majesty's full approbation. From the present state however of the European Army in India, and with a view to the security of Trincomalé and such other Possessions as may be captured from the Enemy, it becomes an object of the greatest importance to send forward some reinforcement with as little delay as possible. I am sensible that this cannot be effectuated from the Cape until you shall receive a considerable addition to your present strength, and His Majesty has therefore been pleased to signify His commands that the Regiments named in the margin should forthwith

78th First Battalion  
80th  
28th Light Dragoons dis-  
mounted.

be embarked for that quarter. This reinforcement consisting of Men will enable you to spare at least 1000 for India, according to the following

disposition, and materially improves, even after the departure of this Detachment, the Strength of the Garrison under your Command.

On the arrival of the 1st Battalion of the 78th it is to receive the Men from the 2nd which will be reduced. This augmentation will complete it to a Regiment of at least 1000 Rank & File, which it is His Majesty's pleasure should proceed to India as soon as the means of transporting it thither shall be at your disposal.

You will be furnished by His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief with particular Instructions respecting the mode of drafting the 2nd Battalion and the Establishment of the first. The 1st Battalion of the 84th having been drafted in England, the Officers belonging to it will proceed to the Cape to receive the Men of the 2nd, which is also to be reduced according to a Plan which you will receive from His Royal Highness.

I hope you will find it practicable to remount the 28th light Dragoons at the Cape, as I conceive that a Body of Cavalry will be found highly serviceable in the present state of that Colony.

This reinforcement will be ready to sail from Portsmouth early in the month of February.

The provisional arrangements which have been made by Major General Clarke and Sir George Keith Elphinstone for the civil and military Government of the Colony, and for the administration of the public Revenue, have met with His Majesty's full approbation. These and several other points of the utmost importance, with a view to a permanent Establishment, are now under the consideration of His Majesty's confidential servants; and, altho' no decision has hitherto been taken thereupon, you may, without reserve, assure the Inhabitants of the Colony, that the new regulations which may be adopted for the Government of that Colony, either Civil, Military, or Commercial, will be made as liberal and advantageous as possible, under the relative circumstances of the two Countries, and such as cannot fail materially to promote their prosperity and happiness, and thereby firmly to attach them to His Majesty's mild and paternal Government. These are the sentiments which you will lose no opportunity of impressing on the minds of the persons of most weight and consideration in the Colony, and of the Inhabitants in general.

For the present I have only further to recommend to you to conciliate, by every means in your power, the good will and

affection of every class of Inhabitants, and, as much as possible, whenever it can be done without material prejudice to some essential Branch of the Service, not to attempt any innovations, tho' evidently useful, without their concurrence, as it would not be sound policy to enforce any provisional measures in opposition to the views or prejudices of the Inhabitants during the very short period which must elapse before Instructions can be prepared and sent out for the definitive arrangement of the Colony.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 20th Jany. 1796.

SIR,—Nothing material having occurred since the sailing of the *Alexander* by which Captain Poullet went who was charged with the Originals of which I now do myself the honour to send duplicates, I have little to add to their contents.

The importance of the Charge of the Buildings and other property not Military as mentioned in my General letter of the 27th December pressing upon me more and more every day and finding that for several reasons it would be desirable that it should not be committed to the hands of an Inhabitant I have appointed Mr. William Sommerville to be Inspector of His Majesty's Lands & Buildings by a Warrant of which I have the honour to enclose you a Copy.

The extent of the objects put under his Care with the necessity of frequently visiting them will of course subject him to an expence in the keeping of Horses for the purpose and when the importance of His Charge is added to this consideration I trust that I shall not be thought to have exceeded the due attention to Economy in the Salary which I have annexed to his employment. Mr. Sommerville came out here as Hospital Mate but has been appointed by General Clarke previous to his departure to be Surgeon to the Garrison. The duties of his two employments are perfectly compatible with each other and His very excellent character for diligence activity and general information ensure the



exact performance of them all, nor is it a useless qualification for those to which I have appointed him that he has made himself Master of the Dutch language since his arrival. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG.*

HORSE GUARDS, 22 January 1796.

SIR,—Enclosed I transmit to you the copy of an order of the Court of Directors to Mr Pringle, their Agent at the Cape of Good Hope, directing him to ship on board of the Vessels therein named as much Wheat as he can procure, to be brought to England with as little delay as possible.

As the purchase of Grain is undertaken by the East India Company, not so much with a view to any commercial benefit, as from the laudable motive of seconding, as far as may be in their power, the exertions making by Parliament to diminish the high price of Grain, resulting from the uncommon and distressing scarcity which prevails in this Country and in the greatest part of Europe; I feel it a duty incumbent upon me to desire that you will take every step in your power to enable Mr Pringle to meet the anxious wish of the Court of Directors in effecting this object, and give him every assistance that he may require for procuring and shipping the expected supplies, which, from your situation, you may be able to afford, without violence to private property or material injury to the Interests of the Colony itself.

---

[Copy.]

### PROCLAMATION

*By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQUIRE Major General and Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies &c., &c., &c.*

The Publick is hereby informed, that William Somerville Esquire is appointed Inspector of all Lands and Buildings late

belonging to the Dutch East India Company and now the Property of His Majesty, and which are not occupied as Military Store-houses, Barracks or Hospitals and are not dependant on any Castle, Battery, or Fortification.

As it is a part of the duty of the said Inspector, to prevent any Waste or depredation being committed on any Lands, Gardens, or Woods thus put under his charge, All persons are expressly warned, not to molest or hinder the said William Somerville Esquire in the execution of this, or any other part of his Duty, but on the contrary to give him all assistance and help which he may require as they shall answer the contrary at their Peril.

Given at the Castle of the Cape of Good Hope the 23rd of January 1796.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF  
THE COURT OF JUSTICE.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 27th January 1796.

GENTLEMEN,—I have had the favor of your answer to my letter, relative to a mitigation in the mode practised in the execution of Criminals, which from a natural aversion to every species of cruelty to a fellow creature, in whatever situation he may be, I was induced to offer to your consideration. Strongly impressed with the importance of the subject, I have given every attention in my power to the arguments which are so ably set forth in your letter, nor have I suffered even the cause of humanity, which first led me to enter upon the subject, to prevent their having their due weight with me, especially as they could not but lead to the consideration of the possible effect of the proposed change, in the horrors which would attend any disorders amongst the Slaves, which might be a consequence of it; & in which humanity would suffer ten thousand times the violations that it would from the mode of execution of any number of criminals.

I have only now to say Gentlemen, that with whatever powers I may at this moment, from my situation, be invested, I neither

feel myself inclined or authorized to change those Laws, which it has been thought expedient to reestablish, & for the dispensing of which you have been reinstated in your offices.

But Gentlemen, it appears to me that the Laws, by which you are guided, whatever consideration they may impose upon the Judge, as to the degree and nature of criminality in the Act which is under his cognizance, leave still the decision ultimately in his own breast, & the sentence must rest upon his discretion. If I am not mistaken in this, what I have offered to your consideration will, I trust & hope, have it's due weight with you; at the same time that I feel you are more capable of forming a judgment of the probable consequences of such a measure than I can be—believing you feel in it's full force everything that can be urged in support of that humanity, which as Men & Christians it is our duty to practice on every occasion, I rest in confidence that nothing but superior considerations can weigh with you to silence it's voice, and recurring to a question which I have already put in my former letter, I shall desire only to add one argument to those which have been already discussed upon it. If the experiment be thought worthy the trial, it never can be made with greater safety than at the present moment, when the Military force in the Country is such as to give us the best grounded security against any open revolt on the part of the Slaves.

I am Gentlemen, &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from the PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE COURT OF JUSTICE  
to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

IN OUR ASSEMBLY OF THE COURT OF JUSTICE OF THE  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE *the 2nd Feby. 1796.*

HONOURABLE SIR,—In answer to your Letter of the 27 Jany, we have the honour to represent with due respect to your Excellency



That, altho' the nature of the Crimes, on account of the various circumstances which exist in each of them, makes very often the simple application of the Law so uncertain, that the Judge is obliged to consult his conscience & to determine the punishment more according to the probable meaning of the Legislator than according to the Letter of the Law, the qualification for doing this must however be founded either upon the Resolution of the Legislator, expressed in the Law itself by any general Appendix, or upon the want of a Law, fit to be applied to the existing case; for, besides the idea, which is formed of a Judge in general does not suppose more authority than to apply the Laws of the Sovereign to cases which come under his cognizance, it has also always in particular been observed in a Legislator, as a principal care for the wellfare of mankind, that he leaves so little as human understanding does but allow, to the arbitrage of a Judge; because nothing than the highest necessity can justify, that the Legislator do yield up any part, however small, of this seminent & characteristical quality of a Sovereign, to others who are from the nature of their duty, not qualified to exercise the legislative power.

As far therefore as the mode, after which some Crimes are to be punished, is determined by the Laws, without its being expressly left to the Judge to deviate from it; we find ourselves in the impossibility to cause the considerations, which humanity may sometimes suggest to us, in any other wise than by interposition of the Sovereign or of those who represent the same, to prevail over the literal Determination of the Law—not only for the already alledged reasons but also particularly, because we are bound by oath to follow conscientiously the established Laws (to which belong also all reasonable customs from immemorial time in analogy of the said Laws) in our from whatever side the subject of this be considered, all what has the appearance of *alteration of Laws* shall never be permitted or executed upon our private authority, but will always need to be issued out of the breast of Your Excellency, as possessing, from the nature of your Station, the legislative Power in this Country.

As to the question which Your Excellency has been pleased in the said Letter of the 27th of January to propose once more, whether this would not be worth the Trial? we beg leave to

observe (besides what already has been said in our Letter of the 14th January & which is here respectfully taken to be repeated again) that altho' on the one side we have no sufficient ground to expect, that the mitigation of the Infliction of the punishment with Death will bring about any diminution in the crimes, & that also on the other side we can with no satisfactory reasons nor certainly suppose, that the said mitigation would be followed by any multiplication of capital crimes, because, the matter being duly considered, we would judge, that he, to whom neither the horror of his intended crime, nor the simple punishment with Death does yield a sufficient motive to keep him back from committing Crimes, will likewise not be moved by any more cruelty in the mode after which the punishment with Death is executed, to desist from his wicked intention—but the uncertainty however of all the at present concurring circumstances having duly been considered by us, we cannot but feel ourselves extremely scrupulous to avow as yet that the proposed Trial, however worthy it perhaps might be, would be advisable at present; for, we expect from the equitable sentiments of Your Excellency, that you will conceive with us, how necessary it is that we, in our nice relation as judges in this Colony, carefully do avoid to insist upon any alteration in this respect & thereby to cause ourselves to be considered by the Publick as the cause of that misconceived fear of the Inhabitants, which we had the honour, in our former Letter on this Subject, to represent to Your Excellency, as a consequence of the mitigation in the mode of inflicting upon Slaves the punishment with Death,—as the quietness of mind of each Inhabitant, in respect of his Judges, arises principally from                      ness, that they being bound to & being                      of the Laws, are not permitted to indulge                      inclination, but on the contrary are obliged in the exercise of their authority to consult in                      case application of those Laws, which are approved & prescribed by the Supreme authority to each Inhabitant as a Rule for his conduct & actions.

We submit these our opinions to your equitable Judgment, humbly requesting Your Excellency will be pleased to inform us, as soon as possible, of your Resolution, as the going on of the litispendent criminal procedures depends of it. We conclude

these presents by wishing Your Excellency every happiness, whilst we have the honour &c. &c.,

(Signed) O. G. DE WET,  
W. S. VAN RYNEVELD,  
JOHANNES SMUTS,  
C. MATTHIESSEN,  
J. P. BAUMGARDT,  
ABRAHAM FLECK,  
C. CRUYWAGEN,  
H. A. TRUTER,  
H. P. WARNECKE.

A true copy of the translation.

(Signed) H. ROSS, Secretary.

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF  
THE COURT OF JUSTICE.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 4th February 1796.

GENTLEMEN,—The necessity of translating your letter of the 2nd put it out of my power to reply to it sooner.

It does not appear to me to be requisite that I should pursue the subject any further than by referring you to my former letter, in which I have observed that I neither feel myself inclined or authorised to change those laws which it has been thought expedient to reestablish here, in the administration of which you will therefore be pleased to proceed with a conscientious regard to your Oaths and Duty. I am, Gentlemen, &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.



[Copy.]

*Letter from the GOVERNOR-GENERAL AND COUNCIL OF BENGAL  
to GENERAL CRAIG.*

FORT WILLIAM *Feb.* 6th 1796.

SIR,—The Force of the European Troops in Bengal is so reduced, and the prospect of obtaining an early augmentation of it from Europe so uncertain, that it is our indispensable duty to state these circumstances to Your Excellency, in the expectation that you may be able to spare one of His Majesty's regiments for the service of this country.

It will remain with your Excellency to decide upon your ability to comply with our application and in making our exigencies known to you we are persuaded of your disposition to relieve them in the mode proposed, if you should deem it consistent with your own security and with the orders which you have received. We have &c.

(Signed) J. SHORE,  
P. SPEKE,  
W. COWPER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE., to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, 12th *Feb.* 1796.

SIR,—I received on the 6th of last month and immediately communicated to My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty your two letters of the 15th of October, transmitting Copies of Letters which had passed between you and Captain Stanhope late Commander of the *Ruby*, on the subject of the extraordinary proceedings of that Officer, in performing the ceremony of Baptism at the Cape; this representation has been communicated to Captain Stanhope, and I have the honor of enclosing to you a copy of his letter to me in explanation of his proceedings, and as it is understood that some additional papers are to be transmitted by you on

this subject, their Lordships have not thought it right to take any further steps for the present on the occasion. I am &c.

(Signed) EVAN NEPEAN.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

HORSE GUARDS, 14 February 1796.

SIR,—Intelligence having been received through various channels that a considerable force was fitting out in the Enemy's Ports both in Holland and France for distant Foreign Service, and it appearing from several circumstances that the whole, or a part of it, is destined to act in the Indian Seas, or to make some attempt on the important Settlement under your command, it has been thought right to dispatch a Frigate to apprise you of their probable intentions in order that you may be constantly and fully prepared, as far as your force and situation will admit, to repel any attack which may be made by the Enemy, whose attention must naturally be directed to the recapture of a Post so very essential in every point of view.

The Ships destined to convey to the Cape the reinforcements mentioned in my dispatches of the 16th and 22nd ult., have been detained in the River by some unforeseen events, but as they are now ready to proceed to Portsmouth, where the Troops are waiting for their arrival, I hope that nothing will occur to prevent their being dispatched before the end of this month. The very respectable Naval Force already employed in the protection of the Cape, and the British possessions and Trade in the Indian Seas, will be reinforced by three Ships of the Line in addition to the Frigate which proceeds with this dispatch. The proportion of this Force which will be more particularly allotted for the security of the Cape must depend on the arrangements made by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, but as their Lordships are fully aware of the importance of the possession, and of the protection an efficient Naval Force on that Station will afford to the British Settlements and Commerce in the East, I have not the least doubt that their Naval dispositions will be governed by these considera-

tions, and that by the zeal, vigilance and cordial co-operation of the Naval and Land forces any designs the Enemy may have formed against the Cape (if their execution should be attempted) will lead to their disappointment and defeat.

The force of the Enemy, according to the intelligence communicated to His Majesty's Ministers, consists of two large Squadrons of heavy Frigates, which are to carry Land Forces, and the one is said to be collected at Rochfort, and the other in the Texel.

The Frigate by which this dispatch will be conveyed will not touch at St. Helena, and it will therefore be proper that you should by the first opportunity transmit the substance of this intelligence to Governor Brooke at that Island.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 14th February 1796.

SIR,—Finding on my return from Simon's Town, where I have been with the Commanding Engineer to give some necessary directions for putting that Bay into a better state of defence previous to the season of the year in which it becomes our vulnerable part, that without having given me the least previous notice, the *Milford* is on the point of sailing for England, I have but little time afforded me for the honour of writing to you.

The *Dart* packet arrived here on the 28th January, and has safely delivered the Money with which the Master was charged and which arrived most opportunely to preserve us from the distress of not being able to subsist the Troops, or the necessity of doing it in paper money. One of His Majesty's Ships was on the point of sailing to St. Helena in order to obtain such assistance for us in that respect, as Governor Brooke should be able to spare. By the *Dart* which sails this day, I have written to Governor Brooke to desire that he will by the first safe opportunity send us still as much small specie, particularly Rupees and half Rupees, as he may have in his power to do, not exceeding £10,000. I have done this, because the arrears due on the account of the several



regiments here will demand immediately at least half the sum which came by the *Dart*, and the money being in Dollars and French Crowns it will be immediately hoarded up, or exported, in such manner, that it will not be to be procured for Bills—small money is the only specie which remains in circulation.

By the *Dart* I had the honour of your letter of the 30th October, which conveyed to me the most sensible gratification in the communication which you were pleased Sir to make of His Majesty's approbation of my conduct in the transactions at this place, with which His Majesty was then acquainted. It has been since, and will never cease to be, the object of my life, to merit the continuance of His Royal approbation, which I shall ever consider as my best reward.

It appearing by His Majesty's Speech, and the papers which we received by the *Dart*, that there exists a well founded apprehension of a scarcity of Grain in Britain, and that His Majesty's Government were taking the best measures for procuring supplies from abroad, even so far as to send for Rice to the East Indies, I could not but think that we should be doing an acceptable service, by sending home as much of the Wheat, of which we have above 100,000 Bushels in store, besides the produce of the finest Harvest that this Country ever saw, as we can find the means of transporting. I accordingly wrote to Commodore Blankett on the subject, who very readily acceded to it, and means immediately to clear one of the Dutch prizes which will carry between 800 and 1000 Tons, for the purpose. We shall then have about as much remaining, and the produce of the present Harvest would I imagine permit the exportation of double the quantity which we have at present without distressing the Settlement, had we ships for the purpose.

Admiral Sir George Elphinstone having written in the month of June last to the Governor General and the Council at Bengal, stating that considerable supplies would be wanting at this place for His Majesty's Troops, that Government immediately took measures for sending a quantity of Rice and Rum on board two ships, one of which is just arrived, but as the other sailed a month before her, there is every reason to apprehend that she has fallen into the Enemy's hands.

This supply is on the account of Government, and tho expressly sent for the use of His Majesty's Troops, yet it has been written

for totally without my concurrence or knowledge. As it is entirely useless here, the Commodore proposes to send it on to St. Helena, to which place the ship is by her Charter party bound to go if required.

I am happy to acquaint you that everything remains quiet in the Settlement. Arts are still employing to act upon the minds of the people, in the districts of Swellendam and Graffe Reynett, and by the reports which I have had of the language held in the former lately, it would appear as if it had not been entirely without success, nothing however has occurred which gives reason to apprehend any interruption to the public tranquillity. I must however beg permission to take the opportunity of once more observing, that the arrival of the small Corps of Cavalry which I have applied for, will have a greater effect towards assuring the continuance of it, as well as the firmly establishing His Majesty's Government, than all the indulgences and advantages which His Majesty's Goodness, or the Wisdom of His Ministers can procure for these people.

I inclose a monthly return of the Troops, and have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE 14th Feby. 1796.

SIR,—I have already done myself the honor to acquaint you, that in obedience to the Instructions contained in your letter of the 16th Feby. 1795 such part of the property of the Dutch East India Company, as has been taken possession of by the Army at this place and which comes under the description of that, which under the circumstance of being captured by a conjunct expedition of His Majesty's Land and Sea Forces is usually considered as Booty, has been stored as safely as circumstances would admit of, to await His Majesty's further pleasure; upon a consultation with the Admiral and General previous to their Departure for India upon this subject it was foreseen that there would probably be a

necessity of disposing of some parts of the property, both on account of its being of a perishable nature, and on account of the wants of the Inhabitants, who had no other source of supply for several Articles of the first necessity, but the Stores of the Company; It was also judged that it might be expedient to use for His Majesty's service, the Money found in the Company's Treasury, and it was not conceived that in either of these cases His Majesty would look upon us as disregarding His Instructions, above alluded to. It was also determined at the same consultation that the money arising from such sale of property or employment of that which was in the Treasury should be by me remitted to Messrs. Alexander and George Davidson and Simon Fraser, who are appointed Agents on the part of the Army in the Event of His Majesty being graciously pleased to consider this property as booty and as such in His goodness to confer a part of it upon them; These Gentlemen are instructed to give you notice of the receipt of any such Bills and to ask your instructions relative to them, and in case you should not be pleased to give any directions concerning them, they are to lodge the money in the Bank of England, in the names of Sir Geo. Elphinstone and General Clarke, with a description of the nature of the property from whence it has arisen.

By the *Dart* packet, we have received Copies of His Majesty's Proclamation for granting letters of Marque and reprisal against the Dutch, dated at Weymouth the 15th of September. This Proclamation, I humbly presume, will be considered as superceding the Instructions contained in your letter of the 16th of Feby. 1795, not only as being of subsequent date to it, and containing no exceptions, but also as evidently doing away the circumstance upon which those Instructions were founded, and as the capitulation of this Settlement took place subsequent to His Majesty's Proclamation, viz. on the 16th September we trust that we are well founded in the Hope that His Majesty will consider this property as determinable by His Proclamation, and that He will be pleased to dispose of it in such proportions as in His wisdom and Goodness He shall think proper.

However Sir, notwithstanding the ground which there appears to me to be, for supposing that the Property alluded to will now be considered in another light, I have thought it my duty to inform you that having directed the Deputy Paymaster General



to receive the Sum of £3,068 5 found in Specie in the Treasury of the Dutch East India Company, and to use it for the Public Service, as also to take out of it the further sum of £1,000 in paper currency at the current exchange of the place, I have by this opportunity remitted his Bills for those Sums to Messrs. George and Alexander Davidson and Simon Frazer, with instructions to give you Notice of their having received them.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

AMERICA, TABLE BAY.

17th February 1796.

SIR,—When I had the honor to address you last I mentioned to you that I had dispatched Captain Alexander in His Majesty's Sloop *Star*, to examine the Coast to the Northward, He returned Yesterday having proceeded as far as 15° South, and has found several Bays affording good shelter and excellent anchorage, but entirely destitute of Wood and Fresh Water. The names of those Bays are St. Hellen's in 32° 50', Angra Pequena 26° 40', Spencer's Bay 25° 40' Walwish or Whale fish Bay 22° 55' Wyndham's Bay 16° 44' and Alexander's Bay 15° 22'. Wherever he landed he took possession in His Majesty's Name, by hoisting the King's Colours, firing three Volleys and turning over the Soil. He saw few of the Natives, and those seemed to avoid his people. In the Bay of Angra Pequena he found two English Whale fishers, who informed him that in the last Season, there were thirty Ships fishing from Thompson's Island (alone) which is in 27° S. and that they had all good success, one half of these ships were Americans. He found all the Bays full of Seals, so that the Coast seems to offer a very beneficial commerce to the King's Subjects, and I trust you will send your directions relative to the conduct to be maintained towards foreigners interfering in these fisheries.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT. \*

[Copy.]

## PROCLAMATION

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQUIRE, *Major General, Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment and Commanding in the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas several Instances have of late occurred, in which it has plainly appeared that Soldiers have been seduced by Inhabitants of the Country to desert His Majesty's Service, and Whereas by the Proclamation of the 16th October last, Persons so offending are liable to a penalty of five hundred dollars, which has not been found sufficient to deter evil disposed people from committing so high an offence against His Majesty, in violation of the duty which they owe to Him ; now in order that no one may plead ignorance of the pains and penalties to which they will expose themselves by such conduct in future, I do hereby give notice, that I shall consider all persons found guilty of seducing, assisting, or concealing Deserters from His Majesty's Forces, as the King's Enemies, and that as such I shall proceed in a Summary and Military way to such Punishment of them, as the circumstances of the case may require.

This is not meant to supercede the former Proclamation of the 16th October, which shall still remain in force, in such cases in which it may be thought expedient to levy the fine therein mentioned.

And having nothing more at heart than the happiness and tranquillity of the well disposed Inhabitants of this Settlement, I think myself called upon to take the present opportunity to put all such on their guard against giving credit to the numberless false reports which, to answer malevolent and wicked purposes, are daily put in circulation ; The authors and propagators of such merit the severest punishment, not only as manifesting thereby a disposition inimical to His Majesty's Government and Interests, but as creating publick alarm and disquietude to the terror and manifest inconvenience and prejudice of families and individuals. The difficulty of tracing reports of this nature to their sources will generally ensure impunity, and persons capable of spreading them, with either of the above views (and it does not appear that

they can be actuated by any other) must be left to the enjoyment of their own reflections), but as it is possible that a false report may be fixed upon its authors, it may not be improper to observe, that in such a case, He or they shall be prosecuted as disturbers of the Publick tranquillity,—and in order to contribute in as far as in me lies to that quiet and tranquillity of which it is my earnest wish to see all in the enjoyment, I do hereby pledge myself to the Inhabitants of the Cape Town and adjacent Country, who would be more immediately affected by such an event, that so far from having any reason to expect any attack on the part of His Majesty's Enemies, I do not believe that it is in their power, under the present circumstances, to fit out such an armament as would be necessary to make the attempt; but should such an event take place, the Inhabitants may rely upon me for every consideration which can be paid to their interests and safety, and in order thereto, they may rest assured that whenever there exist any grounds for expecting an Enemy, they shall receive such early intimation thereof as may enable such as are so disposed to retire into the Country; till which I earnestly exhort them to consider all reports as maliciously intended to create alarm and ferment, and by so doing disappoint the wicked and malevolent purposes for which they are propagated.

Given under my Hand. Castle of Good Hope this 17 February 1796.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to* EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

AMERICA, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 4 March 1796.

SIR,—I wrote to their Lordships lately by way of St. Helena & informed them of the return of the *Star* Brig from visiting the Coasts to the Northward as far as Cape Negro, & of her having taken possession of several bays in His Majesty's name, & requesting that their Lordships would give me Instructions relative to the conduct to be preserved towards foreigners who might attempt to fish on that Coast. I must now not only press their Lordships for directions on that subject, but beg they will extend them to



the trade likewise of Neutral Ships that frequently arrive here; particularly Danes & Swedes. These Ships arrive from Europe with an assorted Cargo of all sorts of Goods pretending to be bound to India. They all stop at the Isle of Mauritius, & carry from hence if they are permitted, Grain, Flour & Provisions, which they receive in exchange for what they have landed here. Otherwise they drain the Colony of the little specie they have & continue the dependence & connection of the mercantile people here with foreign Merchants, instead of opening a Correspondence with England, so that no trade can be more detrimental to our interests than this, as well as its being in direct violation of the Navigation laws. I acquainted their Lordships in a former letter, that the General was of a different opinion, and I enclosed them the correspondence that had passed on that occasion, A second instance has now again happened, by a Danish Ship having landed a part of her Cargo without my knowledge and contrary to the directions I had given the Master. I enclose my letter to the General & his answer, by which their Lordships will observe that the General's permission is indefinite, written after the Master had actually landed his goods and after the Dane had been twelve days in Port in which time no application had been made to me on the subject.

Altho hitherto no further difference has arisen than that of Opinion between the General & myself I cannot answer for the future, I have no inclination to enter into any disputes that can be avoided, Nor can I have any interest to engage in altercation on this subject except such as arises from a wish to conduct myself by such Laws & Instructions as their Lordships have given me for my guidance.

All is well & quiet in this Colony, People wait anxiously for an arrival from England, which they expect will bring them out an Established form of Government, & from what I can observe of their general orderly behaviour, I should suppose they will very readily accept the King's orders of whose Lenity they are already deeply impressed. I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 8th March 1796.

SIR,—I did myself the honour to write to you by the *Milford* on the 14th ultimo, and have now that of enclosing you, a duplicate of my letter. I then had occasion to observe, that by the accounts which I had received from the Country, there was reason to believe, that the practices of the ill disposed people of this place, to excite the peasantry of the back country to insurrection, had not been entirely without success. I am sorry to have to report to you now, that the appearances of the impression which they have made on the minds of the ignorant and credulous Inhabitants of the distant Colonies, have continued to shew themselves more and more till yesterday, when I received an account from the Landrost of Swellendam, that it had been privately intimated to him, that a body of the People in arms had actually marched to Graffe Reynett for the purpose of expelling from the Colony Mr. Bresler whom I have sent there as Landrost, and that it was their intention on their return to proceed in the same manner to dispossess him and all the Magistrates of the Colony of Swellendam who have taken the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty. As the Landrost does not enter into any particulars, and indeed only mentions it as a report made to him underhand, it is impossible for me at present, to form any Judgement of the extent of the insurrection, or in fact of the certainty of it, altho' from previous circumstances I have little doubt upon the subject.

There can no real danger arise from anything which these people may attempt, altho should the insurrection be suffered to get a head, and become general in the Country, they would have it in their power to be exceedingly troublesome to us, by stopping our supplies of Cattle and Sheep, at the same time that the immense distance at which they are placed from us, and the nature of the country, will render any active steps for bringing them to their duty almost impracticable, it will however be indispensably necessary to send a detachment as far as Stellenbosch, which is about 25 miles to cover at least as far as that, and I hold 300 men, with two three pounders ready for the service at a

moments warning. I have put them under the Command of Major King of the 2nd Battalion of the 84th Regiment, an officer upon whose discretion I think I can rely as firmly as I know I can upon his activity and zeal for His Majesty's Service. It is exceedingly unfortunate that I have not been able to succeed in my attempt to procure a sufficiency of accoutrements to mount a hundred men who would strike a great terror and be of real use upon this occasion.

I have already had opportunity Sir, particularly in my letter of the 22nd September, of giving my opinion upon the sentiments of the Inhabitants of the Colony in General, relative to us, and I have not found occasion yet to alter it in any particular. It may be relied upon that we have very few friends in the Settlement. It is to be hoped that time may bring them to a more favourable way of thinking with respect to His Majesty's Government, but at this moment I am persuaded that we owe their obedience solely to their inability to resist the force here, and that it would cease, the instant a prospect was held up to them, of the protection of a greater force.

Under this impression, I feel it to be my duty Sir, as much indeed as it is my inclination, to exert my best endeavours to conciliate individuals, and to direct the concerns of the Civil Government in the manner most likely to give general satisfaction to the community, and it gives me great concern that it should unfortunately be the duty of another department to counteract these efforts of mine in any shape.

I have already Sir had occasion to mention to you, the light in which I considered the subject of trade, and the principles upon which I meant to act with respect to it, untill His Majesty's Instructions were received, since I had the honour of addressing you on the subject several American and foreign Vessells have put in here, and a variety of applications have been made to me for permission to land parts of their Cargoes upon various pretences, all of which I have resisted, except in the instance of a Dane from whom I permitted some articles of necessity to be landed which were purchased on board by Officers of the Garrison for their own immediate use and which could not therefore be considered as falling under the description of trade. A Danish ship having however put in here about three weeks ago, a Mr. Goetz, a man of considerable dealings and influence, applied to me for per-



mission to land a small part of her cargo, which he had ordered to be sent to him from Copenhagen, at a time when he could not possibly foresee, the change which has taken place in the Government of the Colony, or that that would become illegal, which was certainly not so, at the time he commenced it with the express concurrence of the former Government; Mr. Goetz having accounts of this Ship being on the Coast by another Vessel, had previously taken every step, and had indeed given me the most satisfactory proofs that the Articles consigned to him had been shipped under the circumstances described and that they were bona fide on his account and at his Risk, so that any loss which might ensue must fall upon him, under these circumstances, I did not hesitate to grant permission to land them, In which I considered myself as doing only an act of Justice, not of favour, for I should have looked upon it as a case which would have called for an exception to any express prohibition which I might have considered myself as bound to enforce. The matter has however appeared in another light to Commodore Blankett, who notwithstanding he was officially informed, that I had given the permission I have mentioned has conceived it to be his duty, to put a Guard on board the Ship, to prevent the Articles in question from being landed. Mr. Goetz is I understand in the country wither his business called him, and wither he went in the full confidence that no difficulty would exist on the occasion, so that I have not had any application from him upon the subject. It is the publick dissatisfaction and discontent which this business has occasioned, which has brought it to my knowledge, for otherwise I should have been as ignorant of the matter as Mr. Goetz probably is. As I am not acquainted with the instructions under which the officers of His Majesty's Navy act in this respect, I cannot take upon me to determine, on the propriety which there would be, in relaxing a little in favour of what I am sure would be Justice at least, but I must lament exceedingly that they should in the present moment be such, as to call for what has made a stronger impression upon the public mind, than any one act of His Majesty's Government since the place has been in our possession. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE 8th March 1796.

SIR,—In the letter relative to the Revenue and Expenditure at this place, which I had the honour to write to you on the 18th December, I observed, that I could not take upon me to present to you as perfect, the estimate of the latter which was enclosed. I did not however believe so considerable an omission could have taken place in it as I am very much concerned to say I have since discovered.

It has been the custom here to condemn Slaves convicted of certain crimes to the public works in chains either for life or for a term of years in proportion to their offences. The expence attending them is very considerable, and is what has not been noticed in the return. The omission proceeded from my having directed the expences of the Slave-lodge to be defrayed by the Commissary General, and by mistake these people were supposed to be included with them, I have now ordered that it shall be paid out of the revenue. It amounts at present to about five thousand Dollars annually, but I think means may be found to lessen it considerably. These people are employed in the public works, and are now making a very essential road along the side of the Hill that overlooks the plain at the entrance of the Town.

Another less considerable article of expence has arisen from the application which has been made to me on behalf of two superannuated clergymen, for the continuance of their stipends which they enjoyed under the Dutch Government, a similar application has also been made by a widow of a civil officer who died in a high employment in the service of the Company in consequence of which she enjoyed a pension. As all these people are objects of real compassion, aged and would suffer extremely if they should loose what they have been accustomed to consider as their only support, and as the depriving them of it was likely to be laid hold of by the disaffected, as a subject on which to declaim in opposition to His Majesty's Government, I have taken upon me to continue their several allowances till His Majesty's pleasure is known. I have the honour to enclose their names and allowances.

*List of Pensioners of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope.*

P. Van der Spuy, superannuated clergyman	
a monthly allowance of . . . .	Rds. 75-6
R. Harders, superannuated clergyman a	
monthly allowance of . . . .	75-6
Widow Hemmy a monthly allowance of .	16-0
	<hr/>
	Rds. 167-4

It appears that the following persons have likewise enjoyed pensions under the former Government, but as yet no application has been made for the continuance thereof

Widow Kuys . . . . .	Rds. 14-0-4
„ Apeldoorn . . . . .	14-0-4
„ Van Lier . . . . .	14-0-4
	<hr/>
	Rds. 42-2-0

I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to* MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.

AMERICA, TABLE BAY, 8th March 1796.

SIR,—In reply to the letter you honored me with some time since relative to the defence of this place, I beg to inform you that I ordered the principal points alluded to in your letter to be examined and which I shall answer in the order they were put.

1st. There is good anchoring off Green Point, Ships of a large draft of water may approach it within 500 yards, and may anchor likewise out of gun shot in good anchorage. When I speak of good anchorage I mean relatively so to other parts of the Bay, over the whole of which the best bottom is sand in some spots more soft, in others more hard. With the wind from the S.E.



ships may anchor any where between Green Point and the Reef on Robin Island, consequently in any number. They will be somewhat more exposed than farther up in the Bay, as well as to accidental changes of wind.

2nd. Ships can anchor at any distance from one side of the Bay to the other.

3rd. Ships of the Line may come within 300 yards of the Mouille Battery, Frigates within 200. Ships of the Line may come within 400 yards of the Chavonne Battery, and within 700 yards of the Amsterdam Battery, Frigates somewhat nearer.

4th. Ships of the Line cannot approach the Castle in a line North nearer than 1300 yards and they will then be near abreast of the Amsterdam Battery. Ships of the Line cannot come within 1700 yards of Fort Elizabeth or Fort Knock, Frigates within half that distance.

5th. From Fort Knock to the Salt River Ships of the Line cannot approach nearer than 1600 yards, Frigates within half that distance.

6th. Ships may anchor with safety on the Eastern side of the Bay all along from Salt River to the Baye De Poissons.

7th. Frigates may come near enough to cover a landing, particularly on that part of the Coast between Jan Brissons Craal and the Salt River.

8th. Ships may anchor with safety off Robin's Island out of gun shot of the shore which is the best anchorage.

9th. There is good anchorage between Robin's Island and the Main every where, but the surf on the Beach of the Baye de Poissons appears to be constant and the landing along that shore impracticable.

In the course of making this examination if any article of information shall appear to you to be necessary, I shall be very ready to comply with your wishes, and to give you my opinion on any other nautical subject you may desire. I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

---

[Copy.]

## PROCLAMATION

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQ. *Major General & Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment, commanding at the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope &c., &c., &c.*

Since the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope has been in the possession of His Britannick Majesty, and that the Government has been vested in me, It has been my most assiduous care by every Act in my power to promote the Wellfare and Prosperity of the Inhabitants, All my views have been principally directed to this object, and it has been my earnest wish so to conduct the Civil Government that the Inhabitants should not even perceive much less have cause to regret the change which has taken place. These are truths which will be readily admitted by the candid and well disposed, and which the most malevolent cannot deny.

Thus actuated and disposed, it cannot be but with the most sincere and heartfelt regret, that I have found, by undoubted intelligence from the Country, that evil minded persons have employed themselves in sowing discontent among the Peasants, and in exciting them to outrage, Rebellion and Civil War.

Those having before their eyes the experience of other Countries, in the transactions which have taken place during the last six years, and desirous on any motive to extend the scene of Horrors which have there been exhibited, must be possessed with a Diabolical Disposition, upon which no Argument can have any Effect. It is not therefore in the hope of reclaiming them, or in the expectation of putting a stop to their machinations that this Proclamation is put forth. My view in it is to warn the Inhabitants and put them on their guard against the delusions and falsehoods practised to lead them from their duty, to call on all who are actuated by principles of Religion or Morality, to unite in their efforts for the maintenance of the public peace, and to declare my own determination to preserve it by the most vigorous and decisive measures, against all who attempt to disturb it.

The views of the fomentors of Troubles, next to the gratification of that diabolical spirit, by which they are animated and which

delights in every mischief, can only be to profit from the confusion by the attainment of wealth and power. Stimulated by avarice and ambition, they consider the Slaughter of their fellow creatures, the misery of Families, the destruction of Countries, only as those Steps by which they are to attain their ends, and their abandoned and callous hearts receive no impression of pity or remorse from them.

Delusion and Deceit, Misrepresentation and falsehood, are their usual Engines by which they too successfully work on Ignorance and Credulity. Against these therefore I earnestly entreat the Inhabitants of this Settlement, and the Peasants in particular to be upon their guard. Let me request that they will seriously weigh what they are told by these people and that they will require better grounds for their proceedings than the assertions or promises of men of abandoned principles and ruined fortune.

Deluded and misled by the specious cry of liberty, the Dutch, instead of joining in a vigorous effort to repel the Enemy, admitted the French, who were to confer the blessing upon them, and sorely do they now repent the having done so. Plunder of their all, their best men forced to seek an asylum in another Country, without Trade, without Credit and without Money, with all the horrors of famine in their view, they groan under every oppression which can inflict wretchedness and poverty on an unfortunate Country. Such is the picture now exhibited by the once Rich and Happy Holland! Such with misery aggravated tenfold is now the situation of France; and such has invariably been the fate of every Country, in which the infatuation of the People has admitted the operations of French principle. But the strongest Instance which can be produced of the tendency & effects of these pernicious principles, and that which is the most applicable to the present purpose, offers itself in the most dreadful colours, in the West Indies, where the beautiful and rich Islands of St. Domingo, Martinique and Guadaloupe are now only one wide waste of Ruin Blood, and Slaughter, in every horrid shape which the most wanton barbarity could suggest, produced by the General Decree of the Convention for the Emancipation of all Slaves.

With those who are actuated by Duty, Religion or true Patriotism, I have no need to urge the necessity of Exertion to preserve the publick peace. These will feel it to be their duty equally as it is the Interest of those who have property of any



sort to lose, since Plunder has universally been & ever will be the main if not the sole object of the Professors of Jacobinism. I therefore call on all not only as bound in duty and allegiance to His Majesty, but as they tender their own welfare and that of their families, as they regard their property & future prosperity, to unite in every means of persuasion to the ignorant and uninformed, and of vigilance towards the ill disposed for the preservation of the internal tranquillity of the Settlement.

Having thus accomplished the two first objects of this Proclamation, it remains only that I should declare my firm and decided Resolution to exert every power of Government with which I am vested, and to employ in the most energetick manner the strong military force under my command, to suppress upon it's first appearance any traitorous or seditious attempt, which may be made against the peace of the Settlement. The experience of all ages, confirmed by my own observations upon late Events, have strongly impressed upon my mind, that in case of publick commotion, Timely Severity is ultimate Mercy, and I announce this conviction that all may know and be aware of what they will have to expect, upon being guilty of the conduct alluded to. And I think it also my duty, thus early to make known, that upon the appearance of Disturbance in the Country, all suspected persons will be immediately secured, the Proceedings of the Civil Courts will be suspended, and the prompt and summary decisions of Martial Law will alone take place. And let not such of the Inhabitants of the Country as either from their own evil minded disposition, or misled by others, may be induced to commit Acts of Outrage or Rebellion, believe that they will derive the Impunity from their distance, which they will be told it will secure to them. Means are within my reach, and will be adopted if necessary, to convince them that the avenging justice of a powerful Government can overtake them at the farthest extremity of the Settlement.

And as measures will be adopted for dispersing and giving to this Proclamation the greatest publicity, It is thought expedient to take the opportunity which it affords to observe, that as circumstances may require the marching of Bodies of His Majesty's Troops into various parts of the Country, It is strongly recommended to all the Inhabitants, by whose Farms they may have occasion to pass, that they do not on any account absent themselves, but that they do remain quietly at home. The Troops shall be

enjoined to observe the strictest Discipline, everything they require shall be paid for and no injury shall be done to any one, but in case of disturbance existing in any part of the Country, if any man is found absent from his Farm, and such Absence is not clearly accounted for, he will be considered as being concerned in the Disturbance, and his Farm will be instantly plundered and destroyed.

And whereas I have received accounts, that a seditious and treasonable paper is now circulating in the Country, with the express view of exciting the people to Opposition, which paper is dated the 10th of December last, and is signed as "the Vote of the patriotick people," I do hereby promise a Reward of Five hundred Rixdollars to any person who within two months from the date hereof shall give me such Information as may lead to the Conviction of the Author or Authors thereof. And if the person so giving Information shall have been himself concerned in the writing or dispersing the said paper, he shall not only receive the above mentioned Reward, but he shall also have a full and free pardon for the part which he may have acted in it.

Given under my Hand & Seal, in the Castle of Good Hope, the 14th March 1796.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to* MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.

AMERICA, TABLE BAY, 16th March 1796.

SIR,—I had the honor to receive your letter of the 12th, and in compliance with your desire, I will venture to give you my opinion in regard to some Nautical points that may be connected with your general plan of defence, begging at the same time to be understood as offering hints only which your better judgement may improve on or reject altogether.

And 1st. In regard to Green Point, Ships may anchor out of Gun Shot in safety during the Summer Months, in which season the S.E. winds prevail. I should therefore think that heavy Guns and Mortars would be necessary round that point to prevent ships forming their preparations for a landing unless at a great

distance, which would very much increase the difficulty and with such Guns the covering of a landing would require a considerable force.

2nd. In regard to Robin Island Ships may anchor out of Gun Shot in safety, but I do not know to what purpose. If they meant to establish an Hospital there for their Sick, it affords them no supply of water or vegetables in its present state, what water there is being in Tanks and Wells which may be easily destroyed. It is only accessible in one place and that liable to be interrupted by a great surf, so that the constant attention necessary to supply an Hospital with every article they would want would be more an impediment than an advantage. And it cannot be considered as commanding the entrance of the Bay as its distance is too great.

3rd. In regard to the landing on the East side of the Bay. When I speak of landing as impracticable I do not mean that a single Boat watching its moment cannot land thro' the surf, but I mean to be understood of the landing of Troops in the face of resistance and the consequent communication that becomes necessary in such cases. Speaking generally I should determine a landing impracticable along the Eastern shore from the Baye de Poissons to more than half way towards Jean Brissons Craal, and the other half way very precarious, but the place most suited for a landing is between Jan Brissons Craal and the Salt River, Frigates can approach the shore within two hundred yards and the surf is much less there than on any part of the Eastern shore. This is the place I proposed to have communicated with our Troops, when I came round here previous to the Capitulation. I have great reason to think the depth of water on this part of the shore changes, the depth on the bar before the mouth of Salt River has varied since our arrival here, but I cannot determine on the causes, perhaps it is owing to the prevalence of the S.E. winds in the Summer blowing a great quantity of sand from the Isthmus into the Bay and forming a moveable surface on the bottom for a time.

As it is to be presumed the attack of this Bay will never be attempted but in Summer, when the S.E. winds prevail and sometimes blow excessive hard, Ships drove from their anchors, or suffering any accidental damage, will be obliged to run for Saldanha Bay, as the only secure place to repair their damage,



which may make it necessary to mention that Bay altho' it cannot be comprized within the limits of the defence of Table Bay. It is the only place in which shelter and smooth water can be found on this Coast, and so far it will ever be an object of consideration but the positive want of fresh water renders it a very improper place to rendezvous a Fleet which has been for some time at Sea.

I was inclined to think that the want of fresh water might have been obviated by the sinking of Wells in the sand, as is practised in many parts of the world, but having been there, I have changed my opinion. Salt water passing thro a Body of fine sand, becomes fresh, by depositing its salts in the sand, which serves as a strainer, but salt water passing thro Earth or other Porous Bodies, does not become fresh. The shores round Saldanha Bay are too much mixed either with Earth, Shells or Sand stones to become sufficiently solid and compact to serve as a strainer, which I take to be the reason that all their Wells are brackish, and if so, without remedy. The appearance all round the Bay is barren and desolate, the surface is dry and husky with very little verdure and indications everywhere of a Salt nitrous soil.

Ships therefore running for Saldanha Bay can expect to find nothing more than shelter and smooth water, and I think the Dutch were right in discouraging all communication with a place generally unfriendly to this Government by affording shelter to an Enemy in time of War and to Smugglers and contraband Trade in time of Peace.

But to return to the defence of Table Bay, if you will allow me I shall say that Gun Boats are best calculated for its further defence, for as the anchorage is so extensive all round the Bay, wherever you place your Guns the Ships will take a different station, and by making pretended preparations to land, harrass the Troops extremely in defence of the different places of attack. Gun Boats are the only means I know of annoying the anchorage of a Fleet, and were they to avail themselves of the constant accidents that a Fleet of Ships of war and Transports would be exposed to in this Bay, from the frequent gusts and changes of wind, they could not fail of being employed to great advantage and would have more effect than is generally comprehended. Six Gun Boats *at least* may be sent out in Frame and set up here, and the best place for them would be to haul them up

under Sheds in the Bay where the Whale fish company have erected their Buildings, which Bay with very little pains may be cleared for them and would admit of their being hauled up or launched in any weather in which they could be made useful.

These Gun Boats would likewise prevent an Enemy from throwing scattering Shot or Shells at Night into the Town, an annoyance I meant to have tried here.

I submit these hints to your consideration, and beg you to excuse me, if in any instance I have strayed out of my way. I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

---

[Copy.]

*Instructions issued by ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

You are hereby required and directed, taking the *Rattlesnake* and *Echo* under your command, to proceed in His Majesty's Ship *Stately* off the Mauritius and Bourbon, and there to cruize two Calendar Months, unless relieved or necessitated to quit the Station, and unless I shall have quitted that Station, you are at the expiration of the appointed time to join me in False Bay, but if the *Victorious* arrives before you sail, deliver these Orders to the Captain of that Ship, and follow the Orders addressed to the Senior Officer at Madras.

You are permitted to send Captures to this Road or to the Cape as you see most fit.

Detain ships of all nations going into Port blockaded, or coming out with the produce of the Island, unless clearly neutral property, and govern yourself by the laws of nations in like cases.

If any Cartel arrives you are to accommodate her, and correspond with the Government of the Island for the purposes set forth in the Admiralty Orders.

Given under my hand on board His Majesty's Ship *Monarch* in Madras Roads the 21st March 1796.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

To Billy Douglas, Esqre.,

Captain of His Majesty's Ship *Stately*.

[Copy.]

*General State of Revenue and Expenditure at the Cape of Good Hope for six months from 1st October 1795 to 31st March 1796.*

	Rixdollars.		
The amount of sums actually received by the Receiver General . . . .	46,888	2	2
Remains due not yet paid in on account of Farms and Licenses . . . .	14,545	2	4
Duty on Vendues . . . .	2,130	1	0
<hr/>			
Total amount of revenue received and due to 31st March the particulars of which are in the annexed account No. 1	63,563	6	0
The amount of Expenditure to the 31st of March consisting in Salaries, Maintenance of Convicts Expences of Justice & all other contingent & extraordinary Expences paid by Warrant of Major General Craig, the particulars in the annexed Account No. 2 . . . .	35,588	5	3
<hr/>			
The excess of the Revenue above the Expenditure . . . . .	27,975	0	3
<hr/>			

## REMARKS.

The 14,545 2 4 due on Farms and Licenses is not the estimate of the produce of those Articles for six months, but only from the several periods from which the farms or licenses commence up to 31st March. The Wine House Licenses commence chiefly in November and the Lands and Salt pans which have been hired out do not commence till Febry. The Duty on Vendues is the remains of that Duty on Vendues which have taken place previous to 31st March, but as the Vendue Masters are allowed three Months to collect their payments, they are of course allowed the same period to pay in the Duty.

To this excess of Revenue is to be added the profits of the Lombard Bank. They make up their Books to the last of February, but they are allowed Six Months for that purpose so that they do not pay the amount in to Government till the 31st August.



On the 28th February 1796 the Amount of Interest in their Hands or due to them from the last of February 1795 is 28,238 rixdollars, but as His Majesty has been pleased to grant the treasures of the Dutch East India Company in common with their other Effects a prize to the Captors, that part of this Sum which was for Interest due on the day of the Capitulation and which should have been delivered up to us as part of the Company's Treasury must be deducted. As it will require a considerable calculation to ascertain this, it is not yet made out, but it will not probably be far from the proportions of the respective times for which the different sums are due, in which case the part to be carried to the Credit of Government will be about 10,500 Rixdollars.

Since the foregoing statement was formed, the President and Members of the Lombard Bank have made up their Accounts, from which it appears that on the 16th of September, the sum of Rds. 16,513 1 2 was due to the Treasury of the Dutch East India Company and that on the 31st of August next the sum of Rds. 11,723 1 2 will be paid to His Majesty's Receiver General for the share of Interest reverting to Government from the 16th September 1795 to the end of February 1796.

---

*No. 1.—Amount of Revenue received and due on the 31st of March 1796.*

Duty on Import & Export	.	.	Rds.	4,277	7	3
Duty on Wine & Brandy	.	.		11,675	2	0
Tythes of Grain	.	.		5,836	3	5
Duty on sale of real Estates	.	.		6,582	1	2
Duty on sale of Property Lands	.	.		3,643	2	4
Duty on sale of Buildings on Loan Lands				718	2	0
Money for Lands granted in Property				591	0	0
Rent of Lands granted in gratuity						
and in Quit Rent	.	.		146	0	0
Rent of Loan Lands	.	.		3,764	0	0
Duty on Public Vendues	.	.		6,592	4	0
Farm or License Monies	.	.		14,545	2	4
Stamped paper	.	.		5,191	4	0
			Rds.	63,563	6	0

The Duties on the above are what have actually been paid in the course of the period for which the Statement is made out, but the sums received for the different articles of Rents of Land under the various description of Loan Lands, Lands granted in Property &c. altho' they are the Sum actually received on those amounts must not be considered as the real produce of those Rents for Six months. The Farmers who come into Town from great distances pay their rents when it happens to be convenient for them to come in. The whole of the Rents on the Loan Lands amount to upwards of 40,000 Dollars for the year. On the other hand Wine being only permitted to be brought into the Cape from the month of October to that of February and the duty being paid on its entrance into the Town the 11,675 Dollars may be considered as the produce of that Duty for the entire Year.

*No. 2.—Statement of Expenditure at the Cape of Good Hope, in Salaries and all other Expences as are issued by Warrants on the Receiver General of General Craig from the 1st October 1795 to 31st March 1796.*

	Rds.	Sk.	St.
To Major General Craig . . . . .	6,700	0	0
Mr. H. Ross Secretary of the Colony			
Salary and all Expences of his office . . . . .	3,833	3	0
Mr. Rhenius Receiver General for Self &			
Expences of his office . . . . .	1,411	5	2
Mr. C. Brandt Collector of Revenue arising			
from Import & Export for self & Ex-			
pences of office. . . . .	1,946	1	2
Mr. Baumgardt Collector of Revenue			
arising from Land do. . . . .	1,274	1	2
The Fiscal Ryneveld & Officers of his			
Department . . . . .	3,623	2	0
The Secretary of the Court of Justice for			
himself and Expences of office . . . . .	1,057	5	2
Mr. Somerville Inspector of Public			
Buildings &c. . . . .	273	0	0
The Reverend Parson Remerus Harders . . . . .	450	6	0
Do. do. Meent Borchersds. . . . .	551	0	0
Do. do. R. Alingh . . . . .	527	1	0
Do. do. Serrurier &c. &c. . . . .	2,227	6	0

The Reverend Parson A. L. Kolver . . .	91	4	0
Do. do. Van der Spuy . . .	521	0	0
Do. do. Vos . . .	497	1	1
Do. do. Van der Spuy (pension) . . . . .	450	6	0
Sundry officers of the Drostdy of Stellen- bosch . . . . .	890	0	0
Sundry officers in the Orphan Chamber . .	670	4	0
Do. in the Slave Lodge . . .	192	0	0
To the Postholder in St. Helena Bay . .	267	2	0
Do. Saldanha Bay J. Stoffberg . .	246	2	0
Do. Mossel Bay H. Abue . . .	550	6	4
Overseer of Convicts J. Bornman . . .	859	7	0
Overseer of the Waterworks Christiaan Slegt	76	0	0
Caspar Dekenaar for repairing the Piers .	791	2	0
4 Signal men . . . . .	137	3	0
The Porter of the Slave Lodge Oertel . .	201	1	0
Widow of Revd. Parson H. Van Lier . .	84	4	0
Do. do. Appeldoorn . . .	84	4	0
Do. do. Kuys . . .	84	4	0
Hemmy . . . . .	96	0	0
Landrost of Graaf Reinet F. R. Bresler . .	687	3	0
Do. Stellenbosch Van der Riet . .	322	0	0
Do. Swellendan A. A. Faure . . .	852	4	0
The surveyor of lands Wernich . . .	105	0	0
Reverend Parson Manger . . . . .	378	0	0
Mr. Donald Trail Harbour Master . . .	172	4	0
The overseer of Kirstenbosch G. Scheller .	60	0	0
Do. Plettenbergs Bay J. Meeding . .	319	6	0
Do. the Witteboomen H. Nieman . .	75	6	0
Do. the Slave lodge Hohne . . .	384	0	0
Secretary Truter on account of Expenses of criminal execution . . . . .	198	6	0
The blacksmith Job Spanner . . . . .	24	0	0
Overseer of Grandfathers wood . . .	120	2	0
Commissary General Pringle restitution of payments made by him, for the Bandits subsistence . . . . .	1,220	4	2
<hr/>			
Rds.	35,588	5	3
<hr/>			



[Copy.]

*List of the arrival of Ships in Table Bay.*

Date of Arrival.	Name of Ship.	Where from.	Of what Nation.
1795			
20 Nov.	<i>William &amp; Henry</i>	Bengal	America.
21 "	<i>Belvedere</i>	St. Helena	English E. I. Company.
24 "	<i>Marquis Cornwallis</i>	Cork	English.
24 "	<i>Earl Howe</i>	St. Helena	English E. I. Company.
24 "	<i>H.M.S. Sphynx</i>	St. Helena	
7 Dec.	<i>Abigail</i>	Rotterdam	America.
14 "	<i>H.M.S. America</i>	Saldanha Bay	
14 "	<i>Maria Louisa</i>		
24 "	<i>Boyd</i>	London	English E. I. Company.
25 "	<i>Ruth, schooner</i>	Salem	America.
25 "	<i>Columbia, brig</i>	New York	America.
31 "	<i>Hope, brig</i>	Salem	America.
1796			
4 Jan.	<i>Skeenhedon</i>	Tranquebar	Dane.
5 "	<i>Eliza</i>	Bengal	Dane.
	<i>Alexander</i>		Dane sold at the Cape.
15 "	<i>Two Brothers</i>	Madras	India.
19 "	<i>Resolution</i>	Guerusey	Sweden.
21 "	<i>Asia</i>	Madras	America.
	<i>Emelia</i>		Dane sold at the Cape.
24 "	<i>Peggy</i>	Isle of France	America.
25 "	<i>Superb</i>	Rotterdam	America.
26 "	<i>Juliana</i>	Bengal	Dane.
26 "	<i>H.M.S. Princess</i>	Simon's Bay	
28 "	<i>Dart</i>	England	E. I. Co.'s Packet.
29 "	<i>Enterprize</i>	Salem	America.
7 Feb.	<i>Milford</i>	Bombay	English E. I. Company.
8 "	<i>Lady Louisa</i>	China	America.
10 "	<i>Superb</i>	Bengal	Country Ship.
16 "	<i>H.M.S. Star</i>	A Cruize	
17 "	<i>Princess Fredrica</i>	Copenhagen	Dane.
18 "	<i>Robert</i>	Amsterdam	America.
18 "	<i>Three Sisters</i>	St. Helena	English.
18 "	<i>Dankbaar Africana</i>		Sold at the Cape.
1 Mar.	<i>Britannia</i>	Bengal	Country Ship.
7 "	<i>John, schooner</i>	Tranquebar	English Packet.
9 "	<i>George</i>	Boston	America.
9 "	<i>Vigilant</i>	Salem	America.
9 "	<i>Gothenburg</i>	Gothenburg	Swede, run on shore.
12 "	<i>P. Christian Fredrice</i>	Batavia	Dane.
17 "	<i>John Jay</i>	China	America.
17 "	<i>Rajah, schooner</i>	Salem	America.
27 "	<i>Theresa</i>	Lisbon	America.
29 "	<i>Amicitia</i>	Barcelona	Genoa.
30 "	<i>Prince</i>	Tranquebar	Dane.
30 "	<i>Dart</i>	St. Helena	English Packet.
6 April	<i>Sophia Magdalena</i>	China	Sweden.

One Tuscan and one American arrived in Simon's Bay.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *the 12th April 1796.*

SIR,—Shortly after the *John* schooner, by which I last had the honour of writing to you, had sailed, I received a letter from Mr. Bresler the Landrost of Graffe Reynett confirming in a great measure the accounts which I had previously had relative to the disposition of the people in that Colony. His letter is evidently written under the apprehension of it's being intercepted, and he is therefore not explicit, but by a short postscript in French, he seems not to be without fear of his life being in danger, and he concludes with assuring me that at every risk, he will honourably discharge his duty to His new Sovereign. Since then I have not had any account from those parts upon which I could rely, but I persuade myself that nothing very material has taken place, or the directors of the mischief here would undoubtedly have received some intimation of it, which would have got abroad, indeed I understand that the 22nd of the last month was the day fixed on for a public meeting, which was to be decisive with respect to their future intentions, and of the result of any proceedings of that date, a sufficient time has not yet elapsed for me to have any accounts.

In the mean time judging that some appearance of vigour on the part of Government here might have an effect on the principals, I issued a proclamation on the subject, a copy of which I have the honour to inclose, and Major King marched at the same time to Stellenbosch with the light Infantry. I have every reason to believe that both measures have produced the effect of encouraging the well disposed and intimidating those of a contrary disposition.

From Swellendam the Landrost reports, that they have been attended with the very best consequences in both respects, and that he has now every prospect of conducting the business of his Colony without molestation, from another source of private information, I know that at a meeting of the most violent of the popular leaders of that Colony, a submissive and obedient behaviour was resolved on, by a majority of 14 to 7.

Amongst the measures which I have been anxious to carry into effect for some time past has been that of collecting and arming a body of Hottentots. Nothing I know would intimidate the Boors of the Country more, and in case of an attack on the Colony, they might be of very great use, but exclusive of these objects, I have been much inclined to the measure as being the means of commencing a connexion with these people, and of attaching them to His Majesty's Government. As soon as my intention was known, every art was used to prevent its success. I have however collected between 40 and 50 who are now with Major King and I have assurance of near 200 who ought to have arrived some days ago, the great distance from which they come, may give rise to so many causes of delay that it is impossible as yet to know whether to attribute it, to any persuasions which I am certain will have been used, to prevent their coming. I have promised to arm and cloathe them, to give them rations, and sixpence per week, on condition of their engaging not to quit His Majesty's Service for a year.

A few days ago arrived here three Caffres, who said their sole business was to see the new nation, which they understood was now come to the Cape, by what we could understand one of them was a Chief of a district, tho' he seemed to explain his situation as being subordinate to another Chief. One of the young men with him was his Brother, the other spoke a little Dutch and came as an interpreter. I did my utmost to conciliate their friendship, and sent them away loaded with presents. It is a great many years since a Caffre was at the Cape. I endeavoured to persuade him, that it would be proper, that the King himself should come here, that I would furnish him with everything he wanted, and wished much to be friends with him, but he replied seemingly with some indignation at the proposal, that the King would not leave his own country, but that he would get him to send some of his principal men here. As the opening of an intercourse with these people, may be productive of advantage, particularly as their country is known to abound with some articles, which might be of use in a commercial point of view, I was very glad of the opportunity of at least making an attempt for that purpose.

This goes by a Swedish ship belonging to the East India Company, the Captain of which proposes stopping at the Downs.



On the 8th of March a very large ship belonging to the same Company, named the *Gothenburg* was stranded in this Bay as she was coming in, a very small part of her cargo has been saved, and as she is now full of water, it is not probable that much more will be got out of her. The Captain and Supercargo have applied to me for permission to sell the Wreck as it now stands, together with the part of the cargo and furniture of the ship which has been saved, this I have granted, as I understand she is insured in London, and I consider that the doing so is for the benefit of the Insurers, at the same time that I cannot help observing, that the ship has been lost under such circumstances as would warrant an investigation, at least on the part of the underwriters.

No ship has as yet arrived from England since the *Dart*, nor have we any accounts from Europe of more than a few days later date than those which she brought, which were of the 7th of November.

Permit me to observe to you Sir, that exclusive of the real distress which the Colony experiences from the total want of most European articles and the immoderate value which is set upon the few that are in the Settlement, the uncertain situation with respect to trade, is the source of much uneasiness to the Inhabitants, accustomed at all times, but most particularly during the War, to trade with foreign ships of all nations, they find themselves now debarr'd from that source, without any other being substituted in the room of it. This has been a subject of representation to me to which I could only answer with my hopes, that a speedy arrival of ships from Britain would shortly put an end to the occasion of it. In the mean time Swedes, Danes, and Americans are continually arriving, loaded with the very articles of which we are so much in want. I have already done myself the honour of explaining on a former occasion the light in which I consider this subject, in the present situation of this settlement, and continuing of the same opinion, I feel myself called upon to restrain all foreign Trade as far as in my power, at the same time I am free to confess, that such is the very great inconvenience which we experience, that not looking upon myself as positively bound by any other consideration, than that of my desire to adhere to the spirit of our Laws in favour of our own Trade, I should feel myself called upon to give such permission, as would alleviate our wants, were it not that I know such per-

mission would without answering the end proposed, only lay me under difficulties and expose me to a contest in a quarter, in which of all others I am desirous of avoiding it & in which this subject is viewed in another light from that in which I consider it.

It cannot however Sir, but be a subject of most distressing regret that by this unfortunate delay of arrivals from Britain, from whatever cause it may proceed, I am put under the impossibility of sending home any of the vast quantities of Corn with which we abound and which I have reason to think would be so serviceable in Britain, it has not been possible for me to lay hold of any ship whatever, or I should gladly have chartered her for a purpose which I believe would be of such real utility to His Majesty's Government by forwarding the exertions which I understand they have been so strenuously making, to provide for the wants of the Country occasioned by the failure of the last harvest.

In consequence of the extreme want of supplies to which I have alluded, I have given directions for the sale of several articles which were in the Stores of the Dutch East India Company, and with which the Inhabitants had usually been furnished from those Stores. Some also of a perishable nature, and which were indeed mostly destroyed or nearly so, have been likewise directed to be sold.

An American Vessel came in a few days ago from New York the Master of which seemed inclined to claim the benefit of the new Treaty, but I informed him, that I had no official accounts of it. Indeed from the Copies which I have seen, it does not appear to me that the treaty extends to this place, which certainly could not be in the contemplation of the Ministers of either country when the Treaty was made, and which accidentally does not come under the description of any of the Ports or Harbours mentioned or alluded to in it.

The *Dart* is returned from St. Helena and has proceeded on her voyage to the East Indies. Governor Brooke was not able to send us any money by her, so that we remain in that respect as we did when I had the honour to write to you last.

I do myself the honour to inclose a duplicate of my last letter accompanied with copies of such proclamations as were issued at that time. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from* COMMODORE BLANKETT *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

AMERICA, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 13th April 1796.

SIR,—Major General Craig having written to me on the subject of the defence of this Bay, I have inclosed to you the opinion I have given him on the subject and a Chart of the Bay. I likewise inclose you a list of arrivals here for some time past, by which you will be enabled to judge of the extent to which the Commerce of this place may be extended and the order you may think necessary for its regulation in regard to Foreigners.

The Whale Fishery on this Coast offers a valuable branch of Commerce and will require your directions likewise. The Americans have been much in the practice of frequenting these Coasts, but as I had the honour to address you on this subject in a former letter I shall wait to receive your orders. I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE the 14th April 1796.

SIR,—The season of the year being now arrived in which we must look to False Bay for the commencement of any operations, which an Enemy may attempt against us, it has of course claimed my attention of late, and I have commenced the few works which I have thought necessary to put it in a more compleat state of defence, than that, in which we found it. I do not look upon this opportunity, as sufficiently certain to enter into any reasoning or detail upon military subjects, I shall only beg you to be assured Sir, that I have nothing more at heart, than to avoid the possibility of meriting any reproach on the score of expence, in a line, in which it so frequently exceeds the expectation of those, whose duty it is to controul the public expenditure. Upon this principle nothing will be done, that I do not conceive to be essentially



necessary for the security of the place, and in doing so, every possible degree of oeconomy shall be observed, hitherto we have been confined to the establishing of a post in Hout Bay, which I now consider as very secure, to the repair of the French Lines, and to the making of a road along the side of the Hill, which commands the Lines, to enable us to communicate readily with those points which it would be necessary to occupy in order to retain the sure possession of those important hights. This has been entirely compleated by the Convicts, and the Companies Slaves have been employed exclusively (except a few masons) on the Lines, to encourage these I have found myself obliged to allow them six pence every Saturday, paid in paper money, which depending upon the Engineers report of their attention during the week, has had a great effect in expediting it. With respect to Hout Bay, as it was necessary to construct a Stone block House, at a part, where there is no habitation, which occasioned the work to be both difficult and to require an arrangement and measures in which our total ignorance of every thing relating to the Country would expose us to infinite imposition, I thought it better to do it by contract which was for 4000 Rixdollars, some other expences relative to it have occurred since, which will rather increase this sum.

The attention now necessary to False Bay has increased our posts and indispensable distant communications so much, that I have strained every endeavour to mount a few men, not only for this purpose, but to answer as far as so very limited a number can be supposed to do, the services which I have on a former occasion explained to you, and for which I have solicited a small Body of Cavalry, in so much at least as these regard a public Enemy. I have bounded my views to 25 or at most 30, but hitherto I have not been able to procure the indispensable requisites of saddles and Bridles for more than eight, the Horses I am able to buy one with another on an average for under 100 Rixdollars paper money, about £16 stg. I persuade myself Sir, that the infinite utility of this establishment small as it is, will secure me from it's being disapproved. Having an opportunity lately I have written to Lord Hubbard and General Clarke to request that they will if possible send me a few accoutrements for this purpose from Madras.

I have mentioned in my other letter my attempt to get a small

Body of Hottentots in which I am really actuated more by political than military views, I am however clearly of opinion that properly employed, and always supported by regular Troops, they may be extremely useful in the latter point of view.

I have great pleasure in informing you of the extreme healthy state of the Troops, our total return of sick is only 232 and that includes men of every denomination who are usually inserted in this Column. Those in the General Hospital are only 44 and of these by far the greater part are men whose real disorder is age. The Establishment of the General Hospital is considerable and expensive and I should presume might be dispensed with. Regimental Hospitals with the usual allowance under the direction of a Physician and the Surgeon of the Garrison, would, I should hope suffice for every possible want of this Garrison. I mention a Physician Sir because no medical assistance is to be expected in any emergency from the Country. General Clarke before he left this mentioned the possibility of his making a requisition for assistance in this line, should it be necessary at any of the Dutch Settlements, which may have been taken possession of in His Majestys name, should such requisition come I shall immediately comply with it, otherwise I shall wait His Majesty's further orders on this Head. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

HORSE GUARDS, 15 April 1796.

SIR,—My Dispatches by the *Carysfort* Frigate which sailed from Plymouth on the 23rd of February will have put you in possession of all the intelligence Government at that time had received of the preparations of the Enemy at Rochefort and in the Texel; and of the suspicions then entertained that the Squadrons collected at each of those Ports were intended to proceed to the Cape or to the East Indies.

With a view to defeat their designs in this respect, every precaution was taken to fall in with and intercept them before they left the European Seas, but notwithstanding the great vigilance of

His Majesty's Fleets and Squadrons, it appears certain that three

<i>La Forte</i>	very large Frigates named in the Margin,
<i>La Seine</i>	with some smaller Ships of War, sailed from
<i>La Régénérée.</i>	Rochefort on the 4th of March, said to be

bound to the Mauritius, and that the Dutch Naval force, supposed to be destined to act in the Indian seas, left the Texel on the 23rd of February. The former have not been seen since their departure, and the latter are known to have gone north about. The amount of the Dutch force, as well as several essential articles of Intelligence respecting the officers employed in both Squadrons, may be collected from the Papers of which copies are herewith inclosed.

The French Squadron, if it should not exceed the Force at which I have now stated it, is not sufficient to create any apprehension for the safety of the very important Settlement under your command.

The *Sceptre* and *Crescent* Men of War with their convoy having on Board the 78th Regiment, sailed from Portsmouth with a very fair Wind, on the 6th of March, and will therefore probably reach the Cape before the Dutch force can make it's appearance, as there is reason to believe that near a month was consumed in their circuitous route round Ireland. This last mentioned important addition to your Garrison and to the Naval force on the Cape station, I trust will be sufficient to check any Enterprise of the French and Dutch against the Cape, or the Shipping there, even if their united efforts should be directed against this Settlement alone.

A large Convoy for the Cape and India, having on Board the 28th light Dragoons and 80th Infantry for the former, and the 25th light Dragoons and 33rd Infantry for the latter, sailed from Portsmouth a few days ago under the protection of His Majesty's ship *Jupiter* of 50 Guns. In case they should not reach the Cape as soon as this Dispatch they may be expected immediately after its arrival, and it is in order that every precaution may be taken to ensure their safe approach to this Settlement, and to put the Company's or other British ships which may touch there on their guard, as well as to give you the fullest and earliest information procured here of the Force and designs of the Enemy, as far as they are known, that I have thought it right to dispatch a fast Sailing Cutter to you with this Letter. She is ordered to use the



utmost diligence in proceeding from the Cape to India, and I must therefore request that every assistance may be given her for this purpose, and that you will take the earliest opportunity of furnishing the Governor of St. Helena with the substance of the Information herewith transmitted.

I think it right to add that the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have given me strong grounds to hope that they shall be able to detach two Ships of the Line from Portsmouth almost immediately. Should this arrangement be carried into effect, they will, if possible, be ordered to join and reinforce the *Jupiter's* Convoy, and if they should not overtake it, to push on to the Cape with the utmost expedition. I omitted to mention in my last Dispatch that all the King's Artillery now doing duty in India, amounting to at least 120 Rank & file, are ordered to be removed to the Cape by the first opportunity.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to GENERAL CRAIG.*

HORSE GUARDS, 15 April\* 1796.

SIR,—Major Paulett arrived on the 24th ultimo with your Dispatches of the Dates numbered in the Margin, which were immediately laid before the King.

These Dispatches being now under the consideration of His Majesty's confidential Servants I shall take an early opportunity of writing to you in detail upon several important Points to which they relate; but I cannot omit this opportunity of signifying to you His Majesty's entire approbation of the different provisional steps you have taken for the internal Government of the Cape. By relieving the Inhabitants from some of the most oppressive monopolies and vexatious regulations of the Dutch East India Company you have certainly acted in conformity to His Majesty's beneficent Intentions, and in a manner which, whilst it attaches them to His just and mild Government, will I trust be considered by all Descriptions of Persons as an earnest of the liberal arrangements which will soon be carried into effect, and cannot fail to promote in a high Degree the prosperity of that important Colony.

\* This letter must have been written earlier.—G. M. T.

For the present I shall confine myself to assure you that His Majesty is perfectly satisfied that in appropriating to the support of your Establishment as His temporary representative in that Colony, the Emoluments enjoyed by the late Dutch Governor, you were actuated by no other motives than those stated in your Letter, and His Majesty is by no means disposed to consider it in any other light than as a moderate and fair allowance, which it is His Royal Pleasure you should continue to enjoy until you shall be relieved in your present situation.

The 80th Regiment of Infantry complete to its Establishment of 1000 Rank & File, and the 28th Light Dragoons, will proceed with the Convoy by which this Letter will be conveyed to you; but you will not dispatch the 78th Regiment to India until the arrival at the Cape of the 86th or some other Regiment from Europe, when it is to be sent forward by the first opportunity.

The Scotch Brigade will also be sent from Gibraltar in the course of this Season to relieve the 80th which is then to proceed to the East Indies. The 86th will embark in the next Division of the Company's Ships destined to sail in the course of this month, and the Scotch Brigade will probably leave Gibraltar by the end of May.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from CAPTAIN WINTHROP to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

ALLICORE, FUNCHAL BAY MADEIRA April 18th 1796.

SIR,—An American vessel is this moment arrived at this port from Mogadore. I have had the Captain attested by the American Consul. He fell in with a Dutch squadron of four sail of the line, three Frigates and a twenty Gun Ship on the 9th inst. in the Latitude 31, Long. 14. They told him they were bound to India, and were to water at Teneriffe, where he supposes they now are. Captain Tenant of the *Coonberg* Danish East Indiaman is so good as to take charge of this Letter, and should he have the opportunity will do himself the Honour to deliver it to you. I have &c.

(Signed) RT. WINTHROP.

P.S.—Captain Essington of the *Sceptre* passed this port on the 27th of March.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 19th April 1796.

SIR,—Yesterday evening 9 sail of Vessells from Bengal came to an anchor in this Bay, and by Captain Young of the *Walsingham* I received a letter from the Governor General and Supreme Council a Copy of which I do myself the honour to inclose.

These Gentlemen having put the issue of their applications upon the event of my deeming a compliance to be consistent with my own security, the several letters I have done myself the honour of writing to you upon the subject of this place, will I persuade myself be a sufficient excuse for the hesitation, which I experience in my own mind relative to the answer to be returned to it. From their general tenor you will be well aware Sir, that I cannot deem it consistent with the safety of this place, to part with any portion of a force, which was expressly detained here, as being both in my opinion and that of General Clarke no more than adequate to it's security tho' it was at that time near 200 men stronger than it is at present and when every circumstance relative to the disposition of the Inhabitants, which formed part of the grounds for the opinion which I then gave, and in which General Clarke concurred, is confirmed by a more intimate knowledge of them and by the daily proofs of it which present themselves to our observation. It would I am sure Sir, be needless to repeat, what I have already had the honour of offering to your consideration on this subject. As however I feel what I am now writing to be of the utmost importance towards my retaining any degree of favourable opinion which I may hope that you Sir, and the rest of His Majesty's Ministers may have formed of my anxiety to forward His Majesty's Service, I shall request permission only to observe, that the present situation of this Settlement, is entirely different from that of any other of His Majesty's foreign possessions, in which considerable help may be derived from the Militia, or in which there exists a fortress to be the object of defence, under either circumstance 2500 rank & file of which my present real effective force consists would certainly be thought sufficient, but it is here so far from being the case, that



the Inhabitants are generally well disposed to the Enemy and the only Fort which exists, is not tenable twenty-four hours. The line of defence which I must take up is 1200 yards in length, a chain of heights of 2500 yards must be occupied, and a Coast of near three miles in extent, accessible in almost every part, and all within my line of defence, must be guarded at the same time, to all this, I feel my force, considerable as it is, to be so far from adequate, that I have already observed to you Sir, I shall prefer the risk of a Battle, where the comparative numbers are such, as to give the most distant hope of success, to the bravery which I trust His Majesty's Troops would display, to preserve a conquest which they have had the good fortune to obtain for Him.

At the same time Sir that these considerations weigh strongly with me, I cannot but feel most forcibly the importance to the Interest of Great Britain of the object for the service of which, the application for a part of my force is made, and had the Gentlemen stated the existence of any immediate apprehension of danger to it, I should have sought the most ready means of contributing every thing in my power to it's security, trusting this less important object, to the fortune which attends every military operation, or to the still more desirable chance of it's not being attacked; but no such grounds are stated for the application. From a foreign Enemy I apprehend they must be perfectly secure, and I have enquired particularly of Mr. Owen an officer who came in the *Walsingham*, who assures me that there was not the smallest appearance of dispute with any of the native powers. Should ever such occur, which might be likely to terminate in Hostilities, I should hope, that there might be sufficient time before they actually took place to renew the requisition to me. Whatever difficulties I may feel Sir, on this occasion, I earnestly request that you will be persuaded, that they proceed only from the nearly equal impression which is made on my mind, by the consideration which the shortness of the time will permit my having given to both sides of the question. No opportunity however exists or possibility of procuring one by which I could send a regiment to Bengal, and it is pretty evident to me, that the first which will occur, will be by the arrival of some Indiamen from Europe, who may touch here on their way to India.

As you will have known Sir at the time of such having sailed, that it has been thought necessary to keep here the whole force

which came under General Clarke and myself, instead of sending forward a part, as was intimated in His Majesty's instructions, to be the expectation of His Majesty's Ministers, that we should be able to do, you will therefore have been able to judge of the expediency or necessity of supplying the deficiency which has been thus occasioned in the Indian Force, by those means which you may think proper, and if they should relate to any part of what is now here, I shall by the same opportunity be honored with your instructions for the purpose. I trust that the arrival of some such vessel cannot now be long delayed. In the mean time, if I have any opportunity, I shall write to the Governor General and Council, in the same terms, as I now have the honour of doing to you, requesting that should any situation of immediate danger occur, which in their opinion overbalances the attention requisite to the security of this place, they will send here vessels sufficient to transport the six Companies of the 78th Regiment as the best chance of their receiving them in time to be of any use.

By a letter which I received lately from Governor Brooke, I find that he has in the Island of St. Helena near double the usual Garrison, It would therefore be of great service to the Bengal Presidency if the overplus of his numbers could be transported there, and as Captain Young informs me, that he has dispatches for him, I make no doubt that they are to that purpose. I shall write to Governor Brooke, that if no immediate opportunity occurs and he should have any small vessels at the Island which would be sufficient to bring any number of men to this place tho' not to carry them so long a voyage as to India and if he thinks that by coming here they will have a better chance of a speedy conveyance to Bengal I will very readily take care of them till some ship arrive, by which they can be forwarded.

Lieut. Owen who I have mentioned above, is come here assisted by another officer in the hope of procuring some more recruits for the India Service from the men of the disbanded Corps of the late Garrison, they have already got about 400 part at Bengal, part at Madras and some to St. Helena, I doubt very much of their success being considerable, however they shall have my most cordial assistance in every point in my power. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

## PROCLAMATION

*By* JAMES HENRY CRAIG, ESQUIRE, *Major General, Colonel of His Majesty's 46 Regiment of Foot and Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas the Burgherraad or Court of Magistracy have by their letter of the 23rd March represented that the utmost inconvenience is experienced by the Inhabitants & great loss apprehended by them from the worn out & defaced State of the lower denomination of the paper money current in the Settlement & for these reasons have requested that the necessary exchange of new pieces for such worn out or defaced pieces may take place as has been heretofore practised during the government of the Dutch East India Company and whereas for the purpose of such exchange it is necessary that a quantity of new paper of various denominations should be stamped and signed so as to be current, in doing which it is highly expedient that such precautions should be adopted as may tend to the security of the public and of His Majesty's Government. These are therefore to require and direct that the Secretary of the Court of Justice do on the 22nd of the present month of April attend at the Castle where on application to His Majesty's Commanding Officer (in whose custody they are) He will receive the Stamps together with the number of pieces of card necessary for the purpose, and that He do in the presence of the Fiscal and two Members of the Court of Justice, who are hereby required to attend at the time aforesaid, at the usual place and in the usual manner cause the number of pieces mentioned in the margin to be

2,500 of One Rixdollar	stamped, which pieces when so stamped
2,500 of Four Schellings	are to be delivered by the Fiscal &
5,000 of Two Schellings	Members of the Court of Justice afore-
10,000 of One Schelling	said to the said Commanding Officer to

whom the Secretary is also at the same time to return the Stamps, which Stamps being replaced in the box in which they are usually kept the box shall be sealed with the seal of the Commanding Officer aforesaid and with that of the Court of Justice so to remain untill further wanted, of all which the Fiscal and Members of the Court of Justice are to make a public act of certification in



the presence of the Court on the next Court day to be registered in the records of the Court.

And it is further directed that such Stamped pieces being delivered to the custody of Jacobus de Wit, It shall be the business of the said Jacobus de Wit to prepare the same by marking the value of each piece in plain characters on the top of the Card, together with the day of the date of this warrant underneath, after which the Board of Revenue is required to concert with the Commissaries of the Lombard Bank so that all the pieces of the value of One Rixdollar as well as those of Four Skillings shall be signed respectively by a member of either office & the pieces of two and one Skillings value shall be signed by the Secretary of each Office respectively. In all which the several officers constituting the Board of Revenue as well as the Commissaries of the Lombard Bank & the Secretaries thereof are required to use all possible expedition.

And it is further directed that such money so Stamped and Signed do remain in the Revenue Office in the charge of His Majesty's Receiver General untill report being made of its being finished when further directions shall be given for the exchange thereof, of the mode of which as well as of the time when such exchange can begin public notice shall be given.

And for these several matters here mentioned this the original of which is lodged in the records of the Court of Justice shall be to all concerned a full and sufficient warrant, and for the Public information & satisfaction it is further directed that it be published & affixed in the manner usual with all other proclamations.

Given under my Hand & Seal in the Castle of Good Hope the 20th April 1796.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

By Command of Major General Craig.

(Signed) H. ROSS, Secretary.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 21st April 1796.

SIR,—The delay of the ships by contrary winds, furnishes me with the opportunity of informing you, that the day before yesterday, Mr. Bresler arrived here, having been obliged to make his escape from the people of Graffe Reynet who are at present in open insurrection against His Majesty's Government, or to speak more properly, against any Government except what they have themselves formed, upon the Idea which they have conceived of that which exists in France, in imitation of which model, they have already proceeded to dispossess several Inhabitants of their property, which has been given to their own adherents.

I have already had the honour to observe to you Sir, that I do not think that any real danger to the Government is to be apprehended from this insurrection, whatever extent it may arise to. I am however extremely fearful, lest it should spread to the neighbouring Colony of Swellendam, by this, it would become more general in a very populous part of the Country, at a less distance from us, and the leaders might obtain influence or power enough to carry into effect their resolution, to stop the transport of Cattle to the Cape, this has been already ordered, but hitherto, without effect, should their Government obtain such a degree of energy, or influence, as to be able to enforce it, it would embarrass us exceedingly.

By a ship under Danish Colours, which arrived from the Mauritius three days ago, I learn, that the people in that Island, are in the utmost distress for provisions, so much so, that Bread is served out to them at a daily allowance. In this situation it is very probable that they may amongst other expedients to procure Corn, attempt a communication with this Settlement, by means of some of the Bays on the Eastern Coast, and in that event, there is no doubt, that the present disposition of the people would receive the utmost encouragement, and it is not even impossible, but that the French might conceive themselves sufficiently interested in it, to induce them to afford such assistance of ammunition, or perhaps a few men, as might lead the people to every extremity.

Commodore Blankett is at present at sea on his passage round to False Bay, as soon as I hear of his arrival I shall communicate with him on this Idea altho' I know that it is already his intention to send the *Star* brig along that coast, this vessell is indeed much too small for the purpose which I have in view, but the Commodore has no other under his command except the *Princess* which I fear is not fit for it.

By the report which Mr. Bresler has made me of his proceedings while up the country, he appears to have conducted himself with great spirit, resolution and discretion, such as induce me to mention him to you Sir with confidence as meriting any future favour which His Majesty's Government may bestow upon him. He has laid before me some letters, which he with much difficulty and danger intercepted, and which plainly confirm the Idea, which was before pretty well established, that the mischief originated here. The principal writer of these letters has I fear escaped, as he is in the country now, and will most probably keep out of the reach of being made an example of, I shall however send out of the settlement another person, whose letter, tho' not expressed in such criminal terms as that of the former person, to whom I have alluded, is nevertheless plainly written with the express view of fomenting and encouraging the peasants in their rebellious proceedings.

Altho' I have observed Sir, that the Force under my command is too considerable to be under any apprehension from any internal enemy, yet I cannot but feel, that it would be imprudent to lessen it at present, and thereby to encourage the disposition, which if suffered to proceed to extremities, might end in the ruin of the settlement, and which will at any rate give additional strength to any attack which may be made by external enemies; I therefore most sincerely hope that the Governor General and Council of Bengal, will give particular attention to the state, which I shall by the first opportunity lay before them, of the affairs of this settlement, and not call for any addition of strength from this place, unless the danger existing in Bengal, and which induces them to do so, is greater than that to which they will expose us by it.

It appears Sir, by reports from the country, that a ship believed to be Portuguese has been wrecked on the coast between the Swartkops and Bosjesmans rivers, three white men and the same number of Blacks escaped and arrived in the Caffres Country, who treated them with every possible degree of hospitality and



conveyed them to the nearest of our settlements, they are now on their way to this place, where on their arrival I shall take proper care of them. This wreck has furnished an opportunity to the people of Graffe Reynet, to put in practice the principles of Plunder and massacre which if the model which they have adopted be closely followed, must form the foundation of their new Government, for it appears, that almost the whole Inhabitants of a district called Bruintjeshoogte, which is the nearest to the spot where the misfortune has happened, are gone with their waggons and horses to plunder the wreck, and the first party who arrived there, finding a man who out of humanity had come with his waggon and the people who had escaped, to endeavour to save something for them, they immediately put him to death, for daring to touch, what they said belonged to them and to the *Convention*. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Extract from a Letter from REAR-ADMIRAL THOMAS PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

TREMENDOUS, SPITHEAD, 23rd April 1796.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge that upon my arrival here I found an order from the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to proceed with the *Tremendous* and *Trident* to the Cape of Good Hope, and there put myself under the command of Sir George Keith Elphinstone &c.; also an order in case I should fall in with His Majesty's Ship *Jupiter* and convoy, to take her and them under my command and protection to the Cape. . . .

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG to the BURGHIER COUNCILLORS.*

CASTLE, 25th April 1796.

GENTLEMEN,—By His Majesty's Frigate *The Carysfort* which arrived here two days ago, I have received answers from His

Majesty's Ministers to the first and second dispatches which were transmitted from this place, after the capitulation of it, and upon attentively perusing them I find a part which so materially concerns the Public Interest of the Settlement, that I cannot refrain from sending you an extract of a letter from The Right Honourable Mr. Secretary Dundas dated the 16th Jany. 1796, in the confidence that you will give it as much publicity as may be in your power, and in the firm persuasion that it will impress on the Public mind a conviction of the favourable sentiments which actuate His Majesty's Government towards this Settlement.

Extract of the Secretary of State's letter :

"The provisional arrangements which have been made for the Civil and Military Government of the Colony, and for the administration of the public revenue, have met with His Majesty's full approbation, these and several other points of the utmost importance with a view to a permanent establishment are now under the consideration of His Majesty's confidential servants, and altho no decision has hitherto been taken thereupon, you may without reserve assure the Inhabitants of the Colony, that the new regulations which may be adopted for the Government of that Colony either Civil, Military, or Commercial, will be made as liberal and advantageous as possible, under the relative circumstances of the two Countries and such as cannot fail materially to promote the prosperity and happiness, and thereby firmly to attach them to His Majesty's mild and paternal Government."

In another part of his letter His Majesty's Secretary of State recommends a particular line of conduct *during the very short period which must elapse before Instructions can be prepared and sent out for the definitive arrangement of the Colony.* I add these words in order to shew that His Majesty's Ministers are anxious to shorten the state of suspense in which the minds of the public must naturally be held here, and that full instructions upon every point interesting to the Colony may be expected as speedily as the consideration necessary on so important an occasion will permit. I am, Gentlemen, &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

## [Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from the BURGHER COUNCILLORS to GENERAL CRAIG.*

HONOURABLE SIR,—In your letter of the 25th instant is inserted an Extract of a Letter from the Right Honble. Mr. Secretary Dundas, from which we learn with infinite satisfaction the beneficial arrangements which will be made with respect to the Colony, by His Britannick Majesty's Ministers, and we cannot but acknowledge our sense of the kind attention with which Your Excellency has been pleased to give us the said communication, to which we will with much pleasure endeavour to give the most possible publicity.

In the mean while we assure Your Excellency, with the greatest sincerity, that we are very sensible of the paternal intention of His said Majesty, of His Ministers, and of Your Excellency towards this Colony, and of which we hope in due time to enjoy the most salutary effects.

We have the honour of recommending Your Excellency in the holy protection of the Almighty and to be with the highest esteem &c.

(Signed) JOHANNES SMUTS,  
H. J. DE WET,  
ABRAHAM FLECK,  
H. A. TRUTER,  
P. H. WARNECKE,  
A. BERRANGE.

In our Assembly 27 April 1796.

A true copy of the translation.

(Signed) H. Ross, Secretary.

## [Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE 28th April 1796.

SIR,—The *Carysfort* arrived here the 23rd Instant and delivered me your several dispatches of the 16th and 22nd Jany and 14th Feby.



His Majesty's approbation of my conduct during the operations at this place, as you have done me the Honor of transmitting it to me; at the same time that it conveys the most sensible gratification that I am capable of receiving, cannot but impress me most forcibly with the obligation of continuing to merit His Royal favour by every exertion in my power for His service.

The intimation of His Majesty's gracious disposal of the Effects seized at this Place on the 16th September in favour of His Forces employed on this service has been received by that part of it which is under my command with the most greatfull sense of His Majesty's Goodness.

Thinking that a publick communication of the favourable sentiments towards this Colony which actuate His Majesty and His Ministers in the consideration which they are now giving to the regulations necessary for its future Government could not but be productive of the best effect I transmitted an extract of such part of your dispatch of the 16th Jany as relates to that subject to the Burgher Senate as the most likely means of their being generally diffused. I do myself the Honor to inclose a copie of my letter and of the answer which I have just received. I have the pleasure to hear from other quarters that this communication has given great satisfaction.

It gives me the highest pleasure to observe Sir that in the general principles upon which I have regulated my conduct hitherto, I have anticipated the instruction with which you have concluded that dispatch. Permit me Sir to pride myself at finding my own Idea of the impolicy of enforcing provisional measures in opposition to the views or prejudices of the Inhabitants, during the period necessary to prepare a permanent System of regulation and Government, confirmed by an opinion founded on experience and such superior abilities; I have felt the force of it so much, that I have cautiously avoided making any change whatever, in regard to the Civil Government, since the departure of General Clarke and Admiral Elphinstone, the very few which took place while they were here, were only such as tended to abolish some oppressive monopolies, and have I am sure met with universal approbation, except perhaps, the Individuals who enjoyed the profit of them. The only measure which I have attempted has been the abolition of the mode of execution by breaking on the wheel, and even in this Instance, I made the attempt only by a

private proposal to the Court of Justice. My Idea was not that I should abolish it as an Act of Government, but that they in whose breasts much is left as to their Sentences, should gradually discontinue the practice. A correspondence ensued between us (of which I will do myself the Honor to inclose a copy if it can be prepared in time) by which I found the Idea likely to create so much alarm, on the score of encouragement which would be given by it to the Slaves, who are numerous, unprincipled in the extreme, and capable of the most atrocious actions, in the gratification of their passions,—that, however reluctantly, I felt myself obliged to abandon it, and to suffer an instance of the mode of execution which I have alluded to, to be actually put in practice upon a villain, who had committed a deliberate murder, without one motive to induce him to it, but a reward of two dollars.

I must however add an alteration which has been made in the Magistracy of the Cape Town at the express desire of the People themselves, to which I consented, as it consisted only in consolidating two Colleges or boards, formed exactly of the same persons, into one, and as I found that the only reason for their being separate formerly, was on account of the distinction between the Companys Servants and Burghers, a distinction which no longer exists. It has simplified the business of the Town much, but was so very immaterial in other respects, that I did not think it necessary to report it to you at the time.

Mr. Pringle shall receive every assistance in my power in the Commission given him by the India Company for the purchase of Corn. We have now here actually in store about 100,000 bushells, which will nearly load half the ships which bring the Troops, and no difficulty will exist in procuring the remainder, the greatest difficulty will arise from the season of the year being so unfavourable for loading the ships, and from the unfortunate circumstance of all the craft fit for that purpose, except one, being gone round to False bay.

I have not received any accounts from the Country since I had the Honor of writing to you last, except by a letter from the Landrost of Schwellendam who intercepted and forwarded to me the papers sent by the leaders of the business at Graff Reynet to that Colony, with the view to excite them to join in the insurrection, hitherto I have no reason to apprehend that they will be successfull, except from my knowing that the general disposition

of the people tends very much that way. As however they think themselves within my reach, I am in hopes that their fears will prove more powerfull than any arguments which can be used towards them. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from REAR-ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

TREMENDOUS, SPITHEAD, 28th April 1796.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the Receipt of a Copy of a Paper from you, containing Intelligence of the Destination of a Fleet of Dutch Ships of War, which sailed some time past from the Texel; also your letter of yesterday's date, communicating the Directions of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that I should order Captain Osborne of His Majesty's Ship the *Trident*, to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope with seven India Ships, which it is understood will be ready to leave Spithead on the 1st of next month. You will be pleased to acquaint Their Lordships, I have given orders to Captain Osborne accordingly, and that I have only been prevented sailing these two days past by contrary winds, and the payment of several of the Men's Wages and Bounty money. I have &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 30th April 1796.

SIR,—By the *Carysfort* which arrived here the 23rd, I had the honour of your dispatch of the 14th February. I persuade myself, that it is unnecessary, that I should request of you, to do me and my Brother Soldiers here the honour most humbly to lay at His Majesty's feet an assurance, that His Majesty shall not be disappointed in any reliance he may be pleased to place on our



exertion in His Service in case of any attempt on this Settlement by His Enemies.

On my part Sir, feeling myself to be seconded by men, who however inexperienced, are actuated by the warmest attachment to His Majesty's Service, I will not despair of preserving for His Majesty this Valuable Colony, in which they as well as myself will feel an additional incitement in the flattering consideration of having been the instruments of obtaining it for him. At the same time Sir, I shall flatter myself, that if it should hereafter appear, that we have made every exertion which our duty calls for, it will not be imputed to us as a fault, if we fall before superior numbers, or circumstances so unfavourable to those exertions as to render them unavailing.

In the several letters which I have already done myself the honour of writing you, I have had such frequent opportunity of alluding to the situation of this place from a Military point of View, that I persuade myself my opinion on it is perfectly understood. We have no fortress that is tenable for two days, and no position, but what is attended by defects of infinite importance, such as it is, we have been employed in making those repairs which will at least give us every advantage of which it is capable, it is to be regretted, that what I proposed doing is not finished, but so much is completed as has mended the situation considerably.

Under this idea Sir it has always been my determination, to fight, rather than wait the attack of an enemy in a position which I consider as bad, but you must be sensible, that that determination can only be carried into effect, in so far, as the numbers of the enemy is such as not to preclude the possibility of success. If the reinforcement which from your letters Sir I have to suppose on it's way is fortunate enough to anticipate the Enemy in its arrival, and if the attack should take place while the 78th is here, I shall hope, that no armament which the French and Dutch can at present fit out, can be such as to debar me from meeting them in the field. On the other hand, if the enemy should appear before the reinforcement, I can only promise to act in the manner which shall appear best at the moment on a due consideration of all the circumstances of our situation.

It unfortunately happens that I am so situated, that pressing as the occasion is, I dare not take a single step of precaution which

would give the slightest room for the people of the Country to suppose that I had reason to expect an enemy.

The consequences of even the suspicion would be most distressing to us,—not only every soul would immediately quit the Town, but not a man would come near us from the Country, and we should be instantly deprived of our usual supply of meat, with a view to the possibility of such an event, I have lost no opportunity of purchasing all the salt provisions which we could procure, but the amount is not more than sufficient for six weeks; by lessening the allowance and adding some peas and caravances which I have carefully preserved, we might extend it to something further, but this is calculated for our present numbers and not for the reinforcement. I always understood General Clarke, that he had mentioned in his letter to you Sir, the expediency of having a constant supply here, if he has not, permit me to enforce the necessity of it.

In viewing the probable event of the threatened attack on this Settlement, I beg, that it may always enter into the consideration, that the country will to a certainty join the Enemy. This will not only give an additional advantage to him, but must in every respect so materially influence my operations that I am earnest in my endeavour that it may always be kept in view.

The present situation of affairs must occasion some additional expence, I have hitherto relied on the chance of procuring Horses from the Inhabitants at the moment of alarm, but I have found reason to think, that, that mode would be so extremely precarious and it is so ill adapted to our present circumstances occasioned by the season of the year when our attention is called to a very great range of coast and in which we must be ready to move to one of a variety of posts at a moment's notice, that I can no longer rely on it, I have therefore given directions to the Commissary, to purchase as many as may be found necessary, they will be employed in those uses for which we at present hire waggons at a most exorbitant rate and will be always at hand for service at a moments warning; luckily I had begun this measure before the arrival of the *Carysfort* so that it creates no suspicion.

I had also before her arrival recalled the Light Infantry from Stellenbosch, and they are now encamped at Wynberg. The Grenadier Battalion is at Muizenberg and the 78th at Simon's Town.

Commodore Blankett with the *America*, *Ruby*, *Princess* and *Star*, is at anchor in Simons Bay. I have been so much occupied since the arrival of your dispatch, that it has not been in my power to confer with him, otherwise than by letter. I have no doubt Sir, that if we are called on to unite our endeavours in His Majesty's Service it will be with the same cordial cooperation which so happily distinguished this expedition on a former occasion. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 12th May 1796.

SIR,—By Captain Ribolau of the Navy, who sailed on the 3rd Inst. on Board of a Danish ship, I had the honour to acknowledge receipt of your several dispatches by the *Carysfort* Frigate, which arrived here on the 23rd Ultimo. As no British passenger is going on Board of the Swedish Vessell which carries this, I do not think the opportunity affords sufficient security against the chance of my letters falling into the hands of the Enemy, for me to send duplicates of those with which Captain Ribelau is charged, I only therefore do myself the honour to write, as thinking that you will wish to hear from me by every opportunity which may present itself.

I have great pleasure in acquainting you, that the assurances which your dispatches have enabled me to give, to the better sort of the Inhabitants here, of the important light in which this Colony is viewed by His Majesty's Government, has produced a visible effect on the minds of the people; corroborated by the circumstance of the reinforcement of Troops which is on it's way, they now conceive it to be His Majesty's Intention to retain possession of the Colony; this Idea, which I have not scrupled to encourage, has given confidence to those who are really well inclined to us, and has proportionally weighed to a contrary tendency with those who are otherwise disposed, while with all it has had the effect of giving them an Idea of security, which



has led them to resume their buildings and other operations of oeconomy, which they had before suspended.

It is with concern that I have to contradict the report which I made in my last, of the Vessell which was lost on the coast between Swartskop & Bosjesmans Rivers being Portuguese, she turns out to be the *Ann and Eliza*, a ship loaded with Rice and Arrack for this place from Bengal, which I mentioned in my letter of the 14th of February as supposing her to have been taken & carried into the Mauritius. The survivors of the unfortunate crew, consisting of two mates, Englishmen, a Spaniard, and three Lascars, are arrived here safe, having experienced every good treatment from the people of the Country through which they passed, after they quitted that part of it, the Inhabitants of which were employed in plundering the remains of the wreck. The Captain whose name was Haldane perished with the remainder of the Crew, all Lascars, to the number of thirty five, there were no passengers on board. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from the BURGHIER SENATE to GENERAL CRAIG.*

May 13th 1796.

HONOURABLE SIR,—Whereas the Burgherraden, among many other functions, are also charged with the care of the Windmills and of the Conduits to the Public Pumps, they agreeable to their resolution of the 22nd of March last, beg leave to represent to Your Excellency that as they are informed that no Sufficient Stores of Materials fit for repairing the defects which may occur to the said Mills and Conduits do exist in this Colony they request most respectfully, Your Excellency will according to the practice of the former Government be pleased at the first opportunity, to petition on the account of the Colony's Treasury the following necessities, viz.,

Six Mill Stones, five foot in diameter and one and a half foot thick, Rhineland Measure,

Two perpendicular Mill Axle Trees of Oak thirty-five feet in length and one and a half thick, Rhineland Measure,

Two horizontal Mill Axle Trees of Oak thirty foot in length and three and a half foot thick, Rhineland Measure,

One Hundred bored Pipes of Tiek Wood or for want of these Two Hundred Water Pipes of Lead.

In expectation of which they have the honour to be &c.

(Signed) J. SMUTS,  
H. J. DE WET,  
A. FLECK,  
H. A. TRUTER,  
H. P. WARNECKE,  
A. BERRANGÉ.

[Copy.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to* PETER RAINIER, ESQRE.,  
*Rear Admiral of the Blue.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH  
SIMON'S BAY CAPE OF GOOD HOPE  
the 31st May 1796.

SIR,—I arrived here in His Majesty's Ship *Monarch* on the 23rd instant, and the *Sphynx* which sailed with me from Madras came in on the 27th having been chased on the 25th by four French Frigates nine leagues to the eastward of Cape Falso; the *Sphynx* was left with orders to Captain Brisac to take under his convoy an American ship, the *Eliza*, laden with Dutch property from Batavia, and to proceed to the Cape, she was however recaptured by the French Frigates, and the *Sphynx* fortunately escaped the same fate.

I have the honor to inclose for your guidance sundry letters from Evan Nepean Esquire, containing serious information respecting an inimical force composed of Dutch and French Ships being destined for this Colony and the East, it will therefore be essentially important that the most circumspect attention should be given to this circumstance, and particularly so as I have intelligence that the Dutch Fleet were actually at sea in February last, but the French Fleet are supposed to have received damage in the Bay of Biscay during the tempestuous season which happened about that period.

I have been reinforced by the *Sceptre* of 64 Guns and the

*Crescent* Frigate, and the Garrison is strengthened by an acquisition of 1200 Men; I therefore apprehend no danger from any attack the Enemy may be induced to make upon this settlement, and think the bulk of the inhabitants have too much sense and regard for their own interests to be disinclined towards us. I daily expect further reinforcements, as you will learn particularly from the inclosures.

It is highly probable that the enemy will not make any attempt on this place, but proceed to the Mauritius for refreshment, and from thence, if they do not undertake some expedition against Columbo or the Portuguese Settlement of Goa, they may proceed to Batavia for the security of that possession, with further expectation of recovering those they have been deprived of; under the latter circumstances the China Trade is of such importance that I recommend it particularly to your consideration, with the protection of Malacca and Prince of Wales Island.

Situated as we now are, I think it better that you should send no more Ships to cruize off the Mauritius until further orders; those already detached upon that service shall be immediately ordered to return on their arrival; and when I am more fully informed of the enemy's design, I shall endeavour to keep the French Islands in check by detachments from the Naval Force here; they are now extremely in want of all kinds of Provisions, although Vessels are continually arriving there from America and many from India, under the colors of various Eastern Country powers and other disguised pretensions. . . . .

The Commissioners of the Navy have advised me, in consequence of my letter to them, that they have shipped a large assortment of naval stores on board the *Alliance* Storeship, of which I shall forward to you such part as may be necessary, and you will also send hither any Articles or Stores now in the East, which may appear superfluous to remain there, and of probable utility or demand here; upon this subject however you shall receive such further information in detail as future occasion may afford; it will be indispensably necessary however to cause to be transported here by the earliest opportunity a good stock of gunny Bags for Bread, at least Three Thousand, those I ordered to be sent hither in the *Princess Royal* not having come to hand, and that ship being supposed to have passed by from want of orders to call here as was intended. . . . .



This Settlement is in extreme want of Timber and Plank of all denomination. Inclosed is copy of a letter to the Naval Store-keeper at Madras to freight a vessel of about 200 tons, with Wood from Pigou, to supply the demands here. On this subject you will be pleased to give the necessary directions for its speedy execution, consistent with safety from inimical interception.

Wheat still continues to be very scarce in Europe, so much so that the Honble East India Company have directed as much as can be procured to be sent home from thence, several ships are arrived for that purpose and will return laden. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Information obtained from David Laing and Robert Morrow, two English Sailors saved from the Lord Hawkesbury Whaler wrecked on the Coast of Africa near the Cape of Good Hope the 26th May 1796.*

That they belonged to the *Lord Hawkesbury* Whaler, and were on a voyage from Rio Janeiro towards Walviss Bay on the West Coast of Africa. That on the 15th day of May they were captured by four French Frigates in the Latitude of 31 degrees South and 8 degrees of Longitude East of London. That they were stripped and pillaged of all they had. That all the Englishmen were taken out except themselves and a boy, the ship being manned with thirteen Frenchmen and an officer. The Frigates left them with orders to go to the Isle of France, and that on the 26th of the same month, being near the East Coast of Africa, Morrow being at the helm and the Frenchmen off their guard, they seized the opportunity to run the ship ashore at Soetendahl Valley, where the ship went to pieces.

The French officer that was sent on board spoke English, and from his conversation they learned that the Frigates had left France the 15th March in company with one line of Battle Ship and a Frigate, which they understood were bound to the West Indies; a second line of Battle Ship and a Frigate they had left cruising off Rio Janeiro, whilst the Four Frigates were to cruise between the Cape and St. Helena for Indiamen.

Three of the Frigates carried 40 Guns, the fourth was called *La Forte*, carried 46 Guns, 24 Pounders, an Eighty Gun Ship cut down.

The ships had between four and five hundred men on board each, but mostly Soldiers, very few Seamen and very bad.

The above information the men could only draw from such people as could speak English, as they never were on board the Ships of War themselves. They say the above Ships touched nowhere on their outward passage. That they cannot recollect where they were to water, and that they left the French officer and his men in custody of the Boers about seven days journey from the Cape Town, and arrived here on the 4th of June themselves.

---

[Copy.]

*Information obtained from a French Officer saved from the Lord Hawkesbury Whaler, wrecked on the Coast of Africa near the Cape of Good Hope the 26th May 1796.*

The Prize Master is fourth officer of *La Vertu*, which sailed from Rochfort on the 19th March to join the other three Frigates of the Squadron at Palma. On this side of Madeira they saw a fleet of ten sail outward bound, but being strictly ordered to proceed to the place of Rendezvous without delay, they did not examine them closely; however after their arrival at Palma it was reported that an English Fleet of Transports had arrived at Santa Cruz, supposed to be the same which had been seen near Madeira. The French Squadron is commanded by General Sersé, a naval officer under the old Government, much respected for his talents; each Ship has eight months Provisions and Water. The number of Troops does not exceed the ordinary complement. The object of the Squadron is to cruize between the Cape and St. Helena for Whalers and Indiamen, they are positively forbid to go to the Isle of France; in case of want of water they touch at the Western Coast of Africa; after the Provisions are exhausted they return to France. When the Prize was taken, the officer, who is a native of the Isle of France, knowing that the Frigates were not to proceed thither, requested of General

Sersé to send him as Prize Master. Discipline and subordination are now maintained as in former times. The capture of the Cape was much talked of in France, and Sluysken greatly abused by all parties.

---

[Copy.]

*Information obtained from four Frenchmen saved from the Lord Hawkesbury Whaler, wrecked on the Coast of Africa near the Cape of Good Hope 26th May 1796.*

Names of the Frigates : *La Forte*, thirty 24 Pounders on one Deck, Guns on Lower Deck and Forecastle make in all 50 Guns. *La Vertu* and *La Seine*, same size, each forty or forty-two Guns 18 pounders on Main Deck. *La Régénérée*, thirty-six Guns 12 Pounders on Main Deck.

Under the command of a Rear Admiral whose name none of the prisoners know. Sailed from Rochfort about three months ago. *La Vertu* sailed thirteen days after the others, and joined them at Palma, to replace *La Concorde* originally one of the Squadron, but lost at the Isle of Aix. A small Frigate or Corvette sailed in company, but being dismasted in a gale of wind, put back. The Ships are miserably manned in point of Seamen, none having above 150, except *La Forte*, which is however very deficient; there are from 150 to 250 Troops on board each, but appear to be destined merely to supply the want of Seamen. The prisoners always understood that they were bound for the Mauritius. There are two Commissioners of the Convention on board *La Forte*, and several private persons passengers for the Isle of France. One of the prisoners, a sharp fellow, says he understood that after being at the Mauritius they were to go somewhere 1800 leagues further. They have taken only one prize besides the *Lord Hawkesbury*, a Brig bound to Martinico. The prisoners heard nothing of a Dutch Fleet, or of any design of joining them, they left only two ships at Rochfort, but at l'Orient about five months ago there were about Twelve Sail of the Line and some Frigates.

---



[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

PARLIAMENT STREET, 8 June 1796.

SIR,—Your Letters of the 8th and 10th of March last have been received and laid before the King.

His Majesty's intention to send out very shortly to the Cape of Good Hope a person vested with full powers to administer the Government of that Settlement, who will be furnished with ample Instructions for the direction of his conduct in every particular, renders it unnecessary for me at the present moment to enter fully upon the different points mentioned in your Letters.

The Regulation of the Trade of the Settlement, and the conduct to be observed with respect to neutral vessels which may arrive at the Cape, will become subjects of particular attention in framing the Instructions under which the person who may be appointed to the Government will be directed to act, and in the mean time it seems expedient that you should exercise the power of granting permission for the landing of such Articles as the Settlement may stand in need of from Vessels of the above description, and His Majesty is therefore pleased to allow that in all such cases you should be at liberty to act according to your discretion.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

PARLIAMENT STREET, 18 June 1796.

SIR,—I transmit to you herewith a copy of a Letter which I received yesterday from the Deputy Chairman of the East India Company, and which in the absence of Mr. Dundas I laid before the Duke of Portland, and I am directed by His Grace to desire that you will on the arrival of the Company's Ships at the Cape of Good Hope having on board the Troops and Stores destined for that Settlement, use the greatest dispatch in landing them in order that the Ships may proceed on their respective voyages with the least possible delay, as it appears from the Chairman's state-

ment to be of the utmost consequence to the Commercial Interests of the Company that these Ships should proceed on to their respective destinations according to their several appointments by the Court of Directors without a moment's loss of time.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *MONARCH*  
SIMON'S BAY, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE  
the 18th June 1796.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that from Reports which prevailed at Madras of an expectation that the Enemy would concert hostile measures against our Forces at the Cape, and being sensible of the value which would be affixed to our retaining possession of that desirable Colony, I resolved to arrange the Ships of the Squadron under my command for such services as appeared most convenient and eligible, and to proceed myself without loss of time to the Cape.

The *Victorious* had not returned from Penang, and the *Arrogant* had proceeded from Colombo in consequence of information received there from the Governor of Bombay to pursue two French Frigates, which had attacked the Portuguese Settlement of Diu on the Coast of Guzarat, from which however they were repulsed by Her Most Faithful Majesty's Forces, and I fear the *Arrogant* will not have been fortunate enough to effect any success against the objects of her pursuit, but Captain Lucas considered it indispensably requisite to put to sea in consequence of the intelligence received, and had not time or opportunity first to communicate with me on its expediency.

In consequence of my resolution to proceed to the Cape, I ordered the *Stately*, or *Victorious* in preference if she arrived in time, to proceed with the two Sloops *Echo* and *Rattlesnake* off the Mauritius to cruize a reasonable time and then to continue their voyage to the Cape. . . .

In consequence of these arrangements I sailed from Madras in the *Monarch* accompanied by the *Sphynx* on the 23rd of March,

at which time the *Victorious*, *Centurion*, and *Swift* were hourly expected from Penang.

On the 23rd of April off the Island of Rodrigue we fell in with the *Eliza*, an American ship from Batavia bound for Amsterdam, laden with Dutch property. . . .

I arrived at this Bay on the 23rd of May in the *Monarch*, and the *Sphinx*, which I had left off Rodrigue to escort the detained ship *Eliza*, came in here on the 27th of May; she had been chased on the preceding day by four French Frigates nine leagues to the eastward of Cape Falso and very narrowly escaped the fate of the *Eliza* under her convoy, which was retaken by them. These

*La Forte* 50

*La Vertu* 40

*La Seine* 40

*La Régénérée* 36

French Frigates, named in the margin, sailed from Rochefort about the 19th March under command of General Sersey, a French officer of their old naval establishment, agreeable to

the intelligence enclosed which was obtained from the crew of the captured English Whaler the *Lord Hawkesbury* run ashore the 26th May about 150 leagues to the eastward of this Bay designedly by two English Seamen on board her. General Sersey's orders direct him to cruize off St. Helena and this Colony to intercept our India Ships and those employed in the Whalefishery.

The information by the several Persons saved from the wreck of the *Lord Hawkesbury* does not afford a certainty of the present track of the Frigates, or I should have dispatched some of His Majesty's Ships in pursuit of them, and the very tempestuous weather prevailing has tended also to prevent the attempt; but I shall use every endeavour to counteract their designs, and if they remain in these parts I hope to be able to transmit welcome accounts of them.

I must not omit to notice the good conduct of the two British seamen David Laing and Robert Morrow, by whose contrivance the *Lord Hawkesbury* was intentionally run ashore while Morrow was at the wheel, notwithstanding there were thirteen Frenchmen on board. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.



[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND SAMUEL COLE, *chaplain of the Monarch,*  
*to* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.

MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY, *June 18th 1796.*

SIR,—I have the Honor to acknowledge the Receipt of your Letter of the 30th Ultimo, inclosing the Copy of a Letter from Capt. Henry Edwin Stanhope late of H.M. Ship *Ruby* to Evan Nepean Esq. Secretary to the Admiralty relative to the Circumstance of his having baptized a Child at the Cape Town in October last. Before I did myself the Honor of answering your Letter I thought it necessary to write to the Dutch Clergy resident at the Cape, and to the Chaplain of the Garrison on the Subject, and I have the Honor to enclose their Answers, from which it is very evident that Capt. Stanhope's Conduct on that Occasion is very highly disapproved of by all Descriptions of People at the Cape.

With respect to the positive Matter of Fact which Capt. Stanhope in his Letter professes to detail with all the Conciseness and Precision in his Power, it becomes necessary for me to say that his Statement of it is a very incorrect one. That Part of his Letter in which he speaks of the Child's Indisposition is clearly proved to be false by the Depositions on Oath of its Parents. But the Part which most surprizes me is the one which immediately follows, and which I shall beg Leave to give in his own Words. "Wherefore as a Chaplain for whose assistance I endeavoured was not then procurable, and as the established Church at the Cape was Calvinist and Lutheran, I was induced to officiate on the Morning of the 14th of October." In answer to which I feel it a Duty incumbent on me to state that as I had been in the Habit of officiating on shore from the first arrival of the Fleet in Simon's Bay, whenever the assistance of a Clergyman was required, Capt. Stanhope could have had no Doubt of my Readiness to attend, either on board the *Ruby* or on shore, on that Occasion had I been applied to, and I can with Confidence answer for the other Chaplains of H.M. Ships, three of whom happened to be on the Spot with myself at the Time, that they would have been equally happy to have attended on that or any other occasion, had an application been made to them. Is it then probable that

Capt. Stanhope could have *endeavoured* for the assistance of a Clergyman when four were on the Spot and neither of them applied to? There cannot remain a Doubt but that he meant by this Circumstance to insult the Clergy then at the Cape and thro' them the Commander in Chief.

The Letters which I have the Honor to enclose will refute another Part of Captain Stanhope's Letter in which he says that he believes that his Conduct was generally acceptable to the Clergy at the Cape. His general Conduct I shall say nothing of, but with Respect to the particular Part of it relative to the Baptism, I shall ever consider it as an Infringement on the sacred Rites of the Church and a Breach of all Law both human and divine. I have &c.

(Signed) SAMUEL COLE.

(A number of letters from the Clergymen in Capetown and Depositions of parties present on the occasion are attached, but need not be given, as the substance is in the above.—G. M. T.)

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the BURGHIER SENATE and the LANDDROSTS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 21st June 1796.

GENTLEMEN,—I have received intelligence which I believe pretty certain, that a Squadron of Dutch Ships of War has been seen in such a direction as to give reason to think it is destined for the Indian Seas. It consists of four ships of two decks from 74 to 54 guns three frigates and a ship carrying 20 guns but supposed to be a Victualler. The force of the Squadron and the circumstance of its being unaccompanied by any transports carrying Troops points out very clearly that an Attack upon this Colony cannot be in their contemplation. Nevertheless I have thought it incumbent on me to give you this authentic information to enable you to counteract the efforts which it is extremely probable that ill designing men may make, to take advantage of the circumstance and by misrepresentation and falsehood to excite

troubles in the country. A little reflection would convince every man of common discernment that no force that could be landed from the above number of Ships would be of the smallest avail against that which I command nor could it afford protection to any set of People who might suffer themselves to be deluded to forget their Duty and to join them in hostility against us. I am extremely anxious that you should exert every endeavour in your power to impress the truth strongly upon the minds of the people about you. Let them be assured my principal and indeed only view in this letter is their good. All I desire of them is to remain quiet and not to allow themselves to be led to any step which may oblige me to exercise a severity towards them which is as foreign to my nature as it is to my wish. Notwithstanding what designing and evil minded men for the furtherance of their own black projects may tell them believe me when I most solemnly assure them that I have not an idea that the Dutch Squadron is destined for this place, where it could only meet ruin and destruction since Admiral Sir George Elphinstone has at this moment a superior force in False Bay and is in the daily expectation of it's being doubled but even if it should turn out contrary to my present conviction, that misled by false representations of our Strength here the Dutch Squadron should shew itself on the Coast let me earnestly exhort you to use every endeavour in your power to convince every one how much it is their interest—setting their duty aside—to remain quiet. I repeat that no force that can be contained in the number of Ships that compose the Squadron even joined to all the disaffected of the Colony could be of any avail against us nor could the latter in the event of their shewing the disposition which actuates them have the smallest hope of protection from the punishment which they will inevitably bring on themselves, and which however I may regret it I shall think it my indispensable duty to inflict in the most exemplary manner. I am Gentlemen &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---



[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH  
SIMON'S BAY, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE  
*the 24th June 1796.*

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that on my arrival here on the 23rd ultimo in the *Monarch* I found His Majesty's ships named in the margin lying here under the command of Commodore Blankett, by whom I was informed that His Majesty's ship *Carysfort* arrived here with Dispatches on the 23rd of April, and sailed to join me at Madras on the first day of May with the Letters addressed to me.

*America* 64*Ruby* 64*Princess* 26*Hope* late *Star Sloop*

Commodore Blankett communicated to me the intelligence made known to him in Mr. Nepean's letter of the 13th February 1796, advising of the measures concerting between the combined Enemies to dispatch eleven Dutch ships of war with others from a French Port; in consequence thereof every preparation has been made for counteracting any hostile designs directed against this Colony, and the Squadron has been accordingly, and still continues to be, kept in readiness for expeditiously embracing any opportunity which might offer for its service.

Captain Essington arrived here in the *Sceptre* on the 28th of May with the *Crescent* and six Transports, and the *Georgiana* came in on the 25th of May.

By these conveyances and the perusal of the Dispatches addressed to General Craig by the *Carysfort* I am enabled to form a reasonable conclusion and conjecture on the contents of my Dispatches by the *Carysfort* which have proceeded unopened to Madras, and am happy to observe there is no reason to trouble at the approach of an Enemy to this place, our Force being sufficiently adequate to allow the most satisfactory termination to any attempt the Enemy may be induced to make against this Settlement, and I beg your excuse for presuming to notice the well judged reinforcement which has lately been afforded to the Military and Naval Establishment on this station by the arrival of the *Sceptre's* convoy; it reflects the highest honour on those who dispatched them, and I hope to be still further strengthened in a short time

by the arrival of two Ships of the Line and two Sloops from India.

My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have communicated their intention of separating the naval command in India from that on this station, and have been pleased to express their idea of my seeing the propriety of this separation, and observe that the person on the spot will be most competent to judge, but it appears to me that this measure will be productive of great Inconvenience and Disadvantage to the British interest and defeat the general utility of the naval force in these parts, unless one is kept on each of the stations equal to the Enemy. I should therefore feel remiss in my duty and not obedient to Their Lordships' inclination, did I omit offering my sentiments freely on that intention; yet I acknowledge my reluctance in adopting the indulgence I have been honoured with to express a contrary opinion, though with the greatest submission to Their Lordships' superior information and judgment.

Should the conjoined Force of France and Holland design to attempt this Settlement, they will quickly perceive the impracticability of such an undertaking and will consequently after watering at the Isle of France proceed eastward to attack Trincomalee or with a view of becoming masters of the Portuguese Settlement of Goa, an acquisition which would prove highly beneficial to them, and from its consequences and the easy channel of intercourse with the Indian Native Powers might ultimately operate seriously to the Ruin of our Interests and Settlements in India. Should however these objects escape their attention, or be suspended for future employment, the Force would move on to Batavia and rescue that Establishment from its present deplorable and wretched situation, parading without opposition the Eastern and Indian Seas, and pursuing other objects of enterprize, the repossession of such places as may have been wrested from their subjection, the general annoyance of our Trade, with a variety of other views which would naturally present themselves in those parts for their further uninterrupted operations.

In these events, should the British Naval Force remain attached to this Station and the Officer in command not be at liberty to depart himself or to detach a Force for encountering their designs, our distant Settlements of Prince of Wales Island, Bencoolen, Malacca with other Possessions to the Eastward, which may have

been acquired by Rear Admiral Reinier, would naturally become an easy conquest, being all incapable of substantial defence unless aided by a covering Fleet, and the China trade itself, which I have at all times considered as a most important object for protection, will be totally interrupted.

Under all these circumstances I beg leave to submit to the consideration of my Superiors, whether it would not be eligible to unite the Naval Commands of this Station and the Indian Seas, and to make the Cape the common rendezvous for the superior commander. This was the arrangement I had formed for my proceedings, and had determined to follow the Enemy's Force as closely as possible with a sufficient number of Ships, leaving a Strength here for all probable services, to which and the Protection of this Bay I consider four Ships of the Line perfectly adequate, well supported by the Land forces from the Batteries.

I beg however it may not be considered that motives of emolument have influenced my opinion, although the Officer stationed here would lose the Company's gratuity of £3,000 per annum; but as the objects of the Expedition entrusted to my conduct have been accomplished my only wish is now to return to Britain, and on the continuance of hostilities to be employed in my former station under the command of Earl Howe. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH  
SIMON'S BAY CAPE OF GOOD HOPE  
the 25th June 1796.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that on the 25th ultimo His Majesty's Ship *Sphynx* was chased about 9 leagues to the Eastward of Cape Falso by four French Frigates, which recaptured the American Ship *Eliza* I had left to be convoyed to the Cape by the *Sphynx*, being very anxious to proceed to this Bay in the *Monarch* with all possible dispatch; in consequence of the arrival of the *Sphynx* and the Letter from Captain Brisac, a copy of which is enclosed, I directed Commodore Blankett to put to sea with the



*America*, *Ruby*, *Crescent* and *Sphynx* in pursuit of the French Frigates; but the sudden appearance of several sail in the offing on the same day, which proved to be the *Sceptre's* convoy, obliged me to counterorder the Commodore's pursuit, and to order all the ships to be moored in line and prepared to receive the Enemy in the event of the sails seen proving hostile. It appears that these Frigates have twelve Land Officers on board, two Commissioners, Travelling Forges but no Field Artillery, and about 150 Troops in each above the ship's complement, very few Seamen.

The Enemy have now eight large Frigates and two Corvettes in these seas, besides one Frigate at Batavia, and will probably be joined soon by a respectable Dutch Force, as it appears by a Letter from Captain Winthrop that on the 9th of April in Latitude 31 deg. an American ship fell in with a Dutch squadron of four Sail of the Line, three Frigates, and a twenty Gun Ship bound to India. So strong a squadron and such a number of Frigates for cruising will require every vigilance, and render it necessary to employ an equivalent cruising Force of Fifty Gun Ships or stout Frigates, should the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty be pleased to order an additional Force of such ships upon this station, in which case they should be continually employed in cruising off the Mauritius attended by whatever escorts of Ships of the Line that could be spared for that purpose; this arrangement appears the most certain plan for meeting the Enemy's cruisers and covering our Indian commerce.

The weather has been very tempestuous, which must have prevented the French Frigates continuing to cruize off this Coast; the *America* and *Sceptre* were damaged by Lightning; the former and the *Hope* Brig drove from their anchorage, and an American Brig was lost in this Bay; but as she is easily reparable and could not be put in a condition for Sea except by the Carpenters and Artificers of the Squadron, I have consequently purchased her, and commissioned her under the name of the *Euphrosyne*; she will be extremely useful, measuring one hundred and twenty-five tons, and will be immediately employed in navigating from Simon's Bay to Table Bay, for which service I have been greatly in want of such Sloops, and I hope Their Lordships will be pleased to order three at least with all dispatch, agreeable to the suggestions in my former Letters; it will be indispensably necessary to have them well coppered, as the worm is wonderfully

destructive in these seas. The expence of Land Carriage here is immense, the charge of conveying a Leager of Wine or 16 Bags of Bread from one Bay to the other being 16 Rixdollars, and of all other articles proportionally expensive.

We are greatly at a loss for a Court of Admiralty, and I trust you will see the necessity for establishing here one soon, as the want of it creates great delay, and often prevents the seizing of vessels and that attending to similar occurrences, which is the duty of His Majesty's Officers, but who may feel the risk and expence of detention in these cases, frequently baffling their efforts to contribute to the British Commerce and Interests, and particularly those of the Honble. English East India Company. I can with great reason assure you that had there been a Court of Admiralty here, prepared to proceed on causes appropriated to its Jurisdiction, I should have been enabled considerably to have purified the Indian commerce, a great portion of which is now carried on in ships under false Foreign Colours, often commanded by Britons, which are continually arriving here, daring and defying the vigilance of Justice, and under disguise and deception wresting advantages of legal commerce from the support of British Rights to the Emolument of contraband and illicit Traders, sometimes perhaps conducted by Foreigners for the Benefit of Foreign Nations, but too frequently I fear carried on by British Merchants to the Destruction of their Country's Interests.

Commodore Blankett informs me he has sent home a correspondence which passed between him and General Craig regarding the house in Simon's Bay formerly the residence of the Dutch Resident charged with their Stores. I lived in it at the time of the Capitulation, and held my office there, as you must imagine that the cabin of a ship is not convenient nor sufficient for carrying on the official department of an extensive command like this. I had this house in my custody, and plans of it were transmitted to England at the departure of General Clarke; yet since my leaving the Cape it has been taken possession of by order of General Craig, and on my arrival here in May I found it appropriated as a mess for the Military at the Bay, and I was under the necessity of remaining on board the *Monarch* for three weeks, though exceedingly ill after our long voyage; and as I understand His Majesty has been pleased to signify his approbation of the arrangements made by General Clarke and myself, I regret to notice this altera-

tion, because without this house or one similar the Naval Service cannot go on. It served for the Storekeeper and Master Attendant's residence and office, and I had allotted a part for my own office and accommodation. I found my health so impaired that I was under the necessity of going on shore, and indeed it was requisite to have a situation for the office and to quit the ship for repairing the poop deck and getting out the main mast, which is very badly sprung, so that I am now unavoidably at Cape Town, twenty-two miles from the Fleet. But I find the distance very inconvenient and detrimental to the Service.

I am sorry to be informed the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have refused to confirm Mr. Alexander Farquhar in his situation of Naval Storekeeper at the Cape, as the Service would be extremely impeded and at a great loss, should Mr. Farquhar relinquish this uncertain appointment, I therefore beg to recommend him to Their Lordships' notice, and also the Master Attendant Mr. Donald Trail, both very active, attentive and able in their respective Departments.

Commodore Blankett informs me there was a Letter by the *Carysfort* addressed to me from Mr. Nepean signifying Their Lordships directions for me to discontinue corresponding with the Right Honble. Secretary of State; but not having received this order and being uninformed of the particulars, I have judged it most expedient to address both Departments as hitherto, until Their Lordships commands are received, or those from yourself.

I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 5th July 1796.

SIR,—By a letter which I have had the Honor of receiving from His Royal Highness the Duke of York, I am informed that His Royal Highness, actuated by his usual goodness to me, and finding that it was the intention of His Majesty's Ministers that a Civil Governor should be sent to this Colony, had offered to your



consideration, to propose to His Majesty to remove me from my present situation to the Staff at Bengal, and that you had been pleased Sir, to accede to it in terms with respect to me, which as well as the appointment itself, call for my warmest acknowledgements. I persuade myself therefore Sir, that you will excuse my taking the liberty of offering to you my humble, but very sincere thanks for both; and I trust that you will do me the Justice to believe, that I shall ever retain the most grateful sense of the obligations I am under to you.

The decision of His Majesty's Ministers, that it is expedient to place the Government of this Colony in the hands of a Civil Governor, has put an end to every hope which I had formed, & which I confess Sir were principally founded on your goodness, that I might be allowed to remain here in that station myself. The country appears to me, to be so open to improvement, that it will furnish in time of peace, exactly that species of employment, which is of all others the most congenial to my mind, at the same time that the necessity of adopting some permanent system of works for its defence, would have afforded me an opportunity of professional activity, which would have been peculiarly gratifying to me. As it is Sir, I can only hope, that in resigning the reins of Government into the Hands which shall be appointed to receive them, it will be with the approbation of His Majesty and His Ministers, of my conduct in the discharge of the trust which has been reposed in me. Permit me to assure you Sir, that this has not been without its difficulties. I am confident that I have kept a spirit of turbulence & disaffection in subjection, without losing sight of the utility of conciliating the minds of the King's new subjects. With the necessity of a strict vigilance ever in my view, I have exerted it with only two instances of rigor, and in the execution of these, tho' necessarily upon military principles, yet I have called to my aid the civil magistrate, so far as was requisite to shew that they were necessary as well as just, whilst they have been carried no farther than confinement, till I could send the objects of them out of the Colony: and let me add, that without assistance of any sort, and with very little experience or knowledge of the subjects, I have had upon my hands the total management of the Revenue, the complicated System of Taxation in this country, and the still more embarrassing subject of Trade. The two latter I have endeavoured to get over to the best of my

abilities, and to the satisfaction of the Settlement, as far as appeared to me to be compatible with what I have conceived to be my Duty. Without the possibility of obtaining a book to consult, and without one man to advise with, who was not as ignorant and as inexperienced as myself, if I have erred in any instance, I trust I shall meet with indulgence. With respect to the Revenue, I hope the very plain and simple arrangement of the accounts, in so far as I am concerned, will shield me from the possibility of imputation, and with regard to private property, I should hold it beneath me to make any allusion to it, did it not furnish me with the opportunity of observing that the Inhabitants themselves admit, that it has been more secure since the 16th September than they held it to be previous to that day. One only instance has occurred, in which it was involved, and in which I have been obliged to take a part. This has been from a claim, advanced by a member of the former Government, upon a part of the property, which, as publick property, His Majesty has been pleased to grant to the Captors. I have referred the claim to three Commissioners two of which are Dutch, and tho' they have not yet reported upon it, yet I understand from them, that, from what has hitherto appeared, they consider it as ill founded.

I have only to add Sir, that being taught to believe, that I shall carry with me the general regret of the Inhabitants, I shall wait in the humble hope of being found to have merited the higher gratification of the approval of my Sovereign. This Sir, will ever be to me, the highest reward of which I am ambitious; and in proportion to the Value which I set on it, is the extreme anxiety, which I cannot but feel on this occasion, that the World should not have cause, from the circumstance to suppose that I have not obtained it. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 6 July 1796.

SIR,—Tho' I consider the present opportunity, which is by a small merchant Vessell belonging to this place, as very insecure, yet I would not miss doing myself the honour of writing a few lines by it.

I have great satisfaction in reporting the safe arrival of the *Septtr's* Convoy on the 28th of May. The Troops which were on Board landed here without comparatively speaking a sick man, and the two Battalions of the 78th regiment, now incorporated form a very fine regiment, ready for the further prosecution of His Majesty's instructions, as I have been honoured with them from you.

The Cutter *General Small* arrived also a few days ago, and by her I had the honour of receiving your secret dispatches of the 15th April, as well as the duplicate of that of the 5th of the same month.

No circumstances have occurred since I had the honour of writing to you last (which was on the 12th May) to render any particular reply necessary by this opportunity. The *Georgiana* packet also arrived safe the 25th May, and delivered to me the originals of your dispatches, the duplicates of which I had already received by the *Carysfort*.

It could not but be with great satisfaction, that I saw again my old colleague Sir George Elphinstone, who arrived here with part of his Squadron the 23rd May from Madras.

The Colony remains in the most perfect tranquility. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---



[Original.]

Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 8 July 1796.

SIR,—I did myself the honor of writing to you the 5th instant, but the opportunity was thought too precarious on every account to permit me to do it otherwise than in the cautiously worded general terms, which you will perceive by the Duplicate which I have the honor to inclose. This goes by the *Lady Shore* a private ship chartered by the India Company, which I have this instant only learnt is to sail to-morrow for St. Helena, and I shall inclose it to Governor Brooke.

By a variety of accidental channels and circumstances, we have been able to collect a pretty distinct account of both the armaments which have been the subjects of the several dispatches with which I have been honored from you. The original force of that from Rochefort was four frigates, the Corvette *Le Bon Citoyen* which has I find been taken by one of His Majesty's Ships, and a brig. The two last put back on account of damage received, and it was on her return that the Corvette was captured. The *Cocarde* which was intended to accompany the three frigates, mentioned in your despatch of the 15th April, was lost on the road off the Isle of Aix and *La Vertu* was dispatched to replace her, she joined the other three at St. Jago where they watered, and from whence they proceeded this way. On the Coast of Brazil they took the *Lord Hawkesbury* whaler, on the 22nd or 23rd May they were seen by the *Georgiana* packet to the Southward of the Cape, and the next day chased the *Sphynx* to within 9 leagues of Cape False, took a valuable Portuguese ship which was under her convoy and retook an American vessel which had been stopped by the *Monarch* as having Dutch property on board; since this they have not been heard of, but as several vessels have come in here both from the East and the Westward without seeing them, it appears that they are not cruising off this, and it is reasonable to suppose that they are gone to the Mauritius. The *Lord Hawkesbury* had been directed to proceed to that place, but two English seamen, who with a boy were left on board to assist thirteen French sailors in navigating her, being entrusted with the helm, and pre-

ferring the chance of drowning to the certainty of a French Prison, contrived to run her ashore a little to the Eastward of Cape False, they were all saved, and from them I have collected these particulars. The Squadron is commanded by Monsieur Serré, an officer who belonged to the Navy under the old Government, there are two Commissioners or persons in some public capacity on board *La Forte*, there is also an Officer of Rank and about a dozen others of the Land service but none of the Prisoners know any of their names, altho' two of them belonged to *La Forte*. One of the prisoners says, that one of the Commissioners belongs to the Isle of France, and the other was formerly Mayor of Nantes. All the sailors prisoners agree, that it was understood that they were to go to the Mauritius, and they all likewise say they were to land somewhere, one of them says he heard that the place they were going to was a great way, indeed his expression was 1800 leagues beyond the Isle of France, the officer however says they were not to go to the Isle of France but were only to cruize between this and St. Helena, to intercept our homeward bound India men, but the account of the seamen appears the most probable. The frigates are miserably manned in point of seamen, both as to number and quality, the latter is confirmed by the appearance of those here, who are all boys, there are not above 150 sailors on board any one except *La Forte*, but the deficiency is made up by Troops of which however there does not appear to be more than are necessary for that purpose, one of the men belonging to *La Vertu* is very exact that they had 346 men on board that vessel in all, which is not more than the number which the French usually put on board Frigates of that size, they have travelling forges on board but none of the Prisoners have any knowledge of there being any artillery or artillery men.

All we know with respect to the Dutch armament is, what I imagine Sir, you must have already been acquainted with, that they were met reduced to seven sail, by an American ship which afterwards put into Madeira from whence the account was forwarded to us, since then we have heard nothing of them, but as that was on the 9th April and as they told the American that they were to water at Teneriffe, where it was imagined they would arrive about the 17th or 18th we cannot but be extremely anxious for the safety of the *Jupiter's* convoy. The *General Small* cutter brings the account of their having passed Madeira the 28th and as the

Dutch Squadron might employ ten or twelve days in watering, it is much to be apprehended that they will have been about leaving Teneriffe nearly at the time when our convoy would be passing that Island.

Contrary to my wish the circumstance of the sailing of the Dutch fleet and its supposed destination came here by too many channels for it to be possible that it should not be publicly known. I took pains by a letter which I wrote to the Burgher Senate and to the Landrosts in the country districts, to obviate any inconvenience which might attend the expectation of such an event, and I believe my doing so has been attended with a good effect, tho' every possible report has been circulated on the occasion, everything here about however remaining perfectly quiet indeed the accounts which have been lately received here in a variety of letters from Holland have had a very sensible influence on the public mind, the wretchedness and poverty which they universally describe as the present lot of that once flourishing country, has raised a pretty general spirit against the causes of the calamity and has produced its effect amongst some of those who before did not scruple to avow their attachment to French principles. Unfortunately this is confined to the people at the Cape Town and even there, there still remains a sufficient number of abandoned Men of ruined fortune, profligate principles who employ themselves in keeping up the delusion among the peasantry of the country. I have heard nothing lately from Graaff Reynet, indeed in the impracticability of taking any effectual step for reducing them to obedience in the present juncture, I am desirous of letting the business remain as quiet as possible. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
SIMON'S BAY, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
the 8th July 1796.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that the *General Small*, cutter, commanded by Lieutenant Pressland, arrived here on the



25th June with Dispatches containing Letters and Intelligence from Evan Nepean, Esquire, Secretary to my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, communicating an Expedition undertaken from France under the Direction of Messrs. Mangalon and Mainville intended for the East Indies.

I accordingly prepared copies of all the Particulars and have forwarded them to Rear Admiral Reinier at Madras by Lieutenant Hartley of the 36th, a passenger in the *Cronenberg*, which sailed from hence for that Presidency on the 2nd instant; by the same conveyance I also wrote to His Excellency the Governor of Goa a Letter of which the translation is inclosed.

On the arrival of the *General Small*, cutter, I immediately ordered Commodore Blankett to put to sea and cruize a week off this Colony, with the *America*, *Ruby*, *Crescent*, and *Sphynx*, to look out for our convoys expected from England. The Commodore sailed, and is not yet returned. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE,  
10th July 1796.

SIR,—My own determination, confirmed by the Instructions which I have since had the Honor of receiving from you, to make as little alteration as is possible in regard to the internal and civil concerns of this Colony during the period which must necessarily elapse before those regulations can be prepared, which the wisdom of His Majesty's Ministers may think expedient for its future Government, necessarily contracts my reports to the ordinary occurrences in which little has happened of late to merit your particular attention.

In my letter of the 27 December last, I took occasion to advert to the necessity which would shortly become indispensable, of stamping a quantity of paper money in order to exchange it for and renew the worn out and defaced currency of the lower species, as had been constantly the practice of the former Government.

Extremely unwilling to enter upon a business of this nature, I deferred it as long as the publick exigency would permit, but having received a representation from the Burgher Senate on the Subject, and finding that real and essential inconveniences existed for the want of such renewal, I have at length given the necessary direction for stamping and signing the quantity of money, which upon a reference to the officers employed in the management of the Revenue, they gave me their opinion was requisite for the purpose; I do myself the Honor to enclose a copy of the warrant which I issued on this occasion and which for the publick information and satisfaction I thought advisable to have put up at the usual places and in the usual form of Proclamation. I trust that the Principles upon which I have conducted this business, will not be disapproved of, they are in general nearly those upon which it was done under the Dutch Government, with a few alterations which appeared to me to be for the advantage of the publick security, the pieces are not yet all signed, but it is reported to me that they will be finished in a few days, when I shall give the necessary publick notice for the exchange of it for old and worn out money, and will take care that what is brought in, shall be burnt in the most publick manner, and in such way as shall afford the most correct voucher of the quantity destroyed.

I do myself the Honor to inclose you a Statement of the revenue and expenditure from the 1st October 1795 to 31st March 1796 accompanied with two accounts of the particulars of both—the amount of the salaries and all regular expences are precisely ascertained for the Six Months, the extraordinary and contingent expences are what have occurred during the Six Months, but of course as they must vary according to circumstances and frequently to a considerable amount, while the Government remains chargeable with all the expence which fell on the Dutch Company—they can afford little ground for a calculation as to their future amount.

With regard to the Lombard Bank, altho' the produce is at present considerable, yet it appears to me that no dependance can be placed on it as an Article of Revenue. It will probably decrease very fast in proportion as the paper money becomes of less value and it is not supposed that it will be thought expedient to continue it on the part of His Majesty's Government with Cash. The Capital at present at interest but little exceeds 600,000

Dollars and this can only be encreased by a further capital of about 36,000 Dollars, which is at present in the hands of the Bank, being so much paid off to it, and so far I shall permit it to go on in its operation, but there are no means of extending it further even if the public wants should require it except by stamping more paper money which no consideration will induce me to consent to.

The Dutch Company having been in the habit of sending here some articles for the publick Service, which are indispensable, and the Magistrates not knowing immediately how to procure them of themselves they will be subject to very great and essential inconveniences unless His Majesty's Government, will have the goodness to take some steps to insure their being supplied at least for the present year. I have received a letter from the Burgher Senate on this subject, a translation of which I do myself the Honor to inclose—the articles they require will be paid for as they are wanted but it is an object of importance to insure that they may be to be had.

It has been the practice here to take an annual account of all the Inhabitants, their Slaves, Cattle, horses and the produce of their farms, and I have directed it to be continued,—the account for the present year is not yet finished and indeed will at any rate I fear be very deficient on account of the State of Graaffe Reynet, but having extracted the general account of the last year from the books in the Secretary's Office I do myself the Honor to inclose it altho' I must at the same time observe that it can not be relied on as very accurate. I am informed that for several years past it has been taken in rather a careless manner. It may however serve to give a general Idea of the State of the Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE,  
10th July 1796.

SIR,—By the State of Cash given in to me this day by the Deputy Pay Master General, it appears, that he has in hand the



Sum of £6,459-1-6 and altho' he is able sometimes to procure money for his bills, yet this mode of supply is too precarious, and comes in too slowly not to make me apprehensive of being shortly again in want, which might expose us to real and great inconvenience; I am therefore led to offer to your consideration the expediency of taking the earliest opportunity of sending here a further supply.

The Commissary General continues by my direction to make all his payments which will admit of it, in paper money, which the Paymaster General procures for his bills at 25 per cent advance, but he is still under the necessity in some instances of using hard cash, this with the subsistence of the Regiments and other ordinary expences require considerable sums and I submit it to you Sir whether it would not be proper to send us as far as £30,000.

Being in daily expectation of the arrival of the 28th Dragoons, and extremely anxious that they should be mounted and rendered fit for service as speedily as possible, I have directed the Commissary General to contract with a man here to furnish 200 horses for the purpose. We pay him 80 Rixdollars for each horse in paper currency which deducting the 25 per cent is about £12 per horse; those which I have bought here for the small body now actually mounted and doing duty under command of Lieut. McNab of the 98th have rather cost more, but they were purchased in the Town and are superior in quality to what we shall get from the Country, however their price on an average will not exceed £15:—the difficulty of procuring appointments has prevented my mounting more than an Officer, Sergt, Corporal and 24 Privates—but even this Corps small as it is, is of infinite use to me—the road is now laid as far as Saldanha Bay, from whence I can receive a report in about 14 hours and from Simon's bay in less than three.

I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE,  
16th July 1796

SIR,—Since I had the honor of writing to you on the 8th & 10th inst. I have had it in my power to procure some further account of the destination of the four French frigates, which I think it my duty to transmit to you.

The French officer who had been put on board the *Lord Hawkesbury*, and who was wrecked in her, arrived here so extremely ill, that he was sent to the General Hospital, where he had a room given him, and where every care that was possible was taken of him, he is now perfectly recovered from a State in which his life was in danger several days, but being still very weak I have given him leave to go into the Country upon his parole. Finding that he was entirely destitute of Cloaths, a subscription was proposed for him in a Company of Officers, in consequence of which, I sent him yesterday morning 150 Dollars, when after some other conversation expressive of his gratitude for the favors he had received, he told the Gentleman whom I sent to him, that he felt himself under such obligations for the treatment he had experienced, and the care which had been taken of him, that he could not help reproaching himself with having deceived me in the account which he had before given of the destination of the Frigates,—that they were bound directly for the Isle of France. It was an expedition which had been in agitation these two years past but which the unsettled State of the French Government would never permit to be put in execution—the intention is to enforce the decree for the emancipation of the Slaves, the names of the Commissioners are Burnel and Baco, and that of the General who commands the Troops is Magalon. The Troops are in number 800 and they have forges on board, they expect to meet with opposition and propose to land in the evening and announce the decree immediately before the people can be prepared.

The officer added, that he does not himself think that the Frigates will be allowed to enter the Harbour as he is sure the people are aware of their mission, he belongs to the Island himself,

and has five brothers there all men of opulence but whose riches consist entirely in Slaves, he is therefore or supposes himself well acquainted with the Sentiments of the Inhabitants, some time ago a frigate was sent out for the purpose of announcing the decree but on the Captain presenting himself to the Governor and informing him of the purport of his mission, the latter immediately told him that he advised him to return to his ship with all expedition for if the People became acquainted with his business, he would be hanged in an hour, he accordingly did go on board and sailed immediately for Batavia.

The *Lady Shore* being detained by the circumstances of some of her men running away, furnishes me with the opportunity of adding this to my other letters.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from MESSRS. FEHRSEN & Co. to GENERAL CRAIG.*

CAP DE BONNE ESPERANCE le

Juillet 1796.

MONSIEUR LE GÉNÉRAL,—Les soussignés Oloff Godlieb de Wet, Christoffel Brand, Jan Arnold Voltelen, Petrus Johannes Truter, Jurriaan de Vries et Hendrik Johannes Fehrszen, tous habitans de cette Ville, prennent la liberté de donner connoissance à Votre Excellence par la présente, comme en quoi étant associés sous la raison de Fehrszen et Compe. ils ont frété et expédié au mois de May de l'an passé 1795, lorsque cette Colonie se trouvait encore sous la domination de la noble Compe. des Indes Holl., un vaisseau à trois mats, nommé *de Hersteller*, sous le commandement du Cap. Roeloff de Koe et chargé d'huile de Baleine, de Spermacète et d'autres denrées de ce pays, lesquelles à l'exception de quelques articles, chargés à frêt par d'autres Colons, également que le navire même appartenaient en propriété et à juste titre aux dits soussignés, sans que personne, qui que ce soit, ni sous aucune façon quelconque, pût y avoir droit ou prétention.

La destination du dit Navire était pour Amsterdam, où sa Cargaison devait se rendre, afin de pouvoir rapporter ici en retour de telles marchandises, qui auraient été convenables pour cette



Colonie, et dont la défaite avantageuse aurait mis les armateurs en état, de continuer avec succès, autant pour l'encouragement de leurs Concitoyens que pour leurs propres Intérêts, un commerce naissant, dont la liberté n'a été accordée aux habitants de cette Colonie que depuis peu de tems. Mais les soussignés se virent malheureusement frustrés dans leur attente, par la funeste rupture que a eu lieu entre la Grande Brétagne et la République des Sept Provinces Uniës, dont la suite était, que vers le 28 Août de l'année passée le navire en question fut saisi en route par *the Sea Horse and Diana*, Fregatte de Sa Majesté Britannique qui le mena à Berguen en Norwège ; toutefois, sans que les soussignés soient jusqu'à présent instruits par leurs Correspondants en Angleterre, quel a été ou sera dans la suite le fruit de leurs peines, qu'ils se sont donnés ou se donneront encore.

Or, il est naturel que cette incertitude met les Associés dans un embarras, d'autant plus grand que par la mauvaise réussite de cette expédition ils se voyent non seulement privés des avantages qu'ils espéraient en cueillir, mais même hors d'état de pouvoir réparer la perte d'un autre navire, qu'ils avaient envoyé auparavant avec une riche cargaison dans l'Inde pour début de leur commerce, sans pouvoir trouver des assurances ni pour l'un ni pour l'autre à cause des circonstances critiques du tems.

Les suites funestes qui en résulteraient pour les soussignés en cas que les démarches de leurs Correspondants resteraient sans effet, les ont fait songer, comme de raison, à tous les moyens qui pourraient les faciliter, pour détourner s'il était possible, le coup fatal. C'est pourquoi les soussignés croient surtout devoir s'adresser très respectueusement à Votre Excellence pour lui demander la grace, qu'elle veuille bien appuyer par ses bons offices toutes les raisons justes, qui peuvent être alleguées en faveur du dit vaisseau.

Les soussignés aiment à se persuader, que Votre Excellence n'y fera aucune difficulté, du moment qu'il Lui plaira de considérer, que le vaisseau en question ainsi que la Cargaison n'appartenaient qu'à des Habitants de cette Colonie, et que par conséquent il ne peut être guères regardé comme un bâtiment ennemi ; puisque du tems de son arrestation (laquelle est arrivée le 28 Août 1795) la malheureuse rupture entre la grande Brétagne et les sept Provinces Uniës n'a pas encore eu lieu : aussi l'arrestation de tous les biens, appartenant à des Sujets de la République, ne fut ordonnée par sa

Majesté Britannique que provisoirement, afin d'en pouvoir disposer dans la suite selon que les événements s'exigeraient. La preuve en est, puisque tous les vaisseaux Hollandais, arrêtés dans ce tems-là, dans les différents Ports de la grande Brétagne, ne furent confisqués et déclarés pour bonnes prises, qu'après le commencement de la guerre. De sorte que les soussignés croient avoir lieu à supposer, qu'en cas que la république eut repris sa constitution, sans s'embarquer dans cette funeste guerre, les dits vaisseaux de la Hollande n'auraient jamais été confisqués et déclarés pour bonnes prises par sa Majesté, à moins qu'ils ne l'eussent mérités par des raisons, qui autorisent même la confiscation des vaisseaux neutres.

Outre cela les soussignés fondent leur espoir sur les promesses gracieuses, que sa Majesté a bien voulu donner aux Habitants de cette Colonie, pour la faire prospérer et fleurir autant qu'il dépendra de sa sagesse et de sa bienveillance. Et cette persuasion les fait espérer, que la générosité de leur nouveau Souverain les préservera d'une perte ruineuse, que non seulement les mettrait hors d'état de continuer leur commerce naissant, mais que répandrait nécessairement un découragement général parmi les habitants de cette Colonie, et empêcherait par conséquent les vues salutaires de Sa Majesté.

Aussi étant persuadés que Votre Excellence ne désire rien de si fort, que de contribuer selon les vues de Sa Majesté au bonheur et à la prospérité de cette Colonie, les soussignés osent prendre leur recours à Votre Excellence, en La suppliant très humblement, de bien vouloir les munir de lettres de recommandation, par lesquelles ils puissent appuyer les démarches de leurs Correspondants à Londres ; afin d'obtenir une disposition favorable de la part de Sa Majesté à l'égard de leur vaisseau et de la Cargaison qu'il contient. Ils s'en rapportent au reste pour les restrictions, que les loix Britanniques pourraient par hazard exiger en pareil cas, à la sagesse de leur Souverain, qui paraît ne vouloir que le bien de ses nouveaux Sujets. Nous avons &c.

(Signé)

O. G. DE WET,  
C. BRAND,  
J. A. VOLTELEN,  
P. J. TRUTER,  
J. DE VRIES,  
H. J. FEHRSEN.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE the 28th July 1796.

SIR,—I do myself the honour to inclose a memorial which was delivered to me a few days ago, the subject is so fully set forth in it, that it has left me little to add but to inform you, that the memorialists are formed into a Company here for conducting a Whale Fishery and seem to me to require but little encouragement to carry it to a considerable extent. As this Company is as yet but in its infancy, the loss it has sustained and which is the object of the memorial will fall heavy on it. They are Gentlemen of the first respectability and character here and from their conduct since I have had the charge of the Colony, merit that I should solicit for them every favour which His Majesty's Ministers can shew to the prayer of their memorial. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Duplicate unsigned.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 29th July 1796.

SIR,—I have the pleasure to report to you the safe arrival of His Majesty's Ship *Jupiter* with all the ships under her convoy except the *Taunton Castle*, which is missing but it is hoped that she is gone on to Bombay, she has a Company of the 33rd Regiment on board.

I had very great satisfaction in the very high order in which the 80th Regiment landed and marched into this place on Tuesday. The 28th Light Dragoons marched in the next day, but I was then, and have been since so busy, that it has not yet been in my power to see them. The two Regiments together have not above a score sick. The 25th Light Dragoons and 33rd Infantry are on board their Ships at Simon's Town equally healthy except one Ship, on board which is a part of the latter Regiment. They have



a slight degree of fever amongst them, which however does not appear to be of any consequence. I have furnished such conveniences as I had in my power and have given directions for landing the men in order that the Captain may have an opportunity of whitewashing the Ship which he has promised to do.

I have had the honour of writing to you lately Sir, by two opportunities but have been unsuccessful in both, one was by a small brig belonging to this place, which after being out five or six days, put back so much damaged that she is under the necessity of unloading. The other opportunity was by the *Lady Shore*, a private ship from India. This Ship before she had got ten leagues from the entrance of false bay, was obliged to throw her Letters over board and submit to the French National Corvette the *Moineau*, the crew of which plundered her to a considerable amount and then dismissed and suffered her to return here. Capt. Brisac of the Navy was on board the *Lady Shore* and was carried on board the *Moineau*, where he remained a night and part of two days. He learnt from them, that the conjecture of the French Officer who is Prisoner here, and which I have had the honor of giving you in another letter, had been perfectly verified—the french commissioners who had been sent to enforce the decree of the Convention for the Emancipation of the Slaves, had not been permitted to land on the Island but after being three days in the Harbour, were then actually on board the *Moineau* on their return to France. The four frigates were in the Harbour.

Admiral Pringle in the *Tremendous* arrived here the 21st the same day as the *Jupiter* and her convoy. I have, &c.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to* EVAN NEPEAN, ESQUIRE.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
SIMON'S BAY, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
the 30th July 1796.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that the accumulated military and naval strength already arrived at this Colony and the augmentation daily expected have induced Major General Craig

commanding the Troops and myself to turn our attention to some object wherein the Force may be employed advantageously.

Upon this consideration the Isles of Mauritius offer themselves as most conveniently situated for our operations and the Major General having expressed his ability to furnish 5,000 Men for the purpose, with every other requisite appendage and the necessary implements, I have consequently determined in concert with the Major General that no time should be lost in preparing to undertake an attack against those French Isles, and every exertion is now making for this desirable attempt and I hope little doubt is to be entertained for success should it be put in execution.

The Mauritius is the only place in these parts in the possession of the French, its present utility to them is therefore considerable, and affords every refuge and shelter to their Cruizers in these Seas, by which the British Commerce is greatly annoyed; upon these grounds the subduction of it becomes an important value to His Majesty's Service, but whether the retaining it in the British Possession, on the event of Success, will be deemed indispensable, I am not enabled to determine and must submit that point to the consideration or representation of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty whose commands you will be pleased to communicate by the earliest opportunity.

But altho this proceeding has been thought advisable, and engages my most sanguine wishes, I have counceled with the Major General on the indispensable duty incumbent on us to suffer no dazzling expectation of conquest to relax our using every endeavour for the certain security of our possession obtained upon this Colony, to which every other consideration must yield, and nothing be attempted which could probably afford a distant hazard of its being attacked by the Enemy. With this view the assault against Mauritius now meditated is to be subject to our being able to leave an ample garrison here and at least four ships of the line, the latter will be in my power on the arrival of the *Trident* and the ships from India & the Major General expresses his ability to leave the requisite military force and still to have a strength of Five thousand men for the Mauritius, without any inconvenience resulting from their being employed as proposed, altho a temporary delay will arise to their proceeding to India as destined, this however is a circumstance totally dependant upon and appertaining to the Major General's Department and

official Information; it is also agreed not to proceed against the Mauritius until some accounts are received of the Dutch Naval Force which from information obtained by Captain Brisac, a passenger in the ship *Lady Shore* captured by the *Moineau*, are reported to be gone to the Mauritius, for the purpose of concerting measures with the French against this Colony.

Their Lordships will be pleased to observe that we have not yet ultimately decided upon our proceeding against the French Isles, and that our plans are at present only directed to a preparation, in order to be ready should expected arrivals & events prove it expedient. We have written to the Governor of St. Helena for all the aid he can bestow on the Expedition in Men or otherwise and Transports will be dispatched to that Island immediately to return with such assistance as the Governor may be able to spare, his zealous exertions are so universally known, and have been already so well experienced by us, in the expedition against this Colony, that every reliance may be placed on his strenuous support.

It will be impossible to proceed before the beginning of September, and should the intention be necessarily delayed after that time, a material circumstance will occur for consideration, the great expence which will be occasioned by the detention of the Company's ships & Transports, which will be considerably increased by the loss of a Season.

I beg however you will be pleased to assure my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty of my zealous inclination and effort to render every practicable benefit and advantage to the British Interests, and no opportunity shall be neglected to embrace every possible occasion which shall offer a desirable undertaking for so important a duty, and it will be superfluous to add my reliance on the zealous spirit and military talents & experience of Major General Craig whose cordial cooperation with the Officers of His Majesty's Naval Forces are entitled to our sincere acknowledgments. I have, &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---



[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 30th July 1796.

SIR,—The accidental accumulation of a considerable Force at this Place, from circumstances which could not be foreseen, has appeared to Vice Admiral Sir G. K. Elphinstone and myself, to present an opportunity of rendering an essential service, and has therefore claimed and had our most serious attention.

The French possessing no other harbour of refuge or Equipment in these Seas, but the Isle of France; and their allies the Dutch not having it in their power to afford them either, but at Batavia, where it is believed, that the known unhealthiness of the place, would counterballance every advantage, which they might receive from it, It has appeared to us that, exclusive of every consideration of the intrinsic value of the Island, or of the benefit which might be derived from the possession of it by Britain; The depriving the Enemy of the use of it, or, the putting it in that State, that it cannot be of any essential service to them, during the continuance of the war, are alone objects of the first importance, and from which every good consequence may be expected. This has therefore led us to consider the propriety of embracing the opportunity, which appears to offer itself, for making an attempt, the success of which will put it in possession of His Majesty's arms.

In the very serious consideration which I have given to this Subject, I have been well aware, Sir, of the necessity of attending to the two very material objects, of not exposing this Place, and that no essential inconvenience may be experienced in India by the temporary delay of the arrival of the Troops destined for it. With respect to the latter, from all the accounts which I have lately received of the state of affairs in that Country, I am not aware of any risk which can be occasioned by the delay of the arrival of the Troops, which can in any shape enter into competition with the advantages to be procured, by their being employed in the way proposed.

I shall have occasion hereafter to advert to the other object of the security of this Place.

The fleet under convoy of the *Jupiter* being all arrived safe, except the *Taunton Castle*, which has on board 73 rank & file of

the 33rd Regiment, we have here at this moment, landed & on board the Ships, the following Regiments

33rd exclusive of those on board the <i>Taunton Castle</i>	800
78th . . . . .	1200
80th . . . . .	800
84th . . . . .	800
95th . . . . .	700
98th . . . . .	700
25th Light Dragoons . . . . .	400
28th Do. . . . .	400
	<hr/>
	5800
	<hr/>

On board the Fleet expected under convoy of the *Trident* are the

12th . . . . .	800
19th . . . . .	800
27th Light Dragoons . . . . .	400
	<hr/>

2000

Sent for to St. Helena & which by letters from Governor Brooke is the least we may expect . 600

---

8400

---

By the letters which I have been honored with from You Sir, and His Royal Highness the Duke of York, I am led to expect that the 86th Regiment will also be in the fleet with the 12th and 19th. As however, by accounts which I have received from some of the officers just arrived, there appears to be some doubt whether they will really come in that fleet or wait till the next, I have omitted them. The Scotch brigade is also mentioned in your dispatches as coming here, and that it may be expected to sail from Gibraltar for that purpose about the end of May. We may therefore reasonably expect their arrival by the end of August, which will be sooner than the St. Helena Troops can come. I am at present ignorant of the Establishment of this Corps, but I take for granted, that it will not be less than 1000 which added to the above number, make 9400 Rank and file, exclusive of artillery. And it is to be observed, first, that we are extremely healthy—

secondly, that in the round numbers in which I have given the strength of the different Corps I am in every case under their real strength, except in that of the 95th which is only 691 Rank and file, whilst the 84th is 829 strong, & lastly, that I have put the 12th and 19th only at 800 men each, because the 80th but little exceeds that number, altho, their Establishment being 1000, it is very possible that they may really exceed what I have calculated them at, by 400 men.

With regard to this place, we are pretty certain that nothing exists in these Seas, capable of attempting the attack of it. The Equipment of an armament from Europe, of such a magnitude as that must be, which probably would be destined for the purpose, as the Enemy must of course be well aware of the reinforcements, which have lately been sent to these parts, can scarcely escape the Vigilance of His Majesty's Ministers; & the decided superiority of our Naval Strength in Europe, would make the sailing of so large a fleet of Transport and Store Vessels, so extremely hazardous, that I cannot think it will be attempted during the summer months, and if it were, I should have every hope that it would never reach its destination. As to the encouragement which might be supposed to be given to the Idea of attacking this place, by any detachment being made from hence, It must be considered that the Enemy can have no account of any such detachment being made, so soon as His Majesty's Ministers will receive it, the deficiency may therefore to a certainty be made good, before any advantage can be taken of it. But altho the quality of the Troops destined for the defence of this Settlement, will be in some sort altered by the intended measure, yet it is not proposed to lessen their number in any degree likely to be of material consequence in any event. The Regiments at present destined for this Colony, with their numbers taken as I have calculated them before, are the

84th . . . . .	800
95th . . . . .	700
98th . . . . .	700
86th . . . . .	1000
Scotch Brigade . . . . .	1000
28th Light Dragoons . . . . .	400
	<hr/>
	4600



Taking therefore 5000 men for the proposed Expedition from the 9400 of which, our force actually here and expected will consist, it will leave at this place 4400. The alteration therefore will be only 200 men, but there will be 800 dismounted Dragoons instead of the same number of Infantry. The 86th are not included in this calculation ; should they arrive with the 12th and 19th they will furnish an augmentation to be disposed of as may appear best at the moment, from any future intelligence which we may be able to procure ; should they not be on board that fleet, as it is understood that they will sail with the following Division of the Companies Ships in the middle of June, they together with another Regiment of Light Dragoons, in all 1400 men, will form a further reinforcement here, till the fate of our attempt is decided, or an equal number of men may be immediately forwarded to India, if no circumstance appears, to warrant their detention at this place.

The number of artillery must indeed necessarily be reduced, but I have written particularly to Governor Brooke to request that he will send as large a proportion here as he can possibly spare ; and, the men of the 84th, 95th & 98th have all been trained to the Great Guns for these several months past, that tho they never can supply a deficiency of that valuable Corps, yet there is not I believe a man who cannot render very material assistance in any battery in which he may be placed.

With regard to India, altho' I am in hopes that no inconvenience can be experienced by the delay which will be occasioned in the arrival of the Troops destined for that service, yet in the selecting the Troops for the Expedition, as well as in the directions which shall be left here, the utmost attention shall be paid, to the forwarding them as fast as the circumstances will admit of. Whatever number of men may be found necessary for the defence of the Island, should it be thought proper to keep it, yet at first it appears, that that number which is sufficient to keep the people in order, is all that will be requisite. No attempt can be made to retake it, but from Europe, and as it is to be hoped that His Majesty's Government will be in possession of the first intelligence of our success, and will be prepared for the Event, they will always be able to send out the number of Troops necessary for its preservation, before the Enemy can be ready.

From the best accounts which I have been able to get of

the Strength of the French at the Isle of France, it stands thus

The Regiments of Pondicherry & Isle de France	
together do not exceed	500
National Guards, including Free Blacks	2500
	<hr/>
	3000
	<hr/>

To which is to be added the chance of the Troops on board the 4 frigates lately arrived, & which amount to 800. Artillery very few, except a Company of National Guards, formed into a Corps of flying Artillery & consisting of about 260 men, included in the 2500 above mentioned.

There exists no Fortress or fortified hold on the Island, so that when a landing is effected, the fate of the Island must be decided by an action, in which the Invaders have this advantage, that they can bring their whole force to the attack, while the necessity of guarding distant points will always produce a considerable diminution of that of the defenders. I am silently preparing 20 pieces of field artillery. I have horses ready for them. We can make out I hope Camp Equipage, and we have an Hospital Staff with every necessary supply in that department.

It may be proper to add to this exposition of the Strength of the Island, that, the French Government at home, having attempted to enforce the decree for the Emancipation of the Slaves, & the Islanders having resisted so far, as to send away the Commissioners without permitting them to land, they may be deemed to be, to a certain degree, in a state of Rebellion. A great ferment & Division is known to reign among them on the subject, which it is reasonable to suppose may be considerably to our advantage, and if it does not lessen the force which we shall have to act against, it will at least considerably tend to decrease its energy and vigor.

I leave every consideration with respect to shipping to the Vice Admiral, whose zeal for the King's service will, I am sure, be tempered by that judgment necessary to lay all the consequences of the proposed measure before him. At present he agrees with me most perfectly as to the expediency of not suffering the opportunity to pass of rendering so essential a service to our Country. At the same time Sir we cannot but be aware, that many circumstances may arise, between this and the moment of

Execution to render that inexpedient, which at present does not appear to be so.

If no circumstance intervenes to prevent the attempt which we propose, and if we should have the good fortune to succeed in it, there will still remain to be decided the Question of Preserving or Evacuating the Island, after destroying such Stores & Publick works as may effectually prevent the Enemy reaping any advantage from their repossessing it during the present War. This it will of course be with the wisdom of His Majesty's Ministers to determine. It will be our part to retain the possession till that determination be made known to us, and untill then, a considerable part at least of the Troops destined for India must be delayed. With so little local information as I at present possess, it would be wrong to attempt to form an opinion as to the number of men which it would require to keep it, but I am rather fearful that it must be considerable, it being somewhat similarly situated with this place where, having no Fortress of Defence, and little assistance to expect from the Country, the force to ensure the security of the Island, must be such as to enable us to meet the Enemy in the Field.

It will not be possible for us to sail at any rate till towards the middle, more probably the latter end of September. Whatever good fortune may attend us, it is reasonable to hope, that we shall not be long in possession of the Island before we are honored with His Majesty's Instructions for our future proceedings.

Major General Doyle being here, & necessarily detained with the Ships, I shall leave him in the command at this place. He will have all the time necessary to make himself perfectly acquainted with it before I leave him, & I trust His Majesty will not disapprove of my preferring in my own person the certainty of active exertion in his service to the chance of it only, which offers itself here. Major General Doyle's zeal & abilities are too well known to permit a doubt that my absence can occasion any detriment, should they be called to exertion by any attempt of the Enemy whilst it lasts. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---



[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 1st August 1796.

SIR,—Having been under a necessity of apprehending two men here: one for exciting the People in the back part of the Province to insurrection, and the other for opposing the Landdrost of Graaf Rynet and for joining in, and encouraging the insurrection which prevails in that Province, I am extremely desirous of sending them out of this Colony, and am therefore to request, that you will have the Goodness to direct, that they may be received on board any of His Majesty's Ships bound for Britain, and that on their arrival they may be reported to His Majesty's Secretary of State (to whom I shall send an account of them) to be further dealt with as may appear proper.

There is also a Frenchman here lately landed from on board a Neutral Ship, and who appears to have come from the Isle of France. This man's Language and Conduct has been exceedingly improper, and as he is a Sailor and is come here without passport, or Paper of any authority, I consider him in the light of a Prisoner of War, and shall be very glad, that he be sent home by the same opportunity to be delivered to any Prison, in which Prisoners of that description are kept. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR-GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS.*

PARLIAMENT STREET, 3 August 1796.

SIR,—I have received the King's commands to signify to you His Majesty's pleasure that you are to proceed immediately to the Cape of Good Hope, and, on your arrival there, to put yourself under the command of Major General Craig, who is at present vested with the Government and Command of that Settlement. I am, at the same time, to signify to you His Majesty's pleasure that in the case of any event by which the chief command at the Cape of Good Hope should cease to be exercised by Major General

Craig, previous to the arrival of a Governor in chief, whom it is intended to send shortly from this Country, you are then to take upon yourself the administration of the affairs of the Settlement, under the same authority, and in the same manner, in which it is now vested in Major General Craig.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

PARLIAMENT STREET, 3 August 1796.

SIR,—Major General Francis Dundas having received His Majesty's commands to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope with the reinforcement now on the point of sailing for that Settlement, I inclose to you a copy of my Letter directing him on his arrival to place himself under your orders. I am, at the same time, commanded to signify to you His Majesty's pleasure that you should not proceed to the station to which His Majesty has been graciously pleased to appoint you on the Staff in India, until the arrival at the Cape of a Governor, who will proceed from England with full Instructions on every point relative to the new and liberal arrangement for the administration of the Colony, which is now under the consideration of His Majesty's Confidential Servants, and which, I have no doubt, will give great and general Satisfaction to the Inhabitants, not only by the immediate advantages they will derive from it, but also from the certain prospect of progressive improvement which cannot fail to be the result of the beneficent system of amelioration adopted by His Majesty, with a view to the prosperity of that very important Colony. Governed by these motives, it is His Majesty's earnest wish that the new administration should be established as soon as possible; but as the person who has been selected by His Majesty for this important trust will not be able to leave England before October, I cannot encourage an expectation of its taking place sooner than the end of the present year.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

PARLIAMENT STREET, 3 August 1796.

SIR,—It having been judged expedient to detain in India all of the Regiments at present stationed in that quarter, I think it right to acquaint you that directions have been given by this opportunity to Major General Clarke to detach to the Cape of Good Hope the Royal Artillery only, and to detain the 71st & 75th Regiments, previously destined to be placed under your Command.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 3rd Aug. 1796.

SIR,—Capt. Bower late of the 84th Regiment sailed yesterday in the *Friendship* Corn ship, having charge of several letters, of which I have the Honor of sending duplicates by the present opportunity of Commodore Blankett.

Yesterday afternoon just as the *Friendship* was out of sight, the *Trident* came to an anchor in Simon's bay, with the *Alfred* *Ocean* and *Castor*. I understand that five Indiamen parted company two days before, and proceeded to India. I have not yet received any regular report of what Troops are on board the ships which are come in, but I hear that there are part or the whole of the 27th Light Dragoons, a small part of the 19th Infantry and a few recruits for the 75th. The immediate sailing of the *America* puts it out of my power to be more particular.

An American came in at the same time with the *Trident*, and reports that on the 9th of June the Dutch fleet was still at Teneriffe. Combining this with the account which was brought by Captain Brisbane of the *Moselle*, that seven sail of French Ships of the Line were in the harbour of Cadiz, loading with provisions, the Admiral and I concur in thinking it most probable that the Dutch are waiting till a junction with these seven ships,



to take place at Teneriffe, enables them to proceed this way in formidable strength.

The very great probability of this circumstance, together with the loss of so considerable a part of the force on which we depended, as the 19th Regiment, and the great uncertainty which there seems now to be as to the arrival of the remainder, has appeared to the Admiral and myself to occasion so considerable a change in the situation upon which we had founded our intention of making an attempt upon the Mauritius, that we neither of us think that it would be expedient to detain the Indiamen, when the chance of our being able to carry it into effect is so little, and we are therefore—tho with regret—obliged to give up all thoughts of it, at least for the present. Additional considerations have concurred to press this determination upon us. The great Naval Strength which the Enemy will possess would make the attempt extremely hazardous, and should they pass this, and proceed to India, our new acquired possessions in those parts might be hazarded by the detention of the Troops destined to enforce their Garrisons, or at least to enable the Government to reinforce them by other Troops, while their loss would not be compensated by the capture of the Isle of France. The 33rd and 25th Light Dragoons will therefore proceed in a few days with the Troops which arrived in the *Trident's* convoy.

If the junction which we apprehend takes place I think it not improbable that the Enemy may turn their views to an attack upon us here. I have nothing Sir to add to what I have already had the Honor of saying upon the probability of such an Event, the late reinforcements which have arrived give me additional hopes that it will turn to the Honor of His Majesty's arms.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

H.M.S. MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE the 3rd August 1796.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that Rear Admiral Pringle in His Majesty's Ship *Tremendous* arrived here on the 21st ultimo, and on the same day also came in His Majesty's Ship *Jupiter*, with all the ships of her convoy except the *Taunton Castle*. . . . I am further to communicate the arrival on the 21st ultimo of His Majesty's Ship *Moselle*, commanded by Captain Brisbane, from Madeira, originally from the Mediterranean, and I must beg leave to offer my acknowledgment to the zeal, perseverance, and good intention of Captain Brisbane, who pushed with all expedition for this Colony to inform me that prior to making Madeira he fell in with a Dutch Fleet of four ships of the Line, three frigates and a large Sloop all apparently steering a course for the East; the *Moselle* had not a week's provision on board on her arrival.

The *Lady Shore* belonging to the East India Company returned here on the 21st July, having been captured & pillaged and afterwards released by the French ship *Moineau* a few leagues to the westward of this Bay, on board the *Moineau* are two Representatives of the French National Convention, Messrs. Baco and Burnell, and their Adjutant General Monsieur Delamer, the *Moineau* was under great dispatch for Europe. . . .

His Majesty's Ship *Trident* arrived this day with three Ships, but the principal part of her convoy departed on the 31st July for India, without touching here.

. . . The *America* will sail tomorrow for St. Helena to proceed from thence for England on the 25th August with the India Company's Ships and Southern Whalers agreeable to their Lordships commands. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to* GENERAL CRAIG.

CAPE TOWN 3rd August 1796.

SIR,—His Majesty's Ship *America* is now under sailing orders for Britain, you will therefore be pleased to direct the Frenchman you mention to be conducted on board the *America* and orders will be given to his being received and delivered as you desire. The two men likewise mentioned in your letter shall be accommodated with a passage in the *America*, but cannot be received as Prisoners not being convicted of a crime. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to* WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 3rd Aug. 1796.

DEAR SIR,—By the opportunity of the *America* I have sent out of this province two men whose practices have put me under a necessity of securing their persons until an occasion should offer by which I could get rid of them. One of them is a fellow of no sort of consequence and my conduct towards him has been more intended as a warning to others than as a measure of precaution against any danger from him, his name is Johannes Khonkul. The other stands in a very different light, being a fellow of some talents and most dangerous principles, his name is Hubert Dirk Campagne.

This fellow was one of the leaders of the Jacobin party in Commissary Sluysken's time, to whom he on some occasions behaved with great insolence, continuing in the same principles since we came into possession of the place, he was early pointed out to me as one against whose practices it was necessary to be on my guard, as however it has been my constant wish to avoid any occasion of severity until it became indispensably necessary, I did not take any notice of him untill the vigilance of Mr. Bresler the Landrost of Graafe Reinets intercepted a Letter of his to the people there full of the most scandalous falsehoods and misrepresentations



inciting them to the insurrection which has since taken place, in consequence of this I had him taken up and his papers seized, amongst them we found a Journal of every transaction since our arrival in which any Inhabitants of the Country had taken a part with us, every Proclamation affixed by the Fiscal is particularly noticed, and one article is—"this day Vander Riet came to Town to celebrate the Prince of Orange's birthday with the English."

I have requested that the arrival of these people may be reported to Mr. Dundas before they are permitted to land, as to the first it is of no consequence what becomes of him, but if means could be found to prevent Campagne from going to Holland during the continuance of the War I should think it would be expedient.

I am &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

H.M.S. MONARCH, SIMON'S BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 4th August 1796.

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th February relative to the ceremony of baptism performed by Captain Stanhope at the Cape, and I now inclose sundry papers relative to that subject; the distance however of Cape Town and the expence attendant on conveying the Persons from thence to this bay, authorised to administer Affidavits, have occasioned the declaration of some of the parties to be made before Rear Admiral Pringle.

My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty will observe from the inclosures, that it was Captain Stanhope's proposal to baptize the Child, and not the request of the Parents, and that the Child was in perfect health.

I forbear further observations, but beg leave to remark that my conduct towards Captain Stanhope so long as he was under my command deserved a better return as a Man and more respect as an Officer. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR-GENERAL CRAIG.*

PARLIAMENT STREET 8 Aug. 1796.

SIR,—It having been judged advisable to make some addition to the Strength of the Garrison of the Cape of Good Hope, it has appeared to me that a Regiment of Cavalry would form the most useful reinforcement in the present state of the interior of the Colony under your command. Orders have therefore been given for the 8th Regiment of Light Dragoons now embarked at Portsmouth, intended for service in the East Indies, to land at the Cape, and to remain there until further orders, instead of proceeding to their former destination.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to HIS EXCELLENCY THE ADMIRAL or the OFFICER commanding the Ships of the United States now lying in Soldanha Bay.*

SIR,—It is unnecessary for me to detail the force I have the honor to command, because it is in your view, and speaks for itself, but it is for you to consider the efficacy of a Resistance with the force under your command.

Humanity is an incumbent duty on all men, therefore to spare an effusion of blood, I request a Surrender of the Ships under your command, otherwise it will be my duty to embrace the earliest moment of making a serious attack on them, the issue of which is not difficult for you to guess. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

His Britannick Majesty's Ship *Monarch*  
Soldanha Bay 16th August 1796.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to HIS EXCELLENCY THE REAR-ADMIRAL Commander in Chief of the Dutch Ships in Soldanha Bay.*

SIR,—I am this instant honored with your verbal answer to my letter of this date, as delivered to me by Lieutenant Coffin of the *Monarch*, if I understand him right, it is, that a Flag of Truce subsists between Your Excellency on the part of the States General, and myself on behalf of His Britannick Majesty, and as was demonstrated by my displaying a Flag of Truce before I dispatched the first Letter delivered to you by Lieutenant Coffin, and which Truce is to continue until daylight in the morning, it is therefore my duty to require a positive assurance that no damage shall be done to any of the Ships or Vessels of War, public stores, or effects, that may be placed under your command, otherwise I shall not consider myself in duty bound to restrain an immediate attack or to treat such Prisoners as may fall into my hands, in a manner suitable to my general inclination, or His Majesty's Orders in similar cases. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

His Britannick Majesty's Ship *Monarch*,  
Soldanha Bay the 16th August 1796.

---

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL LUCAS to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

EXCELLENCY,—The two letters delivered to me by your Officer, from want of an Interpreter have taken a long time to translate.

Your Excellency may rest assured of receiving a positive answer tomorrow morning, and that during this time no damage whatever shall be done to the Vessels of my Squadron, which I promise you upon my honor.

This time is necessary to call to my aid, the Captains of the Frigates detached at the bottom of the Bay, in order to hold



a Council of War, whom I am obliged to assemble on account of responsibility. I have &c.

(Signed) ENGELBERTUS LUCAS.

On board the *Dortrecht*, the  
16th August 1796.

A true Translation.

(Signed) JOHN JACKSON.

---

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL LUCAS to ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE.*

EXCELLENCY,—Agreeable to my promise I send you Copy of Terms of Capitulation, which I doubt not you will grant. In this hope I am &c.

(Signed) ENGELBERTUS LUCAS.

*Dortrecht* at anchor in Soldanha Bay the  
17th August 1796, second Year of the  
Batavian Republican liberty.

A true translation.

(Signed) JOHN JACKSON.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to ADMIRAL LUCAS.*

SIR,—I have had the honor to receive your letter with the proposals of Capitulation, and I have now the honor to inclose you my letters and answers thereunto which I hope will be acceptable; I have mentioned to Captain Claris my inclination to accommodate Your Excellency, and the other Officers inclined to return to Europe upon their parole, with the *Maria* Storeship, or in British Vessels, of which there are many at the Cape, but any of the public Armed Ships I dare not presume to permit to depart.

Your Excellency may rest assured of every good office within

my reach. Should the inclosed Articles not meet with your approbation, you will be pleased to order the Flag of Truce to be hauled down, as a Signal, that either party may commence hostilities. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

His Britannick Majesty's Ship *Monarch*,  
Saldanha Bay 17th August 1796.

[Copy of Translation.]

*Articles of Capitulation agreed upon in Saldanha Bay this 17th of August 1796, between His Excellency Rear Admiral Engelbertus Lucas, Commander in Chief of the Squadron of Ships of the United States, now lying in Saldanha Bay, and the Honble. Sir George Keith Elphinstone Knight of the most Honourable and Military Order of the Bath, Vice Admiral of the Blue and Commander in Chief of His Britannick Majesty's Ships and Vessels in the Indian Seas, at the Cape of Good Hope, and of those lying in Saldanha Bay.*

PROPOSED.

Rear Admiral Lucas will deliver up to Vice Admiral Elphinstone the Squadron under his command upon Conditions of the Capitulation underwritten.

PROPOSED.

The British Admiral shall appoint two Ships as Cartels, the Frigates the *Brave* and *Sireene*, in which the Rear Admiral his Officers, and Midshipmen, and Ships Crews shall be permitted to proceed without hindrance to Holland, and the Officers shall keep their Side Arms.

ANSWER.

The Vice Admiral is actuated by principles of humanity, to prevent the effusion of human blood and considers the surrender of the Dutch Squadron as a matter of necessity, and not of choice.

2ND ANSWER.

Inadmissible by reason that the Cartel Ships sent from Toulon and various other places under similar circumstances have been detained, and their Crews imprisoned, contrary to the laws and usage of War, and the general good faith of nations; but Officers becoming Prisoners shall be allowed to keep and wear their Swords and Side Arms, so long as they behave with becoming propriety, and shall be treated with the respect due to their Ranks.

## PROPOSED.

The Dutch Admiral, his Officers and Crew shall retain their Private Property without being searched, and the remainder of the Crew who cannot be received on board the two Frigates are to be sent to Holland in such manner as the British Admiral shall judge proper.

## PROPOSED.

They shall be provided with such quantities of Provision as may be necessary for those who embark on board the two Frigates, and to be so provided from the Dutch Ships.

## PROPOSED.

These Cartel Ships on their arrival in Holland shall be sent to England, and there delivered to His Britannick Majesty.

## PROPOSED.

The Crew shall be permitted to go on shore for refreshment after their long voyage.

## 3RD ANSWER.

Private Property of every denomination must be secured to the Proprietors to the fullest extent, in consequence of British Acts of Parliament and His Britannick Majesty's positive orders, as well as from the general known disposition of British Officers to treat with the utmost liberality those who become their Prisoners.

## 4TH ANSWER.

Answered by Article No. 6.

## 5TH ANSWER.

Already answered by Article No. 2.

## 6TH ANSWER.

This must depend on the Major General commanding the Troops ashore, but the Commander in Chief will use his utmost exertions to render the situation of every individual as comfortable as possible, as to Victualing, Lodging, and every accommodation, either on board or on shore as can be procured, or reasonably expected, and he will dispose of such as become Prisoners as similarly to their inclinations, as his duty to His Sovereign and the Interests of his Country will admit.

The Sick shall be received into His Majesty's Hospitals, and taken care of equally with the British Sick.

It is furthermore the Commander in Chiefs duty and inclination to send such to Europe as become Prisoners by the most speedy and convenient conveyances.



PROPOSED.

The National Flags of Batavia shall continue to be displayed on the Dutch Ships so long as their Crews remain on board.

L. S.

7TH ANSWER.

The Batavian Colors must be struck so soon as the Ships are taken possession of by His Britannick Majesty's Officers.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE,  
ENGELBERTUS LUCAS.

(Signed) JOHN JACKSON, Secretary to the British Commander in Chief.

CLEMENS BENEDICTUS, Secretary to the Commander in Chief of the Dutch Squadron.

A true Translation of the Dutch part & Copy of the part in English.

(Signed) JOHN JACKSON.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAMP, SHORE OF SALDANHA BAY  
19th August 1796.

SIR,—I have great satisfaction in reporting to you the result of an attempt which has been made by the Enemy, and which has terminated to the Honor of His Majesty's arms, in the entire capture of the Squadron of Dutch Ships of War, destined for the purpose of retaking this Settlement.

Having made every arrangement within my means, by the establishment of a small post, and laying the road by a sufficient number of the few men which I had been able to mount, for watching Saldanha Bay, I received a report on the 3rd instant transmitted in 14 hours, that nine ships had appeared off that coast on the preceeding afternoon, which I immediately communicated to Vice Admiral Sir Geo. K. Elphinstone. By the same report there appeared to be the strongest probability that His Majesty's Brig the *Hope* had been captured by them, and as there was no further account of them the next day, I concluded that the Information which they had received by that means, of our

strength here had induced them to continue their route, and that they would stand far to the westward before they doubled the Cape to avoid Sir George's fleet which had put to Sea as soon as was possible after the receipt of the Intelligence.

In order to omit no precaution, I sent up Lieut. McNab with a few mounted men to watch the bay more narrowly, and from him I received a report on Saturday night the 6th inst at twelve o'Clock, that the same number of Ships which had formerly been reported had anchored that morning in the bay, & that there was no doubt of their being Enemies. I lost not a moment in sending directions to Simon's Town, from whence by the general willingness & activity which prevailed amongst all ranks, five vessels were dispatched by nine o'Clock in quest of the Admiral with the Information.

As it fortunately happened that the 25th & 27th Light Dragoons, with part of the 19th and the whole of the 33rd Regiments, destined for India, were in Simon's Bay, I could be under no apprehension for the safety of the Colony from any force which could be landed from nine Ships of War. It became however an object of infinite importance to the welfare of the Settlement, to prevent any body of the Enemy from throwing themselves into the Country, where the ties of ancient affection and the specious allurements of the cry of Liberty operating on the grossest ignorance and credulity, might have created a ferment which would not have been allayed without a devastation which would probably have ruined the Colony. At the same time, the security of the Cape Town became an object of particular attention, both from the reasonable expectation, that the Enemy would not have come with such a force without a prospect of a Junction with some other armament, and from the possibility of the Admiral being prevented from doubling the Cape by the N. Westerly winds which usually prevail at this season, and which would carry the Enemy in six hours from Saldanha to Table Bay. It was therefore with particular satisfaction that I found myself possessed of a force adequate to both these objects.

No time was lost in making the necessary arrangements in a Country totally unused to a movement of this nature. The Troops began their march on Sunday morning, necessarily by Divisions on account of Subsistence. The Burgher Senate was assembled, to whom I exposed my intentions, to which they expressed the

most ready compliance. Waggon's were every where demanded by them and furnished with cheerfulness. Cavalry was necessary, but the appointments of the 28th were on board a ship which had sailed in quest of the Admiral. Those of the 25th were also on board ship, in Simon's Bay, and we had not above 50 Horses. The appointments were brought up, and I did not scruple on such an occasion to require all Saddle Horses without exception, to be brought in, which were valued by two members of the Court of Justice and two officers of the 28th Dragoons, and paid for on the spot to the entire satisfaction of the owners.

By these means Sir, leaving Major General Doyle who had most cheerfully tendered his Service on the occasion, in command of the Troops at and about Cape Town, amounting to near 4000 men, and Brigadier General Campbell in the immediate Command of the Town, I on the morning of the 16th Instant reached Saldanha Bay at the Head of the advance Guard, consisting of the Light Infantry, a body of Hottentots and 50 of the 25th Light Dragoons, assisted by Brig. General McKenzie the remainder of whose Corps, consisting of the Grenadiers, the 78th and 80th Battalions, 50 more of the 25th, & 100 of the 28th Light Dragoons in all about 2500 men, with two Howitzers and 9 Field pieces, arrived there also in an hour after.

In the mean time the Admiral had returned to False Bay, and on there receiving the first accounts of the Enemy being in Saldanha, had put to Sea again with the utmost Expedition and we had the satisfaction, from the heights from whence we descended to the Shores of the Bay, to see him with all his sails crowded, advancing with a fair wind directly to the mouth of the Harbour, tho' still at some distance. One of the Enemies frigates which lay near the shore to cover their watering, cannonaded us very briskly as we descended the heights, tho' without effect, and we returned their fire with as little, having at that time only three pounders with us, but a Howitzer being brought up a few shells were thrown with great precision by Captain Robertson, who would probably soon have destroyed her, but perceiving that our fleet was then entering the Bay, and that there was no possibility of her escaping, I desisted from firing, thinking it more for His Majesty's Interest that she should share the fate of the remainder of the Squadron, the capture of which appeared to me to be inevitable, than that we should risk the destroying her from a vain punctilio of obliging



her to strike to us. We then employed ourselves in making the necessary dispositions for affording such assistance as might be in our power, in the event of the obstinacy of the Enemy obliging the Admiral to attack them, as well as such as would be expedient in case they should run their ships on shore, neither of which however I thought probable. I was accordingly informed by a letter from Sir George the following morning, that the whole had surrendered themselves to him.

The means by which this Event has been accomplished Sir, has not afforded any opportunity to His Majesty's Troops of displaying that bravery in His service, which I am confident they would have shewn, had the occasion presented itself: but if the utmost alacrity & chearfulness, under almost every privation except that of meat during a march of 90 miles thro' so barren a Country, that there exist but five Houses in the whole line, have any merit, I can with truth present them to His Majesty's notice.

This march Sir, has never yet I believe been attempted by any body of Troops however small, and permit me to assure you, has been attended with such uncommon difficulties that it never could have been accomplished, but by the display of the qualities I have mentioned in the troops, and a union of extraordinary exertions in all the departments concerned. In these all have equal claim to my acknowledgments, but I cannot dispense with particularizing the intelligence and activity with which, regardless of the uncommon fatigue which attended it, Lieutenant McNab of the 98th Regt. with about 20 of his mounted men performed the service allotted to him, of watching the Enemy and preventing any communication with them, from the first moment of their coming into the bay till our arrival.

It is with particular satisfaction that I have further to report, that I have received on this occasion every possible assistance from His Majesty's Subjects of the Colony.

The Burgher Senate have discharged the duty imposed upon them with the greatest readiness, impartiality and activity, whilst their requisitions and orders on the Inhabitants for their waggons, Cattle and Horses, have been complied with, with a chearfulness, which could I am satisfied only proceed from a conviction of the preference to be given to His Majesty's mild and paternal Government over the wild system of anarchy and confusion from which they were furnishing the means of being effectually defended.

This will be delivered to you Sir, by my Aid-de-Camp, Captain Baynes who has been in this Country since the first arrival of His Majesty's Troops under my command, and to whose intelligent and active assistance I have been on every occasion, highly indebted. I beg leave Sir, most humbly to recommend him to His Majesty's notice. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
SALDANHA BAY, 19th August 1796.

SIR,—I have the honor to inclose a List of a Dutch Squadron under the Command of Rear Admiral Engelbertus Lucas, sent hither for the reduction of this Colony, but which were compelled to surrender by Capitulation, on the 17th Instant, to the detachment of His Majesty's Ships under my Command named in the Margin on the terms also inclosed.

For further particulars, I beg leave to refer you to the accompanying detail of the proceedings of the Squadron from the 4th to the 18th instant, and I hope the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty will approve the measures I have taken as essential to the British Commercial interests in the East.

The Ships are all Coppered and in good condition, excepting the *Castor*, whose Rudder is defective.

In justice to the Officers and Men I have the honor to command, it is my duty to observe, that in consequence of the most violent tempestuous weather I ever beheld, and the very unpleasant situations in which the Squadron was at times placed, they cheerfully and much to their credit underwent a degree of fatigue hardly credible.

Captain Aylmer will have the honor of presenting these dispatches. I beg leave to mention him to their Lordships as a respectable Gentleman and an active Officer. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

## [Original.]

*A List of Ships late belonging to the United States, under the Command of His Excellency Rear Admiral Engelbertus Lucas, which surrendered on the 17th August 1796 to a Detachment of the Squadron of His Majesty's Ships under the Command of the Honble, Sir George Keith Elphinstone K.B. in Saldanha Bay.*

Names of the		Guns.	Men & Troops.
Ships.	Commanders.		
<i>Dordrecht</i> . . . . .	Rear-Admiral Lucas	66	370
<i>Revolution</i> . . . . .	Captain Rhynebende	66	400
<i>Admiral Tromp</i> . . . .	„ Valkenburg	54	280
<i>Castor</i> . . . . .	„ Clarisse	44	240
<i>Brave</i> . . . . .	„ Zoetmans	40	234
<i>Bellona</i> . . . . .	„ Valk	28	130
<i>Sireene</i> . . . . .	„ De Cerf	26	130
<i>Havik</i> . . . . .	„ Bezemer	18	76
<i>Maria</i> , Storeship	..	..	112
Total . . .		342	1972

Memo.—Many of the Guns are brass, besides which they are well furnished with Cannonades. They have Four Field Pieces of Land Artillery on board. The Troops are under the command of the Rear Admiral. Lieutenant Colonel Henri is Adjutant General, & Monsieur Grandcourt Commandant of Artillery.

*Monarch*, Saldanha Bay 19 August 1796.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.



## [Original.]

*List of His Majesty's Ships of the detachment of the Squadron under the command of the Honble. Sir George Keith Elphinstone K.B. to which the Dutch Ships surrendered in Saldanha Bay on the 17th of August 1796.*

<i>Monarch</i> . . .	Captain John Elphinstone.	Vice Admiral the Honble. Sir G. K. Elphinstone Com. in Chief.
<i>Tremendous</i> . . .	„	John Aylmer. Rear Admiral Pringle.
<i>America</i> . . .	„	John Blankett.
<i>Stately</i> . . .	„	Billy Douglas.
<i>Ruby</i> . . .	„	Jacob Waller.
<i>Sceptre</i> . . .	„	William Essington.
<i>Trident</i> . . .	„	Edward Oliver Osborne.
<i>Jupiter</i> . . .	„	George Losac.
<i>Crescent</i> . . .	„	Edward Buller.
<i>Sphinx</i> . . .	„	Andrew Tod.
<i>Moselle</i> . . .	„	James Brisbane.
<i>Rattlesnake</i> , Sloop	„	Edward Rammage.
<i>Echo</i> , Sloop . .	„	John Turnor.
<i>Hope</i> , Brig . .	„	Thomas Alexander.

Saldanha Bay,  
19th August 1796.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

## [Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQ.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
SALDANHA BAY, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
the 19th August 1796.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that intelligence was received at Cape Town on the 3rd instant of a number of Ships having been seen in the offing at Saldanha Bay, which was confirmed on the 5th; in consequence of this every preparation was made for putting to sea immediately with the Squadron under my command, but from the *Monarch's* Main Mast being out and the tempestuous weather, I was not able to quit the

anchorage in Simon's Bay until the 6th, when we proceeded to sea.

On getting under weigh an Officer from the shore came on board to inform me that a number of Sails had been seen the preceding night in the offing near False Bay, I then resolved to steer to the Southward and West, in expectation of their having taken that course.

The Squadron continued cruising in the most tempestuous weather I have ever experienced, which damaged many of the Ships, and at one time the *Ruby* had five feet water in her hold, we were joined at sea by His Majesty's Ship *Stately*, *Rattlesnake* and *Echo* Sloops,—on the 12th I returned with a fresh breeze blowing from the South East, and upon anchoring in Simons Bay the Master Attendant came off with Information that the Ships seen consisting of nine Sail had put into Soldhana Bay on the 6th, the same day on which I had proceeded to sea, that they remained there by the last advice, and that four Ships had been dispatched in quest of me to communicate this welcome intelligence.

I immediately made the Signal to sail, but the *Crescent* had got ashore, the wind blew strong, and increased on the following day to a perfect tempest, in which the *Tremendous* parted two Cables, drove, and was in great danger of being lost, so that notwithstanding every exertion and the most anxious moments of my life, we could not get out until the 15th.

On the 16th the Squadron arrived off Saldanha Bay at sunsett, and the *Crescent*, which had been ordered ahead to discover information and to report, made the Signal for the Enemy consisting of three Ships of the line, three Frigates, and other Ships, being moored in the Bay.

The Squadron stood on into the Bay in the Order of Sailing, but the night coming on, and the Rear being too extended for action, I judged it expedient to come to an anchor within shot of the Enemy's Ships, and perceiving their numbers very inconsiderable in comparison with the Force under my command, I considered it my duty and an incumbent act of humanity to address the Dutch Officer in command, and consequently forwarded the letter to him, of which the inclosure, No. 3, is a copy, by Lieutenant Coffin of the *Monarch* with a Flag of Truce, to this I received a verbal return that a positive reply should be sent

in the morning at day break; I was fearful the Enemy might attempt to injure the Ships, and therefore ordered Lieutenant Coffin to return immediately with my letter No. 4, to which he brought back the reply No. 5.

On the 17th at nine in the morning a Dutch Officer came on board with a Flag and presented proposals of terms for Capitulation which you will observe in the correspondence with my remarks and definitive letter, and at 5 P.M. the terms contained in the inclosed copy were ultimately agreed upon, but it was impossible to take possession of the Ships until the 18th, on account of the stormy weather.

It affords me the highest satisfaction therefore to communicate to My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that a Squadron of Ships belonging to the United States under the command of His Excellency Rear Admiral Engelbertus Lucas, has surrendered to the British Force under my command, consisting of three Ships of the line, two fine Frigates, two of twenty-eight Guns and a Sloop of eighteen Guns, all completely coppered, stored and victualled, together with a large laden Storeship, the names of which are described in the inclosure No. 6, and the British Ships to whom they are Prizes on the inclosure No. 7.

The consequent joy of this fortunate event is much augmented from the consolatory reflection on its accomplishment without effusion of human blood, or injury to either of the Enemy's, or the British Ships, not a single Shot having been fired.

I must however beg leave to observe that any resistance on the part of the enemy could only have occasioned the wanton sacrifice of a few lives, and I doubt not that had their numbers been adequate to contention, their conduct would have confirmed the acknowledged merit at all times recorded to the martial spirit of Subjects of the United States, and I can with similar confidence assure you that the Officers and Men under my command would have exhibited a conduct equally creditable to themselves.

The respected advices communicated in your letters, respecting the Enemy's Forces destined to this quarter, agreed so correctly with the intelligence I obtained by other means, that I have long been expecting this arrival, and was thereby enabled to be perfectly prepared to receive them, & constantly to keep a vigilant look out.

I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.



[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAMP, SHORE OF SALDANHA BAY  
20th Augt. 1796.

SIR,—When I wrote my publick letter of yesterday it was under the circumstance of having just received intimation from Sir Geo. K. Elphinstone that the *Moselle* which was destined to go home was to sail in the afternoon, and I did not then imagine that I should have it in my power to add anything to it. I was even so pressed for time to write what I judged necessary for your information, that I omitted apologizing for any inaccuracy with which it might be written, some delay however has occurred, and affords me now the opportunity of adding this to it.

I was yesterday evening on board the Admiral for the first time since the event of the 17th, but I have not yet had any opportunity of conversing with the Dutch officers. From what Sir George told me, I think there is hardly a doubt but that the Dutch originally expected a co-operation with a French force, but whether with Monsr. de Serie who is gone on with the four frigates to the Mauritius, or with Monsr. de Richerie, who we have accounts was fitting out in Cadiz harbour, apparently for a distant destination, nothing has yet been drawn from them to enable us to judge; which ever of them it may be, they may be expected soon, and it is extremely probable that we may be called on to play the same game over again.

This bay will no doubt have been chosen for the place of rendezvous, and in the event of a French force of any sort putting in here it will be of equal importance to us to prevent them throwing themselves into the back country as it was with respect to the Dutch on the present occasion, with the additional consideration, that we shall have to deal with a more active and enterprizing Enemy. I have already Sir, in my publick letter observed on the great benefit which we derived from the accidental accumulation of a force here, which enabled me to provide at the same time for the important object of preventing the Enemy from penetrating into the Country, and for that of the security of the Cape Town. If a French force really makes its

appearance, it will in all likelyhood be more formidable and better conducted than that of the Dutch has been, and will therefore require the more caution in acting against it. Having very maturely weighed these circumstances, they have impressed themselves so forcibly on my mind as to produce a conviction that His Majesty will not disapprove of my detaining the 33rd Regiment here, untill the arrival of one of those Regiments, upon which the 78th was to have proceeded to India, when I will immediately forward the 33rd, and in case we have then any accounts, by which I shall have reason to think that the threatened attack is laid aside or defeated, I will forward the 78th also. The part of the 19th Regt. as well as the two Regiments of Dragoons shall proceed.

There exists not a doubt, I believe, that the Expedition was planned and recommended from this place, and the chief reliance which the Dutch Admiral had, when he ventured on this coast alone, was on the people rising in his favour and joining him. He told Sir George that on finding himself disappointed in this, he meant to have sailed for Batavia the day after our appearance, but I rather imagine it would have been for the Mauritius,—a thousand circumstances beside their language concur to prove to a demonstration that this fleet has been long expected, and I had even intelligence some time ago, that the Jacobins had themselves been heard to say, that it would come to Saldanha bay, from whence the troops would march immediately to a rich tract of Country not very distant. Notwithstanding this Sir, and notwithstanding that I have every conviction that a great many people were concerned, and that the Country in general would have risen, had the Enemy once got among them, yet what I have written with regard to the good conduct of the Burgher Senate, and the readiness with which their requisitions were complied with is strictly true. Many of the former feel themselves committed by their having exercised employments under us, and know they have little mercy to expect from those who would assume the lead in the Colony, in the event of its returning under the Dutch Government in its present form, and the people in general were intimidated by the force which they saw, into a feigned chearfulness at least. Indeed, one great object which I had in view in the marching of so considerable a body, was to convince them of the possibility of that which they really believed

to be impracticable, and which many in the Cape Town will not even at this moment believe has been effected.

I shall do myself the Honor of writing to you more fully on the State of the Colony by the first opportunity. With near 7000 men on shore, acting in a line of upwards of a hundred miles in extent, from this place to Simon's Town and where those exertions were required which were necessary on this occasion, and which I am happy to say, have been so amply and so fortunately displayed, it was impossible for me Sir to conduct my business without the assistance of that staff which is indispensable even on every occasion where so large a force is employed. I trust therefore Sir, that my having taken upon me to make such appointments as the urgency of the case called for, and could alone have induced me to make, will not meet with His Majesty's disapprobation.

Lieut. Col. Commt. D. Campbell of the 98th Regt. and Lieut. Col. Commt. McKenzie of the 78th Regt. were appointed to act as Brigadiers. I had the less scruple in these appointments, because we have accounts that by a promotion which has taken place these Gentlemen are Colonels.

Major Monypenny of the 78th has been appointed to act as Deputy Adjutant General, and Major McKenzie of the same Regt. Deputy Quarter Master General.

Permit me Sir most humbly, but earnestly to solicit the favor of your protection to the claims which I presume to offer on behalf of these officers for that brevet rank of Lieut. Colonel which I believe has on many occasions been granted to officers executing those duties. Major Monypenny is not a very young Major and displayed infinite zeal and activity in the command of the Reserve of the small force with which I landed last year, on which occasion he was very severely wounded and suffered much. Major McKenzie is a younger Major, but his department has afforded him an opportunity of exerting himself in a manner highly to his own credit and my satisfaction. I trust the merits of these officers on an occasion which has had so important and so fortunate an issue will counterballance any objection which might occur on the score of irregularity in their appointment. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.



[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE,  
*the 29th August 1796.*

SIR,—I have the honour to inclose duplicates of my letters of the 19th inst. which I hope my Aid-de-Camp Captain Baynes will have had the honour of delivering long before this reaches you.

I returned on Thursday last and found by Major General Doyles report, that every thing here had gone on to his satisfaction during my absence, the Burgher Senate continuing their exertions to supply the public wants and their Orders and requisitions meeting with the same ready compliance as at first. I have thought it an act of justice to write a letter to them expressive of my sense of their Conduct and assuring them that I would not fail to lay it before His Majesty's Government. I think it right Sir, to inform you that from the first moment that it became requisite to call on the people to furnish any Articles for His Majesty's Service I took pains to convince them that I would pay liberally and punctually, but that I would also exact rigorously, accordingly I directed the Commissary General to pay off the certificates that were given for the Horses which were taken for the Cavalry at the expiration of three days, and I sent a Sergeant and ten men to live at free quarter on the House of one of the richest Burghers in the Town, a great Patriot, till he furnished the waggon which had been ordered by the Magistrates and which he had refused to do. On the same Principles I ordered that every supply that was furnished us in the Country, should be paid for in ready money, and I have the pleasure to understand from all quarters, that the satisfaction at the manner in which this has been conducted is so great, that there is little doubt but that the people will on any future occasion, bring forward such supplies as may be necessary with confidence and chearfulness. The only account that remains to be settled is the hire of the waggons, several of which are indeed not yet dismissed, but I mean to publish a Proclamation to-morrow for all claims to be given in, in fourteen days and they shall be in like manner discharged immediately. The sudden and extensive demand for Cattle and bread to be furnished from a compara-

tively small district, necessarily occasioned a rise in the price, which as it was very moderate, I did not think it reasonable to object to.

The Fleet under Sir George Elphinstone anchored here on Saturday, the number of Prisoners of which it is absolutely necessary to disembarrass the Ships is so considerable, as to be a subject of much difficulty with me, especially as I have no place properly provided for them, they will amount to near 2000. I am under the necessity of putting them in the Casements of the Amsterdam Battery, which is a very improper place, but I have no other. As at least three fourths of them are Austrians, or Soldiers of some of the other German powers, who were prisoners in France, and being marched to Holland, were put on board the Ships against their consent, I have no doubt but the greatest part of them will enlist for the East India Company's service, with Lieutenant Owen, who is here for the purpose of recruiting, but it will still be a long while before we can get rid of them. We are in want of every article for their accommodation, none of which can be procured here, however we must do as well as we can. The impossibility of communicating with the transport board under whose direction I understand the care of the prisoners is now placed and of receiving any instructions from it has induced me to put this business upon the same footing as it was on the Continent by the appointment of a Commissary, I have accordingly named for that Purpose Mr. Samuel Kimble, to whom, as it is a temporary appointment, and will be attended with much trouble, I have assigned the same salary as I believe was allowed to Mr. Darell on the Continent, twenty shillings per day, the ration which I have fixed at a pound of meat and a pound of Bread with a small allowance for Vegetables is to be furnished, and all other expences defrayed by the Commissary General, so that the Commissary can have no inducement not to do Justice to the Prisoners.

The Officers in general appear to be of the lowest class, men by no means to be trusted with their Paroles in a situation where their improper conduct may be attended with danger, and I have therefore requested of the Admiral, that he will provide the means of sending them home, we do not even mean that they should be permitted to land here, except two or three who have wives or families. The Admiral has requested that indulgence and we are at a loss how to refuse him altho' it will afford a point of reunion

to the disaffected, who however they may be humbled at this moment, are never the less not idle.

Having the strongest reasons to suspect that a Mr. Bastian Van Rhenen communicated with the Dutch Fleet while in Saldanha Bay, and sent them intelligence of our motions, I have sent an Officer up the Country to apprehend and bring him prisoner to the Cape Town, he is one of a very large family of Brothers who possess considerable Farms in various parts of the Country, men in general . . . , turbulent in the extreme and distinguished even in Gov. Sluysken's time as foremost amongst the Patriots and as violent opposers of us. I should however except one of them, John, who is represented as of a very different disposition and who has dropped all connection with the rest on that account, another Brother who lives near this and keeps a large Brewery is also more moderate, and has on this occasion conducted himself extremely well, Bastian Van Rheenens criminality is undoubted, altho' it may be difficult to prove it in that way which might be necessary to establish his guilt in a Court of Justice, it will depend much on what can be got from one of His Servants, who I have directed to be taken up with him, and who was on board the fleet; I have however at any rate thought it expedient to apprehend Mr. Van Rheenens from a conviction of it's being indispensably necessary to the future safety of His Majesty's Government in this Colony, to shew some attention to a circumstance of this nature; my future proceedings in the Business must depend upon what may appear on the necessary examinations. I beg however to assure you Sir, that, I shall be extremely cautious in the prosecution of it, to demonstrate the lenity of His Majesty's Government as far as is consistent with the conviction which I hope to establish, of it's vigour and of it's Justice. Some very inferior agents of the communication which was carried on, I have also apprehended, but they appear to have acted solely from themselves, and are too insignificant, to have any hope that their punishment would strike the principals with any terror. It seems past a doubt, that notwithstanding all Lt. McNab's Vigilance, and nothing I believe could exceed it, they had good accounts of all our motions, indeed very much in that respect could not be expected from 20 men, to guard at least 30 miles of coast, their principal object was to watch the motions of the Enemy.

Amongst the Persons who have distinguished themselves by an



open activity in favour of His Majesty's Interests on this Occasion, it is my duty to mention the Fiscal Mr. Rhyneveldt, Mr. Van der Riet the Landrost of Stellenbosch and Mr. de Vos the Minister of Wavern, who exerted himself in a very particular manner, and openly from the Pulpit called upon the People to return thanks to God, for affording them that powerful protection, which would preserve to them, their Religion their lives and their property.

I have left a Corps, which at present consists of the light infantry and 78th Battalion, with such of the 28th as are mounted, in all about 1400 men at Groene Cloof, which is a central situation about 35 miles from hence, and I mean to keep them there as long as I can. I have also established at that place, and at another within 20 miles from Saldanha Bay, two small depôts of 10,000 lbs of Biscuit each, these will enable us to move on any future occasion with great facility. I trust indeed that I shall be found to have omitted no precaution for preserving this valuable settlement to His Majesty, as far as our means will permit, and I have hopes that it will not be wrested from us, but by exertions of which I hardly think the Enemy capable; the detention of the 33rd Regiment, tho' it enables me to provide for the distant and extremely important service of covering the country, has never the less appeared to me a measure of such consequence, that I assure you Sir, I did not embrace it, without giving it the most serious consideration. My own idea of the value of this Colony to the Interests of Brittain, has been so much confirmed, by what I have seen Sir, of your opinion given in the House of Commons, that I have thought that I should be inexcusable if I put it to any risk, when I have the probable means of it's security in my hands. The additional circumstance, and consequent danger of 2000 prisoners, in a country where I dare not disarm the Inhabitants, because such a measure would leave them at the mercy of their Slaves, has weighed much with me, and on the whole I trust what I have done will not merit His Majesty's displeasure. The 19th are reimbarcked, and the 25th and the 28th Light Dragoons go on board their Ships tomorrow.

We have now pretty certain intelligence, by a Privateer Prize to the *Stately*, that there is an embargo laid on at the Mauritius, and that an expedition seemed to be preparing from thence, it does not however appear that they can embark from that place a sufficient number of Troops to undertake any thing considerable

and Admiral Rainier is more than equal to any naval force which they can collect. Monsieur de Sersé sailed from France about 10 days after the Dutch Fleet sailed from the Texel and if a co-operation had been intended between them it seems hardly probable that He would have watered at St. Jago while the Dutch watered at the Canaries, on the other hand the Dutch Officers and Mr. Lucas complain of having been deceived by the French, on the whole I confess I look for Richerie's squadron. I imagine that the whole were to have rendezvoused at the Mauritius or at St. Augustine Bay and that the Dutch have either been obliged to come in here from the State of their ships or the want of water, or blundered in here, from the presumption of doing the business themselves, with the assistance of the Inhabitants, for there is not a man of the smallest abilities amongst them, what confirms me in this Idea is, that Capt. Douglas of the *Stately*, is very clear in his opinion, that his prize was cruising off St. Augustine's Bay, not to look for prizes, but for some other purpose, being a remarkable fast sailer, and of no force whatever, the circumstance of the Dutch Squadron having only four or five field pieces on board, and that of Monsieur de Sersé, as we have great reason to believe, having none, contributes to confirm me in my opinion. It is reasonable to imagine that Richerie is to bring the Artillery necessary for an attempt, which it is impossible they could propose to hazard without Guns.

I have not yet had any accounts, by which I can judge of the effect which the arrival of the Dutch fleet in the first instance, and the capture of it afterwards, will have produced in the Convention, and among the People in Graffe Reynet. I shall not be surprized, if their credulity and folly should lead them to some extravagance, when they get the first intelligence. I have no certain account upon which I can depend, but a Gentleman here, who generally has very good information, has told me that they have proceeded to the length of sentencing a reputable peasant to be beheaded and quartered, and that his friends having rescued him, there had been an action between the two parties.

I am not, I assure you Sir, without my apprehensions least the great and unusual consumption in this Colony just now, should produce a scarcity at least of meat, if not a total want. I have made enquiry upon the subject, and the different accounts which I receive, tho' they do not confirm my apprehensions, are not how-

ever calculated entirely to remove them, I am sure I am within bounds when I say that the consumption of meat is now as 5 to 2, to what it was under the Dutch Government, it makes me extremely anxious in my hope, that you will have had the goodness to attend to my former request for a supply of salt provisions to be kept here always in depot. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQ.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE the 30th Aug. 1796.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that on taking possession of the Ships of the United States which surrendered to the detachment of the Squadron of His Majesty's Ships under my command on the 17th Instant in Saldanha Bay, I immediately put them all into commission, in hope of being able to form a respectable force to oppose any equipment the enemy may have made against this Colony, which from many reasons I concluded had been undertaken with a formidable strength.

It gives me great pleasure therefore to inform you that I shall now be able at a short notice to have a powerful force prepared to combat any attempt of the Enemy as you will perceive from the list of ships inclosed and in case of necessity I shall draw the Men from the Frigates and Sloops to strengthen the large ships, by which means, with the aid of many foreigners not native dutch nor french, I shall have eleven ships of the line, including the two of fifty guns, tolerably well manned, should however any occurrence arise in Europe to incline my lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to rely on the extreme exertion of the ships on this station, I must request they will in that case augment our number of Men with an addition of Five hundred, this would be a most essential reinforcement. . . .

Captain Buller is charged with duplicates of my dispatches of the 19th, communicating the surrender of the Nine Dutch Ships, the Prisoners of which now occupy my serious attention, but I am



in expectation of quickly lessening their number, as their presence here is by no means convenient to the Major General or myself.

I have etc.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Instructions given by GENERAL CRAIG to MAJOR KING.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 4th September 1796.

SIR,—Having determined to employ you in the command of a body of Troops on a particular service, which will be explained in another set of Instructions.

You will endeavour if possible, to march from your present position at Groene Clooff on Tuesday morning, or at the furthest on Wednesday, with the following Companies of Light Infantry, viz, 78th, 80th, 84th, 95th, & 98th, Major Sharpe's detachment of the 28th Lt. Dragoons, which I have directed Lt. Col. Hope to compleat to 200 Rank and file and 150 or 160 Hottentots.

As the number of men in these Companies is amply sufficient for every possible service which can occur, it is particularly recommended that you do leave behind you every man who, from any cause whatever, is likely not to be a good marcher.

You will take your own Guns, for which the Commissary General has been directed to provide six Horses each.

Mr. Printze is engaged to accompany you. His knowledge of the country will be of great use, and his activity, if such as is represented, in the Commissary Line will not be less so. He will have money given him to defray all necessary expences, for which he will account with the Commissary General.

You will consult Mr. Printze as to the regulating your marches, but it is my earnest wish that you may arrive on the 15th or as soon after that day as possible at Zwellendam.

You will take at least four days bread with you, and you will receive herewith a memorandum of the Directions which have been given to the Landdroost of Stellenbosch.

If you find it necessary, you will reduce the ration of bread to one pound, but will proportionally encrease that of Meat to two

pounds. When you can get it, and particular circumstances of fatigue require it, you are at liberty to give the men an allowance of wine or spirits.

A Surgeon of the General Hospital and a Mate are directed to attend you.

You will lay the road for the speediest communication with me, by leaving two careful Dragoons at such Stations as you may find convenient, not exceeding 20 miles from each other. You will take on with you, two of those who are to remain with Genl. McKenzie who are to return with a report of your first days march, that they may know the way. These Dragoons are to be instructed always to have an Horse ready saddled, and one of them to sett off immediately on the arrival of a letter.

Your correspondence is to be direct with me, unless you have circumstances to communicate, which you may think it of consequence that Brig. Genl. McKenzie should know. You will have a cypher delivered to you, in which to communicate everything secret.

I desire to have a regular report from you every forty-eight hours at least. You will of course communicate any extraordinary event by the most immediate means.

It is I hope unnecessary that I should recommend the strictest Discipline and order on your march, and during your stay in the country. In the case of any gross outrage which may require exemplary punishment, you will report to me & I will send you a power to assemble a General Court Martial for the purpose. The property of every person is to be protected, and nothing is to be taken on any account without payment.

The practice of pressing Horses and Cattle is to be restrained as far as possible, consistent with the indispensable necessities of the Service. It is in no case to be practiced without your orders, unless in situations in which they cannot be procured, and you will take care to inform the officers under you, that, in these cases they will be made responsible as to the real necessity which called for the measure.

I am, &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to MAJOR KING.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 4th September 1796.

SIR,—Having very maturely considered the intelligence which has been sent to me, that the Inhabitants of Graaffe Rynette have had a meeting, in which it was resolved to assemble in arms & to march to the Droosty of Zwellendam, and having since received another report that they are actually on their march for the Cape Town, which is not yet however confirmed: It has appeared to be of great importance to the King's service, to use every endeavour to put a stop to the proceedings of these people, as leading to the most serious consequences, both to His Majesty's Government, and to the welfare of the colony. You may well imagine that I attach a considerable degree of importance to this Service, when it obliges me to detach so large a body of Troops at the very moment when other circumstances have had sufficient weight to induce me to stop a Regiment destined for the East Indies.

You will receive herewith General Instructions, according to which you will proceed on your march to Zwellendam. You must be sensible that in cases of this nature where it is impossible to foresee the circumstances which may occur, Instructions upon general principles are all that can be given. The application must in a very great measure depend upon your own discretion & prudence, upon which, I have the satisfaction to say I think I can rely.

You will of course consult Mr. Faure the Landdroost of Zwellendam in all your proceedings, but it is my wish that you may as much as possible bring him forward so that He may appear to take an active part in the measures which may be found necessary.

The principal object of your Expedition is more to impress the people with terror & to convince them of the practicability of our reaching them, than in any hope that it will be in your power to chastise the Inhabitants of Graaffe Rynette, who will probably keep at such a distance from you as to preclude the possibility of your effecting it.

If however it should so happen that the people of Graaffe Rynette, or any others assembled in arms should put themselves



in the way of your having any communication with them, you will use every means in your power to convince them of the folly & wickedness of their present proceedings, & its inevitable consequences, which can only be, the ruin of themselves & families, and the devastation of the Country round them. At the same time, tho' it is my earnest wish that they should return to their Duty, and that you should by every lenient means in your power contribute to so desirable an end, I must caution you particularly against shewing the least degree of concession to obtain it. Having very maturely weighed the character of these people, I am convinced that such would only be considered a weakness, and would tend to encrease their arrogance & presumption. No form of Government must be acknowledged except that of His Majesty. No Convention, nor Landdroost as such, must be treated with, nor must any promise be made of any conduct towards them, which may be different from that which is observed with regard to the rest of the Settlement. If under the forms of Justice, they have presumed to execute any one, The Chiefs may rest assured, that a day of Retribution will come when they shall be called to a severe account for it. However notwithstanding what is here observed, if you should find a wish among the leading people to see or treat with me, you will not entirely discourage the Idea, you will acquaint me of it. In such a case, I would wish the people to remain together, subject to such Rules as you may point out. This alludes only to the Graaffe Rynette people, or any of the distant parts of Zwellendam who may have joined them.

If a body assembled in arms should refuse to listen to your persuasions & to return to their homes, abandoning their present purpose, and promising to conduct themselves in future as good subjects, the Honor of the King's Government must be supported, and you are directed to attack them with that spirit, which may convince them that it is not to be insulted with impunity.

If you should hear of small parties molesting the people near Zwellendam, not further than a days march, or committing any outrage in the Country, you will detach a sufficient party to repel & punish them for it, but it is not my wish that your main body should go beyond Zwellendam, unless it be in the hope of meeting any considerable body of the Insurgents, should any such set themselves down, in such a way as to give reason to think

that they would wait for you, you may proceed as far as two days march.

Mr. Faure will point out to you the characters of Individuals, and you will use your endeavour to apprehend any whom he may think proper objects. If a man of the name of Delport is within your reach, you will by all means try to take him & send him to the Cape Town in irons.

Thro' all your march you will endeavour to collect the people & to convince them of the benevolent Intentions of His Majesty's Government towards them. You will point out the object of your march to be as much for their protection as for any other purpose, and you will assure them, that while they conduct themselves in a peaceable orderly manner becoming their present circumstances, the King's troops shall be at all times ready to fly to their assistance, against any who may wish to molest them, and you will remind them particularly of the Proclamation of the

which enjoins them to remain at their homes, whenever any body of His Majesty's Troops have occasion to march near their Habitations. You will at the same time strongly impress upon their minds that the day is not far distant, when the Rebels of Graaffe Rynette will be called to an account for their conduct, unless they atone for it by an immediate submission. I am to request that you will be particularly attentive with regard to the conduct of the Hottentots, who must on no account whatever be permitted, still less encouraged, to be guilty of any sort of Insolence or outrage towards the Inhabitants. They must early be taught to expect severe chastisement for such conduct,—on the other hand, it is equally necessary to protect them, against any unjust claims which may be made upon them, but I wish it to be made perfectly clear to the Inhabitants, that my intention is only, that, as they are and always have been free, they may receive that protection and Justice to which they are entitled.

I am &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HON. HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE,  
the 6th September 1796.

SIR,—Having the opportunity of Lieut Colonel Ferguson, who is going home in a private ship, I do myself the honour to acquaint you, that I had hardly sent my last letter on board the *America*, when I received intelligence from the Landrost of Swellendam, that he had private information, that the people of Graffe Reynett, had had a meeting, in which it was determined, to assemble immediately in arms, and to proceed to the Drosdy of Swellendam, where they meant to dispossess him and the Heemraaden who have taken the Oath of allegiance to His Majesty, and to oblige the Inhabitants to join them and submit to the government of their Convention, and that they had fixed on the 15th of the present month for the day of their arrival at the drosdy, the Landrost however adds, that the news of the capture of the Dutch fleet had then just reached the Country about him, and it was possible, that it might produce the effect of stopping these people in their designs. Since the receipt of this letter, I have had another account conveyed to me, that the Graffe Reynett people, joined by a number of those of Swellendam, were actually on their march for the Cape Town, this however is not given to me, in such positive terms as to induce me to give entire credit to it, but it tends very much to confirm the report of the Landrost of Swellendam.

These movements do not appear by any means to have been in co-operation with the Dutch fleet, any further, than as they may have been encouraged by the expectation of it's arrival which it seems pretty certain they have entertained for some time past, nor must it be thought impossible that they should be attempted in the face of a force which is certainly capable of crushing them in a moment, for in the first place, the Inhabitants of those distant parts know nothing of the reinforcements which have lately arrived, and in the next, the credulity, ignorance and arrogance of the Boors in the Country are such, that there is no imposition so gross, that may not be practiced with them, nor any attempt to which they may not be led in the conviction which they entertain



of their own strength and courage, altho' both in fact are pretty equally contemptible.

When I observed Sir, that these movements do not appear to have been in cooperation with the Dutch fleet, I mean to confine the observation to their commencement, for I have no doubt, that the people both of Graffe Reynett and of the further extremity of Swellendam, are acquainted with it's arrival, and altho' they originally assembled without any view to such event, it would probably have precisely the effect pointed out by the last intelligence which I have received, nor will they be easily induced to credit the misfortune, which has happened to their friends.

This business has however now Sir, become of an importance to require attention, for altho' the whole force of the Colony, supposing every man in it to join in the attempt, would avail nothing against that which the wisdom of His Majesty's Ministers has provided for it's security, or put His Majesty's possession for a moment to the hazard, yet if permitted to go any further length, or if the influence of their pretended Convention, should be suffered to acquire any consistence, and energy, it is past a doubt, that they would have it in their power to distress us most exceedingly in the Article of Provisions, while the quelling them would not only be attended with greater difficulty, but might also be accompanied with a devastation of the Country and neglect of the farms & loss of Cattle which would in every point of view be of the worst consequences. On these considerations, I have come to a resolution of sending a Body of Troops up the Country, of sufficient force, not only to insure it against the possibility of it's not being able to crush any thing which can be opposed to it, but such a one as may also strike terror into the Country, and convince the people, that they are within our reach, for they seriously think it is impracticable, that we can go there. Major King will march this day, I hope, with 5 Companies of Light infantry and 200 Cavalry, he takes also 150 Hottentots and will have three small pieces of Cannon. I have the honour for your further information to inclose a copy of my instructions to that Officer upon whose prudence I have great reliance.

In the present situation of this Country, I am very clear in my opinion, that it would be a very desirable measure to be able to have a Body of from three to four hundred Infantry and a hundred and fifty Cavalry, always at Swellendam, or even above it, such a

body would not only keep the people in order most effectually, but in the event of an attack on the Settlement, would to a certainty prevent any attempt on their part to join the Enemy, as in such a case they must leave their families and possessions at the mercy of the Troops, however this is hardly to be attempted with our present strength, not reckoning on the 33rd regiment, which I consider as only a temporary accession to it, for in the event of an attack, it would be still more necessary to have a corps as close upon the back of the enemy as possible, and we could not provide for both. The sending such a Body of Troops to so great a distance is not a desirable measure, at this moment, and nothing but the light of extreme importance in which I consider it, could induce me to adopt it. They would not however be useless in case of an attack even where they will be, and would form part of that Corps, which at any rate, I should always propose to have in the country, in the rear of an Enemy who might be set down before our lines.

In the Town here, every thing is quiet, the apprehending of Van Rheenen is of course much the subject of conversation, but I do not find that any person ventures to say that it is not right, his Brother . . . has attempted to talk of privileges of Burghers, but found so little encouragement from any one, who could give the smallest respectability to the idea, that he has dropped it and is humble in his applications in behalf of his Brother. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

H.M.S. MONARCH, TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE the 8th Sept. 1796.

SIR,—I perceive such serious inconvenience from the want of a competent Court being established here for the necessary proceedings in cases of property being captured or detained, that I must again request permission to address you on that subject.

The Property already in possession of the above description

amounts to a considerable value, but for want of a Court, no steps can be taken respecting it here, while the Prisoners and other persons are present to offer the testimony and declarations required from them in such judicial cases, and extreme delay will be the consequence.

Murmurs and discontent will certainly arise among the Ships Companies from this cause, and I really lament exceedingly that no steps have been adopted for so material a circumstance; I beg leave therefore to submit the business to your particular consideration with an anxious hope that something may be effected on a subject so important. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE,  
the 9th September 1796.

SIR,—The Ship by which Colonel Fergusen goes, not having been able to sail last night as was intended, I have the opportunity of reporting to you, that yesterday afternoon, a deputy from the People at Graffe Reynett, arrived here with letters from them, of the most submissive and satisfactory nature, another deputy who set out with him, was taken ill on the road, so as not to be able to proceed. I have examined the deputy very particularly, and I find that the resolution of submission, and the consequent letters which I have received, are from about forty of the principal People of the Colony, who assembled at the Drosdy for the purpose, the Inhabitants of the districts only, which are the most distant of the Colony, and border on the Caffre Country, were absent, tho' they had been written to to attend. The deputy assures me, that they feel themselves sufficiently in force, to ensure a proper reception to the Landrost and Minister if I send them up again, and what principally convinces me of the Strength of the Party, is, that Van Jaarsveldt one of the great ringleaders of the opposite set has signed the paper, whilst Van Voyer the instigator, and first mover of the whole business, for whose appre-



hension I mean to offer a reward, has been obliged to leave the district, and has been seen not many miles from this. I have stopped the march of Major King's detachment, and have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH, TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 21st September 1796.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that His Majesty's Ship *Sybilie* arrived here on the 18th with a regiment from Gibraltar and on the 19th the *Fox* from Great Britain with the India and other ships under her convoy.

Captain Ekins of the Navy arrived here yesterday with dispatches. . . .

The private communications I have received from India represent serious clamours among the military on the Bengal Establishment, in consequence of which it has appeared to Major General Craig and myself extremely urgent that two regiments should be dispatched direct to Bengal without a moments loss of time, and not to touch at Madras, this will accordingly take place immediately, and the India Convoy under proper escort will also be hastened away from this place.

Neither the Major General nor I have any instructions from Europe respecting the above measures or the affixed destination of the Troops, but the importance of the object has appeared so essential that we flatter ourselves it will excuse us with His Majesty's Ministers should it interfere with other appropriated arrangements.

No immediate circumstance or probable occurrence appears which may require my remaining here, it is therefore my intention to withdraw myself at an early convenient opportunity. . . .

I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE,  
22nd September 1796.

SIR,—I have the satisfaction to report to you that on Sunday afternoon the ships with the Scotch Brigade from Gibraltar came to an anchor in this bay except one transport which had parted company during the passage, but which came also to an anchor on Monday morning in company with the fleet of Indiamen under convoy of the *Fox* frigate, having on board the 12th & 86th Regiments.

The Scotch Brigade landed yesterday and the 86th Regiment is to land to-morrow morning, both Regts. extremely healthy.

Captain Ekins of the Royal Navy arrived also yesterday in a Country Ship from Madrass, with dispatches for Sir George K. Elphinstone. From private letters this Gentleman has brought both for Sir George and myself, it has appeared to us that the aspect of affairs at Bengal is such, that it may be an extremely desirable Event, that a strong force of His Majesty's Troops should appear in these parts as speedily as possible. The circumstances which occasioned my taking upon myself to detain the 33rd Regt. here, press nearly as forcibly at this moment, as they did when I ventured to adopt that measure, but they lose all weight in the consideration of the possible consequence which the going on of that Regiment may avert in Bengal.

The 33rd and 78th Regts. would have proceeded at any rate in consequence of His Majesty's Instructions, with which I have been Honored from you, Sir, but I shall now also send on the 80th with them. It fortunately happens that there are here a sufficiency of Shipping in addition to the Indiamen, to enable us to do so, and I hope without interfering with the destination of the India ships. It is our intention that the 78th and 80th shall proceed directly to Calcutta, and the 12th and 33rd to Madrass. The Admiral will give the proper directions for the guidance of the Ships which will have the latter on board, in case they cannot make the coast of Coromandel. The 78th Regt. will carry with them very little short of 1200 Rank and file, leaving here their Invalids and Men

unfit for Service, and the 80th will be 800 Rank and file, under the same circumstances.

When the 33rd, 78th, and 80th Regts. have sailed, our force here will stand as follows

Artillery	.	.	.	.	.	179 Rank and file.
28th Lt. Dragoons	.	.	.	.	.	425
84th Infantry	.	.	.	.	.	851
86th	.	.	.	.	.	793
95th	.	.	.	.	.	771
98th	.	.	.	.	.	711
Scotch Brigade	.	.	.	.	.	875
						<hr/> 4605

I have received His Majesty's Order thro' His Royal Highness the Duke of York to draft the 95th into the 84th & 86th Regts. which shall take place, as soon as the Troops for India are sailed: at present my whole attention is turned to the object of expediting that Event.

I have had the Honor of your dispatch of the 8th of June, as also of a letter from Mr. Huskison of the 10th enclosing one from the Deputy Chairman of the East India Company.

Since my last letter, of which I have the Honor of sending a duplicate, I have had no accounts from the upper Country. I have been under the necessity of recalling the principal part of Brigadier McKenzie's Corps, and I fear that it will not now be in my power to keep anything considerable, at any distance from me.

Major King's detachment had proceeded within three marches of Zwellendam, but is returned to Groene Clooff. I shall take care to watch Saldanha bay sufficiently to ensure the arrival of the Cavalry in time to interrupt the communication of an Enemy from that bay with the Country, as well as to drive off all the Cattle and Horses, which might be of Service to him. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.



[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 22nd Sept. 1796.

SIR,—Major General Craig has this Day shewn me a Letter from Mr. Inglis the Deputy Chairman of the East India Company, addressed to you, requesting an order might be sent to the Cape for the Troops to be disembarked without Loss of Time and by no means to detain the Company's Ships there.

It is true the Letter is not addressed to me, therefore perhaps I ought to take no notice of it; but it is equally true that every thing relative to the Landing of Troops or the dispatching of Ships has been under my Controul. I therefore think it necessary to say, that from the Beginning of a very complicated Service until the present Moment I never have detained or diverted from their Destination any of the Company's Ships, the *Orpheus* excepted, but on the contrary, one of the greatest Labours I have is to get the Ships to depart, and it will appear, that they have been in possession of my orders for that purpose long before their sailing. It will farther appear, that they have been supplied with whatever they wanted from His Majesty's Stores, and that His artificers have been uniformly employed in repairing their Damages.

Of all the above circumstances I have frequently done myself the Honour to acquaint the East India Directors without ever having received one Word in reply.

I must further beg leave to assure you, Sir! that whenever Ships come here with Troops, or under Circumstances capable of rendering Service to the Nation or the Company, I shall have no hesitation in employing them as I shall see Cause, trusting that I shall satisfy you of the Propriety of my Conduct, and that I have the Honour to be &c.,

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy.]

*Returns of Revenue and Expenditure from 1st October 1795 to  
30th September 1796.*

Total Revenue received . . .	Rixdollars	125,769	5	1
Total Expenditure . . . . .		94,600	0	0
	In hand	31,169	5	1

(Signed) J. I. RHENIUS.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE the 1st October 1796.

SIR,—In the great difficulties under which we have laboured of late for want of money, I have found it indispensably necessary to apply as much as could be spared of the surplus of the Revenue of the Country, to the exigency of His Majesty's Military Service, and I have accordingly paid into the Deputy Pay Master General, fourty Thousand Rixdollars paper Currency for that purpose.

It will be impossible to replace this Money, as we cannot by any means procure even a sufficiency for our current expences, the fact is that very few people here have as yet entered into Commercial connections with Britain, and no merchant of that country has hitherto thought proper to send a single vessel here, the consequence is that there is no demand for Bills, & at any rate the replacing the money does not appear to be necessary.

As however it appears to me to be proper, that the accounts of the two Departments should be distinct and separate and as I look upon myself as solely responsible for the revenue which has been collected in His Majesty's name during the period of my command, I have directed the Deputy Paymaster General to give me bills for the amount of the 40,000 Rixdollars, which at the current exchange of 10 per Cent (to which it has risen from the late great demand

for money) is £6,666 13 4 stg. I have remitted these Bills to my agents Messrs. Cox & Greenwood to whom I have made them payable of which it is my Duty to give you this information. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, the 4th October 1796.

SIR,—I had the honour of writing to you by the *Hawke* Sloop on the 22nd ultimo, a duplicate of which letter goes by this occasion.

The India Ships are not by any means yet ready to receive the Troops destined for India, or to proceed on their Voyage, nor as I understand will they be so for these ten or twelve days, when I had the honour of writing to you on the subject before, I had consulted Mr. Pringle the Agent of the India Company here, and there seemed to be no sort of doubt, that we should be able to send all the three regiments by this fleet. Upon a more accurate investigation of the Capacity of the India men however, it now turns out, that the two ships bound for Bombay, on board of which I proposed to have put a very considerable part of the regiment destined for Madras, leaving it to the Government at that place to forward them from thence, are loaded in such a manner with naval stores, that they can accommodate but a very few men on which account I much doubt whether we shall have it in our power to forward the whole, the 33 will be the first Regt. I shall send on, then the 78th, both of which regiments we persist in thinking it will be highly expedient should proceed directly to Calcutta, I shall also send the whole or such part of the 80th as the Ships can receive, because I understand, that the next fleet consists but of few ships, and not bringing any Troops for this place, they may not be prepared to carry on many from hence.

In my last I gave a sketch of the number of men which would remain here after the departure of these regiments, but having a very good opportunity of sending home Invalids by some Ships of



War who are very short of their complement, I have directed all the men of the 84th & 98th who are really unfit for service to be discharged after a proper inspection by Brigadiers Campbell & McKenzie assisted by a Physician and the Surgeon of the Garrison. In drafting the 95th there will be a very considerable number to be discharged also, that regt. having by far the greatest proportion of unserviceable men of any in the Garrison.

Having found it necessary some time ago to direct, that the regiments here should at all times hold themselves in readiness to move at the shortest notice, & a considerable part of the Garrison, including a part of every regiment having actually marched during the late movements in consequence of the appearance of the Dutch fleet at Saldahna on which occasion almost all the Officers procured horses and were otherwise put to a good deal of expence—The Officers in general having likewise incurred very great expences from the constant movements during the winter in occupying and relieving the different posts on which occasion most of them have been obliged to encamp, as also from the immoderate prices of every article of European necessities at this place, I have taken upon me Sir to issue the usual allowance of 200 days Batt & Forage money which I trust His Majesty will not disapprove of. They have not received any Batt & forage money since the allowance issued by General Clarke in October last.

Every thing here remains perfectly quiet, I have not heard directly from Graff Reynett since I had the honour of writing to you last, but I have seen a man from thence who is connected with some of the Principal people and as far as I can trust to his accounts I have reason to hope that the assurances which I have received of the restoration of tranquillity in those parts will be realised. It is however difficult to confide in them entirely.

Mr. Van Rhenen's health being exceedingly bad, and in such a state that a confinement of any continuance would probably have been fatal to him. His wife and a large family of eight children being in the utmost distress & the Burgher Senate having on these considerations presented an extremely proper application in his behalf, I have released him on bail of four securities in ten thousand Dollars, not to quit the Town without my knowledge. I was not sorry of a fair pretence for dismissing him from his confinement as an act of indulgence and lenity, as however undoubted it may be, that he corresponded with the Dutch fleet, it

could not however have been proved in such a way as to have warranted me in punishment, altho' the Case certainly would have justified any measure of precaution under the present circumstances. I am assured however that the taking him up has had a wonderful effect in checking the insolence of the language of the Jacobins.

By all the Accounts from the Country there is every prospect of a fine harvest and I do not think that there can ever be any danger of our being in want of bread, but the demand for meat is so far beyond what this country was ever called upon to supply before, that great as it's resources in that article are, I am not without my apprehensions of their being at last discovered not to be inexhaustible. I have already Sir urged the necessity of a large supply of Salt Provisions being kept here as a measure of precaution at any rate and I hope I shall be excused for mentioning it again. The Commissary General has shewn me a letter from the right Honourable the Lords of the Treasury in which they mention the sending about 200,000 lbs. which is however but an inconsiderable quantity and is not yet arrived. I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to GENERAL CRAIG.*

MONARCH, TABLE BAY, the 4th Oct. 1796.

SIR,—I am obliged by your communication of the Extract from the Right Honourable Secretary of States letter which seems to apply to real wants, and in reply I beg leave to inform you that I have attentively considered the Acts of Parliament and existing Treaties between His Majesty and Foreign Powers, and as I find none of them apply to present circumstances I cannot give Orders to the Officers of the Squadron to relax from the Orders they are under to execute and obey the same. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE 5th October 1796.

SIR,—Upon receiving your dispatch of the 8th June, I thought it proper to communicate to Vice Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, Commanding His Majesty's Ships of War on this Station, that part of it which related to the power of granting permission to neutral Vessells to land and dispose of such parts of their Cargoes as the Settlement might stand in need of, and which specified that His Majesty was pleased to allow, that in all such cases, I should be at liberty to act according to my discretion.

At the same time an American Vessell was in the Harbour having on board fifty-five hhds. of Tobacco some staves some Lumber a very few other articles and some Barrells of Tar, and a Danish Vessell was also in the Harbour having on board a quantity of Iron exactly suited to this Country, these are all articles exceedingly wanted in the settlement.

In order to shew every attention in my power to the Officer Commanding His Majesty's Navy, I sent the list of the American's Cargo to him acquainting him, that it was my intention to grant permission for it's being landed, adding at the same time, that being very much in want of money for carrying on His Majesty's Service, I had bound down the Master to sell only for hard money and to give whatever he might collect by the disposal of His Cargo to His Majesty's Pay Master General for Bills.

Mr. Ross the Secretary of the Colony who I sent to the Admiral having informed me, that the Admiral had observed that he had a great quantity of Tar to dispose of on the King's account, I immediately directed, that that part of the Cargo of the American should be omitted in the permit.

I have the honour now Sir to enclose you the copy of a letter which I have just received from the Vice Admiral on this subject, and have only to lament, that notwithstanding His Majesty's beneficial intentions and notwithstanding the Permission and Instructions with which I have been honoured, the Inhabitants of this settlement are deprived of a supply of Tobacco, which from habit is become a necessary of life, of lumber and staves, of the former



of which there is not a sufficiency in the Country to build a stable, and that they must pay 6 pence a pound for Iron which they have been accustomed to get for 3, and what is worse, that even at that rate, which in itself, is to them almost equal to prohibition, the Inhabitants of the distant parts of the Country whose time of coming to the Cape Town for the annual supply is at hand, will hardly be able to procure a sufficiency for the repairing of their ploughs. I cannot but regret it the more Sir, because the Inhabitants have not yet seen one single British merchant Vessel with any one article of supply for their use, and I am fearful that the comparison which they may draw will not be favourable to that affection to the King's Government, which is so important to His Majesty's Interests, and which it has been the principal object of my study to inspire them with. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from VICE ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to REAR ADMIRAL PRINGLE.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP MONARCH  
TABLE BAY the 5th October 1796.

SIR,—It is my intention to depart for Europe in a short time with His Majesty's Ships *Monarch* and *Daphne*. . .

On my departure you will consequently take under your command His Majesty's Ships & vessels at this Colony, detaching those intended for India and other destinations conformably to the Instructions you will receive, and the two lists inclosed containing the names of the Ships appropriated to this Colony, and of those attached to the Indian Station under the Command of Rear Admiral Rainier, the Ships which lately sailed under the orders of Captain Losack will return here after their Service and will remain under your Command.

\* \* \* \* \*

The *Geertruyda* Dutch Ship I have allotted as a Cartel Ship to convey the Dutch Admiral, Captains, and all other Officers and Persons, Prisoners of War, to Holland. . . You will be pleased

to cause a regular instrument in writing to be signed by the Dutch Admiral His Excellency Engelbertus Lucas & the Commander setting forth the grounds upon which she has been employed on this Cartel Service, that she is to be considered purely as British Property and to proceed to Holland with the Prisoners of War as described, and then without loss of time to return to England and be delivered to the Commissary General Mr. Jackson. The expences will be entirely defrayed at the expence of Great Britain to be hereafter as usual arranged between the two Countries at the termination of hostilities. . .

It has always been impracticable to perform any thing relative to the Shipping at this Colony without assistance from His Majesty's Ships, I must therefore request you to allow such aid as may be required in clearing the *Louisa en Antonia*, the *Vertrouwen* and *Bonifacius* & the men so employed shall be paid extra one Shilling per day. The Hull, Masts, Rigging and Furniture of these Three Ships will then be sold by Public Vendue, & the proceeds lodged in the hands of Hercules Ross Esq. one of the Agents to the Captors.

The Ship *Argonaut* under American colours having gone on shore. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Enclosure in above.]

A List of Ships which are to remain at the Cape of Good Hope under the Command of Thomas Pringle Esqr. Rear Admiral of the Red.

SHIPS.	CAPTAINS.
<i>Tremendous</i> . . . . .	Charles Brisbane
<i>Ruby</i> . . . . .	Jacob Waller
<i>Stately</i> . . . . .	Patrick Campbell
<i>Dordrecht</i> . . . . .	Rainier.
<i>Tromp</i> . . . . .	John Turnor
<i>Saldanha</i> . . . . .	William Durban
<i>Vindictive</i> . . . . .	Daniel Oliver Guion
<i>Echo</i> . . . . .	Sir Thomas Livingstone Bt.
<i>Rattlesnake</i> . . . . .	John Gardner
<i>Princess</i> . . . . .	Nicholas Kemp
<i>Hope</i> . . . . .	William Granger
<i>Euphrosyne</i> . . . . .	Daniel Whille (Lieutenant)

A List of Ships that are order'd on a Cruize and other Services, in the execution of which they are to return to the Cape of Good Hope and remain under the Command of Thomas Pringle Esqr. Rear Admiral of the Red.

SHIPS.	CAPTAINS.
<i>Jupiter</i> . . . . .	George Losack
<i>Sceptre</i> . . . . .	Thomas Alexander
<i>Bruave</i> . . . . .	Andrew Todd
<i>Crescent</i> . . . . .	W. I. Spranger
<i>Sphynx</i> . . . . .	F. H. Coffin

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL PRINGLE *to* EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

TREMENDOUS IN TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE 21st Oct. 1796.

SIR,—The departure of Sir George K. Elphinstone so lately from hence for England renders a Minute detail of the Squadron under my command unnecessary; however you will be pleased to inform the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that by Report of the Master Shipwright . . . the *Ruby* is found to be very defective, the *Echo* I understand is much in the same state, some of the other Ships of the Squadron require Lower Masts, and all of them are *very* short of Complement.

In consequence of Instructions to me from Sir George K. Elphinstone, I now send to England (under charge of Lieutenant Gilchrist of His Majesty's Ship *Saldanha*) the *Amalienberg* a Ship under Danish Colours detained by Sir George, the Lieutenant has directions to acquaint you with his arrival, that he may have Their Lordships Orders for his further Proceedings. . . .

From the peculiar circumstances attending this Station it is absolutely impossible the duty of the Squadron can be carried on unless the commanding officer has a residence on Shore, therefore I am under the necessity of taking a house for that Purpose, and such is the Extravagant Rent of houses here that I cannot get one for less than Three Hundred Pounds per Annum, and as part of the Squadron must be constantly at Simons Bay, at the distance of Twenty-four Miles, I shall necessarily incur a considerable



Expence for travelling, each journey will amount to Fourteen Pounds Sterling, provided I stay only one day there. These Contingency's I shall direct to be paid by the Naval Storekeeper here, and trust Their Lordships will approve my Conduct therein, and give orders accordingly. . . .

I hope Their Lordships will judge it proper to send here a Sum of Money as soon as possible to answer the purposes of the Navy . . . I have &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 26th October 1796.

SIR,—In the Letter which I had the Honor of addressing you on the 27th December 1795, I had the occasion to advert to the circumstances of the Slaves belonging to the Dutch East India Company, with respect to the mode in which I had directed that the expences attending them should be defrayed, they have been since constantly employed in various branches of His Majesty's Service, principally working on the Fortifications, some attending the Commissary General particularly as Drivers, which it would indeed be impossible for us to procure by any other means, and others are attending the General Hospital & under the Barrack Master, while a few are employed in distant parts of the Country as inferior officers of Justice under the Magistrates, being used in all matters which relate to the Slaves and Hottentots, at the time that I had the honor of first mentioning the establishment to you Sir, it did not appear to me to be so necessary and usefull as from longer experience I have found it to be. Indeed I have now little hesitation in declaring my belief, that altho they may be put under much better regulations than they are at present, & tho it may possibly be found practicable to reduce the number at a future period, yet it will be at all times necessary to have a certain proportion and perhaps the whole of them; at present they are indispensably necessary, it would not be possible to do without them, and as the agents for the captors of the property taken at this place and which His Majesty has been graciously pleased to bestow on

His Naval and Military Forces, have represented the necessity of their being accounted for, and that it was therefore requisite, that I should either take them for His Majesty's Service or relinquish them to their disposal, I have been obliged to direct the Commissary General to purchase them at a fixed valuation set upon them by three respectable Inhabitants, who have averaged them at 150 Rix dollars each, that is £30, which will however by being paid in paper money at 20 per cent discount be reduced to £24 sterling, the number is 458, so that the whole will amount to £10,992.

Among these Slaves are about 120 women, who tho of less use than the men, are however much employed & do considerable Service, at any rate as they are now almost all connected with each other in some of the relations of Husband & Wife, or Parents and Children, or Brothers &c., it would be extreme hardship to separate them. They now all inhabit a large building appropriated for the purpose, and are in the charge of the same person who had the superintendence of them under the Dutch Government, but I think that at a time of more leisure for the adoption of a system for the conduct of the Colony, of greater permanency than can be supposed to be laid down under the present circumstances, this may be altered very much to their advantage, and with a considerable diminution of expence by allotting them small parcels of ground & allowing them a portion of time for cultivating them or if this should experience difficulties which I do not now foresee they ought at any rate to be separated with every attention however to the ties of kindred to which I have alluded, according to the different departments for the service of which they are allotted, as at present they corrupt each other and are in general considered as the most abandoned & unprincipled Slaves in the Settlement. There are a number of stout able men amongst them out of which I am convinced that a very good and usefull Company of artificers for the Engineer Department may be formed.

The cloathing them this year suffered considerable difficulty from the great scarcity which prevailed of the necessary articles, so that we were obliged to take up with whatever we could get that could in any shape answer the purpose. As it will be a considerable saving of expence as well as a great conveniency that there should be a certainty of having the necessary articles for the present year, I am led to propose that a sufficient quantity of Coarse Blue Cloth

for a Jacket and Trowsers each for 320 men should be sent here with all the necessary articles for making them, they should also have each a coarse round hat. Tho the expence will be somewhat increased by it, yet I should think it will be of great benefit that they should likewise be provided with a Canvas Jacket and trowsers for working in. I am convinced that one of the first objects towards reducing them to a more orderly and regular conduct will be the establishment of a greater degree of decency in their dress and appearance, they are not disinclined to it of themselves, but have not at present the means, as they have only one Jacket for every purpose. With respect to the women the materials for their dress can always be procured here. If this mode of providing for them is adopted, the articles should be sent here as early as possible, that they may be cloathed in May when the rainy and Cold weather sets in.

I have already reported to you Sir that I have assembled a small Corps of Hottentots, contrary to the prediction of every man of the Colony they have conducted themselves extremely well, and altho I was assured that they would all run away as soon as they were cloathed, yet better than Six months experience has furnished but one instance of a man absenting himself after he was engaged and his doing so, arose from apprehension from his having lost his firelock by accident, they accompanied us to Saldanha and shewed at least every appearance of attachment to us. I had the same difficulty in cloathing them that attended the Cloathing the Slaves, and the reason why I am not anxious to encrease the number just now, is, that I should not be able to fulfill my part of the terms on which they engage, which is to cloath them, their number at present is a few short of 200, but I should think it advisable that Cloathing should be sent out for double that number, as they may certainly be encreased whenever they are wanted, their cloathing should be a round hat, a short scarlet Jacket with yellow cuff and collar of the same Cloth as the Soldiers and blue Cloth pantaloons or trowsers, the Jacket laced with a white lace and red and black stripe and a white button, they make their own shoes and I give them each two Cotton Shirts which are easily procured here, about half a dozen suits should be of Sergeants Cloth and should have a common cheap Silver Epaulette for the Captains. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.



[Original.]

*Letter from* GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 31st October 1796.

SIR,—From the tenor of the several Letters which I have had the honour of writing to you lately, I am sure you will do me the Justice to believe, that I have been extremely anxious for the sailing of the Regiments destined for India, and that it is with a sensible mortification, that I find myself obliged to report to you, that they are still here. The delay is to be attributed in a great measure to the insufficiency of the means at this Place, to answer so great a demand of Naval Service as occurs at this moment, & to a series of adverse weather, but above all, to the want of bread, which all our industry has been but barely able to supply, I trust however that the 78th will embark on Tuesday if the weather permits, and the 33rd on Wednesday, this is the utmost which we are able to send on by the present opportunity, and both Regiments will I hope proceed directly to Calcutta, the 80th must wait for the next Fleet.

In order to enable us to send on the two Regiments I have been obliged to make use of the *Lion*, which brought out a part of the 80th Regiment and which having met with some damage was unable to proceed with the last fleet, the master of this Ship, a Mr. Thompson, claimed to be paid for carrying Troops from hence, but having examined his Charter party to Mr. Charnock, it has appeared to me, that he has no title to it, but that he is bound to carry any Cargo to India which the India Company or their agent here may direct, and Mr. Pringle is of the same opinion. As however it is not so clearly expressed, but that it may possibly admit of dispute, I have promised to give him a Certificate of his having been so employed, in order that he may be able to prefer his claim to His Majesty's Government if upon further consideration he thinks it a good one. This Ship required some articles, particularly Water Casks to be furnished, which Rear Admiral Pringle seemed to think ought to be done by me. Altho' it appears to me, that it would be much more for the benefit of His Majesty's Service, as well as more according to usual custom, that Transports or Vessells employed as such, should be fitted

out by the Navy, the officers of which must necessarily be more competent to such a duty than any I can employ, yet as the Service strikes me as pressing, and to prevent the possibility of delay from any difference of opinion on this head, I have directed the Commissary General to furnish every thing that is wanted.

Since I had the honour of writing to you last, but little has occurred here worth reporting to you. The presence of the Dutch Officers, numbers of which notwithstanding my wish to the contrary had got on shore, has given a little encouragement to the ill-disposed and a strong instance of Jacobinical insolence has occurred lately, which seemed to require some attention on my part. The Fiscal whose steady attachment and zealous vigilance I can not too much commend, first gave me notice of it, and recommended strongly that I should not pass it over. I have accordingly taken up four of the principal persons concerned, and shall send one of them out of the Colony, who is particularly obnoxious as a professed favourer of that party.

The 28th Regiment of light dragoons is now compleated in Horses, indeed from the mode which was adopted for procuring them on the spur of the moment when the Dutch fleet was at Saldanha, exclusive of those for which I had already contracted, we have a very considerable number beyond what is necessary. I have sent the supernumerary Horses to grass, to recover, as the whole are a good deal worn down from their late movements & the change in their mode of living. As soon as they are in a fit state, it will be proper to dispose of such of them as are not wanted for other purposes to lessen the expence which has been incurred. The expence of mounting the Regiment as it stands at present, including the price of the supernumerary horses in that of the effective Horses of the Regiment, is just 100 Rixdollars or £20 per Horse but as there are upwards of 100 Supernumerary Horses, their value ought to be deducted from the actual price of the Troops Horses, the average of the whole is 66 Dollars or thirteen pounds and four shillings.

The 95th Regiment was drafted on the 25th instant agreeable to His Majesty's Instructions conveyed to me by His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief to whom I shall have the Honour of reporting the particulars and of transmitting the necessary returns, the number of men discharged as unfit for service is 137, but I have kept many which can hardly escape coming under that

description, from my unwillingness to part with any man who can be thought to be capable of any service & from the great difficulty of sending discharged men home from the want of opportunity.

As we have accounts of the Convoy in charge of the *Polyphemus* passing Madeira the 25th August we are in hourly expectation of its arrival. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQ.*

TREMENDOUS, TABLE BAY,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 1st Nov. 1796.

SIR,—I shall without entering into a Minute detail of the Squadron under My Command request, You will point out to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, how very much it is in want of a large and immediate supply of Seamen, being at this Moment One Thousand Four Hundred and Thirty-four Short of Complement, and nearly destitute of Petty Officers, nor is it possible from any Recruit I can procure here to do more than keep pace with common casualties attending a Fleet and the number of People at the Hospital, for though this climate may in other respects be healthy, Yet it is extremely subject to the most Malignant and Inveterate Ulcers probably ever known; There are now in the Naval Hospitals here and at Simons Town Two Hundred and fifteen patients of that description alone, with little hope of many of them ever doing duty again. I have &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

MONARCH at Sea November 1st 1796.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you that on the 6th day of October a report was brought from one of the Military Posts at the Cape, that five Ships had been seen in the offing, and that they



had fired at a Ship standing into the Bay. I therefore ordered such Ships as were in readiness to prepare for sea; and on the 7th proceeded with His Majesty's Ships *Monarch*, *Tremendous*, *Trident*, *Fox*, & *Daphne* in quest of them, and a few hours after leaving Port learnt from a Bengal Ship that they were a Squadron I had previously detached under the command of Captain Losack of the *Jupiter*. I therefore ordered the *Tremendous*, *Trident* and *Fox* to cruize for three days, and then return to Port; and as the wind was favorable pursued my rout to the Island of St. Helena; having previously instructed the Rear Admirals Pringle and Rainier as nearly conformable as possible to their Lordships' intentions, authorizing them to command upon their separate Stations untill their Lordships should be pleased to furnish them with special Commissions for that purpose. . . .

I am happy to inform their Lordships that the bulk of the Dutch Prisoners had either engaged in the Publick service or that of the East India Company so that there did not remain in Prison above three hundred; there are on board the *Monarch* one hundred, and four score in the *Daphne* which Frigate I judg'd proper to bring with me, and lent some of the *Monarch's* Crew to assist in the Navigating of her home. I have &c.

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

---

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from some* BURGHERS OF GRAAFF-REINET *to*  
GENERAL CRAIG.

HONOURABLE SIR,—The undersigned Burghers and Inhabitants belonging to the Colony of Graaff-Reinet and residing in the districts of Achterbruinshoogte and of the Suurveld unto the Gamtoos River, beg leave respectfully to represent to your Excellency

That they are all perfectly inclined to submit to your Excellency's desire, and with every submission to pay homage and allegiance to his gracious and Royal Majesty of Great Britain in hope and expectation not only, but also in a firm and secure confidence, that your Excellency will please to bury in oblivion every circumstance which may have happened, and every fault

of whatever nature really committed by, or unjustly thrown upon, the undersigned (or those who have not yet signed, as not having been able to be present to-day).

But, previously, Your Excellency will please not to take amiss that we unanimously are to represent to, and at the same time very humbly to request, your Excellency that the present Members of Regency at the Cape of Good Hope and, in the event of a change, their Successors, be most strictly enjoined never on account of what is past to shew the undersigned and the further Burghers and Inhabitants or their lawful heirs belonging at present to this Colony of Graaff-Reinet (or who may, in the event of a change, settle in any other Colony) any discountenance nor to offer any molestation opposition or vengeance, with respect to their necessary Requests or Supplies, but, on the contrary, to assist and support them, in order to promote their welfare, as we, in the interim, assure Your Excellency that we, in that case, on our side will never intend much less attempt to disturb the tranquillity of the well inclined and good Burghers, but on the contrary will contribute all that in us lies to the maintenance of the public peace and to enjoy together that sweet blessing of the Supreme Being, whereas, in the event of experiencing the contrary, or particular or general oppressions or persecutions, we would be compelled, from a near connection with and a true love to each other, to see that the last error could be much worse than the first—all which may be prevented (under correction) by Your Excellency's wise and prudent arrangements,—and we therefore beg leave once more and most humbly to request Your Excellency will be pleased, in order to quiet our minds, to issue a Proclamation relative to the aforesaid purpose and for every person to direct himself accordingly.

And we further request your Excellency will take into serious consideration, that the Inhabitants here, paying homage and allegiance to His Royal Majesty of Great Britain, could find themselves by some or other occurring circumstances of war or the like much troubled about their own or their children's being then perhaps called upon and compelled to take service either in the Navy, which would be not only unusual but also quite unsufferable, or in the land Militia. We therefore friendly entreat Your Excellency will quiet our minds by declaring that this never shall take place and by issuing a Proclamation in that respect,

and for every person to govern himself accordingly,—and we assure your Excellency of our faithfulness and assistance in repelling every thing which may be to any prejudices.

And we further request your Excellency if in future some person should happen to report to your Excellency something which could be to the prejudice of these Inhabitants, and whereby Your Excellency could be induced to believe that we were acting against the established Laws and privileges, that it may then please Your Excellency to cause such a person to be seized and put into confinement, until Your Excellency will have duly enquired into the matter, that the culpable may thereupon be punished according to his deserts and so as Your Excellency will think expedient.

And we are further to represent with much affection to Your Excellency that there being still many Inhabitants here who having been deprived by the Caffers of their cattle, dwelling places and of all their other property, are now compelled from want of subsistence to swerve about by their fellow Inhabitants or Families, we therefore request Your Excellency will be pleased, by your wise and prudent arrangements, to enable us to go and fetch back such cattle belonging to the aforesaid poor Inhabitants, as is still in the Caffer country, in order to restore the same to the lawful owners.

And we beg further leave most humbly to request Your Excellency will be pleased to allow us to occupy another tract of land, situated on the other side of the Great Fish River unto the Konab (or, if it could be, unto the Kat River) in order that not only those who dwell too near each other may thereby be enabled to enlarge their business of breeding cattle, but also those who have not yet got any place and who are still obliged to dwell with others may likewise thereby be enabled to obtain one, and thus to forward their business.

And we beg further leave most humbly to request Your Excellency will graciously be pleased to dispense us, the undersigned, with the payment of the arrears of the rents for our loan lands, and to appoint such a Landdrost for this Colony as Your Excellency will think proper, but we most respectfully entreat Your Excellency will not appoint for that purpose any person of the former Government and we hope that it never will please Your Excellency to send us Mr. Bresler, as we cannot but represent to



Your Excellency that we are apprehensive of his not agreeing with the minds of your memorialists, and we assure Your Excellency that we will endeavour to contribute, as much as lies in us, to the maintenance of peace and tranquillity among the Inhabitants, and if unexpectedly it should appear to us that such a Landdrost as will be appointed by Your Excellency should act contrary to the legal constitution and disturb the public peace, then we will not fail of laying immediately our just complaints before Your Excellency, that Your Excellency may then be enabled to effect the necessary Enquiry into the matter.

And finally we beg leave most humbly to request Your Excellency will please to direct that henceforth at the elections and appointments of Heemraden of the said Colony Graaff-Reinet, a nomination of eight persons chosen by the Burghers be presented to Your Excellency that Your Excellency may elect and appoint four of them to your liking as acting Heemraden.

All which has been set forth in this Memorial we beg Your Excellency will take into mature consideration and graciously grant the same, as we are, upon imploring the dearest blessings of the Most High upon the illustrious person of Your Excellency, with every sentiment of respect, &c.

(Signed)

HENDRIK KLOPPER,  
MARTHINUS PRINSLOO,  
J. J. KRUGER,  
BAREND J. BESTER,  
WILLEM PRINSLOO, Senior,  
GEORGE DIEDERIK GEERE,  
JOCHEMUS JOHANNES PRINSLOO,  
JACOBUS MARTHINUS KLOPPER,  
JOHANNES HENDRIK KEYZER,  
PAUL MICHEL BESTER,  
JACOBUS JOHANNES BECK,  
PIETER WILLEM PRINSLOO,  
HENDRIK BALTHAZAR KLOPPER,  
JOHANNES JACOBUS KLOPPER,  
WILLEM MEYZER,  
WILLEM PRINSLOO, Carlszoon,  
FRANS JOHANNES KRIEGER, Fz.,  
ABRAHAM ERASMUS,

GERT ERASMUS,  
 HENDRIK BESTER,  
 BALTHAZAR ROELOFSE,  
 WILLEM GROBLER,  
 G. H. RAUTENBACH,  
 JAN DANIEL BOTMA,  
 JACOBUS FREDERIK VAN STADEN,  
 GERT KNOESE,  
 MYNART JACOBUS BEZUIDENHOUT,  
 CLAAS PRINSLOO, Senior,  
 JOHANNES M. DE BEER,  
 JOHANNES M. DE BEER, Junior,  
 THOMAS IGNATIUS FERREIRA, Senior.

ON THE LITTLE FISH RIVER, 12 November, 1796.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQ.*

TREMENDOUS, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 13th Nov. 1796.

SIR,— . . . and also to request you will again point out to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty the very great necessity there is for a Speedy and considerable supply of Petty officers, Surgeons Mates, Seamen and Marines to this Fleet; our Numbers are not increased since my last, Consequently We are Still more than 1400 Short of Complement, without counting those at the Hospital, a large proportion of whom will never again be fit for duty, indeed such is the condition of some of the Ships, the state of the Masts of others, and the deficiency of Complement in the whole, that, excepting the *Tremendous*, *Saldanha*, *Rattlesnake*, and the Squadron now cruising off the Mauritius, I could not upon any emergency whatever send another Ship to Sea; I am trying to put those here into some tolerable condition as soon as possible, but this part of the World produces very little in addition to the resources the Squadron has in itself, which are miserably few, consequently our progress is very slow indeed; I trust therefore Their Lordships will see the absolute necessity of giving speedy orders accordingly.

I have also to desire that directions may be given for sending out to this Station, a Supply of Naval Stores. This is necessary, as purchasing here is attended with enormous Expence, the articles of an inferior quality, and frequently not to be had at any Price; and as every advantage is taken of the wants of the Squadron by a few designing People at Cape Town, who have the Money and the means in their hands, I must again request that a sufficient Sum of money may be sent here for the Purposes of the Navy.

You will be pleased further to inform Their Lordships, that His Majesty's Ships *Trident* and *Fox* sailed from hence on the 10th instant, having under charge the outward bound India Ships, also the Transports carrying the 12th, 33rd, and 78th Regiments for India, but that the Convoy said to be coming here under care of the *Oiseau* is not yet arrived. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Enclosure in above.]

Return showing that the full complement of the ships on the South African station should be 5,271 seamen and marines, whereas there were only 3,830 effective men, of whom 350 were foreigners who entered from the captured Dutch fleet.

---

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from some BURGHERS of GRAAF-REINET to*  
GENERAL CRAIG.

HONOURABLE SIR,—The Landdrost having this day exhibited in our assembly your Excellency's much respected Letter, together with the Proclamation of the 12 September last, and the same having been read to us, we have learnt that it has graciously pleased Your Excellency to bury all what is past in this distracted Colony in oblivion.

We therefore beg leave to return Your Excellency, by these presents, our cordial thanks for the paternal care and intention, which Your Excellency so graciously has been pleased to manifest to us & to all the Inhabitants of our Colony Graaff Reinnet,—and we have the honour to report to Your Excellency that in this



assembly we have anew experienced the sweet satisfaction, that all the Inhabitants of this Colony (without any exception) have put themselves under the protection of His Majesty's Government & have promised that their future conduct will shew that they have a proper sense of the mildness with which Your Excellency has proceeded in accepting of their Submission and in pardoning them.

We are actuated with the same sentiments, and we have united to promote dutifully the work which we have begun and to submit entirely to Your Excellency's Commands.

It will be agreeable to us to see within a short time the Landdrost and Parson here, we will receive them with every Respect due to their offices.

As it has not yet pleased Providence to extirpate from this Colony the rapacious Bosjesmen, and as the same become every day more audacious & bloodthirsty, we have been compelled to order two Detachments of 9 Wagtmeesters to march against them, on the 20 Instant, and as for the continuance of the said Expeditions, we are entirely destitute of Gunpowder & Shot, we have thought it an indispensable duty incumbent on us to entreat Your Excellency, so as we do by these presents, to provide this Colony with the necessary Gunpowder & Shot, otherwise we will be constrained to see our Country lost & undone.

Finally we throw ourselves into your paternal Arms, and, as faithfull Subjects, into your Protection,—and recommending Your Excellency into the safe Protection of Jehova, we have the honour to subscribe ourselves with the greatest respect, &c.

(Signed) CAREL D. GEROTZ, Provisional Landdrost,  
 JAN BOOYSEN,  
 CAROLUS J. TREGARDT,  
 A. v. JAARVELD,  
 I. G. TREGARDT,  
 NICOLAAS SMIT,  
 I. S. BURGER,  
 N. K. VAN DER WALT,  
 H. P. v. D. BERGH,  
 J. P. VAN DER WALT,  
 A. A. SMIT,  
 H. PLOO.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 14th Nov. 1796.

SIR,—It appearing that much benefit may eventually arise from the establishment of a proper set of signals, by which fleets or ships coming to this Place may have it ascertained to them that it is in possession of His Majesty's Forces and consequently that they may come into the Bay without danger, I have concerted a set for the purpose with Rear Admiral Pringle of which I do myself the Honor to enclose you a copy for such use as you may think proper.

Rear Admiral Pringle has transmitted a copy to the Lords of the Admiralty & I have also sent one to the Chairman of the India Company. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

The Lion's Rump over the Cape Town will be the Signal Post for Table Bay. The Flag Staff on the Hill over the sand to the Northward of Simon's Bay will be the Post for False Bay.

As it is necessary to keep these Signals secret, the Ships approaching the Land are desired to make the Signal first.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 14th November 1796.

SIR,—I have at last the satisfaction of reporting to you, that the 33rd & 78th Regiment sailed on the 10th instant with a fair wind, which has mostly continued to blow every day since, I do myself the honour to enclose You an Embarkation Return of these Regiments, as likewise a monthly return of the Troops remaining under my Command, in the latter you will doubtless Sir, perceive a considerable augmentation in our sick which has lately taken

place, the number in the General Hospital is at present something higher than it was at any period last year and amounts to 238, but near 50 of these belong to the Regiments which have proceeded on to India, the sickness which at present prevails is chiefly confined to the Regiments lately arrived, particularly the 86th, and is exactly of the same nature as that which prevailed at about the same season of the last year, so that it has every appearance of being a seasoning to the Climate which probably every Regiment will undergo, but which does not appear to be very fatal in its effects, altho' it is attended with some loss. As a proof that the Climate can not be unhealthy, notwithstanding there are persons here disposed to give it that character, the 98th Regiment has at this moment but three men in the General, and ten in their Regimental Hospital. . . .

From certain accounts which we have had from India, it now appears that the squadron of French frigates which sailed from the Isle of France, and which I imagined had been destined to coöperate with the Dutch fleet at this place, have made their appearance on the Coast of Coromandel, where however their stay was short, and which they left on the 24th August, there were no accounts of their course after, but the general supposition seemed to be that it would be for the Straits of Malacca.

We have not heard that Monsieur Richere has appeared in these parts,

Three ships are arrived here which have parted from the Fleet under convoy of *l'Oiseau* frigate at different times, the latest account which any of them bring is of the 6th October when they were seen in Lat. 6° South, we are therefore in hourly expectation of their arrival. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---



[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to GENERAL CRAIG.*

PARLIAMENT STREET, 20 November 1796.

SIR,—On the 3rd ultimo Captain Baynes arrived with your Letter of the 19th August, containing the pleasing account of the surrender of the Dutch Squadron under Admiral Lucas in Saldanha Bay on the 17th of August, and on the following day I received in Duplicate your Dispatches of the dates mentioned in the margin, the originals of which have not yet reached me.

July 5  
 " 6  
 " 8  
 " 8  
 " 10  
 " 10  
 " 16  
 " 28  
 " 29  
 " 30  
 Aug. 3  
 " 4

His Majesty observes with great satisfaction that the rash enterprize of the Enemy had ended not only in the capture of their whole Squadron, without the least loss on our part, but as having afforded under your able and judicious conduct, a conspicuous proof of the zeal and alacrity of the Troops, and the loyalty and attachment of the Inhabitants to His Majesty's Government.

Having found it necessary to refer some parts of your late Dispatches relative to the civil concerns of the Colony to other Departments, and not having hitherto received their reports, I cannot answer them by this opportunity. No inconvenience, however, will arise from this circumstance, as they relate to subjects which will be adverted to and provided for in the Instructions preparing for Lord Macartney, who will sail from hence to assume the Government of the Colony by the first week of December. I think it right however to mention at present that the sum of £30,000 in Dollars will be sent over in the *Trusty Man* of War, consigned to the Commissary General, for the payment of the Troops. Every exertion will be made to send by the same opportunity the Articles required by the Burgher Senate, transmitted in your Letter to me of the 10th of July.

The Petition of the Six Gentlemen connected in the Whale Fishery, and Proprietors of the Ship the *Hersteller*, detained on the 28th of August 1795 by the British Frigates *Diana* and *Sea Horse*, has been referred to the favorable consideration of the Lords of the Privy Council, but I have not yet received their Lordships decision.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG.*

PARLIAMENT STREET, 20 Nov. 1796.

SIR,—I think it necessary to state to you in a separate Dispatch my sentiments on the subject of your Letter of the 30th July, apprising me of the intention you had then formed, in concert with Vice Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, of undertaking an Expedition against the Mauritius, and of the motives by which you were induced to detain the Troops destined for another quarter to assist in the execution of this service.

It would be incompatible with my ideas of public duty and inconsistent with the spirit of candour which I think it essential to maintain in all my official communications, to allow you to suppose for a moment that I could receive an intimation of this project, however ably supported by the arguments of your Dispatch, without much uneasiness, and it was consequently a satisfaction to me to find by your subsequent Letter of the 3rd of August, that you had been determined by the circumstances therein mentioned to send the Troops to their original destination.

I shall not enter into any unnecessary discussion of the merits of the proposed Expedition against the Mauritius, nor of the eventual advantages which might have been derived from its probable success; these appear to me secondary and unimportant considerations, when compared with the grounds on which I feel it necessary to disapprove the principle on which you have proceeded. I have not the least doubt that both you and Sir George Keith Elphinstone were actuated by the purest zeal to promote the honor and success of His Majesty's arms, and the Interests of this Country; but on reflection you must be sensible that this sentiment, however honorable and praiseworthy in itself, might lead to the most serious misfortunes if it was allowed to counteract the arrangements which, on mature deliberation, His Majesty's Ministers had adopted for the conduct of an extensive War in the Foreign Dependencies of this Kingdom. The danger in this respect is increased in proportion as the distance from the Seat of Government renders it more difficult for His Majesty's Servants to be speedily informed of the alterations made in their arrangements.

In the present instance the objects at stake were invaluable, and at the same time so remote as to preclude either immediate inspection or controul, or speedy relief from home in case of emergency.

Actuated by these considerations, His Majesty's Ministers had felt it a pressing and indispensable call upon their responsibility to guard, as far as human foresight could effect, against the possibility of any such unfortunate occurrence, and to provide for other essential contingencies which might arise in the East Indies. I avoid however entering minutely into a discussion of the probable or possible consequences which might have arisen from your employing the Force under your command on a service so materially different from that to which it had been appropriated. It is the general principle I desire to impress upon you, for it is scarcely possible to suppose a case where inconvenience must not arise, if officers in distant Commands indulge themselves in speculations incompatible with the arrangements of the Force which, upon a full consideration of the state of the whole Empire, His Majesty's Ministers may have thought it expedient to adopt. Such a line of conduct, if practised, by giving officers a power which they ought not to possess, would also involve them in a responsibility to which they ought not to be exposed, whilst it would leave His Majesty's Servants at home in a state of constant anxiety and alarm with regard to the issue of every Plan of Operations carried on at a distance. I therefore, both on public and private grounds, sincerely congratulate you on your having relinquished a project which, on the principles I have stated, no success in my opinion would have justified.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 20th November 1796.

SIR,—I have the Honor to report to you the safe arrival of the fleet under convoy of *L'Oiseau*, having on board Major General F. Dundass and the 8th Regiment of Light Dragoons. It came to



an anchor the 18th Instant and the Regiment disembarked in a high state of health yesterday afternoon.

I find upon enquiry that I shall be able to send on to India the 80th Regiment as instructed, by these ships, which I shall not fail to do.

When I took upon myself the measure of detaining here one of the Regiments destined for India, it was under circumstances which I conceived justified the apprehension, that the attack which had been so lately defeated would be followed by another from that part of the Enemy's force, which I expected must have been destined to co-operate with it, & which I believed would be both stronger in point of numbers and more formidable in point of activity & conduct. I was besides Sir, actuated by the consideration that whatever inconvenience might arise to the Service in India from the step to which I rendered myself responsible, it was not at any rate likely to be of long continuance, as the successive fleets of whose coming I had notice, would furnish the necessary opportunities for forwarding the Regiment, when the reasons for detaining it should no longer exist.

The very considerable period of time which has elapsed since the appearance of the Dutch force on this coast, altho it does not entirely destroy it, certainly lessens in a very great degree the probability which then existed, that it would be followed by another force destined to co-operate with it. And as this is the last fleet of this year which will touch here, and by which I could forward the Regiment to its original destination, I cannot think myself warranted to detain it any longer, for reasons, the immediate probability of which now appears so slight.

At the same time Sir, I think it a Duty incumbent upon me, and a Justice I owe to my successor in the command, to say that having spared no pains in endeavouring, and having had sufficient time to make myself thoroughly master of those circumstances which must influence the fate of this Colony in the event of a serious and well directed attack upon it, I cannot consider the force which will remain after the departure of the 80th Regiment to be such as will warrant its future security.

By the departure of the 80th Regiment we shall lose Sir, 810 of the most effective and very best men which we have, while by the arrival of the 8th Dragoons we receive an accession of 444 to appearance very good men also, the difference is 366 men.

After the departure of the Regiment our force will be

Artillery	.	.	.	.	179 Rank & file
Cavalry	.	.	.	.	899
Infantry	.	.	.	.	3,609
					<hr/>
					4,687
					<hr/>

I consider the Cavalry as a very great and useful addition, should we be able to employ them as such, and if not, that part of them which cannot be made use of as Cavalry, will be extremely serviceable on foot, but they will certainly not be so generally so as an equal number of Infantry would be. These must form the real and effective force, which can alone be depended upon.

In the various letters which I have done myself the Honor of writing to you Sir, I have, I hope, very explicitly given my opinion as to the nature of the place, and altho I might not perhaps at first be so much aware of the extent of the numbers, which the defence of it requires, yet I believe I have always spoke of it in that light, which shewed that I depended more upon men than upon any works with which we could attempt to cover it.

When from 3,609 men you deduct Sir, the sick, those who are unfit for service, which notwithstanding the number we have lately discharged, are still not a few, the calls for posts which must be kept up, the Guards necessary to the attention required by the disposition of the People and the various services and employment which in spite of every exertion always thin our Ranks at the moment when they ought to be the strongest, you will I believe Sir, perceive that the remainder can hardly be thought adequate to a defence against an active and well conducted enemy, especially under the circumstances to which I have so frequently alluded. I make no doubt Sir but you will observe that in this calculation I take no notice of the Cavalry. Cavalry would be of great use, if circumstances will admit of the desirable event of our coming to action with the Enemy, and in that case would be a real and effective part of our Strength, upon which very much will depend, but in the Event of our being obliged to shut ourselves up in our lines, either by the unfortunate issue of the action, or from the very great superiority of the Enemy not permitting us to bring it to that issue, although their services

would still be of a most important and essential nature, yet they would add little to the actual and real Strength to be opposed to the efforts of the Enemy, which it is obvious would be that of the Infantry in the Lines only.

Having thus Sir, as I thought it my Duty, given my opinion that the force remaining here after the departure of the 80th is not adequate to the Security of this Colony, it may be thought that it is not less so, that I should add my opinion as to what really is equal to that great object. This in a situation where the numbers of men requisite depend upon the Extent of works to be occupied in a certain given space can be easily ascertained and will admit of little diversity of Sentiment, but in this very extraordinary situation of Ground and circumstances, the opinion which the Person entrusted with the defence of the Colony will entertain of the force requisite for the purpose must depend entirely on the plan which he forms in his own mind of the mode to be pursued in the various circumstances of attack which he ought to foresee, and I shall therefore only say, as my own opinion, that with two more Regiments of Infantry, I would venture to promise the Safety of this valuable and important acquisition.

It is not impossible Sir that you may wish to have it explained to you, why having once already taken upon me to stop a Regiment destined for another Service, I should not think it right to detain it now, as it appears that I look upon an additional force to be necessary, and as I seem so sensible of the value and importance of the object, for which I consider it to be so. In addition to the difference of circumstances which I have already alluded to, and which weighed very heavily with me, I beg leave to add Sir, that the time which must elapse after the Enemy receives the account of the failure of their former expedition, before they can possibly fit out another of sufficient magnitude to attempt a second attack, should they be so inclined, will always afford time for the additional force to be sent here from Europe, should the necessity of it appear in the same light to His Majesty's Ministers that it does to me, and if it be further asked, why I have not made this application before, I have to observe that I have always reckoned upon the 71st and 75th from the East Indies, which rendered it unnecessary for me to do so. At the same time that I should think it an act of Injustice to my



Successor in the Command, was I to feel myself discharged of the necessity of doing it now, from the circumstance of the improbability of the responsibility of the defence resting with me.

I must add Sir, another observation on this Subject, which strikes me as important. The Dutch Officers taken Prisoners at Saldanha are now here, and will sail in a few days in a Cartel Ship for Europe. Their intercourse with the Inhabitants has been little interrupted, indeed most of them have been on shore. They have seen the 33rd and 78th sail and will see the 80th embark, in short there can be no doubt of their carrying home the most perfect accounts of our situation with respect to Numbers and every other circumstance which they may consider as interesting. At the same time I know that they are aware of the mischief which they would have created, and of the apprehensions I entertained lest they should throw themselves into the back Country. Add to this, that I have the most perfect account, that secret meetings of the disaffected have been held with the Dutch officers, and that a Congress if I may so call it, is at this moment held every night on board the Cartel, while as I have already had occasion in a former letter to observe Sir, the Insolence of the avowed Jacobins has lately shewn itself in stronger instances than it ever did before.

These circumstances all combine to impress the more strongly on my mind the necessity of vigilance, and of the force here being made equal to every possible Event.

I consider the 8th Dragoons as a great and useful reinforcement, notwithstanding that I am under some doubts as to our being able to employ them as Cavalry, not from any difficulty in mounting them, but from that of feeding their Horses when mounted. As I had no previous intimation of their arrival, I have not yet made sufficient enquiry to enable me to form a decisive opinion upon it. I shall however exert every endeavour for the purpose, from a conviction of the great utility which may be derived from them. I am truly concerned to have to add that from a long succession of dry weather, our harvest has been a very bad one. I am now employed in endeavouring to ascertain as far as possible what may be depended on in this respect.

I have &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from* ADMIRAL PRINGLE *to* EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP TREMENDOUS  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE 20th Nov. 1796.

SIR,— . . . I request you will further inform The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that His Majesty's Ship the *Oiseau* with the outward bound East India Convoy arrived here safe the 18th Instant; I am sorry to say that Ship does not add much to the effective capacity of the Squadron under my Command since She is considerably short of complement, and in want of several Repairs to fit her again for Sea. This is the more irksome as from the present state of the Ships with me, I shall be much diffculted to find a sufficient force to see the Convoy to a Latitude of Safety.

I am &amp;c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Copy.]

## PROCLAMATION

*By* JAMES HENRY CRAIG, ESQUIRE, *Major General and Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of Infantry, Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas His Majesty has been pleased to provide this Colony with a sufficient Military Force for it's defence, amongst which is a considerable Body of Cavalry so essential for that purpose, and whereas my Duty as Commander in chief requires of me to take timely care that the Forces which are to constitute the defence of the Colony be provided with all necessaries; The present period of the Harvest has therefore called my attention to the means of supplying His Majesty's Cavalry with the Forage requisite for the Horses.

In order to perform that Duty I have sent persons to the Farmers in the Country to provide and to purchase a quantity of Barley for the said Horses at a liberal price, and I should have wished in that manner, and without any interference in the interior

Trade of the Colony to have succeeded in my purpose,—but whether it be that they are not sufficiently sensible that it is their duty to supply the Government with an article which cannot be dispensed with, or whether the conduct of Interested persons, who from mercantile or other speculations have sent their missionaries about the country to make the like bargains and purchase, has contributed to it, the truth is that I have not yet any assurance of obtaining the quantity of Barley requisite for the subsistence of the cavalry for the next year, although I am informed that the Harvest of that grain is by no means bad, as a proof of which several of the Inhabitants have already made offers for the Sale of Barley to the Commissary General.

And although I am possessed of the means in a summary manner by which to procure the quantity of 6 or 7000 muids of Barley, which I have calculated, in addition to what is already bought, to be still wanting, I have however thought it expedient, and agreeable to the principles of His Majesty's Instructions, to make use of the most gentle means for that purpose.

I do therefore by these presents require and direct all and every one of the Inhabitants, to give in, before the expiration of the month of December, a note, signed by them, stating the quantity of Barley which they are able to furnish to the Government, those of the District of the Cape Town to the Burgher Senate and those residing in the Districts of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein to the Landdrost and Heemraaden, for which the Government will pay the liberal price of Sixteen Skellings for each muid.

And altho' I expect that the Inhabitants from a persuasion of the indispensable necessity of the said article for the forage of the Horses of the Cavalry, as it cannot at present be got elsewhere, will be sensible of their duty, and that they therefore will not conduct themselves herein in an improper manner, I think it however proper to acquaint them at the same time, with my usual candour, that after the giving in of the said notes shall be effected, and on the adopting of further measures, which I, however, do not hope will be required, the Government will in that case not bind itself to the aforesaid liberal price of 2 Rixdollars a muid, but will then proceed according to exigencies.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 2nd of December 1796.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.



[Original.]

*Letter from* CAPTAIN BLANKETT *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE  
HENRY DUNDAS.

*America, DOWNS, 11 December 1796.*

SIR,—I have enclosed you, the copies of two letters, which passed between Vice Admiral Elphinstone and Major General Craig on the subject of three Men, whom the General wished to be taken out of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. I have written likewise to the Lords of the Admiralty to the same purpose in order that such directions may be given for their disposal as you may judge proper.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. BLANKETT.

[Copy.]

### PROCLAMATION

*By* JAMES HENRY CRAIG, ESQ., *Major General and Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of foot, Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas I have received a representation from and in behalf of Sundry Farmers residing in the Country that, owing to the harvest not being so plentiful as might have been wished, as well as from the high prices which they are obliged to pay for all European commodities and necessaries for their farms, they conceive that the price of Sixteen Skellings, fixed by my proclamation of the 2nd of this instant month of December, to be paid for such barley as the exigency of His Majesty's Service obliges me to require them to furnish, is not adequate to its true value, and being desirous to give all proper encouragement to such as willingly step forward to furnish this necessary article on the present occasion, and that they should be no sufferers by their readiness to give assistance to the King's Government, I do therefore hereby make known that the Commissary General shall pay Eighteen Skillings, instead of Sixteen, as directed in the above mentioned proclamation.

And I do hereby confirm all the other parts of the afore-

mentioned Proclamation requiring and directing all persons to conform thereto, without any excuse or deviation whatever.

Given at the Castle of Good Hope 17th December 1796.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, Major General.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. F. R. BRESLER to MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG.*

HONOURABLE SIR,—With every accuracy having examined the Memorial presented to Your Excellency by some of the Inhabitants of Graaff Reinet, I have chiefly fixed my attention upon three of the points of their request—the unfolding of which I take the Liberty to lay before your Excellency.

The said Memorialists, upon having made their introduction with some frivolous pretexts, viz. among others with an imagined fear that they themselves or their Children &c. should be pressed into the service of His Majesty; notwithstanding they cannot but be persuaded of the contrary, as I have not failed, during my stay at Graaff Reinet, to give them repeated assurances, by virtue of the Capitulation, on that head,—they at length proceed to their request, viz. to be allowed to fetch back their cattle, which since the late rupture with the Caffer nation, has been taken from them, in order to restore the same to the Owners. I beg your Excellency will please to take hereupon in consideration, that as soon as the hostilities between the Christians and the Caffers ceased and were terminated by a pacification in 1793, the Landdrosts Faure and Maynier, as Commissaries appointed for settling matters with the Caffers assisted by some Heemraaden of Zwellendam and Graaff Reinet, have required of the Inhabitants an accurate account of the Cattle taken from them by the Caffers—that, instead of doing so, they have not scrupled at giving in irregular pretensions in order to be indemnified—and the said Landdrosts found in the said accounts an amazing difference between the number of the Cattle taken and that which those Inhabitants had really possessed; as the said Landdrosts found in the yearly accounts of the effects belonging to the said Inhabitants of the same year 1793 the

number of their Cattle to amount to 8004, whereas the number of cattle given in as taken by the Caffers amounted to 65,327.

The said Landdrosts have therefore proceeded upon approbation of the Government to the repartition of the Cattle retaken from the Caffers—so as all this is more largely to be seen in the annexes belonging to the Memorial presented by the Landdrost Maynier in 1794 to the Commissary Sluysken.

But as the said Repartition did not appear to the said Inhabitants satisfactory, they have continued since that time to insist upon their being allowed to go and fetch back the Cattle which (according to their pretence) is still among the Caffers, and they assert that the peace has not duly been concluded and the Caffer nation not sufficiently persecuted, and they still continue to long for an opportunity to gain their point and to subvert the peace with the Caffer nation, in spite of the Laws established by the former Government for the conservation of a constant peace, which has always been considered as a most salutary object for the General welfare of this Colony.

The said Memorialists proceed further and desire in their said Petition to be allowed not only to fetch back their Cattle (as they say) from the Caffer country, but also, moreover, to occupy there a tract of land—this point seems to be deduced from the former; for, in order to get conveniently the Cattle from the Caffers, it is needfull to dwell nearer to them, in order, by so doing, not to be obliged to be content with a single demand, but also, thereby, to find from time to time an opportunity with more conveniency to continue to satisfy their covetousness. And, in order still more to unfold the groundlessness of this request, I beg your Excellency will further please to consider, that the Caffers, during the late Rupture, being advanced into the Jurisdiction of this Government, have driven away, among others, the Inhabitants of the Suurveld from their places, so that a large number, if not all, of the said Inhabitants have retreated to, and actually find themselves at the lange Cloof, a District belonging to the Colony of Swellendam, where, having no dwelling-places of their own, they are dwelling with others, and where they lie in wait for the moment of appearing again as soon as a hearing should be given to their base projects and caprices of their marching into the Caffer Country and of their residing there, as the Caffer Country, from its great distance, is more fit for their acting arbitrarily without the reach



and the eye of a regular Magistracy, for their persecuting the natives, for their carrying on an illicit and deceitfull trade with the same, a Trade in which the innocent Caffier is always the loser, and by threatenings of killing them with their Firelocks &c. the passive party, who is obliged to be silent, (according to the proofs which are existing thereof) and further for their injuring on the sea-side those who are shipwreckt, and robbing the same of what those unfortunate men may sometimes have saved—more fit, I say, for such men than the Suurveld, a District situate about three hours on this side of the Great Fish River, or Border of the Country—a District exempt from the vexations of the rapacious Bosjesmans, having only the peaceable Caffers for its neighbours—but, at present, a District for the most part abandoned, desolate, and uninhabited, notwithstanding the former Government has never ceased always to encourage the Inhabitants to take up their dwelling-places there again, but to which they seem as yet disinclined.

From what has been aforesaid it thus appears most evidently, that their pretext is groundless when they say that the narrowness of the places and Lands compells them to make the said Request—Whereas, well considered, it is only their caprice which keeps them back from remaining in their Jurisdiction and to take up their Dwelling-places again in the Suurveld.

As to the third point regarding the Election of Heemraaden out of a Nomination of Eight Members chosen by the burghers, I cannot but observe (under correction) that I am not at all surprized that when they desire a Landdrost to their liking, they thus also expect a College of Heemraaden to the same fancy—they are afraid, in their Memorial, that my principles will not agree with the minds of them (namely *not* the Inhabitants in general but only the memorialists in particular). The Memorialists certainly mean to say: We are afraid that Bresler by too strictly adhering to the orders of his Superiours, will hinder us from executing our bad designs. No! a Landdrost who agrees with us to assault the Caffers, to occupy their country &c. and to commit other Irregularities; such a landdrost would serve our turn.

This would be a desirable thing! and, therefore, on the same footing the Heemraaden! The Heemraaden (they mean) chosen by us, will always agree with us, and I hold myself persuaded, that if their said request should be granted, their choice will immediately

fall upon the four first subscribers of their Memorial, (as the same have already been Representatives and have assisted in disturbing the public peace), in order to procure to the same again some authority; as they are very clear in their opinion that at the Reestablishment of a magistracy at Graaff Reinet, there will be kept a watchfull eye upon the conduct of each Individual. In the mean while I can assure your Excellency, at this opportunity, that since immemorial times the nomination of the Heemraaden has been formed by the acting Heemraaden themselves, and the Election afterwards by Government, so as, to this day, it is practised with regard to the Colonies of Swellendam and Stellenbosch.

Finally, I cannot omit to observe, that I have perceived to my greatest surprize, that among the number of the Subscribers, there is an Inhabitant of the Colony of Swellendam by name Thomas Ignatius Ferreira, senior, from which circumstance it appears, that although everything seems to be quiet in the latter Colony, there are nevertheless some people who, seeing that it would not be advisable under the eye of his own magistracy to execute their malicious designs, cannot omit to sow in the neighbouring Colony the seed of Discord, and I take moreover the liberty of remembering your Excellency, that the number of the Subscribers is sufficient (in case of their irregular Representation not doing with your Excellency) to turn that part of the Inhabitants which, by my constant endeavours, have offered to submit themselves, I mean the districts of Sneuberg, Camdebo &c. from their allegiance.

Hoping of having herewith fulfilled your Excellency's intention, I have the honour to subscribe myself with the greatest respect &c.

(Signed) F. R. BRESLER.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE  
27 Dec. 1796.

---

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

*By JAMES HENRY CRAIG, ESQ., Major General, and Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of foot, Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas representations have been made that the Corn Harvest has this year fallen short of the usual crops reaped in this Colony, and whereas it is expedient and proper that so important a subject should be investigated without delay and with all possible attention and accuracy.

In order, therefore, to obtain a true state of the Harvest, all the Farmers of the Districts of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein are hereby enjoined and required to give an account in writing of the several quantities of Wheat, Barley or other grain that they shall have reaped this Season, to the respective Feldwaghtmeesters of their Districts, in which they reside, on or before the 24th of January next, which account is to be sworn to if required, and they shall also declare what quantity of the said crop they deem necessary for their own consumption or for sowing,—and the several Feldwaghtmeesters are required and directed to lay the accounts which they shall have received before the Landdrost & Heemraaden by the 31st of the same month, who are to examine the same & if needfull are to make any enquiries necessary to satisfy them as to the truth thereof, and the Landdrost & Heemraaden are further directed to report thereon to me as soon as possible, after they shall be so satisfied of the accuracy of the several accounts given in to them. The above is to be without prejudice of the proclamations of the 2nd & 7th December last, but both which are to continue in force as therein directed.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope the 28th day of December 1796.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

---



[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the BURGHERS OF AGTER  
BRUINSHOOGTE AND ZUURVELD.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE 31st December 1796.

GOOD FRIENDS,—I have duly received Your Letter of the 12th November by the hands of Willem Prinslo, Claasz, & Frans La Buscagne. The legal Government of this Colony having resigned it by capitulation in the hands of His Britannick Majesty, and having thereby rescued it from the dangers and difficulties to which the people would have been liable by continuing any longer in a fruitless and unavailing opposition to a superior force, It has become a binding and obligatory engagement on all the Inhabitants, from which they could have no legal means of withdrawing themselves, but by quitting the Colony, for it is evidently contrary to all right and Justice that Individuals should have the power of resisting such a cession by which two Governments would exist in the same Country and endless confusion and misery must be the consequence, all inhabitants without exception therefore who continue to reside in the Colony, which as being the property of the late Dutch East India Company, the persons entrusted by them with the Government had an undoubted right to cede to the Enemy as the purchase of the Safety of the People, are and must be considered as subjects of His Majesty in whom resistance becomes rebellion and in whom it is unbecoming to ask terms or to attempt to treat with that Government to which it owes allegiance and subjection.

A severe and arbitrary Government conscious of its strength and entrenching itself in its own consequence, would content itself with the above, and give you no other answer, but other principles direct the Government of His Majesty, whose representative I have now the honour to be. The happiness and prosperity of His people are alone His aim and the true dignity of His Government is best upheld by those means which can attain that object, I shall therefore not scruple to enter into the most explicit discussion of every point of your Letter, in the hope that I shall convince you of the benevolent and paternal intentions of His Majesty and that you will thereby be induced to abandon the wild and chimerical ideas, which I fear have been too successfully propagated amongst

you, and return to that state of tranquillity and subjection to the Laws which can alone ensure your happiness and prosperity.

I have already assured the Burghers and Inhabitants of the Colony of Graaffe Reiniet by my Letter of the 12th of September last, directed to the provisional Landdrost Gerotz, that every thing that has hitherto passed shall be forgiven and forgotten on the part of His Majesty's Government. As the Districts of Agterbruins-hoogte and Zuurveld are in the Colony of Graaffe Reiniet, it depends only on yourselves to be entitled to share in the general amnesty, by concurring in the good conduct which is to be the purchase of it, of this you may rest assured, that His Majesty's Government never violates or suffers any promise which it makes to be violated by others,—having once assured you that all that has passed shall be buried in oblivion, it will neither itself oppress, or suffer any one else to oppress, any individual for the share which he may have had in it—a proclamation on this subject is needless, the Colony of Graaffe Reiniet has been contented with my assurances and I have no doubt but you will be equally so.

Your apprehensions of being pressed and compelled to serve in the navy plainly point out the arts and misrepresentations which have been so busily employed to deceive and mislead you, no one even in Britain is ever subject to be pressed, except Sailors. Here you may rest perfectly satisfied, that no such attempt will ever be thought of, much less that you will ever be liable to it, with respect to the Land militia, It is not my intention at present and under the present circumstances, to call out any militia upon any occasion of foreign or European attack, but principles of internal regulation as well as the possibility of your being under the necessity of acting against other Enemies, in your own personal defence, all point out the wisdom and expediency of the Establishment of the militia as it existed under the former Government,—nor will I give you any assurances of what may or may not hereafter be thought proper to be established on this head by His Majesty's Government, whatever is done will be general and no exception can be made in favour of the Inhabitants of any particular district.

Your next demand scarcely requires an answer, His Majesty's Government will in all cases of report or complaint, proceed upon the best principles of moderation and Justice founded upon the truest information that can be procured.

I have made the most exact enquiry into the foundation of your representation relative to the Cattle alledged by you to be detained by the Caffres, and in reply to your Request, that I will by wise and prudent arrangements enable you to go and fetch back the said Cattle in order to restore the same to the Lawfull owners, I do in the most positive and direct terms, in the King's name and on the part of His Government, expressly forbid your making any such attempt as you shall answer at your peril and I do most positively enjoin you, to abstain from every act of hostility or Injury to the Caffres either on that or any other pretence. It is the Province of Government, and not of individuals, to determine on Peace or War, and it is the determined Resolution of that of the King, not to enter into the latter, except in case of the clearest aggression and hostile intentions on the part of the Caffres. It is equally the firm intention of the Government, to repress and punish every act of violence on the part of any of the Inhabitants which by provoking the resentment of the Caffres may lead to hostility, and it is on these principles that the Landdrost will be instructed to conduct himself on this head, on the contrary, of what you desire, the injustice as well as the impolicy of which you well know. It is my earnest Request that you do immediately by every good office towards the Caffres, which accident may throw in your power to confer upon them, open the way to a more perfect harmony, and direct communication with them, than has hitherto existed, and which may hereafter be improved to the mutual advantage of both nations, and to the prosperity which must result from general tranquillity.

Your next demand can only be excused on account of your ignorance of the principles upon which the British Government is founded, with what face can you ask of me, to allow you to occupy lands which belong to other people, what right can I have to give you the property of others, and what blessing or protection could I expect from God were I to cause or even to encourage such a gross and glaring act of injustice, would not the Caffres defend their right, and should I not in every view of Morality and religion be responsible for every life that would be lost in such a contest, as a murder, reflect one moment on what would be your own sensations were you to hear that I was even debating on a proposal which might be made to me to turn you out of your farms, and to give them to others, and I am sure



you will feel regret at having desired me to allow you to do that, which you would consider as the highest act of cruelty and injustice, if done to you.

Cultivate the Friendship and good will of the Caffres, receive them with kindness and hospitality, open a ready communication with them, and if hereafter an extension of limits be wanted, It may be in the power of Government to procure it, by purchase or by agreement on terms of mutual conveniency, but no want can excuse an injustice and it would not be to be wondered at if Providence in his wrath, was to blast with the curse of Sterility Lands procured by the violation of his Commands.

I have already signified, that the collecting of the arrears of the rents of the Loan Lands will be suspended till His Majesty's pleasure be known, to whom I have represented your situation as well as the inability of many of you to discharge them, I am in daily expectation of receiving His Majesty's commands on this point, which from the benevolence of His Royal disposition, will I dare say be satisfactory to you.

I can not suffer you to dictate the nomination of a Landdrost, I have had no complaints against Mr. Bresler or any other reason to think him an improper person for that office, on the contrary, I consider him as a man of honor actuated by a sense of duty and zealous wishes for the prosperity of the Colony, the General voice of the Colony is in his favour, and a deputation is now here to accompany him to the Drostly where I expect and have no doubt that he will be received and respected in a manner becoming the Commission he bears as the deputed representative of the King in his district.

Being determined to admit of no alteration in the ancient establishment of the Colony at present, the Heemraaden of the Colony of Graaffie Reinnet must continue to be appointed as heretofore.

I have now answered in the most direct and explicit manner, every article of your Letter, making every other consideration give way to my earnest desire that no impediment may exist to the restoration of tranquillity and order in the country. For this purpose alone, I have written so plainly to you, and I am anxious, that you should understand that it is dictated by a heart which only wishes your welfare, and which, whatever its other qualities may be, prides itself on being at all times actuated by the honour

of a soldier—ask your Countrymen here if in any one Instance of my administration of the Government for upwards of 15 months, I have deceived them, or told them one circumstance which has not been strictly and literally true, you may therefore place the fullest confidence in me, I earnestly exhort you to lay aside all Jealousy and distrust, to abandon the absurd and chimerical notions of an Independent Government, which fools and traitors have inspired you with to your ruin, tho' possibly for their benefit, and to concur with the rest of your fellow Burghers in submission to Lawfull authority and a restoration of Law and order, I promise you that all that has hitherto passed, shall be buried in oblivion, and that your interests and prosperity will be the object of the care of His Majesty's Government, on the other hand I must warn you not to disregard this exhortation, the peace of the Colony must no longer be disturbed, any further resistance will be considered as Rebellion, and speedy and effectual means shall be taken to crush it,—above all, remember, that every act of violence, should you dare to permit yourselves to commit such on any one living in peace and subjection to Government, shall be punished with the most exemplary severity.

I am, Your Good Friend,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.







HSAf

46901

T 374r

Author Treal, George McCall (ed.)

Title Records of the Cape Colony 1793-1796

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO  
LIBRARY

Do not  
remove  
the card  
from this  
Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."  
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU



